REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01736 1863

GENEALOGY
977.7
P176C
1906


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

http://archive.org/details/iowajournalofhis04stat

THE

IOWA JOURNAL

OF

HISTORY AND POLITICS

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

VOLUME IV
1906

10118

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY, IOWA
1906

THE

IOWA JOURNAL

OF

HISTORY AND POLITICS

I 711058

COPYRIGHT 1905 BY
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

CONTENTS

NUMBER 1—JANUARY 1906

Presidential Influence on the Policy of Internal Improvements
E. C. NELSON 3

Incidents Connected with the History of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry
CHARLES ALDRICH 70

Organized Charity in Iowa
CLARENCE W. WASSAM 86

Some Publications 126

Upham—*Groseilliers and Radisson, the First White Men in Minnesota* (p. 126) . . . . . L. G. Weld
Schafer—*A History of the Pacific Northwest* (p. 129) . J. C. Parish
Meigs—*Life of Thomas Hart Benton* (p. 131) . A. Johnson
Wilder—*Iowa Geological Survey* (p. 133) . T. J. Fitzpatrick
Adams and Sumner—*Labor Problems* (p. 135) . I. A. Loos
Richman—*Rhode Island: A Study in Separatism* (p. 136) B. F. Shambaugh
Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1904 (p. 138) . . . . . H. G. Plum
Gilfillan—*The Ojibway* (p. 139) . . . . O. G. Libby
Hibbard—*The History of Agriculture in Dane County, Wisconsin* (p. 140) . . . . . I. A. Loos

Americana and Miscellaneous 142

Iowana 148

Historical Societies 152

Notes and Comment 167

Contributors 175

NUMBER 2—APRIL 1906

Meskwakia
DUREN J. H. WARD 179

The Meskwaki People of To-day
DUREN J. H. WARD 190

The Danish Contingent in the Population of Early Iowa
GEORGE T. FLOM 220

State and Local Historical Societies
REUBEN GOLD THWAITES 245

The Growth of the Scandinavian Factor in the Population of Iowa — George T. Flom — 267

Some Publications — 286

Greene—*Provincial America* (*1690–1740*) (p. 286) . E. C. Nelson
Howard—*Preliminaries of the Revolution* (*1762–1775*) (p. 289) J. C. Parish
Van Tyne—*The American Revolution* (*1776–1783*) (p. 291) F. E. Horack
McLaughlin—*The Confederation and the Constitution* (*1783–1789*) (p. 293) . . . . . J. C. Parish
Thwaites—*France in America* (*1497–1763*) (p. 295) . L. G. Weld

Americana and Miscellaneous — 295

Iowana — 301

Historical Societies — 306

Notes and Comment — 329

Contributors — 340

Number 3—July 1906

The Robert Lucas Journal — John C. Parish — 343

Some Publications — 438

Thwaites—*Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin* (p. 438) . . . . . T. J. Fitzpatrick
Wisconsin in Three Centuries, 1634–1905 (p. 440) Warren Upham
Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society (p. 441) T. J. Fitzpatrick
Rowland—*The Mississippi Territorial Archives* (*1798–1803*) (p. 443) . . . . . F. E. Horack
Morcombe—*History of Crescent Lodge No. 25, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, Cedar Rapids, Iowa. From its Organization in 1850 to the Close of the Year 1905* (p. 444) . . . . . T. J. Fitzpatrick
Todd—*Early Settlement and Growth of Western Iowa, or Reminiscences* (p. 446) . . . . T. J. Fitzpatrick

Americana and Miscellaneous — 447

Iowana — 452

Historical Societies — 456

Notes and Comment — 472

Contributors — 484

CONTENTS

The Growth of the Secessionist Factor in the Population of Iowa — Gronor T. Flom — 267

Some Publications — 280

Americana and Miscellaneous — 299

Iowana — 301

Historical Societies — 306

Notes and Comment — 323

Contributors — 340

Number 4—October 1906

The Origin and Organization of the Republican Party in Iowa
Louis Pelzer 487

The Origin, Principles, and History of The American Party
Ira Cross 526

Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa
Hugh S. Buffum 554

Some Publications 599

Cornell College 1853-1903 (p. 599) . . T. J. Fitzpatrick

Americana and Miscellaneous 600

Iowana 605

Historical Societies 612

Notes and Comment 623

Contributors 630

Index 633

CONTENTS vii

Number 4—October 1900

The Origin and Organization of the Republican Party in Iowa
Jacob Furnas 487

The Origin, Principles, and History of The American Party
Ira Cross 520

Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa
Ellen S. Bourne 551

Some Publications
Grand Coulee Dam 1937 (p. 599) T. A. Hoppaniss
Americana and Miscellaneous 600
Iowana 604
Historical Societies 615
News and Comment 621
Contributors 639
Index 643

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
JANUARY Nineteen Hundred Six
Volume Four . . . Number One

PRESIDENTIAL INFLUENCE ON THE POLICY OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.[1]

The history of federal legislation on the subject of internal improvements affords an excellent illustration of the tendency toward consolidation. It shows one of the chief causes as well as the general process through which a loose confederation of states is gradually metamorphosed into a firm Federal State. When a people in the early stages of union are confronted with the problem of the necessity of great public undertakings requiring system and unity of purpose, the solution seems to be centralization. The Staatenbund becomes a Bundesstaat. Practical considerations override theoretical scruples. In the case of the United States, as it expanded westward and new States were formed whose economic conditions differed essentially from the original coast States, it became more and more apparent that the stronger arm and the larger purse of the central government must be put into requisition if the western States were not to be unduly retarded in their growth.

The "original thirteen" managed to shift for themselves in the improvement of their coast and inland means of communication by means of taxes and the levying of tonnage duties by the assent of Congress.[2] This was sometimes continued long after the general government had begun to grant direct aid, as in the case of Maryland to which these "as-

[1] This paper was submitted in June, 1905, as a dissertation for the degree of Master of Arts in the Department of History at The State University of Iowa.

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. II, pp. 15, 484, 549.

sents" were continued until 1850.[1] And it is significant of the intention as well as of the foresight of the framers of the Constitution of the United States that the original form of Article I, section 10, paragraph 3 of that instrument reads: "No State shall be restrained from levying duties of tonnage for the purpose of clearing harbors and erecting light houses."[2] But with the admission of western States the question began to assume a new aspect. Normal development without proper means of communication and trade was, of course, impossible; and the new Commonwealths with a sparse population and with their resources undeveloped naturally staggered under the attempt to provide these by the simple method of taxing their citizens. The debts contracted by the States by engaging in the business of internal improvements on their own account, although no doubt in part due to waste engendered by lack of experience and dearth of engineering talent, are nevertheless good evidence of the insurmountable difficulties in the way of unaided State enterprise. By the year 1838 the aggregate of State debts was a hundred million dollars;[3] and in 1840, to forestall the event of general repudiation, a bill[4] was introduced into Congress providing for federal assumption of all the State debts.

In addition to the merely negative argument of the helplessness of the individual States, the friends of federal aid urged the consideration that the expenditures accruing from

---

[1] Lalor's *Cyclopedia*, Vol. II, p. 569.

[2] Elliot's *Debates*, Vol. V, p. 548.

[3] Lalor's *Cyclopedia*, Vol. II, p. 572.

[4] *Congressional Globe*, 1839-40, Appendix (Clay's speech), p. 125.

the subsidizing of State or corporation enterprise would presently be more than balanced by the increased wealth of the entire country, due to the stimulus it would give to both foreign and domestic commerce.

But the greatest count for federal aid is found in the contention that the western States were at such a disadvantage when compared with the coast States as to render a refusal of federal aid not only unwise, but unjust. They had no ports in which to collect tonnage duties, and they complained that while the coast States levied and applied tonnage, *they* largely helped to pay these duties since the final incidence of such duties is on the consumer.

Again, the tendency toward a development of sectionalism[1] was early urged in support of a federal policy; and, in view of the varied experience we have since had, we are now in a position to do justice to this argument.

When to all this is added the fact that Hamilton's sane financial policy had put the country on a sound basis, and had redounded so largely to our material prosperity that the probability of a present surplus in the treasury began to be a serious problem as early as Jefferson's administration (at least in the mind of the chief executive),[2] while that same policy had already accustomed the people to the exercise of powers by the central authorities more than once challenged, we have before us some of the principal forces that moved the nation in the direction of a federal policy of aid and patronage in the promotion of internal improvements. On

[1] See Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents* (Vol. I, pp. 216, 218) for Washington's views on this topic.

[2] See Jefferson's messages in Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, pp. 409, 456.

the other hand, practical arguments were supplied by our experience in the war of 1812 and by the great success of the Erie Canal. To appreciate the strength of these forces, the difficulties in the way of the adoption and success of such a policy must be considered.

In the first place, to what extent and in what manner does the Constitution authorize Congress to act in the matter? To this question the final (but not the immediate) answer has been that the power of Congress is complete. But, ignoring the question of jurisdiction, was the policy to be recommended where any other method, however inferior, was conceivable? The experience of mankind would seem to answer this question affirmatively; but the Smithian school of *laissez-faire* had many disciples in America at that time Was it fair to apply government funds to purposes in one sense local? Would not some States be favored at the expense of the others? Would it not corrupt elections? Would it not lead to corruption in handling government funds? Would not the necessity of following up construction with maintenance and repair lead to extravagance in the use of the public purse? Would it not subvert the doctrine of State Rights? Would it not lead to sectional disaffection and disunion? These and other questions were discussed in Congress and by the Presidents during the period when the policy was on probation. And mingled with some sound sense there was a great deal of puerile talk and much splitting of hairs "'twixt north and northwest side", especially in Congress.

The larger and wiser view gradually prevailed, but the success of the movement was only partial. A more systematic and more thorough-going policy would probably

have profited the country greatly. It has been suggested that the ordinary country roads, especially in the great Northwest, seem to be the best drained and most fertile part of the soil, and that in many cases they are admirably adapted to raising cabbage. While the transformation of section lines over the western prairies into roads as a government enterprise would, if suggested, have to be taken as an attempt at jocularity, yet the systematic prosecution of the improvement of the larger and more general routes of communication and trade would probably have developed into a better system than the present, which can be characterized only as utter lack of system and skill, and which from year to year apparently results in nothing except loss of time and money and a deepening of the black loam along the center of the road.

The history of government activity in the promotion of public works may conveniently be divided into three periods. Previous to 1806 the efforts of Congress were confined exclusively to such coast-wise works as public piers and light-houses, or their purchase from former owners — sometimes States, sometimes individuals, — the sites in either case being ceded to the United States.[1] A new phase of the policy was entered upon when President Jefferson upon the 29th of April, 1806, approved[2] a bill appropriating $30,000 to lay out and make the Cumberland Road. Congress here applied funds accruing from the sale of public lands to a work, the control and eventually also the possession of which passed

[1] See *U. S. Statutes at Large* (Vol. 1, p. 105) for the first appropriation for this purpose; also *Annals of Congress*, 1793–95, p. 1257.

[2] See below, Appendix A; also *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. II, p. 357.

to the States. The beginning of the third period may properly be placed in the year 1823, and is marked by the act of Congress[1] ordering the survey of the harbors of Gloucester and Squam, Mass., and of Presque Isle harbor with a view to estimating the cost of their improvement. This act of March 3, 1823, appropriated $6,000 and $150 respectively for this purpose. It committed Congress to the policy of harbor and river improvement, although the first appropriation for actual improvements was not voted till May 24, 1824, when $75,000 was set aside for the improvement of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers.[2]

At about the same time Congress began the policy of patronizing canal companies by subscribing[3] (March 3, 1825) $300,000 to the stock of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Company. But, whereas the latter policy has naturally long since been abandoned, the former has been continued to the present time; and with increase of expenditure out of all proportion to the increase of wealth and population during the same period, the annual appropriations have long been counted by the million.

It may be remarked at this point that the erection and maintenance of lighthouses and other similar aids to commerce became a subject of regular legislation by Congress in 1790, the first bill of this kind being approved[4] March 26 of that year. The power of Congress has never been seriously questioned, and the only executive check to this kind

---

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. III, p. 761.

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 32.

[3] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 124.

[4] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. I, p. 105.

of legislation ever given is that of President Jackson's veto[1] of December 6, 1830, the chief objection being extravagance in appropriations.

Although President Washington's attention was largely engrossed by the problems of the organization of the government, he nevertheless found time to recommend to Congress the establishment of post roads.[2] This phrase has since been interpreted to mean simply the selection for mail routes of roads, etc., already existing. But the absence of roads as well as the lack of precedent render it more than likely that the President had reference to actual construction or repair, and that interpretation was given it in practice.

It is to be observed that the question of public education was considered by Washington, and later by Jefferson[3] and Madison,[4] as one of the most important features of internal improvement. The specific form which this idea took in the minds of these men was that of the establishment of a national university or "seminary of learning." Washington seems to have entertained such a notion as early as 1775;[5] and no sooner had the present seat of government been determined upon than he speaks confidently of his "seminary", which, he thinks, "it might be premature to commence at once", but for which he had made such provisions[6] as would

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 508.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, pp. 66, 83, 107.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 410.

[4] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, pp. 485, 568.

[5] Blodget's *Economica*, quoted by Goode in the *Report of American Historical Association* for 1889, p. 63 seq.

[6] Blodget's *Economica*, quoted by Goode in the *Report of American Historical Association* for 1889, p. 63 seq.

infallibly secure it in time. How full his mind was of this project is abundantly evident from the space he gives it in his first annual address.[1] The houses both promised to be mindful of his wishes, and the question was debated, but nothing came of it. It was known that Washington had been presented with fifty shares in the Potomac Canal Co. by his native State in recognition of his distinguished services. He had already bequeathed[2] this in his will to the founding of a national university in the City of Washington.

In his speech[3] to Congress, December 7, 1796, he refers to this donation, and urges Congress to take steps to make it effective. On December 12, 1796, James Madison presented a memorial[4] from the Commissioner of Washington, D. C., praying that they be empowered to receive donations for the founding of the institution in question. The matter was referred to a select committee, which reported favorably,[5] and it was supported by Craik. The great expense of future maintenance was, however, successfully urged in opposition. And so the question was "postponed."

Washington's plan[6] was to transfer the college of D'Ivernois of Geneva to the United States. His motives are set forth in a letter to Thomas Jefferson dated, Philadelphia, March 15, 1795.[7] His first consideration is the desirability of reducing the number of young men who seek their

---

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 66.

[2] *Old South Leaflets*, Vol. IV, No. 76, p. 1.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 202.

[4] *Annals of Congress*, 1796–97, p. 1600.

[5] *Annals of Congress*, 1796–7, p. 1697–8.

[6] Washington's *Works*, Vol. XI, pp. 1, 3, 14, 20, 22, 23; XII, pp. 71, 322.

[7] Washington's *Works*, Vol. XI, p. 19.

education in Europe under influences, as he conceives them, obnoxious to the American ideas of society and government. In the second place he believes that the gathering of men from all parts of the Union to rub elbows and exchange views would afford a strong bond of sympathy which would tend to reduce local jealousies and strengthen the hold of the idea of union upon the minds of the people. Thirdly, he urges that the student of the political sciences would derive exceptional advantages from a close touch with the workings of the general government.

The "idea" did not die with its author. In tracing its career, we have already found it in the minds of Jefferson and Madison. It again finds expression through John Quincy Adams, who enlarges upon it in his first message,[1] where he reminds the Solons that the spot selected by his great predecessor is still barren. Later the "idea" disappeared beneath the political horizon, but its shadow has lingered on almost to our own time. In 1869 the project was discussed[2] by the National Educational Association at Trenton, New Jersey, and later at other places. In his fifth annual message President Grant recommended[3] the measure to the consideration of Congress. Dr. Hoyt, of Wisconsin, undertook to secure Congressional action; and two bills were actually introduced. It was at that time severely criticized by Dr. C .W. Eliot. Apparently the only response the agitation has elicited from Congress is the endowment in 1832 of Columbia University to the extent of $25,000 in city lots.[4]

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 312.

[2] *Report of American Historical Association*, 1889, p. 74.

[3] The *Nation*, Vol. XVII, p. 126.

[4] *Report of American Historical Association*, 1889, p. 122.

The attitude of President Jefferson toward federal interference in internal improvements is interesting. So far as his messages to Congress and his published correspondence go, no syllable ever escaped him conceding the power of Congress to appropriate for these purposes. On the contrary he categorically and unequivocally denies its constitutionality, except that he grants the power to build piers to be possible of construction from the navy clause.[1] Yet he approved the first great road bill[2] for beginning the great national highway, and he signed away $25,000 for the improvement of the canal of Carondelet, Louisiana,[4] and $18,400 for a road in Georgia and Louisiana.[5] That is, the first canal bill, as well as the first road bill, was passed in Jefferson's administration. The fact that the Cumberland Road was to be built from land funds does not alter the case. Public funds are no less public funds because they happen to be derived from the sale of lands pursuant to special legislation. And to deny the power of Congress to do that for which he himself helped to establish a precedent is, to say the least, a case of great inconsistency.

Mr. Jefferson had a pre-Louisiana record to live up to, and there can be little doubt that the constitutional scruples of his post-Louisiana period are largely a cloak in which he tries to dress himself up in the similitude of the Jefferson of 1798. There is Jefferson the theorist with the presidential bee buzzing in his bonnet, and then there is Jeffer-

[1] Jefferson's *Writings*, Vol. VII, p. 63; Vol. VIII, p. 466; Vol. IX, pp. 224, 322; Vol. X, pp. 80, 91, 89, 300. (This has no reference to roads in the public domain.)

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. II, p. 357.

[3] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. II, p. 517.

[4] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. II, p. 397.

son the responsible chief of an incipient nation where subtle theories are at a lower premium than constructive statesmanship. The two are sufficiently distinct for all practical purposes. There is abundant evidence to warrant the statement that to the latter the word "expediency" has quite as much weight as the word "constitutionality." The single case of the Louisiana affair will suffice. Jefferson drew up a constitutional amendment for this special occasion, but soon found that whether Louisiana "may be taken into the Union by the Constitution as it now stands, will be a question of *expediency.*"[1] "The less that is said about any constitutional difficulties, the better; and it will be desirable to do what is necessary *in silence.*"[2] Indeed his correspondence at this time is full of "sub-silentio" admonitions.[3] Jefferson, then, realized that it was expedient and hence wise to construct roads and canals at national expense if necessary. This bias in favor of the policy in spite of legal difficulties was strengthened by his apprehensions of a surplus in the treasury, which as a good statesman he was anxious to avert. In this way, from opposing improvements as affording a "bottomless abyss"[4] for public moneys and as violating the Federal Constitution, he came to sanction it in practice as the dictation of wisdom.

Jefferson's first official utterance on the subject occurs in his second inaugural address.[5] In anticipation of a surplus which never came, he proposes "a just repartition among the

[1] Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. VIII, p. 241.

[2] Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. VIII, p. 245.

[3] Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. VIII, p. 245.

[4] Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. VII, p. 63; also p. 472.

[5] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 379.

States, and a corresponding amendment to the Constitution," and suggests that the money "be applied, in time of peace, to rivers, canals, roads, arts, manufactures, education, and other great objects within the State." This is followed by a formal recommendation to Congress in his sixth annual message[1] (Dec. 2, 1806), where he considers the other alternative, namely, that of removing imposts (the surplus still being considered inevitable). Against this he urges the patriotism of the class chiefly affected — the well-to-do "who would certainly prefer their continuance, and application to the great objects of public education, roads, canals, and such other objects of public improvements as may be thought proper to add to the constitutional enumeration of federal powers." In this way "channels of communication will be opened among the States; lines of separation will disappear; interests will be identified, and their union cemented by new and indissoluble ties." The message of 1808 contains the same counsel,[2] and seems to contain a faint suggestion of the possibility of yielding a little on the constitutional point. I allude to the expression "under such powers as Congress may already possess."

The Senate had already (March 2, 1807) adopted a resolution[3] calling on the President to submit a plan of internal improvements. The President and Mr. Gallatin "put their heads together," with the result that a report[4] was submitted to the Senate, April 4, 1808. In view of existing condi-

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 409.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 456. For Jefferson's post-presidential views see Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. IX, p. 168.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1806–7, p. 97.

[4] *American State Papers: Miscellaneous*, Vol. I, p. 724.

tions the plan submitted seems to have sprung from sanguine temperaments. The country was rapidly drifting into a war with England, the embargo was fast ruining commerce, and as a result the slight surplus was melting away. Under these conditions the report received such treatment as might have been anticipated, with the result that the War of 1812 found the country without means of transportation.

Some of the more important features of the report were as follows:—Canals across Cape Cod, New Jersey, Delaware, and from Norfolk to Albemarle Sound. The Susquehanna, the Potomac, the James, and the Santee rivers were to be opened for navigation from tide water to the highest points practicable, which points were to be connected by means of roads with the Alleghany, the Monongahela, the Kanawha, and the Tennessee. A canal was to join Lake Ontario with the Hudson; another was to be cut around Niagara Falls; another, around the Falls of the Ohio. A turnpike road was to be constructed from Maine to Georgia, as proposed by Madison in 1896.[1]

To accomplish this it was proposed that Congress appropriate $2,000,000 annually for ten years, it being calculated that the entire cost would aggregate $20,000,000. The works if constructed by the government might later be sold to companies, or the money might be loaned to them for purposes of construction. A great national university was also provided for. The treasury reported receipts during 1807 of about $18,000,000. The estimated expenditures were $13,000,000; while from January 1, 1801, to January 1, 1809, the debt had been reduced about $34,000,000.

[1] Benton's *Abridgment of Debates*, Vol. I, p. 637.

These figures would seem to justify the boldest plans. But it must not be forgotten that an embargo was ruining commerce, and that the system of retrenchment had reached its utmost limit, had in fact passed all bounds of sound, sober sense, and become ridiculous. Congress ordered twelve hundred copies printed.[1] These were scattered broadcast and were accepted as a definite policy to which Congress had committed itself, with the result that a deluge of petitions and memorials poured into Congress soliciting federal aid. Memorials from the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co. in 1805 and 1807 had been referred to a committee accompanied by a report by the Secretary of the Treasury.[2] The Senate passed a bill, but the House postponed the matter indefinitely,[3] and, with the Carondelet Canal appropriation as the sole exception, nothing was done in this line till 1825.[4] (On January 12, 1807, Clay suggested a grant of lands for a canal around the Ohio River Falls; and a bill for this purpose passed the Senate, but the House refused to consider it).

It thus appears that the great importance of Jefferson's administration pertaining to the matter under consideration is found in the fact that it committed Congress to a policy of roadmaking. The appropriations were not large, only $48,400 being applied to roads and canals.[5] His influence on his two successors in office, Madison and Monroe, is

[1] *Annals of Congress*, April 12, 1808, p. 332.

[2] *Annals of Congress*, 1808–09, p. 138. Benton's *Abridgment of Debates*, Vol. III, p. 418.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1808-09, pp. 1329 and 1559.

[4] See below, Appendix A.

[5] See below, Appendix A.

so well known as to make anything beyond an allusion superfluous. A reference to Appendix A (below) shows to what extent the policy of roadmaking was prosecuted during Madison's ante-bellum period, and the amounts devoted to the continuance of the Cumberland Road. The construction of this road was specially provided for by the Enabling Act[1] admitting Ohio into the Union, by which it was agreed that five per cent of the lands sold in Ohio should go to building roads—three per cent in Ohio, and two per cent outside. This came to be the great national highway in a time of no railroads, has a history extending down to 1840, extended a distance of eight hundred miles from Cumberland, Maryland, to Vandalia, Illinois, and cost in the aggregate nearly $7,000,000.[2]

Mr. Madison's interest in internal improvements dates at least as far back as the period of the adoption of the Constitution. In a paper[3] entitled "An objection drawn from the extent of the country, answered," he urges the adoption of the Constitution on the ground that it will make internal improvements possible. He says:—

"Let it be remarked in the third place, that the intercourse throughout the Union will be daily facilitated by new improvements. Roads will everywhere be shortened and kept in better order; accommodations for travellers will be multiplied and meliorated; an interior navigation on our western side, will be opened throughout, or nearly throughout, the whole extent of the thirteen States. The communication between the western and Atlantic districts,

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. II, p. 175.

[2] See Appendix A below for the various appropriations.

[3] The *Federalist*, Scott's edition, p. 78.

and between the different parts of each, will be rendered more and more easy by the numerous canals ..... which art finds it so little difficult to connect and complete."

His proposition in 1796 of a road from Maine to Florida has already been referred to;[1] it went as far as reference to a committee, but no farther.

President Madison's position on the constitutionality of federal influence, which he apparently did not question in 1796, derives special importance from his relation to the adoption as well as the making of the instrument in question. Not only was he one of the foremost, as he probably was quite the most learned, of the members of the Philadelphia Convention; but he kept minutes of the proceedings, and he declares that the question of the power of Congress over roads and canals was mentioned and that it was definitely denied;[2] and that even Hamilton in his report on the Bank had distinctly admitted that the powers of Congress "could not embrace the case of canals."

So far as I am able to determine Madison steadily and consistently adhered to his opinion throughout his two terms of office and later in his retirement. And yet he signed away at least $568,800 for roads alone.[3] Most of this indeed went to the Cumberland Road, to which Congress stood committed both as to law and as to precedent. But by no means all went to this improvement. The figures show that $6,800 went toward roads in Ohio; $8,000 for roads in Illinois; and $14,000 were expended for various purposes

[1] Benton's *Abridgment of Debates*, Vol. I, p. 637.

[2] Letter to Edward Livingston, April 17, 1824.—See Madison's *Works*, Vol. III, p. 435.

[3] See Appendix A below.

connected with public roads. Nor did he negative any bill of this nature with the one exception of the famous Bonus Bill. And the only apparent difference between this measure and those approved is that of magnitude. It may be urged that the Bonus Bill was general in its nature, and sought to establish a principle. But what is better calculated to accomplish the latter end than consecutive unchallenged acts of the same nature, though for specific objects?

Madison was aware that his conduct was open to criticism. But in trying to explain it he only makes matters worse in that he apparently admits being influenced by Jefferson in such a way as almost to bring his own independence of executive action into question. In a letter[1] to President Monroe dated December 27, 1827, he says:—

"The Cumberland Road having been a measure taken during the administration of Mr. Jefferson, and, as far as I recollect, not then brought to my particular attention, I cannot assign the grounds assumed for it by Congress, or which produced his sanction. I suspect that the question of constitutionality was but slightly, if at all, examined by the former, and that the executive assent was doubtingly and hesitatingly given. Having once become a law and being a measure of singular utility additional appropriations took place of course under the same administration, and with the accumulated impulse thus derived, were continued under the succeeding one, with less of critical investigation, perhaps, than was due to the case."

The last suggestion will readily be accepted. But what

[1] Madison's *Works*, Vol. III, p. 55.

"accumulated impulse" should be permitted to so bias executive action as to sanction what he declares to be illegal? And if the "accumulated impulse" consists of legal precedent where is the need of apology? "As to the case of post roads and military roads," he continues, "instead of implying a general power to make roads, the constitutionality of them must be tested by the bona fide object of the particular roads, the troops cannot travel nor the soldiers march without a road. If the necessary roads cannot be found they must be provided."

Now roads were ordered made in Madison's administration the specific object of which was not stated.[1] And though, by way of making every allowance in Mr. Madison's favor, they were probably in the main intended for military purposes, yet there can be no doubt that, the road once there, it would be used for a variety of purposes—a fact that must have been apparent to all. In the second place, if Congress has the power to provide roads for troops, it must needs follow that they are sole authority on the question of what constitutes such a road as is "necessary." It may decide that the removal of stumps and stones is all that is necessary, or it may find it "necessary" to provide true European roads.

Madison's most important act as modifying the policy we are considering was his veto of the Bonus Bill. This bill has its roots as far back as 1810, or perhaps rather is one of the results of Gallatin's report of 1808. February 8, 1810, P. B. Porter, of New York, made an extended speech[2]

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. III, pp. 318, 377.

[2] *Annals of Congress*, 1810, p. 1385.

before the Senate in favor of roads and canals with estimates of costs, and presented a resolution providing for the appointment of a committee "to examine into the expediency of appropriating part of the public land for this purpose." The committee appointed reported a bill[1] to the effect that the government should subscribe for one-half of the stock of any corporation which had been, or which should be, chartered to carry on the works provided for by Gallatin's report of 1808. Thus the matter ended for the time being. Meanwhile the President gave the matter an impetus in a direction of which, as the event proved, he did not fully approve, by calling the attention[2] of Congress "to the expediency of exercising their existing powers, and, where necessary, of resorting to the prescribed means of enlarging them, in order to effectuate a comprehensive system of roads and canals, etc."

At this time a memorial[3] from a New York Commission soliciting aid for a canal project in that State was supported by Calhoun, who on December 16, 1816, moved[4] "that a committee be appointed to inquire into the expediency of setting apart the bonus and net annual proceeds of the National Bank, as a permanent fund for internal improvements." The resolution was referred to a committee with Calhoun as chairman, who reported (December 23) a bill[5] substantially as called for by the resolution, which after

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1810, p. 1401.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 576, message of 1816.

[3] *American State Papers: Miscellaneous*, Vol. II, p. 399.

[4] *Annals of Congress*, 1816–17, pp. 296–97.

[5] *Annals of Congress*, 1816–17, p. 361.

much debate was finally passed[1] with amendments on March 1, 1817. It is extremely interesting to note that Mr. Calhoun[2] at this time, in the defense of this bill, put himself on record as being "no advocate of refined arguments on the Constitution. That instrument was not intended as a thesis for the logician to exercise his ingenuity on." And since a policy of internal improvements would profit the South, he found that Congress was indeed clothed with ample powers.

The interest betrayed by Congress in this bill was commensurate with its importance. The yeas and nays showed only eight absent or not voting. The vote stood eighty-six to eighty-four.[3] The bill reached President Madison on March 3d. On the morrow he would be a private citizen. Strictly speaking he had no time for consideration or consultation. Responsibility could have been shifted to his successor without exciting a reasonable suspicion of a desire to shirk. In view of this the action taken does him honor, to say the least. The fate of the bill at the hands of the executive was probably never a matter of doubt to himself. As early as February 15 he wrote[4] to Jefferson: "Another bill has gone to the Senate which I have not seen; and of a very extraordinary character, if it has been rightly stated to me. The object of it is to compass by law an authority over roads and canals." And so in the eleventh hour of his official career Madison vetoed the Bonus Bill, a rather effective part-

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1816–17, pp. 934 and 1052.

[2] *Annals of Congress*, 1816–17, p. 855.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1816–17, p. 934.

[4] Madison's *Works*, Vol. III, p. 35.

ing salute to the "system." Congress was unconvinced, however, and the House resolved (May 14, 1818) that Congress has the power to appropriate money for the construction of roads and canals and for the improvement of watercourses.[1]

The objections[2] to the bill are all "constitutional." The power implied does not come within the implied powers, and of course no such powers are expressly conferred on Congress. It cannot "by any just interpretation" be derived from the elastic clause. He considers in turn all the specified powers advanced by the friends of the system, and finds them all inadequate. His discussion of the general welfare clause is perhaps the best part of the message, and closes with the following syllogism: "Such a view of the constitution, finally, would have the effect of excluding the judicial authority of the United States from its participation in guarding the boundary between the legislative powers of the general and the State governments, inasmuch as questions relating to the general welfare, being questions of policy and expediency, are insusceptible of judicial cognizance and decision."

Another paragraph on the same welfare clause is important as the interpretation given it by Monroe was employed by the latter in defense of his own position later; while Madison claimed Monroe's construction to be unwarrantable.[3] The paragraph reads thus: "A restriction of the power 'to provide for the common defense and general wel-

[1] Lalor's *Cyclopedia*, Vol. II, p. 570.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 584.

[3] Madison's *Works*, Vol. IV, p. 86.

fare' to cases which are to be provided for by the expenditure of money would still leave within the legislative power of Congress all the great and most important measures of government, money being the ordinary and necessary means of carrying them into execution." Monroe's interpretation was that Madison grants the power to appropriate but not to apply. It would seem to be difficult to take exception to Monroe's interpretation and at the same time maintain the relevancy of the paragraph to the matter in hand. If "all the great and most important measures" capable of prosecution by means of money do not refer to improvements, the clause would seem to be out of place; if they do so refer, Monroe's position must needs be conceded to be correct, the expenditure of money, of course, necessitating appropriations.

Another salient feature of the message is the paragraph denying any virtue to State assent:—"If a general power to construct roads and water courses . . . . . be not possessed by Congress, the assent of the States in the mode provided in the bill, cannot confer that power." And, finally, he recognizes the great importance of roads and canals, and hopes an amendment may be forthcoming.

With this veto Madison passes off the stage. He had frequently encouraged Congress to promote internal improvements. In his first inaugural[1] address he urges the promotion "by authorized means" of "improvements friendly to . . . . . external as well as internal commerce." The second annual message[2] mentions an American University. In

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 468.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 485.

a special message[1] of December 23, 1811, he lays before Congress an act of the New York legislature relating to the Erie Canal, and takes occasion to recommend a general system of internal improvements. The seventh annual message[2] strongly recommends establishing throughout the country such roads and canals as can be executed under national authority; and points out that the geographical condition of the country invites human activity to supplement nature's handiwork. It is nevertheless untrue that he "came back to the question every year," as Calhoun would have us believe.[3]

The effect of the Bonus Bill veto on Monroe's general attitude is apparent from a letter[4] to Madison, November 24, 1817:—

"The question respecting roads and canals is full of difficulty, growing out of what has passed on it. After all the consideration I have given it, I am fixed in the opinion that the right is not in Congress, and that it would be improper in me *after your negative* to allow them to discuss the subject and bring in a bill for me to sign, in the expectation that I would do it."

Madison replied:—"The course you mean to take in relation to roads and canals appears to be the best adapted to the posture in which you find the case."[5] Thus finding his intended course encouraged by his great predecessor, Monroe was ready to take a decided stand. And he was as good

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 497.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. I, p. 567.

[3] Von Holst's *Constitutional History of the United States*, Vol. I, p. 389.

[4] Monroe's *Works*, Vol. VI, p. 32.

[5] Madison's *Works*, Vol. III, p. 50.

as his word, since he did not "allow them . . . . to bring in a bill in the hope that he would sign it." In his very first message[1] he practically served notice on Congress that unless they were prepared to marshall a two-thirds vote in support of their improvement measures, they had better use their time to a better purpose or else produce the requisite amendment. The inaugural[2] had shown him to be a friend of "the improvement of the country by roads and canals, proceeding always with constitutional sanction;" and Congress probably did not look for anything quite so decided.

The committee to whom the subject was referred reported,[3] that the acts of past Congresses and Presidents convinced them that roads and canals had been constructed at government expense.[4]

They submitted a list of works which, in their opinion, Congress had power to construct. These embraced, (1) post-roads through the States, the latter assenting; (2) military roads, under like conditions; (3) canals for the purpose of interstate commerce, and for military purposes. They declared that whereas a free construction of the Constitution was of questionable good where this would redound to the aggrandisement of the Union at the expense of the States, yet there could be no doubt of the propriety of such construction where the results would be for the general good. Furthermore it was the sense of the committee that

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 18.

[2] Monroe's *Works*, Vol. VI, p. 11; Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 8.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1817–18, pp. 405, 451, 1114, 1138.

[4] A reference to Appendix A below will show the statement to be a very cautious and conservative one.

Congress could appropriate, but not apply. The report ended with the resolution "that the dividends from the stock in the National bank be set aside for internal improvements." The house, taking its cue from the report, resolved, ninety to seventy-five, that Congress could appropriate money for the construction of post-roads, military and other roads, and canals, and for the improvement of water-courses.[1]

The temper of Congress at this time was thoroughly tested, and the line limiting their power as they at this moment interpreted it was clearly and rigidly drawn. A resolution to the effect that Congress has power to construct roads and canals necessary to commerce between the States failed, forty-six to one hundred and twenty.[2] Another declaring that Congress could construct canals for military purposes failed, eighty-one to eighty-three.[3] The figures are interesting as showing the more decided opposition to commercial interference as compared with their attitude toward military roads and canals.

The House next (March 30, 1818) called[4] on the Secretary of the Treasury for a statement of the public works then in progress and plans for aiding these. On January 14, 1819, Calhoun laid an elaborate report[5] before the House, where it was immediately laid on the table.[6] On

---

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1818, p. 1385.

[2] *Annals of Congress*, 1818, p. 1387.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1818, p. 1388.

[4] *Annals of Congress*, 1818, pp. 1649, 1679.

[5] For the text of this report see *American State Papers: Miscellaneous*, Vol. II, p. 533; also *Annals of Congress*, January 14, 1819, p. 2443.

[6] *Annals of Congress*, 1818–19, pp. 544, 2443.

January 2, 1822, the committee on roads and canals reported a bill recommending, (1) a great line of canals from the harbor of Boston to the South along the Atlantic coast; (2) a road from the City of Washington to New Orleans; (3) a canal around the falls in the Ohio River at Louisville, one between the Ohio River and Lake Erie, between the Susquehanna and the Seneca and Genesee rivers, between the Tennessee and the Alabama, the Tombigbee, and the Savannah. They referred the House to Calhoun's report of 1819, which they wished to have annexed to their own. Moreover the plans for the time being contemplated only surveys.[1] But this as well as other similar reports came to nothing; so that with the exception of small appropriations for the survey and repair of the Cumberland Road, little was done until 1824;[2] with one important exception, the Cumberland Bill of May 4, 1822 (it passed the House April 29). Monroe's veto of this bill is perhaps his greatest contribution toward shaping the federal policy on the question of public works.

On December 12, 1821, Mr. Trimble submitted a resolution instructing the committee on roads and canals to inquire into the expediency of repairing the Cumberland Road and establishing toll gates along the same,[3] and also one requesting the President to inform the House concerning the state of said road. Both resolutions were adopted.[4] After a number of similar resolutions had been acted upon, a bill to

---

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1821–22, p. 606.

[2] See Appendix A below.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1821–22, p. 560.

[4] *Annals of Congress*, 1821–22, p. 577.

repair and preserve the Cumberland Road passed the House April 29, 1822.[1] On May 4, the President returned the bill with his objections.[2] He declared that "a power to establish turnpikes with gates and tolls, and to enforce the tolls by penalties, implies a power to adopt and execute a complete system of internal improvements..... I am of the opinion that Congress do not possess this power, and that the States individually cannot grant it."

The brief veto message is followed by the "Views of the President of the United States on the subject of internal improvements." This document covers fifty-one pages in Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, and according to Schouler is an amplification of one Monroe was about to submit to Congress in 1819, but which he was persuaded to hold back at the request of Adams, Calhoun, and Crawford, who espoused the cause of the friends of improvements. This time he sent in his opinion without consulting his cabinet.[3]

This document, which is a rather clear exposition of the theory of States' Rights (though Von Holst finds it to be "tedious"), contains the following "views":—

1. Before the Revolution all power not vested in the Crown was exclusively in the colonies.

2. Under the Confederation, Congress had no powers except those specifically delegated.

3. In making the Constitution the States saw fit to stop

---

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1822, p. 1734. The text is found on p. 1872.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 142; *Annals of Congress*, 1822, pp. 1803, 1809; Appendix B.

[3] Schouler's *History of the United States*, Vol. III, p. 253.

short of incorporating themselves into a community. Up to a certain point they made the national government a consolidated one, but reserved to themselves a sphere of sovereign powers outside the limits of the national.

4. The power of the Crown passed to the separate States and their citizens, and not to the aggregate.

5. The people of the country are citizens of the States rather than of the nation.

6. The specific powers granted Congress are chiefly to enable them to declare and wage war.

7. The construction and operation of toll gates would necessitate an interference by Congress in the police rights of the States, as in pursuing offenders, who "would fly far off before the sun appeared."

8. He doubts the power of Congress to condemn land where the owner refuses to part with it peacefully.

9. A review of the different grants under which the right is claimed, will convince the candid that none apply to internal improvements as interpreted by the framers of the bill.

10. The power to appropriate is general and unqualified, and can, therefore, be applied to internal improvements.

11. Great advantages would accrue from a system of roads and canals, and such a system can better be carried out by the general government than by the individual States.

12. Hence an amendment to the Constitution is desirable.[1]

Monroe's administration saw the first appropriations for

[1] The constant reference to the amendment by the three Republican Presidents was not altogether unheeded. December 20, 1825, Van Buren submitted to the Senate a resolution to the effect that Congress had no power to make roads and

rivers and harbors—$75,000 being applied to the improvement of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, $40,000 to Presque Isle Harbor and Plymouth Beach, while $13,150 were employed in the surveys and examination of various rivers and harbors with a view to their improvement.[1] Furthermore, Congress now for the first time committed itself to the policy of patronizing canal projects, $300,000 being subscribed to the stock of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.[2] A number of roads were also ordered opened or continued, but the appropriations were meagre, ranging from three to thirty thousand dollars for each;[3] $497,984.60 were appropriated for the Cumberland Road; but the larger part of this sum ($312,984.60) was simply to meet demands according to former contracts, and hence only a minor part was applied to the further extension and repair of the road. Of this smaller portion, $150,000 was devoted to continuing the road from Canton to Zanesville.[4]

More important than all these, perhaps, was the general survey bill of April 30, 1824. This bill provided for surveys, plans, and estimates of the routes of such roads and canals

---

canals, and that a committee be appointed to prepare an amendment to the Constitution defining the powers of Congress on the question.— *Annals of Congress*, 1825–26, p. 19.

On December 13, 1825, Mr. Bailey introduced an amendment providing that Congress shall have power to execute works of internal improvements.— *Annals of Congress*, 1825–26, p. 302.

[1] See *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. III, pp. 761, 781; Vol. IV, pp. 32, 38, 48. See also Appendix A below.

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 124 and Appendix A below.

[3] Appendix A below.

[4] Appendix A below. *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. III, pp. 426, 604, 728; Vol. IV, p. 128. *Annals of Congress*, 1827–28, Vol. IV, p. 2695.

On December 29, 1826, specific appropriations were substituted for general.— *Annals of Congress*, 1826–27, Vol. III, pp. 571–74.

as the President should deem of national importance. The bill was reported January 2, 1823, passed April 30, 1824, and approved by Monroe the same day. As a first installment $30,000 was appropriated, but a large number of appropriations were made later to carry out the provisions of this act.[1] The debate on this bill was led by Clay, who had long been the staunchest champion of the system.[2]

At this time the question of internal improvements is mated with the tariff question under the common appellation of the "American System," championed by Clay and Adams. It was this "American System" which helped to crystallize public opinion into two opposing political principles and to form the two new parties which first locked horns in the campaign of 1824, and which ended the Era of Good Feeling.

If many had hitherto been undecided as to the policy of internal improvements, the stand taken and the tone employed by John Quincy Adams had the effect of bringing most men to a decided stand. John Quincy Adams was no more fortunate than had been his father in interpreting the signs of the times. He cast his horoscope with a firm hand and read it without fear and trembling, but he sometimes read it ill. Nor did the untoward and ominous circumstances of his election teach him to walk warily. His inaugural left no one in doubt as to his conception of the functions of the central government or the state of the public mind.[3] He seemed

---

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, pp. 629, 777, 703; Vol. V, p. 69. Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 388.

[2] For Clay's speech see *Annals of Congress*, 1823-24, p. 1022.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 294.

to think that the Era of Good Feeling had forever shattered party and factional strife, and established a unanimity on public questions that was destined to be perennial, if indeed not perpetual. In the realm of internal improvement he found the objects from which "unborn millions of our posterity . . . . . will derive their most fervent gratitude to the founders of the Union." He called attention to the roads and aqueducts of Rome as among the chief extant monuments of her glory. And, although "the most respectful deference is due to doubts originating in patriotism," yet the first great national road had been begun twenty years ago, and there were then no constitutional scruples. He hoped that "every speculative constitutional scruple will be solved by a practical blessing."

The time, indeed, had need of a strong leader. Monroe's messages had no doubt settled the opinion of some; but, as the event proved, many remained unconvinced. Here was a splendid opportunity for giving a wholesome tone and a rational bent to the public mind. And the opportunity was all too eagerly embraced. The tone was too imperious, the attitude too decided for a people who for eight years had grown accustomed to the mild and conciliatory Monroe. A little doubt might to advantage have been assumed by Adams, and a certain amount of tact and forbearance might have helped both himself and the system. The West was eager for improvements; and the South would probably not have found any great difficulty in falling into line, had not their pet doctrine been too rudely trampled upon. It was not till a policy directly hostile to their interests was adopted that the South in good earnest discovered the awful

sacredness of State Sovereignty.[1] Their high priest, Calhoun, as well as Lowndes, was still in favor of a national policy.[2] It seems probable, therefore, that Adams missed his opportunity, although the reaction affected himself more directly and much sooner than the system.

Of the four annual messages of President John Quincy Adams, the first and the third are devoted in part to the consideration of internal improvements. In the first[3] he points out "with no feeling of pride" that while Europe had upward of one hundred thirty astronomical observatories, not one of these "light-houses of the sky" could be found in America. "To refrain from exercising the powers of the government for the benefit of the people—would be to hide in the earth the talent committed to our charge—would be treachery to the most sacred of trusts." Consistent with his sturdy independence, he transmitted this message in the face of objections of Barbour and Clay.[4] "I concurred," says Adams, "entirely in their opinion that no projects absolutely impracticable ought to be recommended; but I would look to a practicability of a longer range than a simple session of Congress." The third message[5] contains a restatement of the recommendations of the first. There is a comment on the surveys being made in conformity with the provisions of the act of April 30, 1824, which, he thinks, would be amply justified even though they should

---

[1] See for instance Calhoun's speech on the Bonus Bill already alluded to.—*Annals of Congress*, 1816–17, p. 855.

[2] *Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, Vol. VIII, p. 233.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, pp. 311–314.

[4] *Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, Vol. VII, pp. 59, 61, 63.

[5] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 388.

result in nothing but the increase of topographical knowledge acquired. The works so far have not intrenched "upon the necessities of the Treasury, nor added a dollar to the taxes or debts of the community."

One of the definite results of Adams' uncompromising attitude was the alienation of Virginia and South Carolina, who now present a fairly solid front against the system.[1] But although the scope of works contemplated by the President put a weapon into the hands of his enemies in that he laid himself open to the charge of recklessness, yet the appropriations during this administration immeasurably exceed those of any of the preceding administrations, and reflect the wild interest of the great West in the question. Indeed Adams' administration has been called the period of internal improvements, although in truth the administration of Jackson better deserves this epithet.

The number of surveys in progress in 1825 gave a great impetus to the study of civil engineering, especially among United States cadets.[2] Land is now for the first time granted for the promotion both of roads and canals and of river improvements. The specific works so subsidized were: (1) roads from Columbus to Sandusky;[3] (2) a canal in Illinois;[4] (3) one in Indiana;[5] (4) the improvement of rivers in Alabama;[6] $643,920.13 were expended on the Cumberland Road; $100,000 were subscribed for the stock of the Louis-

[1] *American Statesmen Series*, Vol. XV, p. 201; *Niles Register*, Vol. XXX, p. 38.

[2] *Niles Register*, Vol. XXIX, p. 121.

[3] *U. S Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 242.

[4] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 234.

[5] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 236.

[6] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 290.

ville and Portland Canal Co.; $150,000 in the Dismal Swamp Canal Co.; and 10,000, 750, 200, and 1350 shares in the Chesapeake and Ohio, the Chesapeake and Delaware, the Dismal Swamp, and the Louisville and Portland Canal companies respectively.[1]

The business of river and harbor improvements is now for the first time entered upon on a large scale, upward of one million two hundred thousand dollars being appropriated. The entire amount applied to improvements in Adams' administration according to Lalor, who cites Wheeler, was $2,310,475 as compared with $707,621, $250,800, and $48,400 in Monroe's, Madison's, and Jefferson's administrations respectively.[2] In view of this apparently rapid increase, and in view of the very large appropriations during Jackson's administration, it might seem as though Adams had every reason to feel encouraged. But these figures are no true indication of the state of things, and Adams' later lamentations are, from his standpoint, not unreasonable. Jackson's attitude filled him with dismay. "Clay, Calhoun, and Webster have abandoned it. It is in a desperate state," he wrote in 1830; and throughout his diary a glimpse here and

[1] The subscriptions for stock in canal companies were largely in response to memorials from State legislatures and private corporations, as from Florida to aid in opening a canal between St. Augustine and St. Johns.—*Annals of Congress*, 1823–24, p. 1954. A memorial from the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.—*Annals of Congress*, 1825–26, p. 2005. Feb. 6, 1825, the committee on roads and canals reported a bill authorizing the President to borrow $10,000,000 to subscribe for stock in companies for internal improvements incorporated by the States. They presented schemes for connecting various lakes and rivers by canals, and reviewed the enterprises of European countries, which they represent as highly successful. Thus thirty canals in England yield thirty per cent per annum each, while the stock is as high as six hundred per cent premium.—*Annals of Congress*, 1824–25, p. 75.

[2] For a complete list see Appendix A below.

there, a doleful reflection or a brief jeremiad, reveals his perennial interest in this his pet subject, and the vital importance he continues to attach to it.[1] In fact he completely identified himself with it and proudly declared himself the author of a "permanent and regular system"[2] of improvements. Indeed, it seems to have been such a passion with him as to have vitiated in a measure his political sense.

In 1830 Adams charged Jackson with having "truckled to it for a time" to make sure of western support.[3] This is possible. The method is not entirely unknown to modern politics, and Jackson may be conceded to have had, with all his simple uprightness, a tinge of the politician, especially if scrutinized through the eyes of John Quincy Adams. It seems likely, however, that Jackson's opinion in the matter changed somewhat during his presidency, as did that of Monroe. An "irony of fate" makes Jackson, the most uncompromising and redoubtable foe of the system, through a species of political finesse assuming the concrete form of "riders," sign away more money in its furtherance than any other President previous to 1860. In return for this he at least had the satisfaction of finally giving it a quietus. Even the West was finally won over to the opposition, as Adams thinks, by "the bribe of public lands."[4]

Jackson believed in executive prerogative, and it must be admitted that the provocation was great. So the "rider"

---

[1] See *Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, Vol. V, pp. 155–6; Vol. VIII, pp. 190, 230, 233, 273, 439, 453; Vol. IX, pp. 162, 198; Vol. XI, p. 485.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 258.

[3] *Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, Vol. VIII, p. 233.

[4] *Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, Vol. VIII, p. 504.

was, wherever possible, balanced by the presidential veto. It was evidently not supposed by the "fathers" that this weapon would be resorted to except in the most extreme cases; and we do not wonder that Adams was scandalized. "The Presidential veto," says he, "has hitherto been exercised with great reserve. Not more than four or five acts of Congress had been thus arrested by six Presidents, and in forty years. He has rejected four in three days. The overseer ascendancy is complete."[1]

One other instance of Jackson's method must be cited, because it is important as a political act in connection with the system of improvements, and because it is so characteristic of Jackson. There is, moreover, probably only one such instance on record in American history. May 31, 1830, the President signed[2] a bill appropriating $8,000 for surveys and works of improvements, and accompanied his signature by a statement of the condition on which he signed it, namely, that the road provided for must not extend beyond the borders of Michigan.

The first annual message[3] of President Jackson may be considered to be the warning note preparatory to the onslaught. There is in it nothing peremptory, such as may fairly be said to characterize parts of later messages treating of this subject. Yet the tone is quite unmistakable: "Nothing is clearer in my view than that we are chiefly indebted for the success of the Constitution . . . . to the watchful and auxiliary operation of the State authority." He is not un-

[1] *Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, Vol. VIII, p. 230.

[2] *Annals of Congress*, 1829-30, Vol. VI, p. 1149.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 451.

mindful of the benefit conferred on "every member of the Union . . . Let us then endeavor to attain this benefit in a mode which will be satisfactory to all." The method hitherto in vogue had been thought unconstitutional by some; by others, inexpedient. His method would be that of distributing the funds among the States to be applied by them as they chose. "An amendment *may be* necessary."

The third, fourth, and sixth messages[1] are also made to do service in battering down the props of the system. In these and the veto messages the main charges on which the system is indicted are: (1) unconstitutionality; (2) hasty appropriations involving a reckless use of public funds; (3) lack of consecutive, systematic action, one Congress undoing the work of its predecessor, thus leading to great waste; (4) corrupting influence on legislation; and (5) it is fatal to the purity of elections and of public men.[2]

The wisdom of adopting an amendment, or attempting to adopt one, he drives home with the following choice bit of unadorned logic. If the States desire Congress to aid them in these works, they will concur in an amendment defining and describing the limits of federal powers. If they refuse to ratify such an amendment, this is equivalent to saying, "We don't need your assistance." And why should Congress desire to force assistance upon unwilling States? Jackson apparently was not unwilling to reduce the Constitution to the level of a statute book in order that his theory might prevail. It might have been objected that such a policy

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, pp. 483, 601, 638; Vol. III, p. 118.

[2] These are apparently charges against our form of government rather than against the policy at which Jackson aimed them.

would necessitate a new amendment for every new undertaking Congress, through social changes, might find it necessary or expedient to enter upon. But "it is no use arguing with Johnson; if his pistol misses fire, he will knock you down with the butt end."

The simplicity and the heartiness of the counsel is, however, commendable; and we are ready to sympathize even with a dictatorial tone when we see him putting his iron heel upon the neck of "log rolling", election abuses, and bribes. The following quotation is more or less characteristic of all paragraphs devoted to the subject. Soldier fashion, it is graphic and straight from the shoulder:—

"It promotes mischievous and corrupting influences upon elections by holding out to the public the fallacious hope that the success of a certain candidate will make navigable their neighboring creek or river, bring commerce to their doors, and increase the value of their property."[1]

The hardest blow given the system by President Jackson is his veto to the so-called Maysville Road Bill. This bill was introduced into the House by Mr. Letcher,[2] April 26, 1830, and provided that the government subscribe $150,000 for stock in the Maysville, Washington, Paris, and Lexington Turnpike Co., chartered by the Legislature of Kentucky, who were constructing a short road in Kentucky along a route surveyed in 1827 for an extensive road from Ohio to Alabama. After being subjected to a raking fire from the opposition it finally passed the House one hundred and two to ninety-six, April 29.[3] The President returned it with a

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 601.

[2] *Annals of Congress*, 1829–30, Vol. VI, p. 820.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1829–30, Vol. VI, p. 842.

lengthy veto message, May 27, the chief objection being that the work is local "even as to the State of Kentucky," and that Congress is irresponsible.

On May 28, 1830, the veto message was taken up for discussion.[1] The debate was brief, and turned as much on the character of the administration as on the merits of the bill vetoed. It developed that this was "the first time in the history of the world that the executive of a nation has interposed his authority to stop ruinous and extravagant appropriations." Jackson was the "ultimus Romanorum," who had vetoed the bill in the interest of the system. On the other hand the message was declared to be the work of the "Chief Minister." "The hand of the great magician [was] visible in every line of the message. There [was] nothing candid, nothing open, nothing honest in it." "The West must be drained of every dollar unless the system be continued," and the people of the West would inevitably become "hewers of wood and drawers of water." The vote showed ninety-six for and ninety against.

Not counting the distribution bill, vetoed on December 4, 1833, Jackson vetoed in all six[2] internal improvement bills, as follows: May 27, 1830, subscription in the Maysville Road Co. stock; May 31, 1830, subscription in the Washington Turnpike and Road Co.; December 6, 1830, building of lighthouses, etc.; December 6, 1830, subscription in the Louisville and Portland Canal Co.; December 6, 1832, improvement of harbors and rivers; and December 1, 1834, improvement of the Wabash River. The distribution

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1829–30, Vol. VI, Part II, p. 1140.

[2] See Appendix B below; also Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, pp. 483, 493, 508, 638; Vol. III, p. 118.

bill alluded to was pushed through the Senate by Mr. Clay, April 16, 1832. It passed the House March 3, 1833. The bill set aside twelve and one-half per cent of the public land fund for improvement and educational purposes, the remaining eighty-seven and one-half per cent to be used by States as they should see fit.[1] It was held by the President that the bill violated the compact theory.

The lighthouse bill veto is the only instance of its kind in the history of the country, and was of course not justified on constitutional grounds, the only objection being that appropriations for this purpose were "extravagant and disproportionate." Direct appropriations for any of the branches of improvements are not obnoxious to him if they are manifestly for the general good. But subscriptions for the stock of private corporations, by uniting the general government with the State governments, would, he finds, tend to consolidate the two into one; while the meddling of the general government with the elections in canal or road companies would be subversive of "the liberties of the people."[2]

The message of December 6, 1832, is accompanied by a report from the engineer department, which purports in a general way to distinguish the bills which the executive simply frowns upon and approves from those which are anathema—a distinction which, in brief, excludes from executive clemency all attempts to better the navigation of

[1] September 4, 1841, a similar bill became law, providing, however, that the distribution should be suspended while import duties should be above the maximum fixed by the tariff of 1833. The policy died with the tariff act of 1842 (August 30).—*U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 453.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 509.

streams not already navigable, or channels of commerce and harbors not containing ports of entry according to statute.[1]

The committee to whom the pocket vetoes contained in the message[2] of December 6, 1830, were referred, reported[3] February 10, 1831. They reviewed the history of internal improvements from the first Cumberland Road bill to the present time. They found that works might be of national importance even though wholly within a single State, and as for works embracing two or more States, these could not be subject to independent action of several States. The United States can as properly collect tolls as the States. In short they attempt to meet the executive at every point, and throw him the gauntlet in the resolution closing the report, which asserts "That it is expedient for the general government to prosecute internal improvement by direct appropriation of money, or by subscription for stock in companies incorporated by the respective States."

The Maysville veto is generally mentioned as the one great act that gave the system its death thrust *in its original form*. Though the appropriations for improvements under Jackson aggregated, according to Lalor, $10,582,882, yet the signs are quite unmistakable that the system is expiring. The Cumberland Road, for instance, is liberally supported; but in 1834 it was surrendered to the States;[4] and after Jackson's administration it received but one more appropriation.[5] The road at this time extended to Vandalia, Illi-

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 639.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. II, p. 500.

[3] *Annals of Congress*, 1830–31, Vol. VII, Appendix XXXV.

[4] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, p. 680.

[5] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 228.

nois. A motion to extend it beyond Vandalia by appropriating $10,000 was lost March 3, 1831.[1] In the second place, though aid is continued in encouragement of canal enterprises, neither in Jackson's administration nor at any time after is money subscribed for stock in canal companies. And even direct aids dwindle rapidly so that in Van Buren's term we find only two instances of this kind — one granting a certain amount of land, the other the sum of $1,500 in money. The figures, too, correspond—over ten and one-half million dollars under Jackson; a little more than two million dollars under Van Buren; and practically one million dollars under Tyler.[2]

The decline of the system would doubtless have begun at this time or very soon after, even if Jackson's thunder had been harmless — though the collapse would not have been so sudden or so complete. The roads had been hastily and poorly constructed, and rapidly went to decay, giving the work of Congress ill repute.[3] The cost of keeping them in repair proved greater than was anticipated; lack of engineering skill caused much waste, especially as to canals; and the investment in canal stock proved unprofitable; while railroads were presently to make an extended system of canals superfluous. For the same reason the Cumberland Road was neglected; and besides, the country became absorbed in the slavery question and other vital issues. And so the system was gradually abandoned except as to lighthouses and river and harbor improvements.

---

[1] *Annals of Congress*, 1830–31, p. 845.

[2] Lalor's *Cyclopedia*, see topic internal improvements; also Appendix A below.

[3] Dickens' *American Notes*, 1842.

President Van Buren can scarcely be said to have given the subject any attention aside from signing a number of bills. The most considerable single appropriation was that of July 7, 1838, setting aside nearly one and one-half million dollars for river and harbor improvements.[1] The Cumberland Road, moreover, received $459,000 in 1838.[2] In his messages he commends the surveys of New York harbor then in progress,[3] and lays before Congress a communication from the Governor of Maryland concerning the cession to Maryland of the interest of the United States in the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal.

The only notice President Tyler gives the subject, aside from the routine of approving bills, is his veto of the river and harbor bills on June 11, 1844.[4] The objection stated by him is that improving a river or harbor while benefiting one town may work injury to another by diminishing its business. According to this logic all harbors and rivers would have to remain forever unimproved by the general government, or else some magic means would have to be found whereby such improvements would profit all localities equally at the same instant. On the same day, however, he approved a bill devoting $655,000 to river and harbor improvements.[5] In general, Tyler approved a relatively large number of such bills.[6] In Tyler's administration the first appropriation was made for the promotion of railroads at

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 268.

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 228.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. III, p. 393.

[4] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. IV, p. 330.

[5] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 661.

[6] Appendix A below.

federal expense, $3,000 being used to survey a railroad route across Florida[1] (June 15, 1844).

President Polk vetoed two river and harbor bills on August 3, 1846, and December 15, 1847, respectively. The former provided for an appropriation of $1,378,450.[2] The category of objections had by this time been too well exhausted to admit of anything original. Polk's position is based on the following principles:—(1) A port of entry must not only exist on the statute book, it must be actually used as such, i. e., the place must have foreign commerce. (2) The term "regulate" implies the existence of the thing to be regulated. Congress has no business to use public funds for creating a commerce where none exists. (3) Congress should encourage State enterprise by granting the right to levy tonnage duties. The policy of Congress, he affirms, had been to create a surplus by means of a tariff and then to employ this surplus in internal improvements. In other words the system of improvements had been used as the sands with which to obliterate and absorb the blood drained from the body politic by a vicious commercial system.[3]

This is the beginning of the railroad age, and resolutions for surveys and explorations are becoming common in the halls of Congress. Among these there is one to grant land

---

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 670.

[2] Appendix B below; also *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IV, pp. 466, 610.

[3] In answer to Polk's message, the House by an overwhelming majority (one hundred and thirty-eight to fifty-four.—See *Congressional Globe*, 1847-48, p. 62) resolved "That the general government has the power to construct such harbors and improve such rivers 'as are necessary and proper' for the protection of our navy and our commerce, and also for the Defense of our country."

to Asa Whitney, of New York, to aid him in building a railroad from Lake Michigan to the Pacific.[1]

The position taken by Taylor marks an eddy in the current which has been sweeping the system before it since Jackson's time. In this administration Congress definitely enters upon a system of granting land to States in aid of railroad projects, the first such grant being made by the act of October 20, 1850. By this act 2,595,053 acres, or one-half of a strip of land six miles wide on both sides of the respective roads, were granted to Illinois, Mississippi, and Alabama for the Illinois Central and the Mobile and Ohio railroads. President Taylor strongly favored this policy, as well as improvements in general, an attitude which was continued under President Fillmore.

Jackson and his successors — Van Buren, Tyler, and Polk — had been able to see little else in the system than a conspiracy among members of Congress mutually to enrich themselves and their constituencies by creating conditions favorable and applicable to local enterprises only. President Fillmore is the first emphatically to point out that what is local in construction may be very general in point of utility. The great expansion of the country westward since J. Q. Adams' time enabled the present executive to apply the principle to a larger field and a greater variety of conditions. The lakes and western rivers had been claimed by an expanding commerce, shipping by water having assumed comparatively large proportions.

Under these conditions a larger community of interest no doubt existed between distant points, and it was fortunate

[1] See *Congressional Globe* for 1847-48, p. 873; for 1848-49, pp. 388, 633, 723, 835.

that Fillmore had sufficient breadth of view to recognize the expediency of adapting the country's policy to the changed conditions. As the President points out a "canal around the Falls of St. Mary less than a mile in length..... would remove the only obstruction to navigation of more than one thousand miles, affecting several States as well as Canada." And a ship lost on a bar in a southern river is quite likely to be from New England.[1] The conditions complained of by Jackson no doubt existed, and probably still exist. It is a question how far such evils are susceptible of melioration under our present system of voting the budget and of making appropriations. England and Germany seem to be more successful in this field, and their budget systems are radically different from ours. But the proposition of eliminating a class of government activity, admittedly capable of untold good, for the sole reason that it seems for the present difficult to rid them of abuses hardly merits serious consideration. Surely this would be tantamount to a declaration of both moral and political bankruptcy. It is a case of burning the house to get rid of the rats. During these four years six different acts were passed for the benefit of railroads, one of which granted right of way to all railroads in the Territories,[2] while 750,000 acres were granted in aid of a ship canal around the Falls of St. Mary.[3]

The encouragement given the system by the few Whig Presidents was destined to receive a rude shock at the hands of the next Democratic executive. We must credit Frank-

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 90.

[2] Appendix C below. On March 3, 1853, $150,000 were appropriated to survey a railroad route from the Mississippi River to the Pacific.

[3] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. X, p. 35.

lin Pierce with seeing and pointing out the futility of Polk's attempt to discriminate between works for the protection and encouragement of foreign commerce and those for internal trade.[1]

Pierce's attitude seems to be based on the following principles:—(1) Government should not engage in any enterprise upon which a private proprietor — a prudent one — would not launch with a view to gain.[2] (This essay does not concern itself with the economic aspect of the question; otherwise it would be in order to remark that economists draw at least two chief distinctions between public and private enterprise: In the first place, government does not invest with a view to gain in the sense of filling the purse; secondly, it looks not to immediate but to permanent benefit and, if wise, takes a "longer range", as Adams put it.) (2) There is a difference between indicating obstacles and removing these obstacles or in any other way changing the preëxisting condition of the earth. In other words, it is competent for Congress to place buoys and erect lighthouses in a harbor, but not to make navigation safe by removing obstructions. (3) All local works by Congress ought to pass into federal jurisdiction, and the Constitution provides for no such contingency except in case of such as are alluded to in section 8, Article I. (4) As to westward railroads he finds the question largely unembarrassed by the presence of States. But even in the Territories he would limit government interference[3] to aiding construction, ruling out adminis-

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 263.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 258.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 290.

tration. Later he becomes more hostile to government encouragement of railroad projects. Congress had by December, 1854, withdrawn some 30,000,000 acres of land from the public sale with a view to subsidizing railroads. The President ordered this land reëntered on the market, and urged Congress to leave railroading to private enterprise,[1] on the ground that the results are not commensurate with the expenditures.

As to the number of vetoes, Pierce successfully emulated Jackson. The difference is in the objects attacked. Jackson had leveled his ordnance chiefly at the road and canal business, three out of the six vetoes being those of road and canal bills. Of Pierce's six vetoes, five negatived river and harbor bills, while the sixth was general.[2]

In spite of Pierce's apparent hostility to river and harbor improvement, he nevertheless approved five bills for this purpose, the appropriations ranging from $100,000 to $330,000. The administration is remarkable for the great number of military roads under construction, most of them being in the far West.[3] No less than fourteen railroad acts were passed, one-half of six sections on both sides of the road benefitted being granted. The land was still granted to the States and not directly to the companies. Minnesota, Iowa, Florida, Alabama, Louisiana, Wisconsin, Michigan, and Mississippi, all received grants. Another $150,000 was added

[1] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, pp. 218, 258, 290.

[2] See Appendix B below; also Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, pp. 386, 387, 388, 556. March 3, 1857, $25,000 were appropriated to survey a canal route across the Isthmus of Darien.

[3] Appendix A below.

to the appropriation of March 3, 1853, providing for the survey of the Union Pacific route.[1]

"The miserable talk of the constitutionality of pulling out a snag or removing a stone" continued under the "interregnum" executive. President Buchanan was well disposed toward a military railroad to the Pacific. Congress ought, however, not to undertake the work itself, but simply give aid.[2] But as regards general improvements, he thinks Congress had been prodigal and pledges his coöperation in exercising a wholesome restraint.[3] He vetoed, by way of redeeming this promise, two different bills, one for improving St. Clair Flats, Michigan, the other to improve the mouth of the Mississippi.

From the outbreak of the Civil War to the present time, improvements aside from the lighthouse establishment have for the most part assumed the form of work on rivers and harbors. The only roads built have been strictly military, largely short ones in connection with some post or cemetery. Instead of building roads the government now distributes information on road making, thereby furthering an enlightened activity along this line. A number of canal bills have been passed, the appropriations ranging from $500 to $500,000 for each act.[4] The later Presidents have given the matter no great attention, though Grant, Arthur, and Cleveland each vetoed a river and harbor bill.

To recapitulate:—Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe cau-

[1] Appendix C below.

[2] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 457.

[3] Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, Vol. V, p. 461.

[4] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. XVI, p. 399; Vol. XVII, p. 372; Vol. XVIII, p. 462, etc.

tiously assisted the movement in so far as it seemed to them to be sanctioned by the Federal Constitution. Jefferson's attitude is especially important as establishing precedent, and also as illustrating the tendency of the latter to approve of acts requiring a liberal construction of the Constitution, which he would not have scrupled to use as political weapons against an antagonist. Jefferson's acts were usually characterized by a prudence and sagacity which gave the lie direct to many of his public and private utterances — especially to the latter. Out of office he must be classed among the less scrupulous politicians; in office he ranks (confessedly, of course) high as a statesman.

J. Q. Adams displayed a keener interest in the subject than any other President. But it is to be feared that he injured the cause he so warmly espoused, by too unreserved an attitude, a somewhat over-enthusiastic effusiveness.

Jackson was the first distinctively to oppose the system on the ground of inexpediency. His attitude was characterized by the well-known Jacksonian democratic despotism. His opposition must, however, be conceded to have been in a measure discriminating; he did not categorically deny the desirability of government aid. But he insisted that this aid must take the form of a distribution of funds among the States. He undoubtedly did yeoman service by lopping off such excresences as graft and favoritism, as well as "log rolling," and such other manifestations of a questionable kind as tend to associate themselves with any public undertaking — especially, as it seems, where the budget system is deficient in definiteness of responsibility.

Van Buren, Tyler, and Polk were definitely hostile, as

were also Pierce and Buchanan. Taylor and Fillmore, as Whigs, were naturally favorably inclined.

The period here covered was one of storm and stress; one in which public opinion and government policy formed and crystallized through parliamentary debate and practical experience. By 1860 the policy had become firmly established in the abstract. But the concrete application of the principle found itself amenable to the formula: new occasions teach new duties.

E. C. Nelson

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

APPENDIX A

Note:—The references are to the *U. S. Statutes at Large.* In a few instances the appropriation for an improvement item is combined with other items in a manner that leaves the precise amount for each uncertain.

WASHINGTON'S ADMINISTRATION

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Lighthouse Establishment[1]		
3–26–1790	To meet demands against U.S., including that for a lighthouse on Cape Henry[2]	$ 147,169.54	1:105
8–10–1790	L. H. on Portland Head, Me.	1,500.	1:184
8–12–1790	Sundries	1,000.	1:185
12–23–1791	Maintenance and Repair	16,000.	1:228
3–28–1792	L. H. on Cape Fear	4,000.	1:246

[1] The first lighthouse bill was approved August 7, 1789. It provides for defraying cost of lighthouses, etc., from the U. S. Treasury, providing these with their sites be ceded to U. S.—*U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. I, p. 53.

[2] Only a small part of this is for the lighthouse.

WASHINGTON'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Lighthouse Establishment		
2–28–1793	Maintenance and Repair	$ 20,000.	1:327
3–28–1793	To meet deficiency for 1791	22,955.66	1:340
3–14–1794	Maintenance and Repair	2,4000.	1:344
4– 5–1794	Sundry Buoys	2,500.	1:353
5–19–1795	Sundries	5,300.	1:369
1– 2–1795	Sundries	24,000.	1:407
2–21–1795	L. H. in Georgetown harbor and Cape Fear River	6,000.	1:418
2– 5–1796	Sundries	24,000.	1.447
4– 8–1796	L. H. on Baker's Island, Mass.	6,000.	1:452
5–17–1796	L. H. on Cape Cod	8,000.	1:464
3– 3–1797	Sundries	6,270.81	1:501
3– 3–1797	Buoys in Boston Harbors	1,600.	1:516

JOHN ADAMS' ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
3–14–1798	Sundries	13,250.	1:540
3–19–1798	Sundries	38,255.12	1:544
4–27–1798	Sundries	3,050.	1:553
7–16–1798	L. H. on Gay-head and Martha Vinyard's Island	5,750.	1:607
3– 2–1799	Sundries	44,281.80	1:720
3– 2–1799	Beacon on Boon Island, Me.	400.	1:730
4–29–1800	Sundries	2,300.	2:57
5– 7–1800	Sundries	62,492.03	2:65
1–30–1801	L. H. on Cape Page	2,000.	2:88
3– 3–1801	Sundries	42,122.71	2:120
3– 3–1801	Sundries	20,150.	2:125

JEFFERSON'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
4– 6–1802	Sundries	21,270.	2:150
4– 6–1802	Pier in Delaware Bay	30,000.	2:152
5– 1–1802	Sundries	44,841.44	2:188

JEFFERSON'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Lighthouse Establishment		
3– 2–1803	Sundries	$ 56,320.82	2:214
3– 3–1803	Sundries	7,000.	2:228
3– 4–1804	Sundries	59,954.33	2:268
3–16–1804	Sundries	12,000.	2:270
3–26–1804	Sundries	27,000.	2:294
3– 1–1805	Sundries	124,209.36	2:320
4–22–1806	L. H. in Long Island Sound	6,000.	2:349
3– 8–1806	L. H. on Wood Island, Mass.	5,000.	2:355
4–21–1806	Sundries	82,870.07	2:388
5–18–1806	Sundries	7,000.	2:406
2–10–1807	Sundries	36,500.	2:414
3– 3–1807	Sundries	127,535.12	2:435
2–10–1808	L. H. on Point Judith	5,000.	2:462
3–17–1808	Sundries	115,000.	2:476
2–17–1809	Sundries	94,806.69	
	Canals		
2–10–1809	To improve the Canal of Carondelet, La.	25,000.	2:516
	Roads		
3–29–1806	To lay out and make the Cumberland Road	30,000.	2:357
4–21–1806	Road from frontier of Ga. to New Orleans	18,400.	2:397

MADISON'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
2–26–1810	Sundries	68,331.04	2:561
2–20–1811	Sundries	72,962.39	2:646
3– 2–1811	Sundries	12,600.	2:612
3– 2–1812	Sundries	10,950.	2:659
3– 2–1812	Purchase patent right of Winslow Lewis	60,000.	2:691
2–26–1812	Sundries	93,100.67	2:690
3– 3–1813	Sundries	106,449.15	2:828
3–24–1814	Sundries	78,187.43	3:110

MADISON'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Lighthouse Establishment		
2–16–1815	Sundries	$ 24,299.11	3:210
4–16–1816	Sundries	97,464.	3:282
4–27–1816	Sundries	65,500.	3:316
3– 3–1817	Sundries	107,139.33	3:358
3– 3–1817	Sundries	5,000.	3:360
	Roads		
2–14–1810	Cumberland Road to Brownsville	60,000.	2:555
3– 3–1811	Cumberland Road to Brownsville	50,000.	2:661
12–12–1811	Roads in Ohio	6,000.	2:668
1– 8–1812	Roads in Ohio	800.	2:670
5– 6–1812	Cumberland Road to Brownsville	30,000.	2:730
3–31–1813	C. R. to Ohio	140,000.	2:829
2–14–1815	Cumberland Road to Ohio	100,000.	3:206
4–16–1816	Cumberland Road to Ohio	300,000.	3:282
4–27–1816	Sundry Repairs	10,000.	3:315
4–27–1816	Roads in Illinois	8,000.	3:318
3– 3–1817	Roads from Reynoldsberg to Chickasaw Old Town	4,000.	3:377

MONROE'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
4– 9–1818	Sundries	60,236.	3:422
3– 3–1819	Sundries	74,362.27	3:500
3– 3–1819	Sundries	103,393.	3:534
4–11–1820	Sundries	120,863.	3:560
5–15–1820	Sundries	96,300.	3:598
3– 3–1821	Sundries	102,321.28	3:632
3– 3–1821	Sundries	23,950.	3:643
4–30–1822	Sundries	52,304.68	3:672
5– 7–1822	Sundries	96,050.	3:698
3– 3–1823	Sundries	103,141.65	3:762
3– 3–1833	Sundries	100,400.	3:780
5–26–1824	Sundries	120,050.	4: 61
2–25–1825	Sundries	119,725.85	4:90
3– 3–1825	Sundries	70,522.	4:133

MONROE'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Roads		
3–27–1818	Sundry repairs	$ 10,000.	3:412
4–14–1818	Cumberland Road—to meet demand according to contract	312,984.60	3:426
3– 3–1819	C. R., to meet existing claims and complete road	535,000.	3:500
4–11–1820	C. R., to complete contract for road from Washington, Pa., to Wheeling	141,000.	3:560
5–15–1820	C. R., survey between Wheeling and Mississippi River	10,000.	3:604
			3:727
2–28–1823	Roads in Ohio	25,000.	3:728
2–28–1823	C. R., repair to Wheeling		
3– 3–1823	Post-road from Nashville to New Orleans	7,920.	3:779
		15,000.	4:5
1–31–1824	Sundry roads	23,000.	4:5
2–28–1824	Roads in Florida	30,000.	4:22
4–30–1824	Survey routes of national importance	20,000.	4:71
5–26–1824	Road from Detroit to N. W. part of Ohio	8,000.	4:94
3– 3–1825	Roads in Florida	30,000.	4:100
3– 3–1825	Road from Missouri to Mexico	150,000.	4:128
3– 3–1825	C. R., Ohio to Zanesville	12,000.	4:132
3– 3–1825	Roads in Florida	10,000.	4:135
3– 3–1825	Roads in Arkansas	3,000.	4:135
3– 3–1825	Road from Detroit to Chicago		
	Rivers and Harbors		
3– 3–1823	Survey of rivers in Illinois, Missouri, and Arkansas	2,000.	3:761
		150.	3:781
3– 3–1823	Survey harbor of Presque Isle		
3– 3–1823	Examine obstructions on coast of Massachusetts	6,000.	3:781
5–24–1824	Improve Ohio and Mississippi rivers	75,000.	4:32
5–26–1824	Improve Presque Isle Harbor and Plymouth Beach	40,000.	4:38

J. Q. ADAMS' ADMINISTRATION

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Lighthouse Establishment		
5–26–1824	Survey Charleston and St. Mary harbors	$ 5,000.	4:48
	Canals		
3– 3–1825	Subscribe for stock in Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.	300,000.	4:124
4–14–1826	Sundries	143,346.66	4:147
5–18–1826	Sundries	223,160.	4:170
3– 2–1827	Sundries	165,150.	4:213
3– 2–1827	Sundries	43,604.40	4:229
2–12–1828	Sundries	131,244.	4:252
5–19–1828	Sundries	10,000.	4:275
5–23–1828	Sundries	130,320.	4:282
5–23–1828	Beacon in Warren River	4,000.	4:289
3– 2–1829	Beacon in Warren River	34,633.	4:343
3– 2–1829	Beacon in Warren River	108,627.	4:345
	Roads		
3–14–1826	C. R., pay contractors and superintendents	3,410.13	4:148
3–25–1826	C. R., continuation of	110,749.	4:151
4–20–1826	C. R., repair between Jackson and Columbus	15,000.	4:154
5–20–1826	Repair road in Alabama	6,000.	4:190
3– 2–1827	C. R., from Canton to.....	170,510.	4:215
3– 2–1827	Roads in Florida	22,000.	4:227
3– 2–1827	C. R., repair to Wheeling	30,000.	4:228
3– 2–1827	Roads in Michigan	32,000.	4:231
3– 3–1827	Roads from Columbus to Sandusky	Alternate sec. both sides	4:242
3– 3–1827	Sundries	21,065.	4:244
5–19–1828	C. R. continued	175,000.	4:275
5–19–1828	Roads in Michigan	44,202.69	4:275
5–24–1828	Military road in Maine	15,000.	4:393
3– 2–1829	Roads in Maine and Florida	48,000.	4:349
3– 2–1829	Roads in Michigan and Florida	66,000.	4:351

J. Q. ADAMS' ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Roads		
3– 2–1829	C. R., continue westward from Zanesville	$ 100,000.	4:351
3– 2–1829	C. R., from Indianapolis to boundary of Missouri	50,000.	4:351
3– 3–1829	C. R., repair east of Wheeling	100,000.	4:363
	Canals		
3– 3–1826	Survey route across Florida	20,000.	4:139
5–13–1826	Subscribe for stock in Louisville & Portland Canal Co.	100,000.	4:162
5–18–1826	Subscribe in Dismal Swamp Canal Co.	150,000.	4:169
3– 2–1827	Aid in opening a canal in Illinois	½ of 5 sections —both sides	4:234
3– 2–1827	Aid in opening a canal in Indiana	½ of 5 sections —both sides	4:236
5–24–1828	Subscribe in Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Co.	10,000 shares	4:293
5–24–1828	Aid in extending a Canal in Ohio	½ sec. both sid's	4:305
3– 2–1829	Subscribe in the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.	750 shares	4:350
3– 2–1829	Subscribe in the Dismal Swamp Canal Co.	200 shares	4:350
3– 2–1829	Subscribe in the Louisville and Portland Canal Co.	1350 shares	4:353
	Rivers and Harbors		
5–18–1826	Improve Savannah River	50,000.	4:173
5–20–1826	Survey and improve sundry rivers	85,920.	4:175
3– 2–1827	Improve Presque Isle Harbor	2,000.	4:215
3– 2–1827	Sundries	28,176.45	4:228
3– 3–1827	Improve Ohio River	30,000.	4:241
5–19–1828	Improve sun'y rivers and harbors	76,982.29	4:275
5–23–1828	Sundries	286,313.	4:283
5–23–1828	Build breakwater in Del. Bay	250,000.	4:290
5–23–1828	Aid Alabama improve her rivers	400,000 acres	4:290
3– 2–1829	Sundries	166,007.	4:345

J. Q. ADAMS' ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Rivers and Harbors		
3– 3–1829	Sundries	$ 129,493.	4:362
3– 3–1829	Sundries	104,003.25	4:363
	JACKSON'S ADMINISTRATION		
	Lighthouse Establishment		
3–18–1830	Sundries	219,003.13	4:381
3– 2–1831	Sundries	193,156.	4:458
3– 3–1831	Sundries	257,122.	4:488
5– 5–1832	Sundries	295,778.	4:512
3– 2–1833	Sundries	231,850.	4:625
6–28–1834	Monument in Penobscot Bay	4,600.	4:704
6–30–1834	Sundries	197,872.	4:719
3– 3–1835	Sundries	81,660.	4:758
3– 3–1835	Sundries	310,797.59	4:767
5– 9–1836	Sundries	18,725.	5:23
7– 2–1836	Sundries	564.47	5:69
3– 3–1837	L. H. at Oswego and New York	301,770.	5:169 & 173
3– 3–1837	Sundries	921,594.	5:181
	Roads		
5–31–1830	C. R., continued in Ohio, Indiana and Illinois	215,000.	4:427
5–31–1830	Sundries	56,000.	4:427
3– 2–1831	Roads in Michigan	66,014.75	4:462
3– 2–1832	Complete Mars Hill military road	5,000.	4:467
3– 2–1832	C. R., continued westward from Zanesville	244,915.85	4:469
7– 3–1832	C. R., continued	425,868.	4:552
7– 3–1832	Sundries	119,500.	4:552
7– 4–1832	Roads in Michigan	3,500.	4:560
7– 4–1832	Survey roads in Michigan	15,000.	4:561
7–14–1832	Military Roads in Wisconsin	5,000.	4:602
2–20–1833	Post-roads in Ala. and Ga.	22,000.	4:618
3– 2–1833	Bridge over Potomac river	200,000.	4:646

JACKSON'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Roads		
3– 2–1833	C. R., in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, and repair	$ 459,440.	4:648
3– 2–1833	Sundries	90,113.30	4:648
3– 2–1833	Roads in Michigan	90,185.30	4:649
3– 2–1833	Roads in Arkansas	100,000.	4:650
6–24–1834	C. R., in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, and surrender it to the States	750,000.	4:680
6–28–1834	Surveys according to act of Apr. 30, 1824	29,000.	4:703
6–30–1834	Roads in Arkansas	17,000.	4:712
6–30–1834	Repair Mars Hill military road	6,000.	4:716
6–30–1834	Roads in Arkansas and Tenn.	15,000.	4:718
6–30–1834	Roads in Michigan	58,000.	4:718
6–30–1834	Survey roads in Florida	13,000.	4:723
6–30–1834	Roads in Arkansas	10,000.	4:724
2–24–1834	Roads in Arkansas	35,000.	4:753
3– 3–1835	C. R., in Ohio and Indiana and repairs	646,186.58	4:772
3– 3–1835	C. R., pay Isaiah Frost	325.	4:777
3– 3–1835	Roads in Michigan	198,000.	4:777
7– 2–1836	Survey according to act of April 30, 1824	30,000.	5:69
7– 2–1836	C. R., in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois	600,000.	5:71
3– 3–1837	C. R., in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, and repairs	397,183.63	5:195
3– 3–1837	Surveys	50,313.	5:195
	Canals		
5–29–1830	Aid build canal from the Wabash to Lake Erie	29528.78 acr's	4:416
5–31–1830	Canal between the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico	$ 10,400.	4:427
7– 4–1832	Survey canals in Florida	3,000.	4:560
3– 2–1833	Buy the rights of the Washington Canal Co.	150,000.	4:651

JACKSON'S ADMNISITRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Canals		
3– 3–1837	Survey Dismal Swamp canal	$ 10,000.	5:190
3– 3–1837	Advance to Alexandria Canal Co.	300,000.	5:191
	Rivers and Harbors		
4–23–1830	Sundries	205,123.48	4:394
3– 2–1831	Sundries	436,596.84	4:459
3– 2–1831	Improve the Ohio and Mississippi rivers	200,000.	4:462
7– 3–1832	Sundries	663,560.75	4:551
3– 2–1833	Sundries	40,500.	4:645
3– 2–1833	Improve the Potomac River	150,000.	4:646
3– 2–1833	Sundries	480,800.	4:648
6–28–1834	Sundries	703,283.	4:702
6–30–1834	Improve Hudson River	70,000.	4:724
2–24–1835	Improve Raisin River	30,000.	4:752
2–24–1835	Sundries	21,000.	4:752
3– 3–1835	Sundries	483,657.03	4:753
7– 2–1836	Sundries	677,319.95	5:67
7– 4–1836	Sundries	93,100.41	5:128
3– 3–1837	Sundries	1,371,722.	5:187

VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
7– 7–1838	Sundries	299,045.36	5:289
3– 3–1839	Buoys in Green Bay, Wis.	500.	5:330
3– 3–1839	Sundries	394,331.	5:345
5– 8–1840	Sundries	431,987.26	5:377
3– 3–1841	Sundries	448,072.	5:428
	Roads		
5–25–1838	C.R., in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois	459,000.	5:228
7– 7–1838	Roads in Florida	37,300.	5:261
7– 7–1838	Roads in Wisconsin	40,000.	5:303
3– 3–1839	Roads in Wisconsin	20,000.	5:328
3– 3–1839	Roads in Florida	12,500.	5:331
3– 3–1839	Roads in Iowa	27,500.	5:352
3– 3–1841	Certain military roads	5,000.	5:434

VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Canals		
6–18–1838	Canals in Wisconsin	½ of the sec. both sides	5:245
	Rivers and Harbors		
4–20–1838	Improve the Mississippi, Ohio, and Arkansas rivers	$ 70,000.	5:228
7– 7–1838	Sundries	1,367,317.16	5:268
3– 3–1839	Improve the Neenah and the Wisconsin rivers	2,000.	5:328
3– 3–1839	Pier in Lake Winnebago	500.	5:330
3– 3–1839	Improve the Suwanee and Yellow rivers	15,500.	5:331
3– 3–1839	Survey of Red Cedar River, Iowa	1,500.	5:352

HARRISON AND TYLER

	Lighthouse Establishment		
5– 8–1842	Sundries	472,822.41	5:486
12–12–1842	Sundries	196,994.17	5:596
3– 3–1843	Sundries	431,085.05	5:642
	Roads		
9–11–1845	Repair bridge over Potomac	15,800.	5:462
6–15–1845	Build bridges in Iowa	15,000.	5:670
3– 3–1845	Roads in Wisconsin	10,000.	5:748
3– 3–1845	Roads in Iowa	18,000.	5:778
	Canals		
3– 3–1845	Aid Indiana complete Wabash and Erie Canal	½ 5 mi. each side not disposed of	5:731
	Rivers and Harbors		
8–23–1842	Improve Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, and Arkansas rivers	$ 100,000.	5:510
3– 3–1843	Improve certain harbors	80,000.	5:619
3– 3–1843	Survey harbor of Memphis	30,000.	5:626
6–11–1844	Sundries	655,000.	5:661
6–15–1844	Improve Grant River, Wis.	1 section land	5:663
6–15–1844	Imp've harbor of Southport, Wis.	$ 12,500.	5:668
6–15–1844	Improve Root River, Wis.	12,500.	5:668

HARRISON AND TYLER (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Rivers and Harbors		
6–15–1844	Improve harbor of Dubuque, Ia.	$ 7,500.	5:670
6–15–1844	Sundries	12,605.	5 670
3– 3–1845	Imp've harbor of Southport, Wis.	15,000.	5:748
3– 3–1845	Improve harbor of Dubuque, Ia.	7,000.	5:778

POLK'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
5– 8–1846	Maintain a lighthouse on Delaware breakwater	1,600.	9:7
8–10–1846	Sundries	463,032.04	9:94
3– 3–1847	Sundries	402,355.84	9:165
3– 3–1847	Sundries	458,830.	9:175
	Sundries	28,952.15	9:215
8–12–1848	Sundries	641,083.17	9:297
8–14–1848	Sundries	198,100.	9:321
3– 3–1849	Sundries	687,357.66	9:366 & 380
	Roads		
8–11–1848	Purchase bridge over Potomac	30,000.	9:292
	Canals		
8– 8–1846	Aid Wisconsin connect Fox and Wisconsin rivers	½ of 3 sections —both sides	9:83
	Rivers and Harbors		
8– 8–1846	Aid impr've Des Moines River, Ia.	½ of 5 sections on both sides	9:77
8– 8–1846	Aid improve Fox and Wisconsin rivers, Wis.	½ of 3 sections on both sides	9:83
3– 2–1847	Improve Cape Fear and Red riv'rs	$ 7,751.92	9:152
3– 3–1847	Imp've Twin Island in Ohio River	6,479.	9:164
3– 3–1849	Improve Potomac River	15,000.	9:365

TAYLOR AND FILLMORE

	Lighthouse Establishment		
9–28–1850	Sundries	412,870.	9:500
9–30–1850	Sundries	674,577.35	9:553
3– 3–1851	Sundries	529,265.74	9:608
3– 3–1853	Sundries	240,235.	9:627

TAYLOR AND FILLMORE

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Lighthouse Establishment		
8–31–1852	Sundries	50,427.81	10:105
8–31–1852	Sundries	766,065.	10:121
3– 2–1853	Sundries	6,200.	10:180
3– 3–1853	Sundries	309,660.	10:240
	Roads		
1– 7–1853	Roads in Minnesota	40,000.	10:150
1– 7–1853	Roads in Oregon	40,000.	10:151
3– 2–1853	Military roads	5,397.05	10:180
3– 3–1853	Certain bridges	11,721.	10:189
	Canals		
8–26–1852	Aid for canal around Falls of St. Mary	750,000 acres	10:35
	Rivers and Harbors		
3–30–1852	Improvement of Red and Harlem rivers	2,095,590.	10:56
3– 2–1853	Improvement of Red and Harlem rivers	5,665.48	10:180

PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
8– 3–1854	Sundries	1,514,078.	10:335
8– 4–1854	Sundries	42,489.21	10:546
3– 3–1855	Sundries	187,489.21	10:642
8–18–1856	Sundries	1,217,600.15	11:95
3– 3–1857	Sundries	456,134.80	11:206
3– 3–1857	Sundries	92,238.20	11:240
	Roads		
7–17–1854	Military roads in New Mexico	32,000.	10:303
7–17–1854	Military roads in Oregon	20,000.	10:303
7–17–1854	Military roads in Utah	25,000.	10:304
7–17–1854	Military roads in Minnesota	50,000.	10:306
8– 4–1854	Roads and bridges	39,000.	10:546
8– 4–1854	Bridges	15,000.	10:576
2– 6–1855	Military roads in Nebraska and Michigan	85,000.	10:603

PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Roads		
2–17–1855	Military roads in Oregon	30,000.	10:608
2–17–1855	Turnpike road in Nebraska	50,000.	10:608
2–17–1855	Military roads in Minnesota	15,000.	10:610
3– 3–1855	Sundry roads	123,589.92	10:635
3– 3–1855	Military roads in Kansas	100,000.	10:641
3– 3–1855	Bridge over the Potomac	10,000.	10:642
7–22–1856	Roads in Minnesota and Nebr.	50,000.	11:27
8–18–1856	Bridge over the Potomac	86,000.	11:81
2–17–1857	Roads in the Rocky Mountains	550,000.	11:162
3– 2–1857	Military roads in Oregon	70,000.	11:168
3– 3–1857	Bridge over Potomac	6,000.	11:206
3– 3–1857	Military roads in Wash'n Ter.	35,000.	11:252
	Rivers and Harbors		
7–22–1854	Improve Cape Fear River	140,000.	10:307
3– 3–1855	Improve Savannah River	161,000.	10:640
7– 8–1856	Clear the mouth of the Mississippi River	330,000.	11:24
8–16–1856	Improve Patapsco River	100,000.	11:44
8–16–1856	Improve Des Moines Rapids in Mississippi River	200,000.	11:51

BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION

	Lighthouse Establishment		
1858	Sundries	255,517.	11:319
1859	Sundries	908,960.	11:423–425
1860	Sundries	763,957.	12:61–104
1861	Sundries	253,552.	12:214
	Roads		
6–12–1858	Roads in Ark. and New Mex.	150,000.	11:332
6–14–1858	Bridges along road from Fort Smith, Ark., to Albuquerque, N. M.	50,000.	11:336

BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION (*Continued*)

DATE	PURPOSE	AMOUNT	REFERENCE
	Roads		
6–14–1858	Military road from Astoria to Salem	30,000.	11:337
3– 3–1859	Rep'r of bridge ov'r the Potomac	5,000.	11:429
3– 3–1859	Roads in Oregon	100,000.	11:431
5–25–1860	Roads in Oregon	110,000.	12:19
6–25–1860	Bridge over the Potomac	9,247.	12:104
3– 2–1861	Military Road in New Mexico	50,000.	12:208

APPENDIX B

PRESIDENTIAL VETOES OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT BILLS

PRESIDENT	DATE	OBJECT OF BILL
Madison	Mch. 3, 1817	To construct certain roads and canals—(the famous Bonus Bill)
Monroe	May 4, 1822	To repair Cumberland Road and establish tolls
Jackson	May 27, 1830	To subscribe for stock in the Maysville Road Co.
Jackson	May 31, 1830	To subscribe for stock in the Washington Turnpike and Road Co.
Jackson	Dec. 6, 1830	To build lighthouses, etc.
Jackson	Dec. 6, 1830	To subscribe for stock in the Louisville and Portland Canal Co.
Jackson	Dec. 6, 1832	To improve certain rivers and harbors
Jackson	Dec. 4, 1833	To distribute surplus among the States
Jackson	Dec. 1, 1834	To improve the Wabash River
Tyler	June 11, 1844	To improve certain harbors and rivers
Polk	Aug. 3, 1846	To improve certain rivers and harbors
Polk	Dec. 15, 1847	To improve certain rivers and harbors
Pierce	Aug. 4, 1854	To repair and preserve certain public works
Pierce	May 19, 1856	To improve the mouth of the Mississippi River
Pierce	May 19, 1856	To deepen channel over St. Clair Flats, Mich.

APPENDIX B (*Continued*)

PRESIDENT	DATE	OBJECT OF BILL
Pierce	May 22, 1856	To deepen channel over flats of St. Mary's River, Mich.
Pierce	Aug. 11, 1856	To improve Des Moines Rapids in the Mississippi River
Pierce	Aug. 14, 1856	To improve the Patapsco River
Buchanan	Feb. 1, 1860	To improve St. Clair Flats, Michigan
Buchanan	Feb. 6, 1860	To improve the mouth of the Mississippi River

APPENDIX C

THE CHIEF INSTANCES OF LEGISLATION FOR THE PROMOTION OF RAILROAD ENTERPRISE

DATE	OBJECT	AMOUNT APPROPRIATED	STAT. AT LARGE
May 15, 1844	To survey a railroad route across Florida	$ 3,000.	5:670
9–20–1850	To aid Illinois, Mississippi, and Alabama build Illinois Cent., and Mobile and Ohio Rail'ds	2,595,053 ac's	Lalor
12–20–1850	To aid Illinois, Mississippi, and Alabama build Illinois Cent., and Mobile and Ohio Rail'ds	½ of 6 sections each side	9:466
6–10–1852	To aid Missouri build railroads from Hannibal to St. Joseph, and from St. Joseph to west boundary	½ of 6 sections each side	10:8
8– 4–1852	Right of way granted all railroads in the Territories		10:28
2– 9–1853	To aid Arkansas and Missouri build railroads	½ of 6 sections	10:155
3– 3–1853	To survey R. R. route from the Mississippi to the Pacific	$ 50,000.	10:219
5–31–1854	To meet deficiencies for Act of March 3, 1853	40,000.	10:294
6–29–1854	To aid Minnesota construct a railroad	½ of 6 sections	10:302

APPENDIX C (*Continued*)

DATE	OBJECT	AMOUNT APPROPRIATED	STAT. AT LARGE
8– 5–1854	To meet deficiencies for Act of March 3, 1853	$ 150,000.	10:579
3– 3–1855	To extend Act of Aug. 4, 1852, to all Territories		10:683
5–15–1856	To aid Iowa construct railroads	½ of 6 sections	11:9
5–17–1856	To aid Florida and Alabama	½ of 6 sections	11:15
6– 3–1856	To aid Alabama	½ of 6 sections	11:17
6– 3–1856	To aid Louisiana	½ of 6 sections	11:18
6– 3–1856	To aid Wisconsin	½ of 6 sections	11:20
6– 3–1856	To aid Michigan	½ of 6 sections	11:21
8–11–1856	To aid Mississippi	½ of 6 sections	11:30
3– 3–1857	To aid Minnesota and Alabama	½ of 6 sections	11:195

NOTE:—Union Pacific R. R. Co., incorporated July 1, 1862. The land granted it is the first instance of direct grant to the Company. Northern Pacific R. R. Co. incorporated July 2, 1864.—(*Stat. at Large*, 12:489; 13:365.)

INCIDENTS CONNECTED WITH THE HISTORY OF THE THIRTY-SECOND IOWA INFANTRY

The Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, of which the writer was the first Adjutant, was mustered into the United States service on the 6th day of October, 1862, at Camp Franklin, in the upper part of the city of Dubuque. Our Colonel was John Scott, of Story County, who was elected State Senator in 1859 but resigned to enter the U. S. military service. He was elected Lieutenant Governor in 1867. We stayed there about five weeks, receiving clothing for the men, and our almost worthless guns, which were an old-style of Prussian or Belgian musket. Those old guns were fearfully, if not wonderfully, made—about as dangerous at the breech as before the muzzle. They were continually getting out of order, and our gun-smith always had repair jobs ahead.

While we were in Camp Franklin we gave all possible attention to squad and company drills, under the tutelage of Major Brodbeck—a jolly, beer-loving Dubuquer who long ago passed on to his reward. The old Major understood his business, for he had served long, and no doubt well, in the German army. Like Gen. Fitz Henry Warren, however, he could use "the energetic idiom" upon occasion, though he was a kind-hearted man when you knew him well.

One afternoon the regiment was marched out from the camp near the Mississippi River to the high bluffs a half mile away, where we had our first sham battle. The men unaccustomed to such violent exercise, and to climbing hills,

returned to camp much heated by this unusual exertion. On the way back I passed one poor fellow—John J. Hartman—from my town, who was sitting on the damp ground with his gun resting across his lap. I told him of his great danger of contracting a cold and ordered him to rise and go on to camp. Within the next hour or two he was seized with a congestive chill, from which he died before morning. This was the first death in the regiment and it cast a cloud of gloom over the entire command. He was a neighbor of mine at Webster City, and I greatly admired the rosy-cheeked, stalwart youth, because of his heroic action some months before in saving a man from drowning in the Boone River. It was an emergency requiring instant action, strength, and courage. His death occurred November 12, 1862.

But orders came one day from Adjutant General N. B. Baker, directing Col. Scott to take river transportation to St. Louis and report with his regiment to Major General Samuel R. Curtis, who was in command of the department of the Missouri. Our camp became a very busy place. People came in from the counties—Hardin, Franklin, Hancock, Winnebago, Cerro Gordo, Marshall, Wright, Hamilton, Webster, Boone, and Story—in which the regiment had been raised, to bid heartfelt goodbyes to husbands, sons, and lovers, who had offered their precious lives to their country and were to depart on a journey from which less than one-half ever returned. A bright and beautiful girl from Wright County rode about the camp with my wife and myself. We passed the officers of Company G, who were resplendent in the blue and brass of their new uni-

forms. Lieut. Bannon was especially fine looking. Queried the beautiful Wright County girl: "Do you think he is engaged?" Of course I could not tell, though I hoped not. But that handsome officer has been dead many and many a year, and the Wright County maiden is now a gray-haired grandmother of Des Moines.

We were very busy getting ready to go, but the details of our movements have pretty much faded from my memory. Everybody was pleased when we found ourselves afloat on the great river. I remember that when we reached Davenport, where we landed for a short time, Edward Russell, who was then editing *The Davenport Gazette*, came on board bringing a large number of his papers, which he distributed among the men. Mr. Russell was one of the very bright and conscientious Iowa editors of his time. He was to all intents and purposes a radical, and when some years later the question arose of putting universal suffrage into the Constitution of this State, he stoutly contended for "striking out the word white." He made what we called at that time "a square, stand-up fight" in the Republican State Convention for this change in our fundamental law. There was a large element in that convention heartily opposed to giving suffrage to colored men, and the committee on resolutions reported the regular party platform, entirely ignoring the question. But Mr. Russell then introduced the proposition as an independent motion, and after a protracted contest it was adopted upon a call of the counties, and the Republican party of Iowa from that time was committed to impartial suffrage for white and colored men.

Leaving Davenport we steamed on down the river and

finally reached the city of St. Louis. We went into camp at Benton Barracks. That afternoon Col. Scott reported in person to Maj. Gen. Curtis, with myself and three or four of his other officers. The General received us with great kindness and was much interested in ours as an Iowa regiment. I had met him in a congressional district convention some time previously, and I could very plainly see a difference in his demeanor from being "a good mixer" as a candidate for Congress and Major General in command of one of the principal departments of the western army. On the following day the Colonel and several of our officers visited the headquarters at Benton Barracks, where General B. L. E. Bonneville was in command. Gen. Bonneville had been greatly distinguished as a traveler and explorer at the head of a detachment of the army, which went across the country to the Pacific coast. His adventures on that trip were rewritten from his *Journals* by no less an author than Washington Irving. The book—never out of print—has long been one of the classics in the history of western exploration. At that time General Bonneville was a very old man, though he was still alert and vigorous. I have always regretted that I did not form one of the party which called upon him. All who saw him were very much pleased with that ancient relic of our military life. He died in 1878.

A couple of days later Col. Scott received orders to divide his regiment, take six companies to New Madrid, and leave the other four at Cape Girardeau. This last contingent was under the command of Col. Gustavus A. Eberhart, who is now a resident of the city of Des Moines—a most genial, excellent gentleman, as he was a skilled engineer and a

brave and energetic soldier during the Civil War. W. L. Carpenter, now also of Des Moines, of which city he was once elected mayor, was a sergeant in Company G, which was a part of the Cape Girardeau contingent.

Lieut. Col. Edward H. Mix was sent to New Madrid with the six companies. I accompanied him, as that was to be the headquarters of the regiment. We had a very pleasant time for a month or six weeks after reaching this latter post, though towards the end of our stay a great many of the men were sick with measles. They had suffered much from this disease in Dubuque. I found Col. Mix to be a very pleasant associate, indeed. He was something of a scholar, could recite whole pages from Shakespeare, and sang many Spanish songs. He had spent some time on the Isthmus of Panama and in South America, and spoke the Spanish language like a native.

New Madrid had been some time in the possession of the Confederates before they were driven out, and we occupied their old camp. This was surrounded by a ditch, in front of which was an abatis consisting of small pine trees, which had been sharpened and driven into the ground with the tops projecting, and these had also been sharpened. From long neglect the ditch had in some places filled up and the abatis was considerably decayed. Just outside and above our camp was a little star fort, which covered perhaps an acre of ground. Upon this fort there were mounted six eighteen and twenty-four pounders. The fort, however, had not been drained and the water stood in it to the depth of nearly a foot. There was a magazine in the surrounding embankment which was so far elevated that it remained dry.

Col. Mix and I set to work to put the camp in the best possible posture of defense. We drained the fort, deepened and cleaned out the ditch surrounding the camp, and repaired the abatis. Only one road from the outside country led into the camp, and across this we placed a ponderous gate, which could be closed and fastened at night. The purpose of this was to check any sudden raid upon us from the outside. Just at this time Gen. Curtis sent down to us some eighty German artillerists who had refused to perform military duty, claiming that they were entitled to be mustered out. For the present they were to be treated as prisoners. We were directed to keep them in our camp and take care of them until further orders. They were willing to police their own camp, and if we were attacked by a rebel force they promised to stand by us and fight.

About this time there was a great scare along the Mississippi River, and especially in southeastern Missouri and adjacent portions of Tennessee and Kentucky. From the west it was stated that Jeff Thompson was advancing upon our post with a force of two thousand men. We had only six hundred of those poor Prussian muskets and the cannon in the fort, for which last there was little or no ammunition. The recusant Dutchman took hold at once and set to work to complete the drainage of the fort, and also looked up our resources of powder, shot, and shell for the big guns. They reported that the ammunition on hand was almost useless. The information of the advance of Jeff Thompson was so circumstantial that it seemed to behoove Col. Mix to do something at once in the way of preparing for him. He and I discussed the matter, calling in some of the captains

of the companies. The scare had been so general that no boats were running on the river, and we were without telegraphic communication with the outside world. In addition to the menace of Jeff Thompson, the country was reported to be full of roving bands of guerrillas who were liable to annoy us at any time.

A large board raft destined for Memphis had landed some days before, as a measure of safety, at our camp, where it was securely tied up. The raftsman had a large skiff capable of easily carrying eight men. I suggested to Col. Mix that if he would impress this boat and give me a detail of six men, I would row up to Island No. 10, which was about ten miles away, and see what could be done in obtaining ammunition for our big guns. At first he thought that this was wholly impracticable, but I told him there was almost everywhere an eddy on one side or the other of the river. I knew that opposite us there was an eddy some three or four miles in length, up which the boat could easily be rowed. He started at once for the raft and in a few minutes returned and told me that I could have the skiff. I made my detail of six men and started about noon on my trip. John Eckstein, who was afterwards treasurer of Hamilton County for some ten years, James B. Williams, son of Maj. William Williams, of Ft. Dodge, who commanded the Spirit Lake Expedition of 1857, and Elias D. Kellogg, of Algona, were of my party. The names of the others I am unable at this time to recall. They were all good men whom I had known before the war. We rowed straight across the river. The bank was some fifteen to twenty feet high, back of which the ground was level and partially cov-

ered with brush and timber. I sent out three men as skirmishers, directing them if they ran across any rebels to fire upon them, and then make a rush for the boat. I promised not to desert them whatever might ensue. We reached the upper end of the eddy in a short time when I brought in the men and we crossed to the other side, where I found a similar eddy and rowed up stream as before.

We reached Island No. 10 some time before dark. Upon reporting to the commandant, he informed me that he could supply us with a ton and a half of powder and shot and shell that would match our guns. This material was brought from the magazine and deposited on the bank. Information had been received in some way that a steamboat would probably come down that evening, the first in a week or ten days. I ordered the men to take the skiff and go back to camp, while I would wait and come with the ammunition. A steamer came about nine o'clock that evening and our material was very quickly put on board. On reaching New Madrid the ammunition was unloaded upon the raft before mentioned, and I retired for the night to my tent very much tired after my experiences during the day. I anticipated that before noon our ammunition would be placed in the magazine in charge of the Dutch artillerists, who would speedily get the guns ready for action. We were all quite in hopes that Jeff Thompson would come on and attack us, for we believed that with the fort and our entrenchments we could make a successful defense against his horde of "butternuts."

The next morning, however, Col. Scott had arrived from Cape Girardeau in a little ferry boat called the "Daven-

port." I believe it belonged to some party in the city for which it was named, and that it had been purchased or impressed for service along the river. It had been turned over to Col. Scott who was to use it in plying between the two camps into which the regiment had been divided. He came, however, with an order which was a surprise and a mortification to his command. This order had been issued by Gen. Thomas A. Davies, who was in command at Columbus, Kentucky. The command of Davies was in General Grant's department, while we were in the department of the Missouri, commanded by General Curtis. Our immediate commander was General E. A. Carr. Davies assumed, however, that he had a right to command Col. Scott, and ordered him to take his six companies and go with them to Ft. Pillow and report to Col. Wolfe of the Fifty-second Indiana Infantry, who was there in command. The following is a copy of this curious order:—

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF COLUMBUS,
COLUMBUS, Ky., December 27, 1862.

COL. SCOTT,
New Madrid, Mo., Commanding 32 Iowa:

You will immediately proceed to New Madrid, burn the gun carriages and wooden platforms, spike the guns and destroy the ammunition totally; take the same boat and proceed to Fort Pillow, under convoy of Gun Boat, and report to Colonel Wolfe, Commanding that place.

(Signed) THOMAS A. DAVIES,
Brigadier General.

Col. Scott was of course most reluctant to receive and respect such an order from a General to whose command he did not belong, but Generals Tuttle and Fisk were at

Columbus, and in view of the great scare in which General Davies participated, they advised Col. Scott to obey the order; but our six companies, with Col. Mix and myself, were heartily opposed to taking this step. We felt that it was doubtful whether the scare had anything behind it; and then, Gen. Davies had no right to command Col. Scott. Our officers and men were unanimous in urging him to disobey the order. But he was inflexible on this point and gave orders that the command should be put in readiness to move whenever a couple of steamers came down to take us to Ft. Pillow. The steamers came that night, or next morning, accompanied by a "tin-clad" gunboat. These "tin-clads" were simply gunboats which were protected by plates of boiler iron, and were only of avail as against small arms. A six-pound shot would have torn their upper works to pieces, but as there were no six-pounders arrayed against us they answered our purpose. We took the steamers during the following day and accompanied by the "tin-clad" sailed away for Ft. Pillow. "My powder" had been carried into the magazine next the river, and our orders from Gen. Davies stipulated that we were to spike the guns, burn the carriages, and blow up the magazine. This last work was taken in charge by the officers of the gunboat, who prepared long fuses, reaching perhaps one hundred or more feet to the powder in the magazine. It was some minutes before the sputtering fire reached the three thousand pounds of powder. In the meantime we had proceeded perhaps a mile when the magazine blew up. A great column of d rt rose, apparently two hundred or three hundred feet in the air. For an instant it was shaped like a bundle

of wheat, and we could plainly see the shells exploding through the clouds of dust.

The trip down the river was uneventful, though the weather was growing much colder and the north wind was very fierce. We landed at Ft. Pillow about the middle of the afternoon and the men at once went on shore. The cold was constantly increasing and the men were without tents. I remember that I assisted an orderly in putting up my tent. It was a hard struggle with the wind to keep the tent erect until the pegs could be driven into the ground to hold it in its place. Our supper was cooked by our colored "Aunty" in the open air. A cup of coffee, some boiled cod fish, and bread composed the meal. The poor men suffered fearfully during the night. Many of them were just recovering from the measles when we left our comfortable camp at New Madrid, and were compelled to sleep in the open air on the ground. It is little wonder that many of these convalescents took severe colds and died during the next two or three weeks. In the morning the ground was covered with snow, but the wind had gone down and it was much easier getting about. As soon as practicable lumber was secured and a hospital shanty erected in which the sick men were provided for as comfortably as possible. Our medical attendance, headed by Dr. S. B. Olney, of Ft. Dodge, was everything that could be desired, and he gave unremitting attention to the sick men. Our Chaplain, L. S. Coffin, also of Ft. Dodge, who was later one of the Board of Iowa Railroad Commissioners, ministered faithfully to the sick and was constantly on duty with them. He is still living (nearly 85 years of age) on his farm three miles from Ft. Dodge.

Col. E. H. Wolfe was in command of the Fifty-second Indiana Infantry at Ft. Pillow, and as his commission was older than that of Col. Scott, he remained in chief command of the post. By his permission, Col. Scott was allowed to take the little "Davenport" ferry boat and return to Cape Girardeau, where he reported by telegraph to Gen. Carr, his immediate commander at St. Louis. Gen. Carr resented our leaving New Madrid very bitterly, and ordered Col. Scott to consider himself under close arrest until charges could be preferred against him for abandoning his post in an unjustifiable manner, and also for having failed to put it in a posture of defense. This last charge was an egregious blunder, for everything possible had been done to increase the defenses of the post up to the time that the order came for its evacuation. We saw no more of the staunch little steamer "Davenport." It had ceased to be an appendage of the Thirty-second Infantry.

Considerable correspondence ensued between Gen. Carr and Gen. Curtis, in which the former manifested a very vindictive spirit toward Col. Scott, taking no account of the statement of Gen. Davies as to the danger in which he considered the posts along the river from Confederate attacks. Col. Scott was confident that the order for his arrest would be countermanded as soon as Gen. Davies could explain matters to Gen. Carr. This did not follow, however, and a military commission was organized to investigate the subject and determine the responsibility of the officer or officers connected with the affair and whether or not he or they should be dismissed from the service of the United States. Brig. Gen. William K. Strong was president of the commission

and Col. Albert G. Brackett was the recorder. Col. Brackett was retired from service in 1891. He had risen from the ranks in the cavalry service until he was commissioned Colonel. He deserved to have been made a Brigadier General. He was a brave and efficient officer and became the author of two valuable volumes of war books. One was *Gen. Lane's Brigade in Central Mexico;* the other a *History of the United States Cavalry.* After his retirement he settled in Des Moines, Iowa, where he remained for a year or two when he removed to Washington, residing there until his death in 1896. About the time of his retirement from service, he also wrote a magazine article in which he fully justified the action of both Davies and Scott, although he told me that it was a most singular case and one that puzzled him exceedingly. In concurring in the verdict that neither Davies nor Scott should be dismissed from the service, or even censured, he seemed to base his action upon what he considered their honest estimate of the circumstances by which they were surrounded. I have searched for Col. Brackett's article recently, but have not been able to find it. I was anxious to read it again and obtain certain facts which I cannot recall at this writing. I have been unable to find mention of it even in *Poole's Index*, so I suppose it was printed in some periodical not indexed in that publication. Col. Scott was discharged from arrest at the close of the trial and at once returned to his command, where he was most cordially welcomed by officers and men. In the meantime, our regiment had built houses on a little eminence just above the landing and had made them quite comfortable. There were many abandoned log houses in the country adjoining. We

tore down some of these and drew the materials into camp where they were again erected. Some of the men split "shakes," in pioneer Iowa style, with which they covered the roofs in lieu of shingles. Capt. John R. Jones, of Butler County, even made his house more comfortable with green blinds—which he found somewhere.

A word about the scare. It had no foundation in fact. Jeff Thompson was not preparing for and had not even contemplated an advance upon New Madrid. The reports which reached us were simply false. We could get no well defined account of guerrillas who were said to be prowling about the country. If there were any of these unauthorized and irresponsible troops they stayed some distance inland where they could not be reached.

I have an interesting little memento of "M. Jeff Thompson, Brigadier General of the Missouri State Guard." Our scouts one day brought into camp a certain Louis Lebecker, who was found suspiciously prowling about the country. He had a pass[1] which sufficiently explained itself, and of which this is a copy:—

JACKSON, MISS., OCT. 28th, 1862.

Mr. Louis Lebecker, formerly of St. Louis, late of the Confederate States Army, is the bearer of a communication from me to the Missourians assembling in South East Missouri. All passes and facilities which may be extended to him by the patriotic people of Arkansas, will confer a favor on

M. JEFF THOMPSON,
Brig Genl M. S. G.

Mr. Lebecker is a gentleman and can readily identify himself.

Aside from the mortification which this needless evacua-

[1] The original is preserved in the Aldrich collection of autograph letters, manuscripts, and portraits in the State Historical Building, at Des Moines, Iowa.

tion caused our men, there was the destruction of government property. It was very annoying to us all to see the fires lighted under the guns which soon destroyed the carriages. Gen. Davies said in one of his letters that he ordered the guns to be spiked with "soft iron," but those words were not included in the order which he gave to Col. Scott. Our men had not been in service long enough to have acquired much discipline, and when they had carried their impedimenta to the boats a fire broke out in the barracks which were very soon all ablaze. They were completely destroyed. They were, however, for the most part mere shanties and the loss was trifling. Where they once stood there was left but a blackened waste; and when the post was again occupied the barracks had to be rebuilt. The fort was so much of a ruin that I do not believe it was ever repaired.

This separation of the regiment was most vexatious in many respects, especially in the matter of compiling returns and reports. There was another matter which caused considerable vexation. The Fifty-second Indiana Infantry was really a pro-slavery regiment, always ready to drive the Negroes, who came to the post, back into slavery. In fact, an ex-Confederate captain by the name of Jones, who lived with his father-in-law near Durhamville, some fifteen or twenty miles inland, was allowed to come into the post and drive out two colored men—William and Coleman—who were in the employ of our wagon-master, and take them to his home. He drew a big pistol and told them to "march"—and they marched. The Thirty-second Infantry protested so vigorously against this high-handed outrage that a small detachment of men was allowed to go out and bring in the Negroes.

Among the officers who went with that little party were Capt. Cadwallader, of Company K, and Lieut. T. C. McCall, who survived his military service many years, serving after he reached home a term in the Iowa State Senate. He died about a dozen years ago.

In one respect this may have been a good thing for the regiment, for in its divided state it was not sent into battle, but remained guarding bridges and doing very irksome garrison service. Both officers and men craved to be united as when we sailed out of Dubuque to go to the front. This privilege was denied them until about the time of the Red River expedition, when the two sections of the regiment came together and took part in that memorable march. It participated in the capture of Ft. De Russy and in the battle of Pleasant Hill, Louisiana. In this last disastrous affair about one-half of the officers and men were killed or wounded. The brigade of which it formed a part was commanded by brave old Col. William T. Shaw, of the Fourteenth Iowa Infantry, now residing at Anamosa, Iowa. Descending the river, it took part in the battle of Yellow Bayou,[1] where Col. Shaw, in disobedience of positive orders, fought a splendid battle and by his coolness and good judgment saved the brigade from capture.

CHARLES ALDRICH

DES MOINES, IOWA

[1] See Maj. W. G. Donnan's account of *The Last Battle of the Red River Expedition* in the *Annals of Iowa*, 3d Series, Vol. VI, pp. 241–247.

ORGANIZED CHARITY IN IOWA[1]

What is the status of organized charity in the different cities and towns of Iowa? is a question frequently asked by charity workers of this and other States. In order to find a satisfactory answer to this inquiry an investigation was begun by the writer a little more than two years ago. To present the results of that investigation is the purpose of this paper.

Iowa being a wealthy agricultural State with few large cities, it is generally assumed that there is here no problem of poverty. But the writer found, in a special investigation carried on in connection with the State census for 1905, that the different counties of Iowa expended $960,275.18 for poor relief during the year 1904. And, moreover, this amount does not include the $149,291.36 expended by the counties for the Soldiers Relief Fund, which is (if not a pauper fund) certainly a relief fund. It is true that the receipts from the sale of stock and produce from the poor farms of the State amount to $99,340.32, and the receipts from relatives and friends of the inmates of the county homes aggregate $15,786.59. And yet it is a fact that a net sum of $994,439.63[2] has been spent in Iowa in a single year for poor relief. Add to this sum the large amount which is

[1] This paper was originally prepared upon the suggestion of Professor Isaac A. Loos and submitted as a dissertation in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in the department of Political Economy and Sociology of the Iowa School of Political and Social Science at the State University of Iowa. The writer is especially indebted to Professor Loos for valuable suggestions, and to The State Historical Society of Iowa for assistance in collecting material.

[2] This sum includes the amount spent for the Soldiers Relief Fund.

expended by private individuals, lodges, churches, the Silent Ministry, and many other charitable organizations, and the evidence is clear that there is at least some poverty in the proverbially prosperous and wealthy State of Iowa.

Mr. S. K. Stevenson, Superintendent of the city schools at Iowa City, undertook a somewhat similar investigation prior to the meeting of the Iowa State Conference of Charities and Corrections at Iowa City in October, 1902; and the results of his investigation were given at that meeting.[1] Letters were sent by him to cities and towns of the State with a population of two thousand or over. Fifty-eight replies were received. Sixteen cities were found to have permanent charity organizations. They were: Des Moines, Davenport, Marshalltown, Council Bluffs, Muscatine, Keokuk, Le Mars, Cedar Rapids, Oskaloosa, Mt. Pleasant, Cedar Falls, Iowa Falls, Red Oak, Harlan, Boone, and Monticello.[2]

With the blank used by Mr. Stevenson as a guide, suggestions were solicited from several of the leading charity workers of the State and a new blank was prepared containing the following questions:—1. Is there a permanent charity organization in your city? Name? (a) Do all churches, private societies, and public bodies work together in this organized charity? 2. How is public charity dispensed? 3. How is private charity dispensed? 4. Do you employ a permanent secretary in your town, county, or city, whose duty it is to coördinate the various charities? (If so state his salary.) 5. What record of cases is kept? 6. Is there

[1] Mr. Stevenson's work was done under the direction of Professor Isaac A. Loos of The State University of Iowa.

[2] The charity organization of Monticello, that is, the Ladies Benevolent Union, has recently disbanded.

a card of information used in the organized charity work? (If so will you kindly send a sample card) 7. How much money is spent annually for charity? (a) By county or township officers? (b) By churches, lodges, or similar organizations? (c) By private individuals? 8. Does your city (or town) apply the work test in wood yard, stone pile, or otherwise as a condition of relief? 9. Have you any employment agency, public or private? 10. In your opinion what per cent of the money is spent for the administration of the charity? 11. General remarks on the dispensation of charity in your city (or town). To this were to be added the name of city (or town), its population, the name of the person filling out blank, and the date.[1]

Having determined what the blank should contain the next step was to decide where and to whom it should be sent. To get a thorough knowledge of the situation it was thought best to send blanks to all towns of five hundred inhabitants or over. The preparation of a list of names of persons to whom to send the blank was a more difficult task, since it was our desire to interest representative people of the different towns who were sufficiently well acquainted with local conditions to know the facts and sufficiently interested in charity work to secure the desired data. The membership roll of the Iowa State Conference of Charities and Corrections was at hand. Then, by correspondence with several of the leading charity workers of the State, several other names were suggested. To these the names of ministers of different churches who were interested in charity work in the different towns

[1] The blanks which were filled out and returned have been deposited in the library of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

were added. And finally, the list was completed by the names of superintendents or principals of city schools.

Three hundred and eighty-eight letters, containing a blank and a stamped envelope for reply, were sent to as many different towns of the State, one being sent to every town having a population of five hundred or over. In response to these three hundred and eighty-eight letters, answers were received from about one hundred of the larger towns and from a number of the smaller ones. Other letters were sent to the larger towns addressed to people who were interested in charity work. As many as five letters were written to different people in some of the towns before a satisfactory reply was received. After continued correspondence for over two years, and using some of the facts collected by Mr. Stevenson, material is at hand from every town in the State with a population of fifteen hundred or over, and also replies from one hundred and fourteen towns of the State having a population of less than fifteen hundred, thus making a total of two hundred and twenty-three replies from as many different cities and towns.

The table given below with notes contains in condensed form the data secured for thirty-nine towns reported as having organized charity. It should be observed, however, that a great deal of charity work, which in some respects would be considered as organized charity, is being done all over the State by such organizations as the King's Daughters, Woman's Christian Temperance Union, Silent Ministry, Woman's Relief Corps, and similar organizations. This is particularly true in the smaller towns where there is little call for charity.

ORGANIZED CHARITIES IN IOWA

NO.	CITY OR TOWN	POPULATION 1905	NAME OF ORGANIZATION	PAID SECRETARY	RECORD OF CASES	CARD OF INFORMATION	WORK TEST
1	Ames	3292	Dorcas Society	no	none	no	no
2	Anita	975	Girls Charity Club	no	none	no	no
3	Boone	9500	Boone Benevolent Society	no	yes	no	no
4	Burlington	25318	Charity Organization Society	yes	yes	yes	no
5	Cedar Falls	5329	Associated Charities	no	yes	no	no
6	Cedar Rapids	28759	Sunshine Mission	no	yes	no	no
7	Charles City	4546	Church Relief	no	yes	no	yes
8	Clarinda	4020	Woman's Alliance	no	yes	no	no
9	Clinton	22756	Associate Benevolent Society	yes	yes	no	no
10	Colfax	2553	Woman's Relief Corps	no	yes	no	no
11	Council Bluffs	25231	Associated Charities	yes	yes	yes	no
12	Creston	8382	Union Benevolent Association	no	yes	no	no
13	Davenport	39797	Ladies Industrial Relief Society	yes	yes	yes	no
14	Decorah	3918	Union Aid Society	no	none	no	no
15	Des Moines	75626	Associated Charities	yes	yes	yes	no
16	Dubuque	41941	Dubuque Charity Organization	no	yes	no	yes
17	Eagle Grove	3122	Equality Club	no	yes	no	no
18	Eldora	2278	Eldora Ladies Aid Society	no	yes	no	no
19	Forest City	1665	Woman's Relief Circle	no	none	no	no
20	Fort Dodge	14369	Associated Charities	no	yes	yes	no
21	Grand Junction	1058	The Ladies Relief Society	no	none	no	no
22	Grinnell	4634	Charity Organization Society	yes	yes	no	no
23	Harlan	2645	Ministerial Union	no	none	no	no
24	Iowa Falls	3049	Associated Charities	no	yes	no	no
25	Keokuk	14604	Associated Charities	yes	yes	yes	no

NO.	CITY OR TOWN	POPULATION 1905	NAME OF ORGANIZATION	PAID SECRETARY	RECORD OF CASES	CARD OF INFORMATION	WORK TEST
26	Le Mars	5041	Associated Charity Society	no	yes	no	no
27	Marshalltown	12054	Organized Charity Association	yes	yes	no	yes
28	Missouri Valley	3330	Ladies Benevolent Society	no	none	no	no
29	Monticello	2156	Ladies Benevolent Union	no	yes	no	no
30	Mt. Pleasant	3576	Federated Charities	no	yes	no	no
31	Nevada	2262	Nevada Charity Association	no	yes	no	no
32	Oskaloosa	10203	Associated Charities	no	yes	no	no
33	Ottumwa	20181	Open Door Mission	no	yes	no	no
34	Sac City	2120	Church Associated Charity Organiza'n	no	none	no	no
35	Sheldon	2564	Dorcas Society	no	yes	no	no
36	Sioux City	40952	Associated Charities	no	yes	yes	no
37	Tipton	2125	United Aid Society	no	yes	no	no
38	Webster City	4797	Associated Charities	no	none	no	no
39	Wilton Junction	1139	Union Aid Society	no	none	no	no

NOTES ON THE TABLE

1. Officers of the Dorcas Society assist the Overseer of the Poor, who receives $50.00 per year.

2. Small town in which there is very little need of charity work.

3. Small society doing very little work. What relief is given is distributed by ward committees.

4. For fourteen years this Society has been the center and source of information of the charity interests of the city.

5. The Woman's Relief Corps works in connection with the Associated Charities and has an employment agency.

6. The work is carried on by a committee appointed by the Mission. A careful record of all cases is kept. Perhaps the Sunshine Mission should not be considered as organized charity, as its work is primarily religious, not charitable.

7. Here the object is to encourage the poor to help themselves.

The work test is invariably applied for those who are able. A committee is appointed from each church which serves for a period of one year. The organization assists in enforcing the compulsory school law.

8. Committees are appointed for each ward and they make a thorough investigation of each separate case. They are granted an allowance for the worthy poor.

9. The English Protestant churches work together. Charity is dispensed by the President who hires a lady assistant as her agent.

10. The Woman's Relief Corps emphasizes charity work not only among its own members but among all. A large and responsible committee is appointed, which investigates all cases of poverty. Collections taken at union Thanksgiving meetings are turned over to the Woman's Relief Corps committee.

11. The Superintendent of Associated Charities gives all her time to the work. A visiting nurse is also employed by the organization. The Overseer of the Poor acts on the advice of the Associated Charities.

12. All the Protestant churches except the Episcopal and Lutheran work together in this organization.

13. The Associated Charities has disbanded and the Ladies Industrial Relief Society has taken up the work. Their fundamental idea is to encourage industry and not to pauperize by charity.

14. The Society is composed of a committee of ladies who secure very little coöperation among the several charitable organizations of the city.

15. Des Moines has a large and influential organization, but there is need of closer coöperation between the city authorities and the Associated Charities.

16. The Charity Organization society secures very little coöperation. The Catholic churches have two very efficient charity societies, namely, the Saint Vincent de Paul Society and the Saint Elizabeth Circle. The Humane Society does a great deal of charity work.

17. A committee of the Club solicits aid from the citizens and distributes it to the worthy poor.

18. Representatives from different churches work together in this Society.

19. Small town and very little call for charity.

20. The Secretary gives a great deal of his time to the work, but receives no salary. A committee is appointed for each ward of the

city and an additional committee is appointed whose duty it is to look after the transient poor.

21. Small town and very little need of a charity organization. A committee appointed by the Ladies Relief Society has charge of what charity work is done.

22. The Overseer of the Poor works in connection with the Charity Organization Society. The Agent of the Charity Organization is not employed for all of her time, but is paid for the time actually devoted to the work of the Society.

23. The ministers of the Protestant churches constitute the Union; and they work with the Overseer of the Poor.

24. The Secretary serves gratuitously. Charitable organizations of the city secure membership in the Associated Charities by the payment of an annual membership fee. Charity is dispensed by means of ward committees.

25. County officials and Associated Charities work together to the extent that no aid is given to anyone except upon the recommendation of the Secretary of the Associated Charities, who is the Overseer of the Poor for the city.

26. The Society aims primarily to give immediate relief. After the third application for help the case is turned over to the county. The city is divided into four districts, each of which is in charge of a committee of three. The committee makes a thorough investigation before relief is given.

27. The Association was organized in 1893 and has been gradually growing in influence and effectiveness since its organization.

28. Charity work of the town is carried on chiefly by a committee from this Society.

29. The organization has recently disbanded.

30. Association not very active. Secretary serves gratuitously. Very little work done.

31. Very little work done by the organization, which spends about $20 annually.

32. Work is carried on by the Secretary and ward committees. About $400 distributed last year. The Secretary serves without salary.

33. This organization is primarily religious rather than charitable. A city missionary is employed who aids in charity work.

34. Collections are taken each month in the churches. The Ministerial Union has charge of the distribution.

35. The charity work of the city is left largely to a committee appointed from the Dorcas Society.

36. Reorganized in 1904. City council refused to continue the support of a Secretary in 1905; hence, at present the work is in a dormant state.

37. Churches have a nominal representation but the work is primarily carried on by ten or twelve interested individuals. About $25 in money and a large amount of clothing were distributed last year.

38. The Associated Charities was organized in November, 1904. It is really an organization of the different churches. A committee of three from each church constitutes the executive committee.

39. The Union Aid Society is an organization of the different churches of the city.

The table and notes above show that of the thirty-nine organizations reporting, only eight have paid secretaries or agents — Burlington, Clinton, Council Bluffs, Davenport, Des Moines, Grinnell, Keokuk, and Marshalltown. This statement needs, perhaps, further explanation, since Des Moines and Keokuk are the only towns that have a regular paid Secretary. Burlington, Council Bluffs, Davenport, and Marshalltown have a regularly paid Agent. Grinnell has an Agent who spends only part time in the work, receiving pay for the actual time spent. Clinton has an Agent employed for the winter months only.

In the matter of keeping a record of cases a considerably better condition is found to exist. Twenty-nine of the thirty-nine towns reporting keep a record of charity cases and the amount given in each case. Several of the organizations require a very complete record to be kept, while others have only general records.

The following blank, which is self-explanatory, is a good illustration of the extent to which the record of the cases in

some of the larger charity organizations of the State is carried:—

CONFIDENTIAL REPORT TO THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF ASSOCIATED CHARITIES, FORT DODGE, IOWA

From.....to whom was referred
NAME OF SOCIETY

Name..... ....Address.....Date.....

1. Have you given material aid?....In cash?....$....Food?....
   Clothes?..... Fuel?..... Rent?.....
   At total money expense to relieving society for month ending..... $.....
2. Is the aid to be temporary (less than a month).....
   Or is it likely to be continuous (i. e. for a number of months)?.....
3. Has work been secured?..... Kind of work?.....
   Temporary or permanent?.....
4. How much are the family earnings per week at present?.....
5. What property or debts have they?.....
6. Are the habits and character of the family good?.....
7. Is the family likely to become self-supporting?.....
8. Sanitary conditions?.....
   Is the house clean?....Is the plumbing in good order?....
   Does water stand in the yard, street or cellar?.... .....
   Other unhealthful features?.....
9. Have the family any relatives?.....What Church?.....
10. Do the children attend school?....Or what Sunday School?....
11. How often do you visit the family? .....
12. Any changes in the condition of the family as the result of your visiting?.....
13. General Remarks:

Date of Report.....

Signed.....

Received at Central Office.....

Decision of Executive Committee.....

The following blank is used by the associated charities of Burlington, and shows very clearly the extent to which the better organized charities carry their investigation:—

INVESTIGATION REPORT

1. Street and No. of house.....
2. Number in family, names and ages.....
3. How long in the city.....
4. Who are earning anything.....
5. Amount earned per month.....
6. Any others able to work.....
7. Trades or vocations.....
8. What else can they do.....
9. Why are any out of work.....
10. Amount of rent.....
11. In debt.....
12. Habits as to intemperance.....
13. State of health, (Whether Cripple, Epileptic, Deaf, Dumb or Blind) .....
14. Assistance most needed.....
15. Sources of relief.....
16. Nationality .....
17. Any relatives .....
18. References.....
19. Church attendance.....
20. Church membership.....
21. Chief cause of destitution.....
22. Character of relief given.....
23. Number of visits made this family by visitor.....
24. Ability to read and write.....

Further remarks.....

Some of the organizations keep a very much less extensive record, which is, nevertheless, very definite and useful. The Ladies Industrial Relief Society of Davenport is a good illustration of this class of organization. A record of the following questions is kept:—1. Name of applicant. 2. Name of wife or husband. 3. Occupation. 4. Residence. 5. Date of coming to city. 6. Children in family with their age and occupation if not in school. 7. Nativity. 8. Church. 9. Resources. 10. Relief asked; through whom. 11. Causes of distress. 12. Visited. 13. Decisions.

Cards of information made out by the persons of the city who report cases for the associated charities to investigate are used in Burlington, Council Bluffs, Davenport, Des Moines, Keokuk, Sioux City, and Fort Dodge.

Application of the work test was found to be applied only in Charles City, Dubuque, and Marshalltown. This is perhaps due to the fact that the large majority of cases applying for aid are in destitute circumstances and some aid is necessary at once. It should be remembered in this connection, however, that in all the different societies a thorough investigation is made, and all members of the family who are able are compelled to work.

A regular employment agency was found to be in operation in Des Moines, Davenport, Keokuk, and Oskaloosa. This does not mean that the other cities having organized charities do not emphasize the importance of finding work for dependent people. In fact one of the most important functions of any society of organized charity is to find work for people who are destitute. In a great many cases (in fact nearly all) the charity organization itself is an employment agency. In all of the larger cities of the State the Y. M. C. A. works in connection with the associated charities in securing work for the unemployed.

Charity workers of the State have followed the development of organized charities in Keokuk with a great deal of interest, it being the only city in Iowa at the present time where the Secretary of Associated Charities is an officer of the county. He is Overseer of the Poor for the city of Keokuk; and the county grants aid only upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Associated Charities.

ASSOCIATED CHARITIES OF KEOKUK[1]

Before the spring of 1897 frequent public appeals were made by the relief societies and churches of Keokuk to the citizens for help for the poor and unfortunate. The men and women of the community are big-hearted and generous and no such appeal ever fell on deaf ears. In reponse to these solicitations all sorts of supplies were donated by merchants and by committees appointed for the task. Instead of any permanent alleviation of distress or decrease in poverty both seemed to grow under this method. Keokuk is situated on the great Mississippi highway in such a way as to become the dumping ground of all sorts of undesirable humanity, so that at certain seasons the situation was truly alarming.

In the latter part of March, 1897, the minutes of a meeting of the Benevolent Union (the leading relief society) showed that it was the sense of the Union that it could no longer single-handed cope with the growing problems of charity. As a result of this decision a meeting of men and women, representative of good citizenship, was upon the invitation of Mrs. S. Carter, the President of the Union, called at her home on May 13, 1897. At this meeting the application of the principles of organized charity was suggested as a solution of some of the difficulties at hand. To concisely present the matter, a paper was read on *How to Adapt Charity Organization Methods to Small Communities.* After a general discussion of the plans and principles set forth, it was decided to continue the study of methods and a com-

[1] Through the kindness of Mrs. W. J. Roberts, Secretary of the Board of Directors of the Associated Charities of Keokuk, this short history of organized charity since 1897 was furnished to the writer.

mittee[1] was appointed to meet and further plans for systematic charity organization in Keokuk. Several informal meetings and conferences were held until a satisfactory constitution and by-laws were prepared. These articles were submitted to a mass meeting held in the county court house on July 12, 1897, and adopted without change. A Board of Directors was appointed.[2]

A meeting for the organization of the Board of Directors was held July 16, 1897. Mayor N. B. Collins was elected President; Judge Logan, 1st Vice President; Mrs. S. Carter, 2d Vice President; Col. H. B. Blood, 3d Vice President; Mrs. W. J. Roberts, Secretary, and Mr. Frank Weber, Treasurer. All churches and benevolent organizations have been represented on the Board and all lines of religion and politics have been ignored. Those supporting the organization include a large portion of our best citizens.

The first report on dollar membership shows a total of three hundred fourteen. The organization has, of course, had discouragements. Some of the wisest men, and those who have ever since most staunchly supported it, were at the outset doubtful of the feasibility of its methods and principles. Generally speaking, however, its progress has been steady and sure. It has ever striven to cover the five cardinal points, namely, to act only on positive knowledge gained

---

[1] The Committee selected consisted of Judge Logan (Chairman), Mr. C. P. Birge, Mr. E. S. Baker, Mr. Geo. Rand, Mr. John H. Cole, Mayor N. B. Collins, Mrs. S. Carter (President of Benevolent Union), Mrs. W. J. Roberts, Mrs. J. L. Root, Mrs. A. M. Steel, and Mrs. J. W. Stark.

[2] Judge Logan, Mayor N. B. Collins, Mr. L. A. Hamill, Col. H. B. Blood, Dr. J. W. Stark, Mrs. S. Carter, Mr. E. S. Baker, Mr. Frank Weber, Miss Lou McGavie, Mrs. W. J. Roberts, Mrs. Adams Ballinger, Mrs. Geo. Rand, Mr. McNamara, Mr. N. Lowitz, and Mr. C. H. Wolfe.

by thorough investigation; to relieve worthy need promptly, fittingly, and tenderly; to prevent unwise alms to the unworthy; to strive to raise to independence those willing to help themselves; and to take pains to prevent children growing up as beggars and paupers. It was a difficult struggle to convert the community to the plan of a trained paid Secretary; but it was done and done harmoniously and slowly, step by step.

The first annual report showed that there had been expended by the Superintendent of the Poor $1500 less than in the previous year, that the aid had gone more nearly where it belonged owing to investigation and registration of cases, and that the tramp nuisance had been practically abolished by the ticket system. The savings system was established in the public schools; and from time to time the Society, through committees appointed, threw its influence for the enforcement of the Compulsory Education Law. This year the appointment of a Truant Officer shows that this influence, with that of the school officials and others, has not been in vain. There have always been standing committees[1] on the Board.

A petition was presented by the Board of Directors of the Associated Charities to the County Supervisors at Ft. Madison, January 2, 1899, asking that the office of Overseer of the Poor be placed under the direction of the Associated Charities to the extent that no relief be given except upon the investigation and recommendation of the society. The Supervisors complied with the petition and appropriated

[1] Committees for Case Conference, Friendly Visitor, Conference Committee on Indigent Children, and Finance Committee.

$200 as a test with the promise that more would be forthcoming if this was satisfactorily expended.

As the society through its Secretary acquired knowledge of and acquaintance with the condition of the poor, the conviction grew that the yearly expenditure of public funds for material aid was too great, not alone because it was a burden to the tax payers but also because it gave them and the city at large the handicap of increased pauperism with its inevitable attendant of shiftlessness, crime, and misery. The Associated Charities is thoroughly in sympathy with material relief, and there is much need to be met by clothing, food, and fuel. But these are not lasting remedies for poverty or pauperism; for the charity that only provides the temporary dole of relief is not charity but cruelty pure and simple. In this way the care of the poor went on and the coöperation of the society and County Commissioners progressed until in the summer of 1901 the work of the disposition of county relief of the Keokuk needy was placed entirely in the hands of the Associated Charities, which enabled the Society to solve so well many vexing problems of the worthy unfortunates.

The following are the statistics at hand furnished by the General Secretary:—For the year 1900–01, under the old administration, the amount spent was $3943.00. For the year 1901–02, under the administration of the Associated Charities, the amount spent was $1944.35. For the year 1902–03, under the administration of the Associated Charities, the amount spent was $1727.85. These figures tell their own story of discriminate and indiscriminate charity.

The last important work accomplished by the organized

charity movement, although by no means the least, has been the employment of a visiting nurse. The work was taken up a year ago as an experiment, the Board of Directors voting to employ some one in that capacity for a period of three months who showed the qualities of mind and heart that would equip her for friendly visiting. Her duties were, among others, to visit the sick and aged and minister to their needs. By a fortunate combination of circumstances a capable woman with the training of a nurse was secured. She was supplied in a modest way with clean linen and such articles and materials as were necessary in her work. At the end of the three months the experiment was such a success that the work was continued indefinitely. The last report of the General Secretary on the work of the nurse is as follows:—

> Visits have been made into homes of the sick, aged, and infirm, but it is impossible to reduce the good accomplished to figures. It is seen in cleaner homes and happier lives. Suggestions are slowly absorbed, yet in the past twelve months improvement is apparent along many lines. Homes have greatly improved both from a sanitary and aesthetic standpoint. Flowers, books, and magazines have found their way where they will do the most good. Daily visits with clean linen have been made to the sick and infirm. Complete outfits for maternity cases have been secured, also delicacies for the sick, through the Associated Charities and their friends.

THE CHARITY ORGANIZATION SOCIETY OF BURLINGTON[1]

The Charity Organization Society of Burlington was organized in November, 1891, and has been in continuous and active existence for the past fourteen years. The first offi-

[1] Through the kindness of Mr. W. W. Baldwin this short history of organized charity in Burlington is contributed.

cers of the Society were the following: President, W. W. Baldwin; Vice President, Dr. H. P. Ewers; Treasurer, John T. Remey, and Secretary, Miss Marion Starr. Dr. Ewers and Miss Starr have since died. Mr. Baldwin has been President and Mr. Remey has been Treasurer continuously since the organization of the Society. Miss Carrie B. Nairn is now the Secretary and Agent.

The Society was founded through the active personal efforts of Miss Marion Starr, who, together with her sister, Mrs. Hadley, proffered the use of rooms on the main business street (convenient of access) for an office and the home of the Society. This office they have always occupied free of rent. The rooms are pleasantly furnished, heated by steam, contain a small library, and are open every day in the year at stated hours. The records of the Society are kept in the office.

The expenses are for a janitor for the rooms, stationery, postage, and the expenses of the annual meeting. But the main expense is the salary of the Agent, who is paid $40 per month. The average annual expenses of the Society since its organization have been approximately $500, or about $7,000 in the aggregate. This has all been contributed by citizens of Burlington interested in the work, and has been procured by personal solicitation, which is made in the month of December in each year.

A daily journal is kept by the Agent, showing a full history of every case, that is, of every person or every family known to be an applicant for charitable relief in this city. A condensed memorandum of this information is kept upon cards forming the card catalog, which is always available to

the public and accessible to anyone who wishes to make inquiry.

There is, in the office, a record to date of every person (or family) who has received aid from the county or from the Relief Society or from any church or society, or in any way belonging to the pauper class. This information is available to anyone by telephone or otherwise, and special written reports are made promptly upon request, giving full information regarding any case.

The Agent, Miss Nairn, is a woman of ability and long experience, who devotes her time to the work of the Society. She is constantly employed making investigations and devising means for best helping the poor and unfortunate in the community. She confers daily with the Overseer of the Poor, receives daily reports from the County Physician of illness in pauper families, and is consulted upon all questions of public relief. No case is placed upon the county list against the advice of the Society.

The Agent works in close coöperation especially with the Relief Society, the King's Daughters, and the various churches. Both the Relief Society and the King's Daughters grant their relief in accordance with Miss Nairn's suggestions. Many times the County Supervisors and Overseers of the Poor have publicly recognized the value of the Society and have frequently offered financial assistance, which has uniformly been declined, except in one instance.

This work is not heralded in the newspapers, but is of value in dealing with the pauper question. For years the Society maintained, at its own expense, a wood and stone yard as a work test to assist the authorities in handling the

tramp evil. This is no longer necessary as the county maintains such a test, largely through the influence of the Society. There is little publication of the Society's work. We have always gone upon the theory that would-be paupers are less apt to take care of themselves and their families if they feel that they can go to a "Charity Society" readily and be helped, and, therefore, the less said about relief work and public charity the better. The aim is to maintain an efficient, industrious, watchful, working organization, with intelligent agents who use their good sense while they sympathize, but have as little notoriety about it as possible.

The Agents of the Society attend conventions. Several times the Society has been represented at national conventions of charities and correction; and it has had eminent speakers from abroad deliver addresses in Burlington upon the subject of charity.

The work of the Society is highly appreciated in this city, and perhaps as much is being done in this direction as can be done wisely in a community of this size, with few paupers and plenty of work for all who are willing to work.

The keynote of organized charity in Burlington is not to do as little as you can for the poor, but to do all you can to find out why they are poor and make every endeavor to put them in a position where they can take care of themselves. If they cannot do that, then have them assisted by friends or relatives if possible, without publicity; and only allow them to go upon the county list and be recognized as permanent paupers as a last resort, especially if there are children in the family.

THE ASSOCIATED CHARITIES OF DES MOINES[1]

The citizens of Des Moines were first aroused to the need of giving better and more scientific care to those in distress by the Ministerial Association, which, on November 20, 1887, decided that a more humane and scientific method should be developed. The objects as stated at this meeting were to reduce vagrancy, prevent duplication, secure proper and adequate relief, elevate the home life, and prevent children from becoming paupers. The methods to be used were coöperation with all existing agencies, registration of all families and individuals needing assistance, and investigation in order that aid might be secured from other societies or from the funds of the organization. The association decided to include "volunteer visitors" as one of the features of the work. The organization was to be of an auxiliary nature, assisting the Ladies Aid Society in visiting confirmed paupers and families tending toward pauperism with the idea of preventing the latter from becoming permanent paupers. The Society was to aid the Orphans Home and Free Dispensary, and to encourage personal giving among the wealthy. They planned the establishment of an Employment Bureau in order that those seeking aid might be assisted in a way most beneficial to themselves. For the tramp and the man out of employment they planned a "Way Farers' Lodge" or "Friendly Inn."

The organizers of this movement decided that all the churches and charitable societies of the city, as well as the Mayor, Chairman of Board of Health, Chairman of the Hos-

[1] From data furnished by David A. Glascoff, Secretary of Associated Charities, Des Moines.

pital Committee, and the Superintendent of the Police, should constitute the controlling body. They called a meeting November 21, 1887, in the Y. M. C. A. parlors. Attorney General Baker presided and Rev. Geo. C. Henry acted as secretary of the meeting. Among those most active in this meeting were Dr. H. O. Breeden, Dr. Van Antwerp, Rabbi Fendenthal, Dr. Fisher, Dr. Moore, Judge Cavanagh, Messrs. Merrill, Ottis, McVey, Berryhill, and Becky Young. The following officers were elected: President, J. H. Merrill; 1st Vice President, T. S. Wright; 2nd Vice President, W. H. Flemming; Secretary, James G. Berryhill; and Treasurer, E. F. Witter.

Rev. H. O. Breeden drafted the first constitution of the society, which was named the Charity Organization Society of Des Moines. Their first meeting was held on November 28, 1887, when they decided that the council of control should be composed of representatives from each denomination in the city and from all the charitable institutions. General offices were provided, and on December 13, 1887, John D. Bradish accepted the position of General Secretary. His report, covering the period from December 13, 1887, to March 1, 1888, shows that there were two hundred and seventy-two families consisting of 1143 individuals applying for aid. Of this number two hundred and thirty-six were white and thirty-six colored. They were divided as to localities as follows: 108 families on the west side, 147 on the east side, and 17 on the south side. Of the total number, 209 were given aid in one form or another, while 63 were refused. They were divided as to social conditions into professional beggars, imposters, thriftless people, and intemperate.

The following extract from the *Iowa State Register* of January 5, 1888, published over the signature of W. Christy, Overseer of the Poor, shows the feeling of the community toward the Charity Organization Society at that time; and it also shows the closeness of the coöperation between the county Overseer of the Poor and this Society:—

> The late movement of citizens for the purpose of concentrating and systematizing relief work in the city is one to be commended, if carried out according to their proposed plan. The successful work of this plan in other cities gives us every assurance that such an organization here properly supported will accomplish much good, and when permanently established on the basis of true charity and sound business methods will be asked to take charge of the relief system of the entire city.

On January 7, 1888, the Overseer of the Poor opened his office in quarters occupied by the Charity Organization Society and was in close coöperation with the Society, accepting their recommendations for relief and having them investigate all cases coming under his notice. The need was very strongly felt at this time for a lodging house in order that the tramp and the man out of work might receive proper care. Public men were interested in this movement and aided it somewhat; but very little was accomplished.

In 1891 the Charity Organization Society moved into quarters in the city hall, which were furnished gratuitously by the city council. It was then found advisable to divide the city into districts, for each of which a visitor was appointed. The general office was kept open only during cold weather; and a careful record was kept of the amount of provisions given to the poor, but little or no attention was paid to preserving a careful history of the families.

When Miss Charlotte Goff took up the work as General Secretary in May, 1895, she felt the need of an office open during the entire year. This she succeeded in securing. And here we note a change in the methods of the Charity Organization Society. Formerly it was simply a relief-giving society; while now almost no relief was given, but great stress was laid on investigation and securing from other sources adequate relief. Up to this time little thought had been given to the harm done by duplicating the work of others; but now every effort was made to prevent this overlapping.

The city was again divided into districts, one person being responsible for each district. Coöperation with the Overseer of the Poor became very nearly perfect, a large amount of assistance for the poor being obtained from that office on the recommendation of the General Secretary. Through the coöperation of the County Supervisors, the Charity Organization Society secured the contract street work, which was used in giving employment to those able bodied men asking charity. This work opened up the employment feature of the work—a department continued in one or another form until the present time.

Miss Goff, appreciating the need of training women in domestic service, opened up a sewing room where instruction under the careful guidance of a skilled woman could be received. Girls classes were established in southeast Des Moines, and much visiting of the poor was done in all parts of the city by volunteers.

The "Provident Fund," which was a feature of this work in the spring of 1895, had for its object the instillment of

thrift in homes of the needy by collecting weekly such small amounts as the people could spare. This continued as part of the work until the schools took it up and established saving stations in each school building.

For many years the Society depended for the greater portion of its support on an annual "charity ball." This was abandoned in 1903, and the support of the Society was secured from churches, fraternal and benevolent societies, business firms, and private individuals who were urged to support the work because of its value to the community.

Miss Charlotta Goff, having been offered a position with the Associated Charities of Washington, D. C., resigned her work as General Secretary, and on November 20, 1901, Mr. John Beardsley took up the work. The efficiency of Mr. Beardsley's work and the condition of the Associated Charities are well reflected in a resolution unanimously adopted by the directory board of the Commercial Exchange on October 15, 1902.

> Resolved, By the directory board of the Commercial Exchange of Des Moines, that we heartily endorse the methods and work of this association, which effects a material saving to the taxpayer by reducing rather than increasing the number of families dependent upon the public and upon charity for support; that we pledge ourselves and urge all our members of the exchange to give no relief to applicants except upon the investigation and recommendation of the Associated Charities; and to refer to this association, for investigation and report, all persons who may apply to us for relief.[1]

The General Secretary's report shows that for the year ending April 20, 1903, the Associated Charities had dealt

[1] Quoted from the *Twelfth Annual Report of the Associated Charities of Des Moines, Iowa.*

with 186 families aggregating 655 individuals, of whom 294 were adults and 361 were children. The floods of 1902 and 1903 gave the Associated Charities an opportunity for additional work. Over 300 families were aided during the flood of 1902, and over 1500 families were aided during the flood of 1903. The extra work caused by the flood necessitated the hiring of two assistants to the General Secretary for several months during the summer of 1903.

A very important step, and one which promises much for organized charity in Des Moines, was the organization of the city conference[1] on November 12, 1903. It is an attempt to bring all the charitable and philanthropic organizations of the city into friendly conference.

The Treasurer's report shows that $1573.11 was raised by subscription for the year ending April 24, 1903; that $952.41 of this sum was spent for salaries; $188.76 for relief and contingent expenses; and $174.00 for rent. The amount raised by subscription was donated by five hundred and forty different individuals and organizations.

Mr. David A. Glascoff, of the Associated Charities of Washington, D. C., took up the work as General Secretary January 1, 1905, and has been following along the lines laid down by his predecessors. Friendly visiting has been emphasized, a lady assistant giving her entire time to this phase of the work. The provident fund, which had been allowed to lapse, has been revived. A great many cases applying for aid from the county are now investigated by the Associated Charities.

[1] The first officers of the conference were: Hon. G. S. Robinson, President; Mrs. D. B. Lyons, Vice President; Mr. John Beardsley, Secretary; and Mr. B. C. Ward, Treasurer.

The *Report of the Associated Charities* for eight months ending September 1, 1905, shows eight hundred eighty-nine applications for services to distressed families, four hundred thirty of which were reported by the needy themselves, and four hundred fifty-nine by coöperating organizations and individuals. Seventy-one families were given material relief from the funds of the Associated Charities; two hundred and twelve have received aid from other sources; and seventy-nine families were furnished with employment. The essential facts in four thousand four hundred and eleven cases are now on file in the office of the Associated Charities and immediately available to anyone interested.

The problems confronting the Associated Charities of Des Moines are numerous. There are no laws regulating the erection of tenements or condemning those now unfit for human habitation. There are no laws relative to overcrowding and sanitation. There is need for a better enforcement of the compulsory education law and a more rigid following up of the child labor laws. Without a better enforcement of these laws the outlook for the children of the poor is very dark; and the citizens of Des Moines will continue to pay taxes for the support of those whom they have pauperized.

The Associated Charities needs at least one trained nurse who will give her entire time to "district nursing." This has been supplied in part by the Methodist Hospital, but not to the extent that they feel it should be. A visiting nurse needs properly prepared food for those under her care; and thus there is need of a "Diet Kitchen." Steps are being taken to secure such a kitchen as a department of the Associated Charities.

THE ORGANIZED CHARITY ASSOCIATION OF MARSHALLTOWN[1]

'The Organized Charity Association of Marshalltown was formed in April, 1893, with Rev. F. E. Judd as the leader and organizer. A constitution and by-laws were adopted. The society was founded not upon mere sentiment, but upon strictly business principles. The first officers of the society were: President, Rev. F. E. Judd; Vice President, Mrs. Jos. Holmes; Secretary, Mr. C. W. Price; Treasurer, Mrs. J. L. Williams. The need which called such an organization into existence is found in the first circular printed by the Association under the title of *Some Facts:*—

There are many homes in this city, including those of self-supporting working men, destitute of a single newspaper, and there are hundreds of families which have no reading matter that makes for better living. Two-thirds of the fathers and mothers in these homes read vile and trashy novels. One-half of the mothers in these destitute homes are very ignorant, some of them incapable of making even the simplest garments for the children, all of them incompetent to use prudently the small wages earned by their husbands.

A large per cent of the poorer classes, including self-supporting workingmen, never go to church. They say: We haven't clothes good enough. * * * * * Some of our oldest workers testify to the bad moral influence in many of these homes. The families of little children are growing up in the midst of this pollution to curse our community in future years.

During the year of 1893, $2412.17 was spent to aid 150 families in this city. The Poor Master testifies that seventy-five per cent of these families could have furnished one or more persons to do manual labor in recompense for this assistance. Much of the money given

[1] The information concerning organized charity in Marshalltown was furnished to the writer through the kindness of Mrs. Whitehead and Mrs. Alice G. Fletcher, President of the Organized Charity Association of Marshalltown.

to the poor is bad money because it pauperizes and destroys manhood, even little children become beggars.

The problem which should concern every serious-minded citizen, and the problem which the Organized Charity Association is endeavoring to solve, is how to furnish work to every able bodied person who applies for aid, and, if necessary, teach them how to do the work.

In October, 1893, an Agent or Manager[1] was employed at a salary of twenty-five dollars a month. It is the duty of the Manager to investigate all cases of need reported by the district visitors and provide relief. This officer also has charge of a store room in which is stored different kinds of goods, donated by the generous public. The educational part of the work is made prominent, and the Manager distributes reading matter not only to the homes of the needy, but also to the homes of working men where no reading matter is found. It is the rule to give nothing gratuitously, but to require a small recompense either in work or money, except with those who are unable to work. The motto of the society, "To help others to help themselves," is constantly emphasized. Meetings are held monthly, at which time the Manager makes a complete report of the work of the month. Mass meetings have often been held where all the philanthropic organizations of the city took part, thereby creating a general interest.

In 1896 a Sunday school was organized in a little building owned by the associated charities in a locality where it was very much needed. The school was a non-sectarian school until 1901 when it was given into the hands of one of the Congregational churches.

[1] Mrs. P. M. Sutton was the first Manager.

When the society was organized the finances were kept up by a membership fee of one dollar a year. Later the plan of circulating a book was tried and is in use at the present time, together with a subscription list. The membership fee having been abolished, various entertainments have been given to raise money. A May party netted $151; a dancing party, $144.50; a charity concert, $160.75; and a lecture by Jane Addams, $60.80. At Thanksgiving time the store room is replenished very materially by the school children carrying gifts to the school room. Donations in money often come to the Manager to be used for special purposes.

During the time of the activity of the society it may be interesting to know that several families have received aid and encouragement in time of trial, which has enabled them to rise out of poverty and become self-supporting. Some are now living on farms and look back to the Organized Charity Association as the friend who gave them aid, without which they would have been unable to secure their present economic condition.

Some are widows who while their children were small could hardly have kept them together without the help and friendship which the society supplied. These children are now at work, and many of them prominent citizens of the town. The chief difficulty with the organization in the past has been a financial one. But at the present time there is a movement on foot which promises to remedy this difficulty by securing the coöperation of all the philanthropic organizations of the city.

THE ASSOCIATED CHARITIES OF SIOUX CITY[1]

In January, 1903, Rev. J. D. O. Powers, in his annual address as President of the Humane Society, called attention to the need of an organization of the charities of Sioux City for better coöperation in their work. A committee was appointed to consider the proposal. The committee held a number of meetings and took some preliminary steps for the creation of the society.

Early in November a new impulse was given to the movement by the attendance of a number of persons from Sioux City at the meetings of the State Conference of Charities and Correction at Des Moines. On their return a meeting, called by the Humane Society, brought together representatives of every organization doing charity work in the city.

The meeting was held Friday afternoon, November 27, at the rooms of the Y. M. C. A. There was a large attendance and great unanimity was shown. The meeting voted unanimously in favor of the organization of an associated charities. A committee was appointed to draft a constitution and to nominate a board of directors.

Organization was completed on December 14 by the adoption of a constitution and the election of a Board of Directors. The constitution is patterned after that of the Associated Charities of St. Paul. It states that "the general purpose and plan of operation shall be to promote the coöperation of the several public and private charitable agencies of Sioux City; to establish a central registration office with he record of the charitable work of all said agencies for their use and benefit; to coöperate with said charitable

[1] From information secured through the kindness of Professor F. E. Haynes.

agencies in such investigations as they may desire, or as may be necessary to make accurate and complete records, and to promote the general welfare of the poor by means of friendly visitors; to promote plans for the encouragement of small savings and any other agencies for the development of a spirit of independence and self-help; to inform the public in regard to the general work of the charitable organizations of Sioux City; to exchange information with other like organizations throughout the country, all without interference with the management of any existing charitable organizations and without administering relief from its own treasury. Considerable discussion was provoked by the last clause of the article just quoted. It was finally adopted after it had been made clear that to grant relief directly from its own treasury was contrary to the fundamental principles of its work. Such relief properly comes from the funds of other charitable societies established to minister to special needs. Only in emergencies should the funds come from the organizing society itself.

The officers elected were: T. Arthur Thompson, President; Rev. Ralph P. Smith and Dr. Agnes Eichelberger, Vice Presidents; Mrs. H. I. Brown, Secretary; and D. E. Hardy, Treasurer. The remaining members of the Board of Directors were Mrs. T. S. Ingersoll, Mrs. J. M. Cohen, Mr. A. L. Galinsky, Mrs. J. Schulien, Mr. A. Van Wagenen, Mrs. S. P. Marsh, Rabbi Eugene Mannheimer, Dr. P. B. McLaughlin, Rev. J. L. Kerby, Rev. J. F. Watts, Rev. Dr. F. Newhall White, Mr. W. P. Manley, Professor F. E. Haynes, Rev. O. W. Ferm, Rev. S. L. Chandler, Rev. J. D. O. Powers, Mr. E. E. Stephenson, Professor J. G. Hobson,

and Mr. N. Tiedeman. The Board of Directors consists, therefore, of twenty-five members, eight being elected each year. An Executive Committee of five members, in addition to the officers, will act during the intervals between the monthly meetings of the directors. The Executive Committee consists of Mr. W. P. Manley, Rev. F. Newhall White, Rev. J. L. Kerby, Mr. E. E. Stephenson, and Professor F. E. Haynes.

Early in February, 1904, the actual work of the society began with the arrival of the new General Secretary, Miss Charlotta Goff. Miss Goff was for a number of years Secretary of the Associated Charities of Des Moines, and has lately been Assistant Secretary of the Associated Charities of Washington, D. C. The city council allowed the General Secretary seventy-five dollars per month as salary. This system continued until the spring of 1905, when Miss Goff, the General Secretary, resigned, and the city council refused to continue the support of a Secretary. The association at present is in a dormant state owing to the financial problem and the absence of a General Secretary.

THE ASSOCIATED CHARITIES OF COUNCIL BLUFFS

The Associated Charities of Council Bluffs was incorporated in January, 1901, and differs very much from any other organization in the State in that it emphasizes primarily the care of small children. While as an association it gives outside assistance and aid to some extent, both in finding work for those needing it and in coöperating with other associations, its special efforts are in caring for needy little children and thus helping the parents to an honest living by

their own work. In order to carry out this plan the Associated Charities has organized and supported "The Creche." This institution is described in a circular issued in 1902 as follows:—

Having purchased a permanent home (though it means much self-sacrifice and struggle until it is paid for), a noble work for the unfortunate infants of Council Bluffs has been begun. Here are over thirty children of various ages, from the infant of a few days to the boys and girls of twelve years, under Christian love and care. For a small sum parents may have for their children shelter, food, clothing and care of a trained nurse under the supervision of the Superintendent and of the best physicians of the city. The children of suitable age are sent regularly to school and are trained carefully in morals and in behaviour.

Some of these are children of hard working parents who cannot maintain a home, yet are glad to pay what they can afford towards the care of their children and at the same time support themselves. Some are waifs knowing no love but that freely given them in the nursery. The Superintendent gives generously of her strength and experience and is mother to the numerous family which fills the cribs upstairs and crowds the tables below. Most of the clothing for the children is furnished by the Association partly through contributions, very important help in this line being given by circles of ladies who meet to sew for the *Creche*, making many little garments and mending the well worn piles of clothes fresh from the laundry. The advantage of the *Creche* is that whenever the parent wishes, the child may be taken home again. Parental ties are not broken and parental responsibility has not been lessened but rather increased. Visiting days at the *Creche* are Tuesday and Friday of each week, and visitors are heartily welcome. A visiting nurse has been employed by the Associated Charities to assist the Superintendent at the *Creche* and also to help needy families in the city.

The association aims to secure the coöperation of all the

different charitable organizations as well as the officials of the city. The Mayor, the Chief of Police, the Overseer of the Poor, and all pastors of churches are ex-officio members of the Associated Charities.

THE ASSOCIATED CHARITIES OF DAVENPORT

The Associated Charities of Davenport having turned over its work to another organization has not been as successful as some of the above associations.

The society was organized on December 4, 1886, and opened its office on January 1, 1887, in the basement of the old high school building. Several prominent citizens were among its first promoters.[1] The first officers were: Mr. Edward Russell, President; Mr. N. Kuhnen and Mr. S. P. Bryant, Vice Presidents; Mr. Jens Lorenzen, Treasurer; and Dr. C. H. Preston, Secretary.

The motto of the association was, "Not Alms but a Friend." Its object was to secure the harmonious coöperation of the different charities of the city to the ends that begging and imposture might be diminished, that children might be prevented from growing up as paupers, that adequate relief might be promptly secured in worthy cases, and that industry, thrift, and self-dependence might be encouraged through friendly intercourse, advice, and sympathy.

From the beginning, the society maintained a corps of "friendly visitors." For several years Capt. Bryson allowed the society to send tramps to his woodyard for work, thus

[1] N. Kuhnen, Dr. Jennie McCowen, Rev. M. L. Williston, the late Mrs. E. H. McCollough, Miss Phoebe W. Sudlow, Dr. C. H. Preston, Jens Lorenzen, E. P. Lynch, S. P. Bryant, J. E. Lindsay, F. H. Griggs, J. E. Freeman, Rev. D. C. Garrett, J. H. and Charles E. Harrison, Rev. J. G. Ellis, Major G. P. McClelland, and Edward Russell.

furnishing a labor test and giving to those willing to work a meal and lodging.

Up to January 1, 1891, 703 applications had been received, representing 1,350 persons. Industrial relief was made a special feature of the society's activity, and much work has been procured of both a permanent and temporary character. The society has also secured the adoption of needy children in good homes.

In July, 1897, a "Loan Department" was created to benefit the worthy poor. The "Penny Savings Agency" to encourage small savings among the poor was organized in April, 1888, and proved very helpful. The expense of carrying on the work of the society in 1890 was $557.

The Ladies Industrial Relief Society, an organization which had been in existence several years, was reorganized and incorporated on February 28, 1891. By the year 1900 the Associated Charities had turned over its work to this organization which is managed by a Board of Trustees consisting of ten persons elected for a term of three years. The object of the organization is stated in Article I of the Articles of Incorporation which reads as follows:—

> The business and objects of the corporation shall be to relieve the necessities of the deserving poor, and to train their children in methods of self-support. To these ends the corporation shall labor to maintain a relief department in coöperation with other benevolent agencies of the city; establish and maintain a home where girls shall be taught sewing, cooking, and other household industries and economies; where women shall be given an opportunity to help themselves by their own labor, and where may be established a *creche* and a kindergarten for the care and training of young children—all of

which must be conditional on the support given to the corporation by friends of these several enterprises.

In the administration of benefactions in this Society no distinction shall be made as to nationality, color, or religious belief. All its affairs shall be conducted on the broad principles of humanity, charity, and good-will to all, and its government kept free from sectarian control.

In Article V of the by-laws a "Bureau of Relief" is provided for in the following manner:—

A Bureau of Relief, composed of a Relief Committee of three, and a Board of Ward Managers, consisting of one Ward Manager and one or more assistants, for each ward of the city, shall be chosen annually by the Society.

The Agent of out-door relief employed by the Society shall also be *ex-officio* a member of this Bureau.

The Relief Committee shall have in charge all relief supplies of food, fuel, clothing, etc.—obtained by gift or purchase—and hold the same subject to the call of the Ward Managers and the Agent; and shall keep account of all receipts and disbursements, specifying from whom received and to whom given out; and make monthly and annual report to the Society.

The Bureau of Relief shall coöperate with the county officials and with other benevolent agencies in the relief work of the city. The Chairman of the Relief Committee is authorized to draw from the treasury five dollars monthly for emergency relief.

In Article VI the duties of the Ward Managers and Agent are given as follows:—

Section 1. To the Ward Managers is entrusted the distribution of relief supplies.

That no suffering be caused by delay, all persons reported as needing assistance may be helped at once, but no one whose circumstances are not well known shall continue to receive aid from the

Society until investigation has been made by the Agent and such person or family visited by the Ward Manager.

The Ward Manager shall be expected to sustain to those under her care the relation of a "friendly visitor," a sympathetic and trusted counselor, one more helpful than a mere giver of alms.

Each Ward Manager is authorized to draw from the treasury five dollars monthly, and for the months of December, January, and February, an additional five dollars; and all cash expenses incurred by the Ward Manager must be paid from this fund, unless specially authorized by the Society.

SEC. 2. To better accomplish the aims of the Bureau of Relief, the Agent shall work in harmony with the Relief Committee and Ward Managers:

(1) To promote the harmonious action of the different charities of Davenport, that indiscriminate and duplicate giving may be avoided, reducing vagrancy and preventing pauperism;

(2) To secure reliable information regarding every needy person in the city — so far as it can be done — and register the same for the benefit of coöperating charitable agencies and individuals;

(3) To make investigation as thorough as possible, and to see that all deserving cases of destitution are promptly relieved: By obtaining employment if possible; if not, by securing aid from public authorities, charitable societies, and individuals;

(4) To diffuse knowledge on subjects connected with the relief of the poor, especially regarding the charity organizations of the city.

SEC. 3. The Agent shall leave in charge of the Bureau of Relief all needy persons not otherwise provided for, and report monthly the disposition of every application for aid.

She shall observe the office hours provided for, and during the same welcome and assist in all legitimate ways all persons calling in the interest of any benevolent work.

From the above it is seen that the Bureau of Relief, administered by the Relief Committee, Board of Ward Man-

agers, and the Agent is in reality the associated charities of Davenport at the present time.

In addition to the relief work done by the organization, a laundry which has been successfully conducted has given employment to forty-six persons during the year 1903–04, paying $1,435.05 in wages to these people. Besides the relief given in this way the laundry affords a practical training to unskilled women. A nursery has also been very successfully conducted in connection with the organization, caring for forty-five different children during the year ending May 1, 1904.

The Agent's annual report for 1904 shows 293 applicants for aid; 216 applicants for work; the number of pieces of second-hand clothing received, 2,894; and the number of new pieces of clothing received, 45. There were 259 baskets of provisions given out during the months of January, February, and March. The Relief Committee has expended about $100 in money during the year ending May 1, 1904.

SOME OTHER EFFORTS

The work of the Charity Organization Society of Dubuque is very unsatisfactory at the present time owing to the fact that the different charitable organizations of the city have been working along separate lines. The Humane Society is at present, perhaps, doing the most charity work outside of the two Catholic societies, which have been noted above.[1] There is, however, a movement on foot at the present time looking toward a closer organization of the different societies which are doing charity work.

[1] See page 92.

There is also an attempt being made at Waterloo at the present time to coördinate the different churches and other charitable organizations of the city in order to secure investigation and more discrimination in the administration of charity.

The people of Cedar Falls have a rather unique method of taking care of their poor. In the fall they organize and then appoint an Overseer for each ward, who together with the other officers of the Associated Charities constitute the Executive Committee. In this way the work is carried on during the winter months. In the spring the organization is disbanded.

Nor would an article on organized charity in Iowa be complete without mention of the work at Fort Dodge, Grinnell, Oskaloosa, Clinton, Iowa Falls, and Mount Pleasant.

Thus, it is seen that only a few of the larger cities of the State have made any attempt to organize the different charities of the city in order to avoid the overlapping of work. Without a systematic organization of the different societies and without coöperation in their work it is impossible to do justice not only to those who contribute to the cause of charity, but (more important) to that large number of persons who are every year being made permanent paupers by indiscriminate giving.

CLARENCE W. WASSAM
THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Groseilliers and Radisson, The First White Men in Minnesota. By WARREN UPHAM. Reprinted from *Historical Collections* of the Minnesota Historical Society, Vol. x, Pt. II. 1905. Pp. iv, 146.

The publication by the Prince Society of Boston, in 1885, of a manuscript narrative of the "voyages" of Radisson which had rested quietly for about one hundred and seventy-five years in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, brought the names and the exploits of this French Canadian adventurer and of his brother-in-law, Medard Chouart, Sieur de Groscilliers, prominently before students of American geographical history.

Radisson's narrative describes four "voyages" in the following order:—(i) As a captive of the Iroquois Indians to the Mohawk River in New York. From this captivity he escaped to Fort Orange (Albany), finally reaching Rochelle and returning thence to his home at Three Rivers on the St. Lawrence. (ii) To Onondaga in central New York, which he calls "the Second Voyage made in the Upper Country of the Iroquoits." (iii) To the great lakes Huron and Michigan and westward. (iv) To lake Superior and beyond. In the last two expeditions he was associated with Groseilliers.

The author holds that it is quite impossible to reconcile the order of these journeys, as given above, with apparently well-established chronology. He has therefore taken the position that, in the preparation of his narrative, Radisson followed a logical rather than a chronological order and has assumed that the relief expedition to Onondaga, the date of which cannot be questioned, was undertaken after the return from the first westward journey, thus interchanging the order of "voyages" (ii) and (iii). This arrangement is based upon the supposed identity of two westward journeys mentioned in the Jesuit Relations and the Journal of the Jesuits with those under

consideration. Other investigators accept the sequence of the four "voyages" as given in the narrative and assume the identity of the first westward journey (i. e., Radisson's third "voyage") with the second of those recorded by the Jesuits. Of equal importance and interest, however, and at the same time even more difficult to determine, are the itineraries followed by the explorers on these notable expeditions. The original narrative is in English, with which language Radisson was none too familiar, and is exasperatingly deficient in dates and directions and in recognizable descriptions of localities. Various routes have been assigned and others may still be proposed as almost if not quite equally probable.

As regards the first westward journey, the date of which is assigned as 1654–56, the itinerary proposed is as follows:—Voyaging in birch bark canoes Groseilliers and Radisson, with a company of Huron and Ottawa Indians, passed from the St. Lawrence into the Ottawa River and thence by way of Lake Nipissing and French River into the Georgian Bay. Then, after parting with a portion of the Indian escort, they voyaged southward around Georgian Bay and across Lake Huron to Bois Blanc Island and the Straits of Mackinac. The winter of 1654–55 was spent in these northern regions visiting various Indian settlements from the Straits to Green Bay. It is from this last point that they are assumed to have "thwarted a land of almost fifty leagues before the snow was melted," as narrated by Radisson. Though the direction of this overland journey is in no wise indicated in the narrative it is quite natural to infer that the adventurers took a course somewhat parallel to the old portage route from Green Bay to the Wisconsin River and followed that stream to its junction with the Mississippi near Prairie du Chien. Here they "stayed three weeks making boats" and feasting "att a high rate." Then they ascended the river eight days to a point supposed by the author to be Winona, Minnesota, coming to "a nation called Pontonatinich & Matonenock," where they "got some Indian meale & corne from those 2 nations," which lasted until they "came to the first landing Isle." This is understood to be Prairie Island in the

Mississippi River, a short distance above the head of Lake Pepin. The argument presented in favor of this itinerary is plausible enough, though, in the nature of the case, it cannot be regarded as altogether conclusive.

The Ottawa and Huron Indians with whom Groseilliers and Radisson were associated were merely refugees in this part of the country—remnants of those numerous and partially "sedentary" tribes who had inhabited the regions about the Georgian Bay and the Ottawa River until broken up and scattered, only a few years previously, by the far-ranging Iroquois.

What is of special interest to Iowans is that, if their route was really as above indicated, there is little doubt that Groseilliers and Radisson were the first white men to set foot upon the soil of Iowa; for they would most naturally, while thus coasting our northeastern boundary, have made camp at the foot of at least some one of the magnificent bluffs shadowing the west bank of the Mississippi in this part of its course. This was, according to the chronology here adopted, eighteen years before Joliet and Marquette followed the course of the same great river from the mouth of the Wisconsin down stream, thus traversing the remaining and greater portion of our eastern boundary.

During the summer immediately following the arrival at Prairie Island Radisson "went a hunting" for about four months, while his brother-in-law "stayed where he was welcome & putt up a great deal of Indian corne," his purpose being to supplement the usually scant supply of the "wildmen that weare to go down to the ffrench" with them the following spring. During this hunting expedition, according to the author, Radisson came in contact with the Illinois and other tribes of Indians from whom he learned at second hand many things about the interior of the continent, which he described in his narrative as though actually observed. It is further assumed that, in order to account for the time required for these far-reaching journeys the duration of the first western expedition was given by Radisson as three years; whereas the author contends, in deference

to the Jesuit records which he considers as relative to this voyage, that it was actually only two years. Something like chronological consistency may thus be secured. Our confidence in conclusions thus drawn must, however, be somewhat qualified.

The second westward expedition is also carefully worked out and assigned to the year 1659–60, which is, according to other investigators, the epoch of the first expedition. The itinerary is, so far as the West is concerned, confined to the southern shores of Lake Superior, northern Wisconsin, and eastern Minnesota. The discovery of the Mississippi by Groseilliers and Radisson in the course of this journey has been generally conceded since the publication of Radisson's manuscript. There is no evidence however that it was recognized by them as the same stream which DeSoto had made known a century earlier.

The remainder of the text is comparatively uninteresting, being the result of painstaking study rather than of original investigation. It comprises descriptive and historical notes on various northern Indian tribes, a general sketch of the discovery and exploration of the Mississippi River up to the beginning of the eighteenth century, a short history of Prairie Island and an account of the connection of Groseilliers and Radisson with the Hudson Bay Company, with the founding of which they were directly concerned. The work concludes with a very satisfactory bibliography of Groseilliers and Radisson in which are cited one hundred and seven titles.

LAENAS G. WELD

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

A History of the Pacific Northwest. By JOSEPH SCHAFER. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1905. Pp. 321.

This work, appearing in May, 1905, just previous to the opening of the Lewis and Clark Exposition at Portland, Oregon, and coming from the head of the department of history in the University of Oregon, is both timely in its publication and appropriate in its

authorship. As Professor Schafer explains in the preface, the book is "an attempt to relate, in simple, readable style, the impressive story of civilization building in the region once called Oregon, but now known as the Pacific Northwest."

Roughly speaking, the history of this region may be divided into two periods — the period of exploration and settlement down to the organization of the Territory of Oregon in 1848, and the period of later development from that time down to the present. To the first period the author devotes fourteen chapters. They form the most valuable as well as the most interesting part of his contribution. The heart and vitality of the story are in these chapters. The later period he sums up in the remaining five chapters of the book, which are a review of progress since 1848.

In the three opening chapters the early explorations of the Pacific Coast are sketched, leading up to the discovery of the Columbia River in 1792 by Captain Robert Gray. The next three chapters deal with the early attempts to reach the Pacific by an overland route from the East; and due credit is given to Thomas Jefferson for his untiring efforts culminating in the successful outcome of the expedition of Lewis and Clark.

Then follows a clear and graphic narrative of the settlement of the Pacific Northwest, the planting of missions and trading-posts, the growth of towns and the beginnings of agriculture and industry. The life of the early settlers is portrayed with a vigor and freshness that cannot but impress the reader, and the value of the study is shown in the fact that the region was, from 1818 on, open to the joint occupancy of England and the United States, and the full establishment of the rights of the latter in Oregon was largely dependent upon the movements of her pioneers.

While the book was written and intended simply as a popular work, it nevertheless shows the unmistakable evidences of careful and scientific preparation. Original sources, peculiarly rich and fascinating in this field, are constantly used. A more frequent use of maps, however, would have added to the value of the work.

The subject is one of large importance, and we may reasonably expect from Professor Schafer, in his forthcoming *History of the Pacific Slope and Alaska*, a scholarly and scientific work which will be a distinct and valuable contribution to American History.

JOHN C. PARISH

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

Life of Thomas Hart Benton. By WILLIAM M. MEIGS. Philadelphia and London: J. B. Lippincott Company. 1904. Pp. 535.

Nearly fifty years have elapsed since Benton closed his long career in Congress—ample time, we would say, to permit a biographer to attain the proper historical perspective. Mr. Meigs is the first to essay the task of writing a life of Benton, unless the brief sketch by Mr. Roosevelt be classed as biography. It is a matter for wonder that such a picturesque and imperative figure as Benton's should not have summoned a biographer long ago. But the explanation is not far to seek. Benton's own ponderous *Thirty Years' View in Congress*, despite his avowed purpose to do "justice to the men with whom I acted and to the cause in which we were engaged," is largely a revelation of his own attitudes toward the political issues of his generation. Few American statesmen have left so complete a record of their public careers. With such a legacy, the biographer's task would seem to be almost a work of supererogation.

At the outset it should be stated that the author of the present volume has searched diligently for new material; but despite his best efforts, he has not secured any large mass of letters, only "some scattering ones here and there which have served to throw more or less light on his public and private life." To supplement this fragmentary correspondence there are bits of contemporary opinion and some fugitive reminiscences. And finally the author has had the records of Congress constantly at his elbow. Even while admiring the industry which has scraped together these odd bits of testimony, one is forced to recognize that Benton remains very much the same

as he appears in his own memoirs. Little or no new light falls upon the hero as he stalks through the pages of this book.

On the whole, this life of Benton is written in admirable temper. To a rather unusual degree the author has emancipated himself from ante-bellum prejudices. His passing tribute to Calhoun (in chapter XX) is good evidence of his desire to deal fairly by southern leaders. At the same time, Mr. Meigs falls into the old error of believing that the South brought on the Mexican War "for the express purpose of securing their future" (p. 369). It is certainly open to question whether Clay was "dragooned by Southern members" into the conviction that he must combine other bills with the California Bill of 1850, if he would see it pass (p. 387). No attempt is made to explain why, at the time of the Kansas-Nebraska Act, Benton regarded the Missouri Compromise as "something almost sacred and in morals far removed from any real right of abrogation" (p. 425) when he had secured the annexation of the Platt country to Missouri in open violation of that Compromise (p. 407). It would be interesting to know what made the compact less sacred in 1836 than in 1854.

The spell of the *Thirty Years' View* is sometimes too strong for the self-restraint of the biographer, since he too is prone to mistake courage and independence for statesmanship, and mere love of conspicuousness for love of truth. We cannot believe that Benton's fight for the expunging resolution evinces a very high order of statesmanship; and more than once we suspect Benton of mulish stubbornness, when it would have meant no surrender of convictions to have yielded a point.

The most serious defect in the biography is its lack of background. To be sure, the stalwart figure of Benton stands out clear enough against the background of federal politics; but at times the reader almost forgets that Benton had constituents. For the most part Mr. Meigs is content with a passing allusion to local politics, leaving his readers very much in the dark as to the real political forces at work in the State of Missouri. Questions obtrude them-

selves between the lines, to which the text offers no answer. Who were Benton's constituents? How did he secure his strong hold upon them? What were the sectional controversies within the State which led up to the Jackson Napton Resolutions and eventually cost Benton his seat in Congress?

We cannot rid ourselves of the feeling that Mr. Meigs has missed an opportunity to contribute a notable chapter to the history of the Middle West. What is needed is an interpretation of Benton's career in terms of his western environment. If the geographical and demographical conditions of his constituency were taken into account, his course in Congress, at critical junctures, might appear less a matter of personal volition than Mr. Meigs thinks, and much more a resultant of social and political forces in the Commonwealth of Missouri.

But it is perhaps questionable taste to find fault with an author for not essaying another task than that to which he set his hand. We can only regret that Mr. Meigs has not brought his very evident talents to bear upon this larger problem. As it is, he has undoubtedly made that study easier for some future student by his dignified and impartial history of Benton in Congress.

ALLEN JOHNSON

BOWDOIN COLLEGE
BRUNSWICK

Iowa Geological Survey. (Volume XV. Annual Report, 1904). By FRANK A. WILDER, State Geologist; T. E. SAVAGE, Assistant State Geologist. Des Moines: Published for the Iowa Geological Survey. 1905. Pp. viii, 560.

This volume is the thirteenth annual report since the organization of the Survey and the first report from Professor Wilder, the present State Geologist. Like its predecessors, this volume gives stress to the economic side of the geologic survey work. The topographic and drainage features of the areas under consideration are fully described; while the resources, present or prospective, are presented in a manner calculated to enhance the value or quicken the pace of the growing industries of the State. The necessary technical informa-

tion is given wherever needed to portray conditions or to carry on the argument. The Assistant State Geologist notes with pleasure the practical use made of the Survey by the citizens in securing advice or information relative to the location of economic deposits and the probable returns in their exploitation. The special papers included in the volume, with some indication of their contents, are worthy of mention.

Professor S. W. Beyer gives the *Mineral Production in Iowa for 1904*. From this paper it appears that the selling value of Iowa's output of minerals for 1904 was nearly fifteen million dollars. The bulk of this value is for coal furnished by the twenty-three Iowa coal producing counties, which value exceeds ten million dollars. The clay products footed up in value three and a half millions of dollars, the expansion in this industry being in the manufacture of drain tile, the growth being as much as thirty per cent. The outputs of stone and gypsum were in value about a half million dollars each, both showing decline as compared with the preceding year. Iowa's early industry, lead mining, gave only an output of 97,000 pounds, valued at $2,619. A new industry has appeared in Iowa, namely, the manufacture of sand-lime brick. During 1904 nearly two million brick of this variety were made and sold for $13,907. Another new industry in Iowa is the cement block industry. Statistics available show the output for 1904 marketed for $87,631. No zinc ore was marketed, and the iron mine near Waukon in Allamakee County awaits development because of a lack of transportation facilities.

The next paper is on *Cement and Cement Materials of Iowa*, by Edwin C. Eckel and H. F. Bain. This paper gives the production and uses of cement in the United States and embodies a thesis on the materials and the manufacture of Portland Cement followed by a treatise on the cement material in Iowa. The summary states "that there are many points in Iowa at which materials suitable for cement manufacture are available." The successful exploitation of this industry will depend upon the availability of the fuel supply, the market, and the transportation facilities.

Other papers are: *Geology of Benton County*, by T. E. Savage; *The Geology of Emmet, Palo Alto, and Pocahontas Counties*, by T. H. Macbride, which paper includes *Forestry Notes for Emmet County*, by R. I. Cratty; *Geology of Jasper County*, by Ira A. Williams; *Geology of Clinton County*, by J. A. Udden; and the *Geology of Fayette County*, by T. E. Savage. These counties named are treated in monographic form; and the earlier geological work, the surface features, drainage, geological formations, and economic products are fully given. Thus far about seventy-three counties in Iowa have been worked over in detail and the results published.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City

Labor Problems. By Thomas Sewall Adams and Helen L. Sumner. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1905. Pp. xv, 579.

This volume is an important contribution to the study of modern labor problems. It is divided into two parts—a first book dealing with the evils in the labor situation and a second book dealing with the remedies. The evils in the modern labor situation which receive special attention in the treatise under review are those evils incident to the large employment of woman and child labor in consequence of the development of machine production in our time, those evils which result from the heterogeneous commingling of race elements incident to the extraordinary immigration from all lands to the United States, the sweating system, the consequence of the survival of old forms of unregulated domestic industry, and the periodic unemployment or nonemployment of large numbers of our laborers. In connection with the discussion of immigration the problem of Chinese and Japanese immigration receives special attention, as well as certain problems connected with the Padrone system and Canadian immigration. With respect to the sweating system the writers strike a hopeful note by directing attention to the work of trade unions, and notably of the Consumers' League. It is clear, however, that

only a beginning of emancipation from the sweating system has been made, even if this much can be claimed. The evils of unemployment are well recognized. Incidentally with the exhibit of the evils of existing labor conditions to which the first five chapters are devoted there is constant attention to schemes of alleviation by which the worst abuses of the existing system are mitigated.

The second part of the volume is devoted to a study of remedies considered in a broad way. This part includes chapters on strikes and boycotts, labor organizations, and employers' associations, the agencies of industrial peace, profit sharing, coöperation, industrial education, and labor laws. The volume concludes with a chapter on the material progress of the wage earning classes. Some statistical tables on woman and child labor laws in the United States, profit sharing in the United States, and on earnings and unemployment, appear as an appendix to the volume. The last dozen years of the industrial history of the United States and the extraordinary activity of the conflict between labor and capital in our own country give a book like the one before us a large claim upon the attention of the student.

Isaac A. Loos

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Rhode Island: A Study in Separatism. By Irving B. Richman. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin and Company. 1905. Pp. x, 395. Price $1.10.

"Animated with the hope that as one possessed of no relationship, ancestral or contemporary, to New England, his work may be found reasonably impartial," Mr. Irving B. Richman, of Muscatine, Iowa, contributes to the *American Commonwealth* series a volume of real history. His contribution contains facts and dates, has system and proportion, and possesses an unusually large measure of literary merit. This is high commendation; but the book richly deserves it.

In his earlier work on *Rhode Island: Its Making and Its Meaning* (published by G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York and London, in 1902)

the author dwelt largely upon the formative period of Rhode Island history, which he found to be characterized by "a separatism that wsa intense." That this principle should persist through later periods of development is quite natural. And so, "it is largely the object of the present book to point out the influence of separatism in determining the course of events in Rhode Island during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries."

Mr. Richman's present book (like his earlier work) is a real contribution to history because the author not only discovers facts and describes accurately the course of events, but because he also interprets the facts and gives meaning to events. It is, indeed, refreshing to turn from the conventional type of historical presentation, found in so much of the monographic literature of our day, to a work that not only describes the life of the people, but at the same time sets forth clearly their *weltanschauung*.

The best outline and summary are given by the author himself in the final paragraph:—"The history of Rhode Island has been sketched in three parts: the part Agriculture and Separatism embracing the period 1636 to 1689; the part Commerce and Coöperation embracing the period 1690 to 1763; and the part Unification and Manufactures embracing the period 1764 to the present day. The last two parts are important as indicating the course of industrial development and as revealing separatism in its deep power of survival. But it is the first part that is most important. It comprehends the time when Rhode Island alone among commonwealths exemplified the two leading ideas of Christianity and the Reformation — the two leading ideas of modern life and progress: the idea of Soul Liberty or Freedom of Conscience in religion; and the idea of the Rights of Man in politics."

Mr. Richman's treatment is satisfying because he finally aims to give us an answer to the question, What is the meaning of the history of the Commonwealth of Rhode Island?

Benj. F. Shambaugh

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1904. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1905. Pp. 708.

The report of the twentieth session of the American Historical Association is contained in one volume. The session was held in Chicago, December 28–30, 1904, and was very successful despite the very bad weather which kept many at home owing to the delayed train schedules.

The following reports, addresses, and papers appear: *The Report of the Twentieth Annual Meeting*, by Charles S. Haskins, the Corresponding Secretary; *The Treatment of History*, by Goldwin Smith; *On Roman History*, by Ettore Pais; *On the Necessity in America of the Study of the Early History of Modern European Nations*, by Frederick Keutgen; *The Chief Currents of Russian Historical Thought*, by Paul Milyoukou; *The Work of American Historical Societies*, by Henry E. Bourne; *Public Records in our Dependencies*, by Worthington Chauncey Ford; *The Explanation of the Louisiana Frontier, 1803–1806*, by Isaac J. Cox; *The Campaign of 1824 in New York*, by C. H. Rammelkamp; *Report of the Conference on the Teaching of History in Elementary Schools*, by J. A. James; *Report of the Conference on the Teaching of Church History*, by Francis A. Christie; *First Report of the Conference of State and Local Historical Societies*, by Frederic W. Moore; *State Departments of Archives and History*, by Thomas McAdory Owen; *Report of the Proceedings of the First Annual Meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch*, by Max Farrand; *Biographical Notes on Early California*, by Robert Ernest Cowen; *The Nootka Sound Controversy*, by W. R. Manning; *Report of the Public Archives Commission; Report of the Collection of Materials in English and European History, and Subsidiary Fields in Libraries of the United States*, by Wilbur H. Siebert.

The volume is interesting to many who have been especially active in the development of State and local historical societies as factors in the study of the history of the United States. Especial attention was given at the meeting to reports from this phase of the work and

to reports from the Public Archives Commission, as well as to other papers and reports upon subjects of local interest.

There was also considerable attention given to the subject and treatment of European history. The President, Mr. Goldwin Smith, congratulated the Association upon the fairness and candor with which Americans were treating English history as well as upon the spirit of conscientiousness which pervades the work. It has been somewhat difficult for Americans to give as much emphasis to European history as should be given, but at present there seems to be a feeling that more time and attention can be given to it both in general teaching and in research.

HARRY GRANT PLUM
THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

The Ojibway. By JOSEPH A. GILFILLAN. Washington, D. C.: The Neale Publishing Co. 1904.

The most notable characteristic of this work is its absolute fidelity to the realities of Ojibway life. One can hardly decide which to admire most, the painstaking work in every detail, or the thorough acquaintance with the minutiæ of the daily routine in the lives of the Indians he describes. This careful attention to even the apparently unimportant items in the life of the Ojibways produces the effect of an actual record kept from day to day by a dweller among them. To one not versed in Indian ways many of these details pass unnoticed, but to one who has seen this life at close range Mr. Gilfillan's work has the keenest interest throughout. In the description of the hunter, the medicine man, the warrior seeking Sioux scalps, and of the lover wooing the maiden of his choice in her father's lodge, every essential feature necessary for the accuracy and clearness of the picture is brought out in the proper place.

For this kind of description both the ethnologist and the historian should be grateful. It is rare enough that any one can produce a book of such real scientific value, and which at the same time is of

interest to the general reader. Perhaps it is the very unconsciousness of his merit that renders the author so accurate and so readable. There is not a dull page in the whole book, nor one in which can not be found some point of interest to the real student. It is very seldom indeed that one so eminently qualified to write on his subject finds his way into print. This is a field that has been exploited so long by the paid scribbler and the sensation-monger that such a work as we are describing comes as a distinct surprise. The opportunity for good work of this kind was never better than now, while the time is limited when such material can be found for study. The Indian tribes are fast falling prey to the vices and the diseases of the whites, while the education provided for the children still further hastens the obliteration of the old tribal customs and modes of life.

But this book has still another merit quite as important as any already mentioned. In every chapter we notice that generous sympathy and keen insight which enables the author to get close to the real life of the family or the individual he is describing and to give his readers a clearer vision of the actual problems of Indian life than would be possible in any other way.

O. G. Libby

The State Historical Society of North Dakota
Grand Forks

The History of Agriculture in Dane County, Wisconsin. By Benjamin Horace Hibbard. Madison: The University of Wisconsin. 1904. Pp. 146.

Dr. Hibbard, the author of this monograph which is published as No. 101 of the *Bulletin of the University of Wisconsin*, is associate professor of economics in the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. The monograph was submitted in partial fulfillment for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Wisconsin. It is divided into two parts. The first part deals with early conditions, while the second part treats of diversified farming. In the discussion of early conditions Dr. Hibbard gives us a de-

scription of the area, location, boundaries, drainage, and topography of Dane County, with some notice of its geological formations, the various soils and their value, its vegetation, woods, and prairies. In his discussion of the movement of settlers to Wisconsin he gives us a clear picture of the early comers, the hunters, trappers, and miners who made their way to Wisconsin in the latter part of the twenties and the early thirties. The early settlers were all of American stocks, chiefly from New England, New York, and Ohio; and these were followed closely by extensive immigration of Germans and Norwegians.

The purchase of land from the government by early settlers was carried on under circumstances which are so well depicted in the *Records of the Claim Association of Johnson County*, recently published under the editorship of Professor Shambaugh by The State Historical Society of Iowa. The Dane County settlers were probably not as well organized as the Johnson County settlers, but they worked to the same end to secure their claims at the minimum government price and to protect the rights of squatters. A chapter on the selection of land affords curious illustrations of the failure of the pioneer settlers to select in every case the best land. Preference was given to wooded land as against the open prairie, and bottom lands were usually passed by in favor of the hillier and more rolling land.

The difficulties of early farming in Dane County were twofold, distance from markets and the scantiness of capital. In the earliest period of farming in Dane County wheat was the staple crop. For ten or twelve years the average soil yielded wheat generously, but the soil was soon worn out for this purpose and it required considerable time for the farmers to believe that the constituent elements of the soil which made for a good wheat crop had really been used up with the approach of the early fifties. They failed to resort to fertilizers; and it was only after the market for Indian corn developed that they set themselves with new courage and a new crop to the cultivation of their farms. Attempts were made by the early settlers to interest Congress in the development of transportion facilities such as plank roads, canals, and the like.

In the second part of the monograph before us Dr. Hibbard explains the existing diversified farming which began to develop during the sixties, when sheep raising, tobacco culture, and the cultivation of flax and hemp, as well as of corn and wheat, were numbered among the regular pursuits of farming in Dane County. As population multiplied the dairying industry assumed large proportions. The study closes with a discussion of the size of farms and estates, land values, and the density of population in Dane County.

ISAAC A. LOOS

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

AMERICANA AND MISCELLANEOUS

Volume XXVIII of the *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* was distributed in November, 1905.

Government in the Philippines, by Wm. H. Taft, is the title of a short article in *The University Chronicle* (California) for September, 1905.

Vol. I, No. 1, of *The Genealogical Magazine* appeared in April, 1905. The magazine is edited by Stephen P. Sharples and Eben Putnam, and published monthly by the latter at 26 Broad Street, Boston, Mass.

The September, 1905, number of *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* contains over four hundred pages treating of the various phases of "Insurance."

The *University of Missouri Studies*, Vol. I, Social Science Series, is a monograph on *The Clothing Industry in New York*, by J. E. Pope. The work contains 339 pages and was issued in September, 1905.

The September, 1905, quarterly publication of the *American Statistical Association* contains the following articles: *The Birth-rate in New Hampshire*, by Allyn A. Young; *Growth of the New York*

State Census, by J. H. Middleton; and *Results of the Practical Abolition of Capital Punishment in Belgium*, by Maynard Shipley.

The *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* for November, 1905, includes the following articles: *American Samoa*, by F. T. Chambers; *Youth, Maturity, and Old Age of Topographic Forms*, by D. W. Johnson; *The Fifteenth German Geographical Congress in Danzig*, by Dr. August Walkenhaur; and *The Railway in Newfoundland*, by Charles M. Skinner.

Bulletin 28 of the Bureau of American Ethnology is an octavo volume of 682 pages and 49 plates. The work consists of a selection of twenty-four papers on Mexican and Central American antiquities, calendar systems, and history, arranged and translated by Charles P. Bowditch. The volume bears the imprint, 1904, and was distributed in November, 1905.

Explorations in the Dead Sea Valley, by E. W. Masterman; *Education and Morals Among the Navajos and Pueblos*, by William E. Curtis; *Ancient Alphabets and Sacred Books*, by Stephen D. Peet; and *Phallic Symbols in America*, by H. L. Stoddard, are noteworthy contributions in *The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal* for September–October, 1905.

The *Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor*, July, 1905, has two important contributions, namely, *Wages and Hours of Labor in Manufacturing Industries, 1890–1904*, and *Retail Prices of Food, 1890–1904*. The September issue is mostly devoted to a consideration of *Government Industrial Arbitration*, by Leonard W. Hatch.

Two important contributions which appear in the October, 1905, number of the *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* are *The Geography of American Cities*, by Walter S. Tower, and *Peary Arctic Club Expedition* (summer of 1905), by R. E. Peary.

A government publication of recent issue, useful to libraries, is the *Comprehensive Index to the Publications of the United States Government, 1881–1893*, by John G. Ames. The work is in two

quarto volumes, issued in 1905 by the Government Printing Office, and distributed by the Document Division, Department of the Interior.

The Department of Anthropology of the University of California is a thirty-eight page pamphlet issued in August, 1905. This pamphlet gives the history of the inception and establishment of the department together with a statement of its present condition and a recital of what has been accomplished during the first four years of its existence.

The *Report of the Eleventh Annual Meeting of the Mohonk Lake Conference on International Arbitration* (1905) was distributed in September, 1905. This publication of one hundred and seventy-five pages gives the addresses and proceedings of the conference held May 31 to June 2, 1905, as reported by Lillian D. Powers.

Three noteworthy articles appear in the November, 1905, issue of the *Columbia Law Review*, namely, *Exemption of Private Property at Sea from Capture*, by Samuel B. Crandall; *Federal Supervision of Insurance*, by Carman F. Randolph; and *The Lawless Court of Essex*, by Courtney Kenny.

The Strategic Importance of the Pacific Ocean, by J. P. Wisser; *A Personal Inspection of the Wreck of the Vandalia, at Samoa, March 16, 1889*, by Harry Webster; *An Eighteenth Century Episode in Viennese Court Life*, by S. I. de Zuylen de Nyevelt; *The Strategy and Tactics of the Russo–Japanese War*, by John P. Wisser; and *A Few Remarks upon the New Militia Law in the United States*, by George–Nestler Tricoche, are articles worthy of special mention in the November, 1905, number of *The United Service*.

The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science for November, 1905, includes the following contributions: *National Regulation of Railroads*, by M. A. Knapp; *Limitations Upon National Regulation of Railroads*, by O. E. Butterfield; *Federal Control of Interstate Commerce*, by H. E. Montgomery; *Consti-*

tutional Difficulties of Trust Regulation, by Warren Bigelow; *The Relation of Auditing to Public Control*, by F. A. Cleveland; *Federal Supervision and Regulation of Insurance*, by S. Huebner; *The Distribution of Surplus in Life Insurance: A Problem in Supervision*, by L. A. Anderson; and *British and American Trade Unionism*, by W. E. Walling.

Articles in *The American Journal of Sociology* for November, 1905, are *A Laboratory Experiment in Journalism*, by G. E. Vincent; *The Necessary Sequel of Child-Labor Laws*, by Josephine C. Goldmark; *The Japanese as Peers of Western Peoples*, by Edmund Buckley; *The Municipal League of Philadelphia*, by C. R. Woodruff; *A Contribution to the Sociology of Religion*, by Georg Simmel; and *The Literary Interests of Chicago*, by H. E. Fleming.

In the *Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association* for October, 1905, appears an article on *The Yellowstone Expedition of 1873*, by Charles Braden.

The United Service for October, 1905, contains, among other articles of interest, the *Old France and Young America: Campaign of Vice-Admiral D'Estaing in 1778*, translated from the French of G. Lacour-Gayet, by T. G. Stewart; *British Naval Policy and German Aspirations*, by Archibald S. Hurd; *Some Military Reminiscences of the Rebellion*, by T. J. Jordan; and an installment on *The Strategy and Tactics of the Russo-Japanese War*.

In *The Typographical Journal* for October, 1905, there appears as a supplement the *Reports of Officers and Proceedings of the Fifty-first Session of the International Typographical Union* held in Toronto, Canada, August 14–19, 1905.

The Evolution of Modern Liberty is the title of a volume by George L. Scherger, recently issued by Longmans, Green & Co.

Professor Alcée Fortier's address on *The Physician in the History and Literature of Louisiana*, delivered at the Commencement of the Medical Department of Tulane University, 1905, has been reprinted from the *New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*.

The formal articles in *The American Historical Review* for October, 1905, are: *Early Records of the King's Council*, by James F. Baldwin; *The Literary Activity of the Emperor Maximilian I*, by Paul van Dyke; *The Manor of East Greenwich in the County of Kent*, by Edward P. Cheyney; *Burke on Party*, by Goldwin Smith; *The Confederation and the Shays Rebellion*, by Joseph P. Warren; and *The Negotiations at Ghent in 1814*, by A. T. Mahan. This number begins volume XI.

Articles of interest in *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* for November, 1905, are the following: *The English Railway and Canal Commission of 1888*, by S. J. McLean; *Types of American Labor Unions: The 'Longshoremen of the Great Lakes*, by John R. Commons; *The Effect of Labor-Saving Devices upon Wages*, by Alvin S. Johnson; and *Employers' Associations for Dealing with Labor in the United States*, by W. F. Willoughby. Minor articles are: *Changes in the Tax Laws of New York State in 1905;* and *The Origin of the Phrase "Balance of Trade."*

Interesting articles on anthropological subjects in the *American Anthropologist* for July–September, 1905, are: *The Eolithic Problem—Evidences of a Rude Industry Antedating the Paleolithic*, by George G. MacCurdy; *Notes of the San Carlos Apache*, by Arles Hrdlicka; *A Pawnee Personal Medicine Shrine*, by George A. Dorsey; *Dress and Ornaments of the New England Indians*, by Charles C. Willoughby; *The Splayed or so-called "Casco Foot" in the Filipino*, by Albert E. Jenks; *In Memoriam: Washington Matthews*, with bibliography of his writings; and *Some More about Virginia Names*, by W. W. Tooker.

The November–December number of *The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal* closes the twenty-seventh volume of the journal which is edited by Rev. Stephen D. Peet. The articles in this closing number are: *Ancient Inscriptions at Sidon*, by Ghosn el Howie; *The University of St. Joseph of Beyrouth*, by Joseph Offord; *Babylonian Culture in Canaan*, by A. H. Sayce; "*Standing Rock*," *In-*

dian Territory, by H. F. Buckner; *Mythology of the Plains Indians*, by C. S. Wake; *Belief in the Resurrection and Future State*, by Stephen D. Peet; and *Indian Sketches, Legend of the Saline River*, by John T. Irving.

Volume I, Pt. 1, of the *Memoirs of the American Anthropological and Ethnological Societies*, contains a treatise on *Materials for the Physical Anthropology of the Eastern Jews*, by Maurice Fishberg. The work covers 146 pages and was issued in June, 1905, as a reprint from the *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, Vol. XVI, No. 6, Pt. 2.

The North Central History Teacher's Association has published in a thirty-five page pamphlet the *Proceedings* of its seventh annual meeting which was held in Chicago on March 31 and April 1, 1905. "What can the College expect from the High School Course in History?", "*Coöperation*", "Should Civics and United States History be taught together or separately in the High School?" were the chief topics of discussion.

The contributions appearing in the September, 1905, *American Journal of Sociology* are: *The Negro Race and European Civilization*, by Paul S. Reinsch; *Social Solidarity in France*, by Charles R. Henderson; *Italian Immigration into the United States, 1901–4*, by G. E. Di Palma Castiglione; *The Civic Problem from a Sociological Standpoint*, by I. W. Howerth; *Introduction to Sociology* (XVI) by G. De Greef; *Ethics and its History*, by A. H. Lloyd; and *The Theory of Colonization*, by James Collier.

The South Atlantic Quarterly for October, 1905, has for contributions, *The Ancestry of General Robert E. Lee*, by W. H. Mann; *The South's Interest in the Library of Congress*, by J. D. Rodeffer; *Some New North Carolina Industries*, by Thomas A. Smoot; *The South and the Manufacture of Cotton*, by C. L. Raper; *The Executive Prerogative in the United States*, by David Y. Thomas; *The Franklin Bi-centenary*, by Edwin W. Bowen; *Ethical Theory as a Basis for Educational Theory and Practice*, by Bruce R. Payne; and *Some Facts About John Paul Jones*, by Junius Davis.

IOWANA

The *Proceedings* of the Synod of Iowa, which held its meetings at Cedar Rapids, October 17–20, 1905, appear in *The Iowa Presbyterian* for November, 1905.

The December, 1905, number of *Autumn Leaves* closes the eighteenth volume of that monthly, which is edited and published at Lamoni, Iowa.

The Civil and the Common Law in the Louisiana Purchase, by Emlin McClain, is the title of a thirty-one page pamphlet issued in October, 1905, as a reprint from the *Proceedings of the Missouri Bar Association*, 1905.

An eighty-three page pamphlet of the *Proceedings* of the Seventh Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction (1904) was distributed in October, 1905.

Under the heading *America's Oldest Editor* a sketch of Hon. A. B. F. Hildreth appears in *The Register and Leader* of November 19, 1905.

The Tree Book, by Julia E. Rogers, a former Iowan, is a finely written and well illustrated manual of over six hundred pages. The work was issued by Doubleday, Page and Company, in 1905. The dedication is to Professor T. H. Macbride.

The Reporter (Winterset, Iowa) for September 28, 1905, is a twenty-four page historical and souvenir number, printed on enameled paper. This number is well illustrated and contains much contemporary and past history of Madison County.

The Davenport Democrat and Leader for October 22, 1905, is a sixty-four page illustrated number containing much historical matter concerning the early settlement and growth of Davenport.

The Execution of William McCauley is an account of the only hanging that ever occurred in Van Buren County. The facts in the case were compiled by Mr. E. R. Harlan and published in the *Keosauqua Republican* for April 13, 1905. Mr. Harlan's valuable paper

has been reprinted in an eleven page pamphlet. *Van Buren County Court House* is a brief historical sketch by the same author.

Compulsory Education and its Relations to the Defective Classes, by Henry W. Rothert, Superintendent of the Iowa School for the Deaf, is the title of a fourteen page pamphlet issued during the year 1904.

The Thirty-fourth Annual Report of the Assessed Valuation of Railroad Property in the State of Iowa (1905), compiled by A. H. Davidson, was distributed in November, 1905.

Census Bulletin, Number 1, 1905, issued by the Executive Council of the State of Iowa and distributed in November, 1905, is a twenty-three page pamphlet giving in tabulated form the results of the State census made during the year 1905.

The Grinnell Review is a monthly periodical published in the interests of Iowa College, Grinnell, Iowa. It made its initial appearance in October, 1905, as a quarto, of approximately sixteen pages.

The *Annals of Iowa* for October, 1905, contains the following contributions: *Judge Joseph Williams*, by E. H. Stiles; *The Simon Cameron Indian Commission of 1838*, by Ida M. Street; and *Constantine Samuel Rafinesque—A Sketch*, by T. J. Fitzpatrick. Portraits are given of Judge Joseph Williams, C. S. Rafinesque, and of the Indian chief Appanoose.

The *Report of the Sixth Annual Assessment of Telegraph and Telephone Property in the State of Iowa*, as fixed by the Executive Council, July 27, 1905, was issued in November, 1905. This publication of one hundred and eighty-four pages gives the mileage and the assessments of the various telegraph and telephone companies doing business in Iowa.

The *Eleventh Biennial Report of the Bureau of Labor Statistics for the State of Iowa, 1903–1904*, by Edward D. Brigham, was distributed in November, 1905. This report is a volume of four hundred and sixty pages in which the following topics are treated:

Suggested Legislation; Factory Inspection; Graded Wages and Salaries, with Hours Worked per Day and Week, and Variation in Rate for 1904; New Industries for Iowa; Trade Unions in Iowa; Immigration; Wage Earners of Iowa; Railroad Employes of Iowa; Wage Scales and Trade Agreements Between Employers and Employes in Iowa; Iowa Manufactures; and *Labor Laws of Iowa.*

The July, 1905, *Bulletin of Iowa Institutions* contains the following articles: *The Story the Germs Told*, by Burton R. Rogers; *A Morphological Continuity of Germ-Cells as the Basis of Heredity and Variation*, by J. Beard; *Insanity Not a Question of Conduct*, by James W. Wherry; *Libraries in the State Institutions*, by Johnson Brigham; *Concerning Temperance Instruction*, by Geo. M. Kline; *Treatment of Tuberculosis in the State Hospitals*, by W. P. Crumbacker; *Children's Home Societies*, by Clare Lunbeck; *Tuberculosis in Postmortem Findings*, by Max E. Witte; and *The Defective Wards of the State*, by Ophelia L. Amigh.

Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences for 1904 (Vol. XII, 1905) is a volume of xviii, 244 pages. The contributions are: *Presidential Address: Botany in its Relation to Good Citizenship*, by B. Shimek; *Apparatus for Plating Out Petri Dishes in the Field*, by L. S. Ross; *A Method for the Determination of Hydriodic and Hydrobromic Acids*, by W. S. Hendrixson; *Notes on American Cladonias*, by Bruce Fink; *Some Notes on Certain Iowa Algæ*, by Bruce Fink; *Cohesion of Water and of Alcohol*, by Edwin Morrison; *The Slime Moulds of New Mexico*, by T. H. Macbride; *An Ecological Study of the Sabine and Neches Valleys, Texas*, by James E. Gow; *J. J. Thomson's Theory of Matter*, by L. Begeman; *Variation in Ray Flowers of Anthemis cotula and Other Composites*, by H. S. Fawcett; *Notes on a Thermophilic Bacillus*, by R. E. Buchanan; *Municipal Hygiene—Part I*, by C. O. Bates; *Notes on the Flora, Especially the Forest Flora, of the Bitter Root Mountains*, by L. H. Pammel; *Methods for the Estimation of Carbon Dioxide in Minerals and Rocks*, by Nicholas Knight; *An Annotated List of Iowa Discomycetes*, by F. J. Seaver; *The Biology of the Bacillus violaceus*

laurentius or Pseudomonas janthina, by Grace R. Rueda; *Plants New to the Flora of Decatur County, Iowa*, by J. P. Anderson; *The Switchboard and Arrangement of Storage Battery at Simpson College*, by John L. Tilton; *A Problem in Municipal Waterworks for a Small City*, by John L. Tilton; *Some Railroad Water Supplies*, by L. H. Pammel and Estelle D. Fogel; *Flowering Plants of Henry County*, by J. M. Lindly; *Bisection of Mountain Blocks in the Great Basin Region*, by Charles R. Keyes; *Geological Structure of the Jornada del Muerto, and Adjoining Bolson Plains*, by Charles R. Keyes; *Northward Extension of the Lake Valley Limestone*, by Charles R. Keyes; *Growth and Pigment Production of Pseudomonas janthina*, by Harry F. Watt; *The Synthesis of Ethyl Alcohol from Acetylene*, by J. C. Frazee; and *The Flowering Plants of Hardin County*, by Morton E. Peck. There is also in this volume an appreciative notice of the late Emma Pammel Hansen by H. E. Summers.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The Maryland Historical Society has in contemplation the publication of a quarterly magazine.

The Santa Clara County Historical Society (California) has recently been organized. Professor C. A. Duniway, of Leland Stanford University, is President of the new Society.

The Fifty-third annual meeting of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin was held in the Society's library building at Madison, November 9, 1905.

The Twenty-first Annual Meeting of the American Historical Association was held at Baltimore and Washington on December 26–29, 1905. A part of the program was devoted to a conference on the problems of State and local historical societies.

The October, 1905, number of *The Medford Historical Register* closes the eighth volume of the quarterly published by the Medford Historical Society, Medford, Mass.

In a seven page pamphlet Professor Edmond S. Meany, Secretary of the Washington University State Historical Society appeals to the school teachers of the State to help the Society "save local history."

A Swedish–American Historical Society has been formed in Chicago representing Swedes from all parts of the United States. The objects of the Society will be to collect a library and a museum illustrative of the history and the cultural progress of Swedes in America, to further the study of the Swedish language and Swedish-American history, and to publish works with a view to encourage the study of the history and literature of Sweden in American universities. The Executive Board of the Society consists of the following officers: Dr. E. A. Enander, President; Dr. Gustav Andreen, Vice President; Andrew Schön, Secretary; and A. G. S. Josephson, Treasurer.

The *Proceedings of the Bunker Hill Monument Association, 1905*, were distributed in September, 1905. The Proceedings make a pamphlet of sixty-seven pages.

The Society of Friends at Lynn, Mass., by Sallie H. Hacker, is the leading article in the October, 1905, number of *The Essex Institute Historical Collections.*

The October, 1905, number of *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register* closes the fifty-ninth volume of that valuable Quarterly.

Origin of Pacific University, by James R. Robertson, *The Political Beginning of Washington Territory*, by Thomas W. Prosch, and *Dr. John Scouler's Journal of a Voyage to N. W. America, II.*, are the historical articles in the June, 1905, *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society.*

Three interesting papers may be found in the September, 1905, issue of the *Publications of the Southern History Association*, namely: *Lafayette's Campaign in Virginia, April–October, 1781*, by M. J. Wright; *The Making of the Confederate Constitution*, by A. L. Hull, and *French Refugees to New Orleans in 1809*, by L. M. Perez.

The October, 1905, number of the *Ohio Archæological and Historical Quarterly* has the following papers: *Water Highways and Carrying Places*, by E. L. Taylor; *The Underground Railroad*, by S. S. Knabenshue; *Powder Magazine at Fort Hamilton*, by W. C. Miller; *Navigation on the Muskingum*, by I. T. McConnelsville; *Darnell's Leap for Life; Song Writers of Ohio*, by C. B. Galbreath; *Farewell Song of the Wyandot Indians*, by James Rankins; and *Early Cincinnati*, by Joseph Wilby. This number completes Volume XIV.

The *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* at the semi-annual meeting held in Boston, April 26, 1905, have been issued as Vol. XVII, Pt. I, of the new series. The accompanying papers are: *Emergent Treasury-Supply in Massachusetts in Early Days*, by A. M. Davis; *A Scheme for the Conquest of Canada in 1746*, by

Victor H. Paltsits; *Jeremy Taylor and Religious Liberty in the English Church*, by Daniel Merriman; and *An Ancient Instance of Municipal Ownership*, by Samuel Utley.

Articles of interest in *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for October, 1905, are: *The Early Westward Movement of Virginia, 1722–1734*, by Charles E. Kemper; *Virginia and the Cherokees, &c., the Treaties of 1768 and 1770; The Treaty of Lancaster, 1744; The Treaty of Logg's Town, 1752; The Vestry Book of King William Parish, Va., 1707–1750;* and *Virginia Gleanings in England.*

The *Year Book, No. 10* of the Oneida Historical Society, at Utica, N. Y., 1905, is an octavo publication of xxiv, 168 pages. The leading contributions are: *The Genius of Anglo-Saxon Law and Institutions Contrasted with the Latin Civilization of Imperialism*, by W. T. Gibson; *The Mohawk Valley, A Channel of Civilization*, by A. L. Byron-Curtiss; *Colonization and Civil Government in the Tropics*, by S. L. Parrish; *Recollections of the Oneida Bar*, by H. J. Cookinham; and *McKinley and the Spanish War*, by S. L. Woodford. A number of *Life Sketches* and *Biographical Sketches* are given. The volume is embellished with a plate of the *Munson-Williams Memorial*, the home of the Society, and the portraits of the contributors.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SOUTH DAKOTA

By an act of the Legislature the Secretary of the State Historical Society has been made State Librarian.

The Society has received several valuable additions to its newspaper department. Mr. George W. Hopp has contributed files of the *Brookings County Press* covering a period of eight years; and Mr. W. C. Brown has donated a complete file of the *Turner County Herald.*

As Superintendent of *Census and Vital Statistics* the Secretary of the Society, Mr. Fred J. Goodfellow, has completed his report which is now in the hands of the public printer. Monthly and quarterly bulletins have already been issued through the press.

THE POWESHIEK COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

In response to a call issued by Professor L. F. Parker, the pioneers of Poweshiek County met at Montezuma, Iowa, on October 27, 1905, for the purpose of organizing a county historical society. A temporary organization was effected. They met again on December 7, 1905, and adopted Articles of Incorporation. Several papers on local history were read at this time. The next meeting will be held on the second Thursday of February, 1906, at Brooklyn.

The officers of the Poweshiek County Historical Society are: Professor L. F. Parker, President; R. A. Mortland and E. E. Blanchard, Secretaries; Jesse Macy, Treasurer; and L. F. Parker, Historian. The Society is exceptionally fortunate in having among its members such men as Professor Parker and Professor Macy.

MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The next meeting of the Mississippi Historical Society will be held in Jackson, Mississippi, January 4 and 5, 1906. Judging by present indications, the papers to be presented at this meeting will contain some substantial contributions to the history of reconstruction in the State. Papers will also be read on military, economic, political, literary, and biographical subjects.

Volume I of the *Territorial Archives of Mississippi* will be ready for distribution on the first of January, 1906. This book has been edited by Hon. Dunbar Rowland, Director of Archives and History. It will form the first installment of source materials to be published for historical purposes in Mississippi and will cover a period from 1793 to 1803, or the administration of Winthrop Sargent and W. C. C. Claiborne. The *Publications* of the Mississippi Historical Society are devoted entirely to the finished products of research and to the presentation of sources of an unofficial character.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA

The State Historical Society of North Dakota is soon to publish its initial volume of *Collections*. This is a State publication and will be classed with the Public Documents of the State. For the past

two years the Secretary, Dr. O. G. Libby, has been making an historical survey of the State with the view of ascertaining the material available for publication. Thus far he has met with the heartiest coöperation in all parts of the State, and it seems certain that the first volume will be thoroughly representative of the varied life and industry of all the important sections and of the natural divisions of the State.

Among the contributions to the first volume will be articles on the chief Indian tribes with plates illustrating their habits and modes of life. The Secretary has been especially fortunate in securing a large number of pictures painted by the Indians showing some phases of their history which will be of great interest to all. Several contributions will deal with the local history of the State; and the early pioneer life will be represented in a series of sketches by those well qualified to write on these topics.

OREGON HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The annual meeting of the members of the Society for 1905 took place on December 16. The main features of the program were the *Annual Address* of President Wm. D. Fenton, and the *Report* of the Secretary, F. G. Young.

Two historical projects are mooted in Oregon which are in a way sequels to the Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition. A movement is started in Astoria to realize a monument on the site of Fort Clatsop, the winter quarters of the exploring party (1805–6) and the culminating point of the exploration. The course pursued in securing the Floyd monument at Sioux City, Iowa, will be followed in a general way, associating the Secretary of War with the Oregon Historical Society—if Congress can be prevailed upon to mark this historic spot.

The action of the Legislature of Oregon, when it made the largest contribution toward the creation of the Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition that it received, contemplated the erection of a Memorial Building that should become the permanent home of the Historical Society. There was a special strain on the finances of the Lewis and

Clark Exposition Corporation when Congress failed to give it a cash appropriation, and the erection of the Memorial Building was accordingly put off until the close of the exposition period. Though the Corporation has a surplus, the Historical Society is relying on a subscription of the necessary funds should the stockholders fail to vote the surplus directly to the benefit of the historical building.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WISCONSIN

The Fifty-third Annual Meeting of the Society was held at Madison on Thursday, November 9, 1905. In the afternoon a business meeting was held; while in the evening a formal program was presented to the public.

The report of the Treasurer showed a balance of $52,105.07 in the private funds of the Society; while the Superintendent reported upon the expenditure of $20,000 during the year from the State appropriation. During the year 12,634 titles were added to the library, which now contains a total of 272,664 titles.

In the evening the program was opened by an address from the President, Mr. William Ward Wright, of Milwaukee. Mr. Arthur C. Neville followed with a paper on *Historic Sites About Green Bay*. *Duluth, the Fur-trader*, was the title of a paper by Mr. Henry C. Campbell. Mr. Henry E. Legler discussed the *Printed Narratives of Wisconsin Travellers Prior to 1800*. The program closed with a paper by Mr. John Bell Sanborn on *The Impeachment of Levi Hubbell*.

MISSOURI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Missouri Historical Society's collection of portraits of men prominent in the history of the State has lately been augmented by the gifts of portraits of Frank P. Blair, General Alexander W. Doniphan, leader of Doniphan's Expedition in the Mexican War, of Thomas H. Benton at an early period, Governor M. M. Marmaduke, Governor John S. Marmaduke, Melvin L. Gray, Arthur Lee, Dr. Emil Pretorius, Colonel D. D. Mitchell and Meriwether Lewis.

The Missouri Historical Society has recently come into the possession, through the kind interest of Miss Eva Gray, niece of the late

Melvin L. Gray, of a valuable collection of letters and papers relating to the fur trade of the Upper Missouri and to the Santa Fe trade of the Southwest. These are known as the "Sublette Papers." Mr. Gray was the executor of the Sublette estate and guardian of the little daughter of William L. Sublette. For many years these papers were held in his possession, although he had expressed his intention of ultimately presenting them to the Missouri Historical Society of which he was a life member. Miss Gray has carried out his design.

The manuscripts cover a period beginning with the enterprise of Jedediah S. Smith in trading in Mexico in 1827 up to the sixties, and comprise about six hundred documents in all. One of the interesting papers is a statement of the "Articles of Agreement between William L. Sublette, Thomas Fitzpatrick, Milton L. Sublette, John Baptiste Gervais, James Bridger, and Henry Fraeb, trading under the name and style of the Rocky Mountain Fur Company," dated 1832. This document was witnessed by Robert Campbell and Louis Vasquez, both of whom are prominent in the annals of the fur trade. Mr. Campbell later became a partner of Sublette on the Upper Missouri.

The Mexican War period is illustrated by many letters and statements. Thomas Fitzpatrick and Solomon P. Sublette were Indian agents in the west and their correspondence is to be found in the Sublette Collection. Among the papers is a letter written by John A. Sutter, the Swiss colonist in California, upon whose land gold was discovered, which discovery brought about the rush of 1849.

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Washington University State Historical Society was incorporated January 1, 1902. It is supported and conducted by the voluntary contributions of time and money by its members. Plans are now maturing to secure a more permanent income and to hire a Secretary who will devote all his time to the collection of relics and papers and to research among the surviving pioneers.

In August, 1903, the Society planted at Nootka Sound, on the west coast of Vancouver Island, a granite shaft to mark the place of

meeting of Vancouver and Quadra in 1792 to settle matters set forth in the treaty between Spain and England of October 28, 1790.

On October 21, 1904, the Society celebrated the anniversary of the first great case of arbitration between America and Great Britain by erecting on San Juan Island in this State two marble monuments, one at "American Camp" on the south end of the Island and the other at "British Camp" on the north end of the Island.

On June 20, 1905, the Society erected over the grave of Chief Joseph the Nez Perce, a suitable marble monument. This was at Nespelim on the Colville Indian Reservation in this State.

November 13, 1905, was the fifty-fourth birthday of the city of Seattle. On that day the Washington University Historical Society unveiled six bronze memorial tablets marking such places as the site of the first log cabin home, the first school, the first log cabin post office, the first steam saw mill on Puget Sound, and the location of the two blockhouse forts and the stockade built to defend the whites in the Indian war of 1855. In the afternoon an excursion repaired to Alki Point, across the Bay from the present city and there unveiled a large granite shaft to mark the spot where the colony of twelve adults and twelve children landed on November 13, 1851. From that colony has grown the city of Seattle.

All these exercises were impressive and awakened much interest in our work for history. Some of the survivors, sons of others, and in one case a grandson were present to aid in the work. Besides placing these monuments the Society has collected a few manuscripts, a large quantity of newspapers, some relics, and a large store of information about the Indians and first white settlers. The work is all done in close affiliation with the University of Washington, the State's principal institution of higher education.

OKLAHOMA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Oklahoma Historical Society is a creature of the editorial fraternity, created at the annual meeting of the association at Kingfisher on May 27, 1893. Subsequently at the legislative session in January, 1895, it became trustee of the Territory and has since been

sustained principally by appropriations. The law places the Society under editorial control, providing that a majority of the Board of Directors shall be editors.

While the scope of the collection comprehends the data, curios, and historic matters usual to historical societies, a peculiar feature of the mission of this Society is the collection and preservation of all publications of Oklahoma and the Indian Territory. There are now on the shelves of the Society eighteen hundred bound volumes of these publications, with about three hundred additional volumes ready for the binder. The Society is provided with a card system by which every publication is listed. Newspaper and general accession books are also kept.

The collection has made a desirable growth during the past year, many of the accessions being unique and valuable either for a history or as relics. The visitors' records kept in the Oklahoma buildings at Chicago in 1893 and at the St. Louis Exposition of 1904; the silk banner of Oklahoma carried in the presidential parade at St. Louis on November 24, 1904; the original silk flag carried by David R. Payne in his forays into Oklahoma years before the opening of the Territory to settlement; Marcy's explorations of the country now comprising Oklahoma made in 1852, when the late General George B. McClellan was civil engineer, with maps and illustrations; authoritative history of the Greer County case wherein that county was wrested from Texas and made a part of Oklahoma as far back as 1834; reports of the Dawes Commission which contain about all there is to learn of the Indians who formed the original basis of Oklahoma's population; books of poems, prose, and politics by Oklahoma and Indian Territory authors; musical compositions and other features of the literary history of the Territories; photographic scenes and faces of those who have been most conspicuous in the Territory's history; Smithsonian, ethnological, and other government reports, especially those bearing upon Indian life, are features of the Society's collections.

The Society is negotiating for possession of the original regis-

tration papers of the Kiowa, Cadda, and Comanche opening of 1901 — in all 180,000 names of those who registered for claims in that section, names from every part of the Union. Over three hundred publications from various parts of the country containing accounts of the National Editorial Excursion through the Territories in June, 1905, have been secured and bound in souvenir volumes. The Oklahoma Historical Society began when the country was in its infancy, and now has a collection inestimable in its extent and accuracy.

The Society is controlled by a board of eleven directors which includes an executive committee, President, Treasurer, Secretary, and Custodian — the latter being the only salaried position. The appropriation for the biennial period of 1905–06 was $4,000. The present officers are: President, Lincoln McKinlay, of Newkirk; Secretary, Lon Wharton, of Perry; Treasurer, J. W. McNeal, of Guthrie; Custodian, W. P. Campbell; Assistant Custodian, Miss Lela B. Mauldin, Oklahoma City.

Annual meetings of the Society are held in June. The membership fee is $1.00 a year; life membership may be secured upon the payment of $5.00. All editors who contribute their publications are members; and there are 524 of such members at present. A book containing a history of the Society, its work, collections, and donors, is in press.

ARKANSAS HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The Arkansas Historical Association was organized in June, 1903, as a local organization among the students of the University of Arkansas. On December 18, 1903, it was reorganized on a broader basis; and in April, 1905, it was incorporated. The Association has issued a number of circulars, and now has about one hundred members.

At the request of the Association the General Assembly, by an act of April 27, 1905, created the Arkansas History Commission, and made it their duty "to direct and supervise the printing of the first volume of the publications of said [Arkansas Historical] Assosociation; and furthermore, to make a full investigation with a view

to locating and ascertaining the present state of preservation of all extant sources of information concerning the history of Arkansas from the earliest times, including public records, newspaper files, battlefields in the State, and all documents pertaining to the part Arkansas and her troops played in all wars in which our people have been engaged." The results of this investigation are to be embodied in a detailed report to the Governor, who in turn is directed to transmit it, with his recommendations, to the next General Assembly. This act is a public recognition by the State of its duty to its history and public records.

In accordance with the provisions of this act the President of the Arkansas Historical Association appointed the Commission named above. They met in Little Rock, July 6, 1905, organized, adopted a plan of work, and entered upon the discharge of their duties. Their object, as the law provides, is to take an inventory of the source material of Arkansas history, to ascertain its condition, to tabulate and publish these facts in the first volume of the publications of the Arkansas Historical Association. This report will state *what* materials of historical value still exist and *where* they may be found. With this report in his hands the student of any phase of Arkansas history will know where to go for the information. It is furthermore the duty of the Commission to study what other States are doing for their history and to recommend what steps Arkansas should take to collect and preserve her history. The following outline of the work of the Commission has been prepared:—

Part I. An account of the Manuscripts, Papers, and Documents Concerning Arkansas in Official Repositories Beyond the State. Part II. An Account of the Manuscripts, Papers, and Documents in Official Repositories Within the State. Part III. An Account of the Manuscripts, Papers, and Documents in Private Hands. Part IV. War Records of Arkansas. Part V. Aboriginal and Indian Remains. Part VI. Points and Places of Historical Interest in Arkansas.

KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Thirtieth Annual Meeting of the Kansas State Historical Society was held at Topeka on December 5, 1905. Papers and addresses were given as follows: *The Wyandotte Indians*, by Ray E. Merwin; *The Kansas Oil Producers against the Standard Oil Company*, by Wm. E. Connelley; *Building of the Sedan Court-house*, by H. B. Kelley; *Reminiscences of Dodge*, by R. M. Wright; *The Administration of John P. St. John*, by I. O. Pickering; *The Administration of George W. Glick*, by James Humphrey; *The Mastery of the Desert*, by F. W. Blackmar.

The Legislature of 1905 created, in connection with the Kansas State Historical Society, a department of archives. In Kansas, as elsewhere, public records and documents of the State, counties, and municipalities, after the active use of the same has ceased, have in many cases had no care whatever, and scores of important books and papers have been destroyed as of no value. Much can never be recovered, but there is yet time in which to gather up a great deal of documentary history.

The removal from an old court-house to a new one often leads to the discarding of some part of the papers which have been stored on the shelves and which are deemed of no further value in the current work of the office. Such papers often contain lists of names, with dates, and perhaps other matter identifying individuals, their occupations, etc., of great use in a genealogical way. Some months ago, after such a change in a Kansas county court-house, a lot of mildewed papers of this character was found in a dump, among them druggists' permits, road-tax rolls, petitions for the opening of roads, blank books in which were listed the soldiers of the late war, their widows, and orphans, together with many letters of historic nature dealing with a great variety of county affairs. They were cumbersome, not indexed, could not be referred to, but all worthy of preservation. In the archives department these will be arranged by counties, years, subjects, etc., indexed, and made available for any use required. The laws of Kansas are not effective in collecting com-

plete statistics of birth, deaths, and marriages, so that the preservation of any documents which will in a measure supplement those of the incomplete records kept by the county boards of health and county assessors is important.

The following is the law which was published June 8, 1905 (page 597, *Laws of 1905*):

AN ACT to provide for the care and preservation of public records. *Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Kansas:*

SECTION 1. That any State, county or other official is hereby authorized and empowered to turn over to the Kansas State Historical Society, for permanent preservation therein, any books, records, documents, original papers, or manuscripts, newspaper files and printed books not required by law to be kept in such office as a part of the public records, three years after the current use of the same, or sooner in the discretion of the head of the department. When so surrendered, copies therefrom shall be made and certified by the Secretary of the Historical Society upon the application of any party interested, which certification shall have all the force and effect as if made by the officer originally in custody of them.

SEC. 2. That the State Historical Society is hereby required to make a reference catalogue to the manuscripts, books, and papers so surrendered.—Approved, March 4, 1905.

ALASKA DISTRICT HISTORICAL LIBRARY AND MUSEUM

The Alaska District Historical Library and Museum takes its origin in the following provisions of "An Act making further provision for a civil government for Alaska," which was approved June 6, 1900:

"SEC. 32. For each certificate issued to a member of the bar, authorizing him to practice law in the district, a fee of ten dollars shall be paid to the clerk of the court, which shall be by him promptly remitted to the secretary of the district, and at the same time the clerk shall advise the governor of such remittance. For each commission issued to a notary public a fee of ten dollars shall be paid to the secretary of the district. The fees received by the secretary under this section and under chapter seventy-four of title

two shall be by him retained and kept in a fund to be known as the district historical library fund. The fund thus collected shall be disbursed on the order of the governor for the purpose of establishing and maintaining the district historical library and museum. The same shall embrace copies of all laws relating to the district, and all papers and periodicals published within the district, and such other matter of historical interest as the governor may consider valuable and appropriate for such collection. The collection shall also embrace such curios relating to the aborigines and the settlers as may be by the governor deemed of historical importance. The collection thus made shall be described by the governor in the annual report of the governor to the Secretary of the Interior, and shall be by him kept in a secure place and turned over to his successor in office. The secretary of the district and the governor shall each annually account to the Secretary of the Interior for all receipts and disbursements in connection with such historical library and museum.

"SEC. 33. The historical library and museum provided for in section thirty-two of this title is hereby made a designated depository of publications of the Government, and shall be supplied with one copy of each of said publications in the same manner as such publications are supplied to other depositories."

The *Report of the Governor of the District of Alaska to the Secretary of the Interior* for 1904 shows that a substantial library of books and manuscripts has been established at Sitka. Furthermore, Governor Brady reports that a museum of Alaskan objects has been begun.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

The *Twenty-fifth Biennial Report of the Board of Curators* (1905) has been issued by the State Printer.

Mr. John C. Parish is engaged upon a biography of Governor Robert Lucas.

The Society has recently published the *Proceedings* of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Iowa State Conferences of Charities and Correction. The book contains 279 pages.

The Society will soon publish *The Executive Register and Journal of Iowa* for 1846–58.

A list or catalog of the duplicates in the library of the Society has been published. These duplicates are offered for sale or exchange.

In their report to the Governor, the Curators have recommended that the permanent annual support of the Society be increased to $15,000.

On Wednesday evening, November 29, 1905, the Board of Curators met to hear the report of Dr. Duren J. H. Ward on the investigation which he has recently conducted among the Musquakie Indians.

At the December meeting of the Board of Curators the following were appointed to represent the Society at the Baltimore and Washington conference of State and local historical societies which has been arranged in connection with the meeting of the American Historical Association: Benj. F. Shambaugh, F. E. Horack, and T. J. Fitzpatrick.

NOTES AND COMMENT

At Panora the Iowa Equal Suffrage Association held its Thirty-fourth Annual Meeting, November 9–11, 1905.

A comprehensive index of the first ten volumes of the *American Historical Review* is being prepared and will be put on sale about the first of January, 1906.

The *Iowa State Teachers' Association* held its annual session at Des Moines, December 26–29, 1905.

On October 26, 1905, the Iowa Octogenarian Association held a banquet at Des Moines in commemoration of the fifty-ninth anniversary of the first State election.

Mr. Geo. W. Gearhart has been appointed Scholar in Economics at The State University of Iowa. Mr. Gearhart is a graduate of Parsons College, Iowa.

On June 14–15, 1905, Medford, Massachusetts, celebrated the Two Hundred and Seventy-fifth Anniversary of its founding with civic, literary, and religious ceremonies.

At Des Moines on December 11 and 12, 1905, the Iowa Park and Forestry Association held its Fifth Annual Meeting in the Horticultural Rooms of the State House.

The Bureau of Historical Research established in connection with the Carnegie Institution of Washington has recently changed its name from "Bureau of Historical Research" to "Department of Historical Research."

Mr. Don S. Rathbun, late Fellow in Economics at The State University of Iowa, has accepted a position under the Surgeon General of the War Department at Washington, D. C. Mr. Rathbun is a graduate of Cornell College, Iowa.

The Washington Post Co. (Washington, D. C.) has announced a two volume supplement to the *Messages and Papers of the Presidents* which will contain the official messages and popular speeches of President Roosevelt.

Mr. E. C. Nelson, who has recently been appointed Fellow in History at The State University of Iowa, served for a time as Principal of Luther College, Racine, Wisconsin. He is a graduate of both the Iowa State Normal School and The State University of Iowa.

The Burrows Brothers Company (Cleveland, Ohio) have opened a subscription for *The Heckewelder Narrative* — an account of the Mission of the United Brethren (Moravians) among the Delaware and Mohegan Indians from 1740 to 1808.

In September, 1905, Mr. Clarence W. Wassam was appointed Instructor in Economics and Sociology at The State University of Iowa Mr. Wassam has been active in the Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction, of which he is at present the Secretary.

The eighth annual convention of the League of Iowa Municipalities was held at Burlington, September 13–14, 1905. The officers elected for the ensuing year are: President, Mayor J. S. Caster, of Burlington; Vice-President, Mayor R. S. McNutt, of Muscatine; and Secretary-Treasurer, F. G. Pierce, of Marshalltown. The next annual meeting will be held at Des Moines. The proceedings are published in the *Midland Municipalities* for September, 1905.

In a little pamphlet of 48 pages, entitled *The Case for an United States Historical Commission*, Mr. Lothrop Withington gives an account of his efforts to secure the establishment by Congress of a Commission which "shall collect from public archives and private manuscript collections abroad and in the United States abstracts or copies of important documents illustrating American history and the early history of the United States." A bill to establish such a United States Historical Commission was introduced during the 2d session of the Fifty-eighth Congress by Senator Lodge.

In October, 1905, Mr. Arthur C. McLane was appointed Scholar in Anthropology at The State University of Iowa. During the academic year 1904–05 Mr. McLane studied anthropology at Harvard University. He graduated from The State University of Iowa in 1904.

Mr. John C. Parish has been appointed Scholar in Political Science at The State University of Iowa. In 1905 Mr. Parish won the prize offered by the Iowa Society of the Colonial Dames of America for the best essay on some subject in Iowa history. Mr. Parish is a graduate of both the Iowa State Normal School and The State University of Iowa.

SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE IOWA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The Iowa Library Association held its 16th annual meeting at Fort Dodge, Iowa, October 25–27, 1905, occupying the rooms of the Free Public Library for its meetings. The attendance was large, numbering fully one hundred persons, of whom about twenty-five were library trustees—the greatest number of trustees ever present at an annual gathering of the Association. The State Library Commission was represented in the person of its President, Johnson Brigham, State Librarian; Dr. George E. MacLean, President of the State University and ex-officio a member of the Commission; John F. Riggs, State Superintendent of Public Instruction and ex-officio a member of the Commission; and by the Secretary of the Commission, Miss Alice S. Tyler, who made a full report of the work of the Commission during the past year. There was also present the President of the Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs, Mrs. J. J. Seerley, of Burlington, Iowa, bearing the greetings of the Federation, since the two organizations are in close harmony for the promotion of library work along the best lines.

The following are some of the subjects discussed: "How shall the library income be divided — administration vs. books"; "Book problems from the trustee's standpoint"; "The public library and allied agencies"; "Why the school needs the library"; "Local

In October, 1903, Mr. Arthur C. McLane was appointed Scholar in Anthropology at The State University of Iowa. During the academic year 1903–04 Mr. McLane studied anthropology at Harvard University. He graduated from The State University of Iowa in 1904.

Mr. John C. Parish has been appointed Scholar in Political Science at The State University of Iowa. In 1903 Mr. Parish won the prize offered by the Iowa Society of the Colonial Dames of America for the best essay on some subject in Iowa history. Mr. Parish is a graduate of both the Iowa State Normal School and The State University of Iowa.

The Iowa Library Association held its 16th annual meeting at Fort Dodge, Iowa, October 28–29, 1903, occupying the rooms of the Free Public Library for its meetings. The attendance was large, numbering fully one hundred persons, of whom about seventy-five were library trustees—the greatest number of trustees ever present at an annual gathering of the Association. The State Library Commission was represented in the person of its President, Judson Dunbam, State Librarian, Dr. George E. McLean, President of the State University and ex-officio a member of the Commission, John F. Riggs, State Superintendent of Public Instruction and ex-officio a member of the Commission and by the Secretary of the Commission, Miss Alice S. Tyler, who made a full report of the work of the Commission during the past year. There was also present the Vice-President of the Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs, Mrs. J. J. Steele, of Burlington, Iowa, bearing the greetings of the Federation, since the two organizations are in close harmony for the promotion of library work along the best lines.

The following are some of the subjects discussed: "How shall the library income be divided — administration vs. books"; "Those problems from the trustee's standpoint"; "The public library and allied agencies"; "Why the school needs the library"; "Local

historical societies"; and "Art galleries and museums." In addition to these set themes and others, there was much discussion upon library administration, including the selection of books.

The sixteenth annual session is regarded as one of the most successful and profitable ever held. J. W. R.

THE MESSRS. WILLIAM HENRY STARR

In the footnote to page 393 of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS for July, 1905, an error occurs in regard to the identity of two Burlington attorneys. Dr. William Salter's letter on page 640 of the October, 1905, number of THE JOURNAL, throws light on the matter; and a few additional details may serve to further distinguish the two men.

There were in Burlington at this time two attorneys, both named William Henry Starr. To avoid confusion one called himself William H. Starr, and the other, W. Henry Starr; and under these names their law notices appear during 1839 and 1840 in the *Hawk-Eye and Iowa Patriot.*

William H. Starr a graduate of Yale College in 1834, had black hair and black eyes and was sometimes called the New "York Starr."[1]

The one appearing as W. Henry Starr was a native of Middlebury, Vermont, and so was called the "Vermont Starr." Nature also assisted in the distinction by giving him light hair and blue eyes. He was a law partner of D. Rorer in 1839, and with him acted as counsel for Ralph in the famous case of Ralph vs. Montgomery.[2]

He was associated with James W. Grimes in the McGregor Bribery Case,[3] and in January, 1841, formed a partnership with that gentleman which lasted many years.

The first announcement of this partnership occurs in the *Hawk-Eye and Iowa Patriot* for February 4, 1841, with the following appended notice:—

---

[1] The *Iowa Patriot*, August 1, 1839.

[2] 1 Morris 1.

[3] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 393.

"Mr. Starr hereby notifies the public that he has heretofore been known as W. Henry Starr, and to avoid further confusion with the prosecuting attorney of the first judicial district, whose name is the same with himself he will, in future, be known as Henry W. Starr."

J. C. P.

ORIGIN OF THE COGNOMEN "HAWKEYE"[1]

Among the many bits of valuable historical information imbedded in the file of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye* which has recently been deposited in the Public Library at Burlington, Iowa, are the facts relative to the origin of the cognomen "Hawkeye" as applied to Iowans.

In looking through this valuable collection of newspapers one notes that the early precursors of the present *Burlington Hawk-Eye* appear under the names successively of *The Fort Madison Patriot*, *The Burlington Patriot*, *The Iowa Patriot*, and *Hawk-Eye and Iowa Patriot*. It is further observed that the editor, publisher, and proprietor of these pioneer predecessors of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye* was Mr. James G. Edwards.

In the first number of the *Fort Madison Patriot* there appear these significant lines from the pen of Mr. Edwards:—

"If a division of the Territory is effected, we propose that the Iowans take the cognomen of Hawk-eyes. Our etymology can then be more definitely traced than can that of the Wolverines, Suckers, Gophers, etc., and we shall rescue from oblivion a memento, at least, of the name of the old chief. Who seconds the motion?"—*The Fort Madison Patriot*, Vol. I, No. 1, March 24, 1838.

The "old chief" referred to was, of course, Black Hawk. But how did it happen that the name of Black Hawk was uppermost in Mr. Edwards' mind at that particular time? The explanation is found in the following item which appears in another column of the same number of *The Fort Madison Patriot:*—

---

[1] This sketch first appeared in the *Mail and Times* of Nov. 18, 1905.

"We were honored by a visit from Black Hawk and his two sons, Nashe-as-kuk and Wah-sam-a-sau, a few days since. The two former had seen printing offices during their late tour through the Atlantic cities; but the latter, who is the younger of the two, expressed considerable surprise throughout our pantomimic explanations of the art, trade, or mystery of printing. Black Hawk's winter quarters are about five miles from this place. Each family lives in what is called a Wy-ke-op. All who have visited the old chief this season unite in praising his hospitality."

Thus it is clear that to Mr. James G. Edwards, father and founder of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye* belongs the credit of having first suggested and applied the cognomen "Hawkeye" to Iowans. When the name had come to be generally accepted by the people of the then Territory of Iowa, Mr. Edwards changed the title of his newspaper from *The Iowa Patriot* to *Hawk-Eye and Iowa Patriot;* and he defended this appropriation of the cognomen to his own advantage in these words:—

"The present number of our paper comes out under an additional and we hope an acceptable name. The responsibility of its christening rests solely upon ourself. We have but 'followed in the footsteps of our illustrious predecessor,' and are certain that the responsibility we have thus assumed will not be attended with any worse consequences than followed the removal of the deposites. We like the head, and think, as 'Brother Jonathan' says of his enormous sheet, it is a 'decided hit.' Every state and territory has its peculiar cognomen. Universal consent has confirmed the one by which Iowa is distinguished. It may not be generally known by what means this name was given her. To enlighten all who are ignorant on this subject, and to show that we have an undoubted right to make use of it to our own advantage, we copy the following editorial paragraph from the *Fort Madison Patriot* of March 24, 1838, a paper conducted by our humble self. Speaking of the then contemplated division of the Territory of Wisconsin, it says:—

"'If a division of the Territory is effected, we propose that the

Iowans take the cognomen of Hawk-eyes. Our etymology can then be more definitely traced than can that of the Wolverines, Suckers, Gophers, etc., and we shall rescue from oblivion a memento, at least, of the name of the old chief.'"—*Hawk-Eye and Iowa Patriot*, Vol. I, No. 14, Sept. 5, 1839.

B. F. S.

SECRETARY CLARKE'S LETTER RELATIVE TO THE DEFICIENCY IN THE EXPENSES OF THE TERRITORY OF IOWA[1]

SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
BURLINGTON, March 24, 1840.

HON. I. W. JONES,
Chairman of Committee on Ways & Means:

Sir: A resolution was adopted by the Legislative Assembly of Iowa Territory, at its last session, requesting the Delegate of the Territory to apply to the Congress of the United States for an appropriation of fourteen thousand dollars to meet the deficiency in the expenses of said Territory. As I am the disbursing agent of the general government in the Territory, I deem it proper to lay before the committee of which you are chairman such information as will enlighten you on the subject, and as will, I hope, at once demonstrate the absolute necessity of the appropriation asked for, and the injustice which would be done by withholding it.

I enclose you a copy of the appropriation bill as passed by the Legislature, by which it will be seen that the expenses of the last Legislative Assembly amounted to about $34,000, while the amount appropriated by Congress at its last session, was only $20,750. This amount has been drawn from the Treasury by me, and paid out; but there is still a balance of fourteen thousand dollars due to different individuals by the Territory, which she is at present unable to pay, and for which purpose an appropriation by Congress is now asked. The money is due to mechanics, merchants, printers, &c, some of whom have actually expended large sums of money for the use of the Territory, while others have given it their time and labor. It is no

[1] Found in box "A—200" in the Office of the Secretary of State, Des Moines.

exageration to say, that a failure on the part of the government to make provision for the payment of these demands would seriously embarrass many of our citizens, and in some instances would be attended with absolute ruin. The printers, for instance, whose claims amount to some thousands of dollars, and who have actually expended thousands for the Territory, are yet unpaid. They rely, however, as heretofore, on the justice of Congress; and I sincerely hope, when your committee learns the necessity of the case, that you will not allow their hopes to be disappointed.

The Secretary of the Treasury calls upon the Governors of the Territories for estimates for the expenses for the succeeding year, and an estimate is submitted, usually in round numbers. But it is as impossible to calculate the expenses of government in this Territory, for a particular year, as it is to calculate to the precise dollar the expenses of Congress; and there would be quite as much justice in withholding pay from the creditors of the general government, when the expenses exceed the estimates, as to do so to citizens of Iowa, merely because the Territory has exceeded the appropriation. The appropriations of Congress, for several years past, show that it has never been expected of the Territories that they would confine their expenditures within the limits of the appropriation; for, as is asked for in the present case, additional sums have been appropriated at almost every session within the last ten years to defray expenses incurred by *previous* legislatures. It has been so in regard to Wisconsin every year since her organization, and it was also so in the case of Iowa last year. Why a similar course should not be pursued the present year, I am at a loss to conceive. The expenses of the Territory have been about the same as usual, and will not much, if any, exceed those of Wisconsin and Florida.

The citizens of Iowa, during the last year, have paid into the national Treasury about a million of dollars for public lands; and an equally large amount will no doubt be contributed by them during the present year. Is it too much, then, for the Territory to ask of Congress, her guardian, an appropriation of money sufficient to dis-

charge honest, just and necessary claims against her, held by numerous and needy individuals?

Very respectfully,

JAMES CLARKE

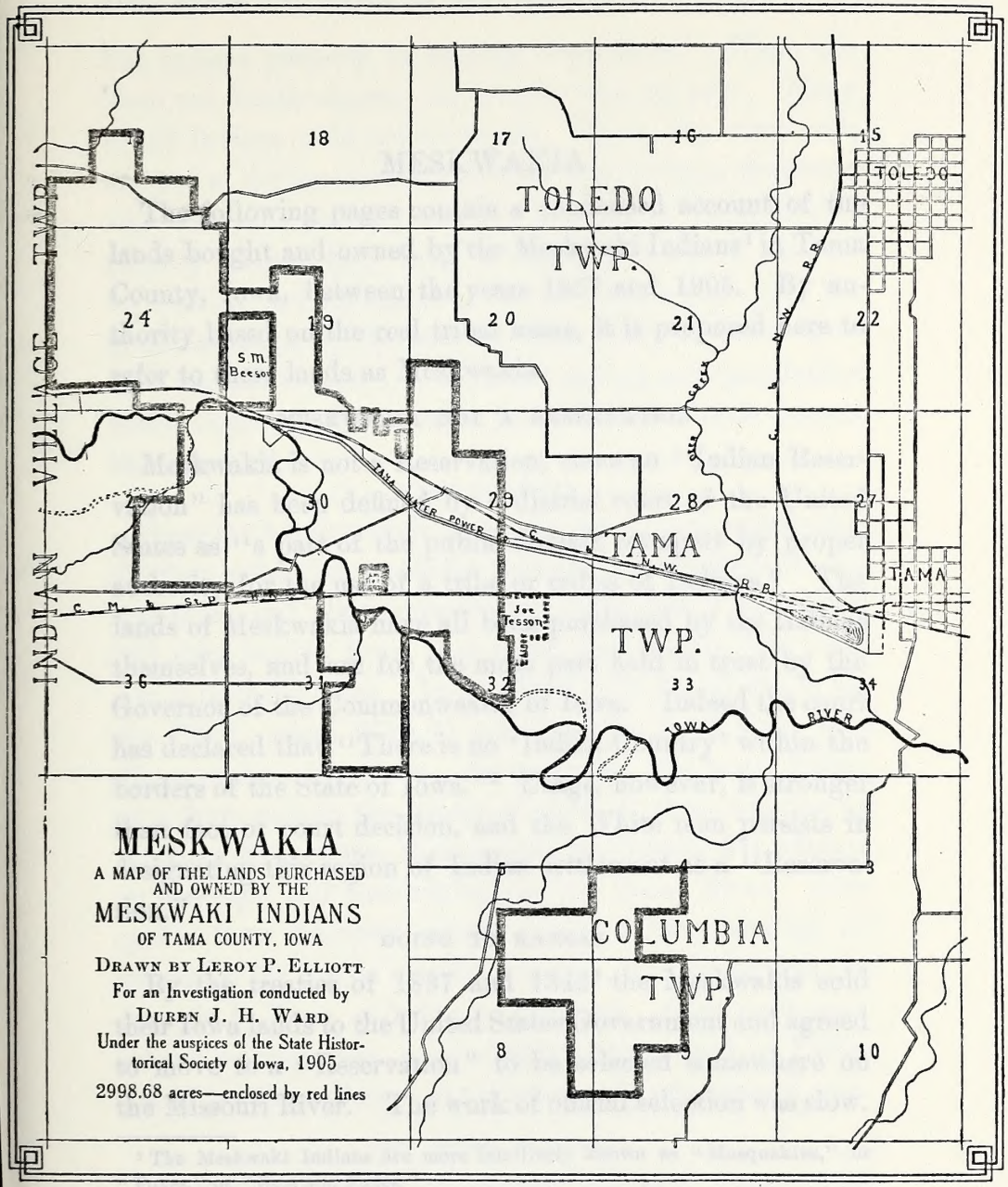
Secy of Terrytory

CONTRIBUTORS

EDMUND CHRISTIAN NELSON, Fellow in History at The State University of Iowa. Born in Haugesund, Norway. Graduated from the Iowa State Normal School in 1897. Received from The State University of Iowa the degree of Ph.B. in 1904 and the degree of M. A. in 1905. At one time Principal of Luther College, Racine, Wisconsin. For three years Principal of Scandinavia Academy, Scandinavia, Wisconsin.

CHARLES ALDRICH, Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, and Editor of the *Annals of Iowa*. Member of the State Historical Society of Iowa. Born at Ellington, New York, October 2, 1828. Founded *The Hamilton Freeman* (Webster City, Iowa) in 1857. Served in the Civil War as Adjutant of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry. At one time Chief Clerk of the Iowa House of Representatives. Member of the Nineteenth General Assembly of Iowa (1882). Founded the Historical Department of Iowa in 1892.

CLARENCE WYCLIFFE WASSAM, Instructor in Economics and Sociology at The State University of Iowa. Secretary of the Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction. Member of The State Historical Society of Iowa. Born in Black Hawk County, Iowa, in 1877. Graduated from the Iowa State Normal School in 1900 with the degree of M. Di. Received from The State University of Iowa the degree of Ph. B. in 1903 and the degree of M. A. in 1904. At one time Fellow in Economics and Sociology at The State University of Iowa.



MESKWAKIA

A MAP OF THE LANDS PURCHASED AND OWNED BY THE

MESKWAKI INDIANS

OF TAMA COUNTY, IOWA

DRAWN BY LEROY P. ELLIOTT

For an Investigation conducted by

DUREN J. H. WARD

Under the auspices of the State Historical Society of Iowa, 1905

2998.68 acres—enclosed by red lines

MESKWAKIA

The following pages contain a condensed account of the lands bought and owned by the Meskwaki Indians[1] in Tama County, Iowa, between the years 1857 and 1905. By authority based on the real tribal name, it is proposed here to refer to these lands as Meskwakia.

MESKWAKIA NOT A RESERVATION

Meskwakia is not a Reservation, since an "Indian Reservation" has been defined by a district court of the United States as "a part of the public domain set apart by proper authority for the use of a tribe or tribes of Indians." The lands of Meskwakia have all been purchased by the Indians themselves, and are for the most part held in trust by the Governor of the Commonwealth of Iowa. Indeed the court has declared that "There is no 'Indian Country' within the borders of the State of Iowa."[2] Usage, however, is stronger than fact or court decision, and the White man persists in designating this region of Indian settlement as a "Reservation."

GOING TO KANSAS

By the treaties of 1837 and 1842[3] the Meskwakis sold their Iowa lands to the United States Government and agreed to move to a "Reservation" to be selected somewhere on the Missouri River. The work of official selection was slow.

[1] The Meskwaki Indians are more familiarly known as "Musquakies," or "Foxes," or "Sacs and Foxes."

[2] Witatawa vs. Rebok and Tode.

[3] See Kappler's *Indian Affairs, Laws and Treaties*, Vol. II, pp. 495, 546.

The Indians scattered in hunting expeditions. When the place was finally chosen, the transfer was not easy. Many of the Indians could not be found. Those who went were angered at the treatment which they received from the troops who were their military escort. Arriving at the appointed place in Kansas, they found it unhealthful and ill adapted for hunting and agriculture. In the dreary years and the great hardships of the transfer, their little ones and their aged and infirm died. It was a sad settling and their Indian hearts longed for Iowa where, indeed, some of their friends had remained.

BACK TO IOWA

Soon the hunting trails were Iowa-ward; and squaws and children in families gradually followed. Pa ta go to, Ma mi nwa ni ka, and others conceived the idea that if they could buy some land in Iowa, they could then legally return and live in their old home. In the fall of 1856 Ma mi nwa ni ka, the Chief, raised $735.00 and brought it to Iowa with Ha pa ya sha, and others. Ha pa ya sha, who is still living, says there were in the winter of 1856–57 three wikiups on the Iowa River where their people now reside, five wikiups at Marengo, and four wikiups on the Cedar River. Altogether these sheltered eighty people, whose names are all preserved for a more detailed history. The money was first brought to Tama, and then to Marengo. After much counsel and looking about, a lot of eighty acres owned by Philip, David, and Isaac Butler, was selected and a price agreed upon.

THE FIRST PURCHASE

They were faced by the problem of how to secure a title. Indians were not citizens, not legal persons. Hence they

could not hold property by deeds. The friendly whites had given counsel. Petitions had been circulated. A law permitting Indian residence had been passed in 1856. The money was taken to Iowa City, then the State Capital. This was in February, 1857. The Governor, James W. Grimes, had to assume trustee powers. The Fifth General Assembly had created a necessity by the Act "permitting certain Indians to reside within the State":—

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa*, That the consent of the State is hereby given that the Indians now residing in Tama county known as a portion of the Sacs and Foxes, be permitted to remain and reside in said State, and that the Governor be requested to inform the Secretary of war thereof, and urge on said department, the propriety of paying said Indians their proportion of the annuities due or to become due to said Tribe of Sac and Fox Indians.

SEC. 2. That the Sheriff of said county, shall as soon as a copy of this law is filed in the office of the County Court proceed to take the census of said Indians now residing there giving their names, and sex, which said list shall be filed and recorded in said office, the persons whose names are included in said list shall have the privileges granted under this act, but none others shall be considered as embraced within the provisions of said act.

SEC. 3. This act shall take effect from and after its publication in the Iowa Capital Reporter and Iowa City Republican published at Iowa City.—APPROVED July 15th, 1856.[1]

Of special historical importance is the deed given for the first land purchased at Meskwakia. The copy, as found in the possession of Chief Pu she to ni kwa, reads as follows:—

This Deed of Bargain and Sale made and executed the thirteenth day of July A. D. 1857 by and between Philip Butler David Butler,

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, Extra Session, 1856, p. 77.

and Isaac Butler Guardian for William Butler and Ozias Butler Minors, all of Tama County and State of Iowa, parties of the first part and James W. Grimes Governor of the State of Iowa and his successors in office in trust for the following named persons Indians and their heirs forever viz. Math a Nuh, Wau ka no, Chalk kal a Mah, Mat au a quah Pat a ca to of the Second part Witnesseth that the said parties of the first part for and in consideration of the sum of One Thousand Dollars to them paid by the said party of the Second part the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged has granted and sold and do by these presents Grant Bargain Sell Convey and Confirm unto the said Party of the Second part and to his Successors in office in trust for the said Indians their heirs forever the certain tract or parcel of Real Estate Situated in the County of Tama and State of Iowa, to wit The West half of the South East fourth of Section number thirty (30) Township number Eighty-three (83) North of Range fifteen (15) West of the 5th P. M. containing Eighty Acres according to Government Survey, and the said Isaac Butler sells the interest of his wards the said William Butler and Ozias Butler Infants aforesaid, in and to the said tract or Parcel of Land by virtue and authority of an order of County Court of Tama County, aforesaid made granted and decreed and adjudged to him as guardian of the property of Said Infants upon an application to said Court made by said Isaac Butler as Guardian aforesaid, Notice of the copy of the petition of such sale having first been legally served on all the parties interested, and the said Isaac Butler having given a Bond as required by law conditioned for the faithful performance of his duty and the just and true application of, and accounting for all monies by him received, which said order was made by the County Court at the May term thereof, held on the first Monday in May, 1857 and duly recorded in the Book of Records of Said Court.

To have and to hold the premises above described with all the appurtenances thereunto belonging unto him the said party of the Second part and to his sucessors in office forever. The said Philip Butler David Butler and Isaac Butler as guardian for said minors

hereby covenanting for themselves, their heirs, executors and administrator, that the above described premises are free from all incumbrances that they have full right power and authority to sell the same and they will warrant and defend the title unto the said party of the second part their Successors, Heirs and Assigns against the claims of all persons whomsoever lawfully claiming the same.

In witness whereof the said parties of the first part have thereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Philip Butler, L. S.
David Butler, L. S.
Isaac Butler, L. S.
Guardian of William and Ozias Butler, minors.

In presence of
Allen Dingee.

[Here follows the affidavit of Allen Dingee, a Justice of the Peace, July 13, 1857.]

Thus the chief difficulty was solved. A land footing in Iowa was secured by the Meskwakis. This was agreeable to their White neighbors. A nucleus was formed. The news went back to Kansas. Group after group of Indians followed.

YEARS OF NEW HARDSHIP

The National government, however, refused to pay Meskwaki annuities in Iowa. Great hardship was the consequence. With Meskwaki persistence they clung to the little home they had started. Often were they reduced to begging. Rarely were they understood or their situation appreciated. Dire necessity and poverty drove them to many revolting straits. Despair of their conditions and disgust at their treatment by the government widened the gap between them and the White man in general. In sullen reserve they bided their hard lot. Of necessity their tendency was downward.

They lost much of their former sprightliness, their active life, their pride of dress, and many of them became uncouth in habits. Observing this lamentable condition (and not its cause), the never-too-friendly White made the name "Musquakie" a synonym for an unspeakably dirty, dog-eating, savage Indian.

ERA OF EXPANSION

In the years following the return from Kansas money was very scarce. Their first winter was the coldest and hardest in Iowa history. To eke out the poorest existence was all that was possible. They had no specially interested friends. There was no supervision by United States Agents or otherwise. In a sphere limited on every hand, they were left entirely to their own devices. A little gardening on rented lots, a little hunting along the rivers on White men's property, a little making of bead-work and buck-skin articles, and sometimes a good deal of begging were their only resources. On their little eighty-acre plot they were terribly crowded. The thought of further land purchases was out of the question. There was no regular income, and even the necessities of life were exceedingly precarious. For nearly a dozen years this condition continued and increased. The National government held strictly to the letter of the treaties. The Indians regarded life as impossible under the manner of its carrying out.

Finally, when through interested citizens the Secretary of the Interior (James Harlan, who was himself from Iowa) was prevailed upon to reconsider the former refusal of paying the honestly due annuities (i. e. interest on Meskwaki funds held by the government) the hold-up came to an end.

This was in 1867.[1] Leander Clark was appointed Special Agent. The paying of the annuity was resumed. Mr. Clark gave special attention to their condition and prospects. The same year he began, according to their desire, to purchase more land. This meant a new era in their tribal existence. Within two years they were the owners of some four hundred acres. The tendency was established. A new interest in things agricultural followed. Much progress along the line of long extended policy has resulted.

The following table will show the outcome of the policy started by Pa ta go to and his associates fifty years ago. Twenty-six purchases have been made. These vary in quantity from two acres to six hundred and twelve. The amounts paid out in the several purchases range from one dollar to twenty thousand and sixty-seven. The total number of acres now owned collectively is two thousand nine hundred and ninety-eight and sixty-eight hundredths (2,998.68). The total amount of money paid out during these nearly fifty years in these many purchases has been eighty-five thousand six hundred and thirty-five dollars and sixty-nine cents ($85,635.69). The average price paid by these Indians to re-purchase from the Whites a meagre home in Iowa is twenty-eight dollars and fifty-five and three-fourths cents per acre ($28.55¾).

NOTE.—In the compilation of the following table, which gives the essential facts of these many land deals, the writer has been assisted by Mr. Leroy P. Elliott, of Iowa City, who generously gave his services for some six weeks in helping to secure this and other data and in preparing the accompanying scaled map.

DUREN J. H. WARD

[1] See Kappler's *Indian Affairs, Laws and Treaties*, Vol. II, p. 95.

ACRES	AMOUNT PAID	LOCATION			TOWNSHIP NAME	DESCRIPTION	DATE OF DEED	DEED RECORD'D
		SEC.	RANGE	TWP.				
80	$1,000.00	30	83	15	Tama	W ½ SE ¼ (Book 7, 164)	July 13 1857	July 13 1857
40	130 trees specified in deed	30	83	15	Tama	N E ¼ S W ¼ (Book 20, 342)	Oct. 31 1865	Jan. 26 1867
80	$2,000.00	30	83	15	Tama	S E ¼ N E ¼, N ½ N E ¼ S E ¼, and N ½ S E ¼ S E ¼, also 19a in N E ¼ S E ¼ (the 1a is in S W cor., 18 rds N by 20 rds E.) (Book 20, 565)	May 31 1867	June 11 1867
120	$3,500.00	29	83	15	Tama	S W ¼ N W ¼, S W ¼ S W ¼, and N W ¼ S W ¼ (Book 24, 623)	May 14 1868	May 15 1869
80	$1,600.00	30	83	15	Tama	N W ¼ S W ¼, and S W ¼ S W ¼ (Book 29, 165)	June 2 1869	June 8 1869
40	$ 800.00	30	83	15	Tama	S E ¼ S W ¼ (Book 47, 212)	Nov. 11 1876	Nov. 16 1876
144	$2,600.00	29	83	15	Tama	E ½ S W ¼ } except S E ¼ N W ¼ } R. R.	Nov. 13 1876	Nov. 16 1876
		32	83	15	Tama	W 24a N W ¼ N W ¼ (Book 47, 24)		
89	2,500.00	31	83	15	Tama	In W ½ N E ¼ and partly in E ½ N E ¼. (Book 47, 213).	Nov. 14 1876	Nov. 14 1876
120	3,000.00	32	83	15	Tama	E 56a N ½ N W ¼ (ex- 4.93a off N side for R. R.), E 30a of W 60a S ½ N W ¼, (except 2.73 S of N bank of Ia. River), W 10a S ½ N E ¼, E 20a S ½ N W ¼, and 10.96a between ½ Sec. line and River and E as far as E line of W 10a in S W ¼ N E ¼ and then S to River. (Book 67, 78).	Dec. 4 1882	May 18 1883
40	500.00	20	83	15	Toledo	S W ¼ S W ¼ (Book 71, 168)	Feb. 19 1883	May 18 1883
24	600.00	30	83	15	Tama	24a in N E ¼ N E ¼ (Irregular). (Book 71, 169).	Feb. 22 1883	May 18 1883
181.70	3,101.94	30	83	15	Tama	All of N W ¼ and W ½ of N E ¼ which lies S of C. & N. W. R. R. (Except 11¼ a by Tama Water Power Co.) (Book 71, 167).	Mar. 21 1883	May 18 1883
160	4,000.00	25	83	16	Indian Village	S E ¼ (Book 67, 79)	April 4 1883	May 18 1883

GRANTOR—FROM WHOM PURCHASED	GRANTEE—PARTY NAMED	IN TRUST—FOR WHOM
Philip, David, Isaac Butler (guardian of William and Ozias Butler).	James W. Grimes, Governor of Iowa and his successors.	Math a Nuh, Wau ka-no, Chalk kal a Mah, Mat au a quah, and Pat a ca to.
James Burge.	W. M. Stone, Governor of Iowa.	Musquakie Indians.
Hannah King and husband.	Leander Clark, Spec. U. S. Agt. for Sac and Fox Indians of the Mississippi.	Sac and Fox Indians.
William, Wesley, Joseph L. and Jacob Croskey and their wives.	Leander Clark, Spec. U. S. Indian Agt. for Sac and Fox Indians of the Mississippi.	Sac and Fox Indians.
Philip Butler.	Leander Clark, Spec. U. S. Indian Agt. for Sac and Fox of the Mississippi.	Sac and Fox Indians.
Andrew Jackson and wife.	Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians.
Louis Carmichael.	Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians in Iowa.
David Toland.	Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians.
Wesley Croskey and wife.	Buren R. Sherman, Governor of Iowa.	Fox or Musquakie Indians.
J. A. Burger and wife.	Buren R. Sherman, Governor of Iowa.	Fox or Musquakie Indians.
James Burge and wife.	Buren R. Sherman, Governor of Iowa.	Musquakie or Fox Indians.
Philip Butler and wife.	Buren R. Sherman, Governor of Iowa.	Fox or Musquakie Indians.
John D. Wright and wife.	Buren R. Sherman. Governor of Iowa.	Musquakie Indians.

ACRES	AMOUNT PAID	LOCATION SEC.	RANGE	TWP.	TOWNSHIP NAME	DESCRIPTION	DATE OF DEED	DEED RECORD'D
13.34	166.67 Undiv'ed	29	83	15	Tama	⅓ N W ¼ N W ¼. (Book 71, 217).	May 23 1883	June 9 1883
26.66	333.33	29	83	15	Tama	⅔ N W ¼ N W ¼. (Guardian's Book, 23, 489).	May 23 1883	June 9 1883
10.85	434.00	31	83	15	Tama	All of N W ¼ N of C. M. & St. P. R. R. (Book 85, 190).	Jan. 9 1888	Jan. 10 1888
187	10,285.00	31	83	15	Tama	S E ¼ (except 11¼ rds. wide off W side), and 39¼a S of River in E ½ N E ¼. (Book 100, 111).	June 15 1892	July 15 1892
280	9,800.00	4	82	15	Columbia	Sec. 4—W ½ S W ¼	July 21 1892	Aug. 22 1892
		5	82	15		Sec. 4—N E ¼ S W ¼ Sec. 5—S ½ S E ¼ and		
		8	82	15		Sec. 8—N ½ N E ¼. (Book 100, 154).		
240	7,680.00	8	82	15	Columbia	Sec. 8—E ½ SE ¼ NE ¼ Sec. 8—E ½ NE ¼ SE ¼	July 21 1892	Aug. 22 1892
		9	82	15		Sec. 9—N W ¼ and Sec. 9—N W ¼ S W ¼ (Book 100, 153).		
197.63	5,928.75	24	83	16	Indian Village	S E ¼ (except 6a of C. & N. W. R. R. and 4a S of River in Sec. 24.)	Oct. 12 1892	Jan. 16 1893
		19	83	15	Toledo	S 6a of W 12a of S W ¼ N W ¼, S ¼ SE ¼ S W ¼, and 4⅛a in S W cor. S E ¼.		
		30	83	15	Tama	All that part of N W ¼ N E ¼ and of N ½ N W ¼ N of C. & N. W. R. R. (except 5a of N E cor.) (Book 101, 256).		
124	3,503.00	19	83	15	Toledo	S E ¼ N W ¼, S ½ E 28a S W ¼ N W ¼, N E ¼ S W ¼, and N ¾ S E ¼ S W ¼. (Book 100, 380).	Oct. 12 1892	Jan. 16 1893
612.75	20,067.00	13	83	16	Indian Village	N E ¼ S W ¼, S 5¾a W ½ S E ¼ S E ¼, W 3a of N 14¼a of W ½ S E ¼ S E ¼, S W ¼ S E ¼, and S ½ SW ¼.	Oct. 21 1892	Jan. 16 1893
		24	83	16	Indian Village	N E ¼ and N W ¼, and S W ¼ N of C. & N. W. R. R. (Book 101, 254–5).		
10	200.00	30	83	15	Tama	S E ¼ S E ¼ S E ¼ (Book 111, 615).	July 9 1896	July 24 1896
2	1.00	31	83	15	Tama	2a N of C. M. & St. P. R. R. in N W ¼ N E ¼, com. at ½ sec. line. Quit claim. (Book 118, 130).	Feb. 12 1897	Feb. 13 1897
15.75	35.00	31	83	15	Tama	All of N ½ N E ¼ N of Iowa River. (Except C. M. and St. P. R. R. way). Quit Claim. (Book 118, 264).	June 10 1897	June 10 1897
80	2,000.00	25	83	16	Indian Village	N E ¼ N E ¼, and S E ¼ N E ¼. (Book 126, 533).	Nov. 6 1899	Nov. 6 1899

GRANTOR—FROM WHOM PURCHASED	GRANTEE—PARTY NAMED	IN TRUST—FOR WHOM
Mary A. Gallager.	Buren R. Sherman, Governor of Iowa.	Musquakie or Fox Tribe.
Mary A. Gallager, Guardian.	Buren R. Sherman, Governor of Iowa.	Musquakie or Fox Tribe.
Andrew Jackson and wife.	Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians
John Fife and wife.	Horace Boies, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Band of Indians.
H. J. Stiger and wife.	Horace Boies, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians.
H. J. Stiger and wife.	Horace Boies, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians.
Daniel S. Hinegardner and wife.	Horace Boies, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Band of Indians.
John N. Adams and wife.	Horace Boies, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Band of Indians.
Sarah C. Connell, widow, and William M. Connell and wife, et al.	Horace Boies, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Band of Indians.
H. A. Shanklin and wife.	Francis M. Drake, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians.
John A. Harden and wife.	Horace M. Rebok, U. S. Indian Agent.	Sac and Fox Indians.
J. L. Wilson.	Horace M. Rebok, U. S. Indian Agent.	Sac and Fox Indians.
Charles H. Mills and wife.	Leslie M. Shaw, Governor of Iowa.	Sac and Fox Indians.

THE MESKWAKI PEOPLE OF TO-DAY

THEIR NUMBER

On the Meskwaki lands there is at the end of the year 1905 a population of about three hundred and sixty people. The number on the Agent's Annuity Pay Roll in August, 1905, was three hundred and forty-two. In addition to these there are a number of other individuals from other tribes who are married to men and women of this tribe, and who reside here permanently. These again have relatives and friends who spend a considerable part of their time at Meskwakia. They have increased about one hundred during the last thirty-eight years, besides having suffered the sad loss of forty-three by smallpox in the winter of 1901–02.

THEIR TRIBAL NAME

The table which follows contains the names of those Indians recognized by the United States government as constituting that branch of the tribe living in Iowa, and formerly known as the Sac and Fox of the Mississippi. Their true name is Meskwaki. This they have always desired to be called; but through misunderstanding and through his custom and literature the White man has not rectified the error. He continually calls the tribe "Sacs and Foxes," or "Musquakies," assuming that "Musquakie" is the Indian name for "Fox." He has continued to believe that the tribe now living at Tama is still in confederation with the Sacs or Saukies, with whom he fought in the Black Hawk War and

other wars early in the nineteenth century. These names the Meskwakis deny. They are not "Foxes." They have a Fox clan; but the term Meskwaki is the application to people of their expression for the quality red (Me-skwa-k).

THEIR LANGUAGE

The Meskwaki language has preserved its primitive monosyllabic character, but in its real essence it has advanced beyond the agglutinative and even into the early stages of a primitive form of inflection.

Each name of a person is a phrase consisting of from two to ten syllables, having the meaning of an object, an act, or a sentiment. Many of these are beautiful in their melodious combinations. The Meskwakis have long known the art of writing, and they have in their possession various records made by their own historians or secretaries.

Their language contains at least forty-three consonants and fifteen or more vowels and diphthongs. Nearly every syllable begins with a consonant and ends with a vowel. These are combined in phrases, and at the end of each phrase a brief pause occurs. The language is elaborate in its agglutinations, and the instances of permanent words and inflections are numerous. Altogether it constitutes the most indubitable record of an extended mental development during the long and interesting history of the people who use it. Of this we are very certain, since language is the external symbol of internal thoughts and feelings.

THE SO-CALLED MESKWAKI ALPHABET

Their so-called alphabet, which was given to me by Ma shi mi.sha kwa and others, is (verbatim) as follows:—

All this words used every day

1	ba	be	bi	bo
2	na	ne	ni	no
3	da	de	di	do
4	ta	te	ti	to
5	ka	ke	ki	ko
6	wa	we	wi	wo
7	ya	ye	yi	yo
8	Sa	Se	Si	So
9	Ma	Me	Mi	Mo
10	ga	ge	gi	go
11	ctta	ctte	ctti	ctto
12	A	e	i	o

All this words used nearly all the time

1	bwa	bwe	bwi	bwo
2	nwa	nwe	nwi	nwo
3	dwa	dwe	dwi	dwo
4	twa	twe	twi	two
5	kwa	kwe	kwi	kwo
6	wa	we	wi	wo
7	ya	ye	yi	yo
8	Swa	Swe	Swi	Swo
9	Mwa	Mwe	Mwi	Mwo
10	gwa	gwe	gwi	gwo
11	cttwa	cttwe	cttwi	cttwo
12	A	e	i	o

All this words don't used very often

1	bya	bye	byi	byo
2	nya	nye	nyi	nyo
3	dya	dye	dyi	dyo
4	tya	tye	twi	tyo
5	Kya	Kye	Kyi	Kyo
6	wa	we	wi	wo
7	ya	ye	yi	yo
8	Sya	Sye	Syi	Syo
9	Mya	Mye	Mye	Myo
10	ga	ge	gi	go
11	cttya	cttye	cttyi	cttyo
12	A	e	i	o

This words used once in while

sta	ste	sti	sto
ska	ske	ski	sko
skwa	skwe	skwi	skwo

THE REAL MESKWAKI ALPHABET

The real alphabet of their spoken language is much more extended. After many weeks of inquiry and noting down every sound heard, I have recorded the following list of consonants and vowels:—

THE CONSONANTS

b	t	k	n	ch	s	sch	w	h
p	d	g	m	chk	sh	st	y	hw
bw	tw	kw	nw	chw	shk	sw		
pw	dw	gw	mw	chy	shw	sy		
by	ty	ky	ny		shy	sk		
py	dy	gy	my			skw		

THE VOWELS

ā	ē	ī	ō	ū	ai
a	e	i	o	u	au
ä				ŭ	oi

Any consonant in the consonant series may appear in combination with any vowel of the vowel series. The consonants f, j, q, r, l, v, x, and z are absent. It was found that the use of q (as seen in Indian words spelled by Whites) destroys many etymological relations. Moreover, the Meskwakis do not have it in their own alphabet.

KEY TO THE VOWEL SOUNDS

ā—as in *far, psalm, father:* wā-ba-nō-ni, mirror.
a—as in *what, not:* na-hu-sä-wa, he can walk.
ä—as in *sham, hat:* ma-nä-wa, there is much of it.

ē—as in *résumé* or *they:* na-hē-i, now then.
e—as in *net, hen:* pe-mi, oil.

ī—as in *thief, machine:* (also for English ee, ea, y, and oe): nī-na, I; or nī-chi, my kind.
i—as in *pin, hit:* ä-i-shi-mi-chī, he speaks to me.

ō—as in *tone, rose, no:* a-mō-wi, honey.
o—as in *echo, fellow:* nō-ta-go-si-wa, it is heard.

ū—as in *yule*, *tool*, *clue*: nū-wi-wa, they go out.
u—as in *pull*, *look:* pyä-tu-sä-wa, he is coming here.
ŭ—as in *but*, *pun:* mŭ-kwa, bear.

ai—as *thine*, *aisle*, (English i): ai-hē-kwi-wa, he is tired.
au—as in *house*, *how:* hau, hello!
oi—as in *soil*, *boy:* moi-nä-hwä-wa, he went at him.

THEIR INDIVIDUAL NAMES

In completing this list of names, the object has been to spell each name phonetically according to the most approved Meskwaki usage; then follows the name of the same individual as spelled on the Agent's books. To these, in some cases, are added the English names, where the individuals have taken such names. In accomplishing this rather difficult task, invaluable aid has been most kindly rendered by Agent William G. Malin, by the Misses Campbell and Taylor of the United Presbyterian Mission, by Cha kä ta ko si, Secretary of the tribe, by Ha she ta na kwa twa, former Secretary of the tribe, by Me skwa pu swa, Interpreter for the tribe, by Pye pa ha, by Nī ka na kwa ha ka, by Ma shī mi sha kwa, and by the heads of the numerous families. The whole list has been carefully supervised by Prof. Geo. T. Flom, of The State University of Iowa.

In the table the names are for the most part separated into family groups. Owing to the complexity of their social organization and to certain defects, this is not quite possible. The table also contains other particulars regarding sex, relation or place of the individual in the family group, year of birth, near relatives (referred to by number), and many items concerning the personalities of the people.

TABLE OF NAMES OF INDIVIDUALS

ABBREVIATIONS IN THE TABLE.—In addition to the Meskwaki alphabet of consonants and vowel sounds, given above, an understanding of the following list of abbreviations will be necessary to the reading of the table:—In Sex column M stands for male; F for female. In Relation column H stands for husband; W for wife; F for father; M for mother; Np. for nephew; N for niece; U for uncle; and A for aunt. In Relatives column B stands for brother; Sis. for sister; and H for husband, etc.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agents' Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
1	No ka ge No-ka-ka James Scott	M		1854	
2	Hä she ta nā kwa twa[1] Ash-e-ton-e-quot George Morgan	M	F	1857	B of 72. ½ B of 74. M. is 71.
3	Kä si no ska ka Ka-see-no-ska-ka	M	S	1894	
4	Wa pa nū ke[2] Wa-pellu-ka	M	H	1827	
5	Pe she ki sī kwe Pe-shek-e-see-qua	F	W	1833	
6	Wä wä sa hä Wa-wa-sah-ak-ha	F		1873	
7	Ta ta pā go Ta-ta-pau-go John Leaves	M	H	1865	
8	Na na wa chi Na-na-wa-che	F	W	1862	D of 4
9	Nō ka wa ta[3] No-ca-wa-ta Harry Leaves	M	S	1886	
10	Ma ta shī kwä Ma-ta-she-qua	F	D	1893	

[1] Father a Pottawotomi. Mother a Meskwaki. Secretary of Tribe about 18 years.

[2] Member of Council. Orator.

[3] Married, 1905, Lucy Painter, a Winnebago.

NO.	NAMES { *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agents' Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
11	Na sā pi pyā ta[1] Na-sa-pe-phia John Allen	M	H	1839	
12	Nō kī No-kee	F	W	1842	
13	Cha ki shi Cha-ke-sha Edna Allen	F	Gr. D	1890	W of 57
14	Pe pye mī skwi Phia-mes-que	F	M	1870	W of 134
15	Pwa wī ne ne ke ne me-hī ka Pwa-we-na-na-ka-ma-e-qua	M	S	1893	
16	Pye twa we ya kī kwa Pe-e-ta-na-ya-ke-qua	F		1886	
17	Wa wā sa Wa-wa-sa	F	Gr. M	1833	M of 168
18	Kä mi ya nō se kwa Ka-me-ya-no-sa-qua	F	Gr. D	1888	W of 63
19	Me she ne Ma-sho-na	M		1886	Gr. S of 17
20	Pī ta tō kwe[2] Pe-ta-to-qua	M	H	1845	
21	Nō te nō kwe No-ten-a-qua	F	W	1862	Sis. of 168
22	Mä shi si pō ta Ma-she-se-po-te	M		1885	
23	Kī wä ta Ke-wa-ta	F	M	1874	W of 191
24	Manesenōkiwakwewa Mah-na-sa-no-ke-ma-qua-wa	F	D	1894	
25	Ha kwa mī ta Ah-qua-me	F	D	1896	

[1] Born at Iowa City. Returned from Kansas, 1862. C., & N. W. R. R. reached Tama the year after he came. Member of Council.

[2] Never went to Kansas.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
26	Mŭ kwa pā na sha[1] Muc-qua-pon-na-sha Young Bear	M	H	1867	Eldest S of 299
27	Nō ki pi wä kwa No-ke-pe-wac	F	W	1870	
28	Pō na wä pī kwa Po-ma-wa-pe-qua	F	D	1891	
29	Mä ta wi kwa[2] Ma-tau-e-qua	M	S	1888	
30	Ho ki ma kwä wa O-ke-mah-wa-qua	F	D	1895	
31	Nä na ha kyä pi Na-na-ke-ah-pe	M	S	1897	
32	Na na chi hō wa Na-na-che-ha	M	S	1899	
33	Cha ko so Cha-co-sa	M	S	1903	
34	Ma kwi ke cha wi Ma-que-ta-cha-we	F	D	1905	
35	Ki ya kwa ka[3] Ke-yah-qua-huk John Young-Bear	M		1886	S of 26
36	Kä ke nō se[4] Ca-ca-no-sa Earl D. Morgan	M		1889	Gr. S of Patagoto; B of 37; F was Nishiwiskaha (John C. Morgan)
37	Mä shī mi sha kwa[5] Wah-po-na-pe Amos Appletree and Amos A. Morgan	M		1880	B of 36

[1] Variant form Mu kwi pa na sha.

[2] Variant form Ma tau i kwe:

[3] Plays cornet well.

[4] Plays cornet well. Visited Oklahoma.

[5] In Haskell one year. In Toledo six years. In Chilocco 1905–6. Artist.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
38	Mī nō kwe Me-no-qua (Mrs. Johnson)	F	Gr. M	1842	M of 161
39	Ka kī ki Ca-ke-ke	F	Gr. D	1888	
40	Chi kī kä[1] Cha-ke-ka	F	M	1884	2d W of 48
41	Ki wä na Ke-wa-na	F	D	1899	
42	Pä shkō nä Pah-sko-nah	F	D	1901	
43	Kya na wa Ke-ah-na Alfred Keana	M	H	1877	
44	Cha cha kō sä kwa Cha-cha-co-sah	F	W	1880	
45	Pä mī na Pah-me-na	M	S	1899	
46	Wi ta ka We-pa-ka	M	S	1902	
47	Mä mä so sä nä mä Na-na-so-ta-na-na	M	S	1905	
48	Wa pe ski ka kä[2] Wa-pes-ke-ka-ka White Breast	M		1875	S of 322; H of 40; F of 177; first W was Sis. of 176
49	Na na kwi[3] Na-na-que	M		1840	
50	Kwa skwa mi Qua-squa-me Albert Brown	M		1884	S of 49

[1] Fine bead-worker.

[2] Jeweler.

[3] Said to be Sauki. Wife a Winnebago, gone to Wisconsin.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
51	Ma ka tä mä skī kwä[1] Ma-ke-ta-ma-she-qua Ed. Brown	M	H	1873	S of 49
52	Pä pye na Pa-phia-na	F	W	1878	
53	Kä ta tä sī wa Kah-ta-tah-see-wa	M	S	1900	
54	Wī tä kō kwä We-ta-co-qua Mrs. Hawkins	F		1853	
55	Wa ni ti wä nä Wa-ne-te-wa-na William Wanetee	M	H	1862	Gr. S of Mä-ta wi kwa
56	Pä mi ka wi kwa Pa-mo-ka-we-qua Anna Wanetee	F	W	1863	
57	Hä shi ka ma kä Ah-she-ka-ma-ka Henry Wanetee	M	S	1888	H of 13
58	Kī wä ta mō kwä Ke-wa-ta-mo-qua Martha Wanetee	F	D	1890	
59	Chī kwä na mō a Che-qua-ma-moah	M	S	1893	
60	Ha ski pa ka kä kwa Ha-ske-pa-ka-kah-qua	F	D	1898	
61	Shä kī She-kee	M	S	1901	
62	Nī ka nwä ta mō kwa Ne-ca-no-ta-mo-qua	F	D	1903	
63	Hä ta nä tō ka[2] Ah-ta-na-to-qua David Wanetee	M		1886	H of 18

[1] Jeweler.

[2] Papoose, 1905.

NO.	NAMES { *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
64	Pa pa kī wa Pa-pa-ke John Papake	M	H	1858	
65	Wä tä to Wa-ta-to	F	W	1866	
66	Kī shka na kwi Ke-sha-na-qua Celeste Papake	F	D	1893	
67	Ne ne mä kī wa Na-na-ma-ke-wah Charlie Papake	M	S	1891	
68	Ki wa shī ka Ke-wa-she-qua	M	S	1896	
69	Wa pi skwa to Wa-pe-squa-to	M	S	1901	
70	Wä pwä ta ka Wa-pwa-ta-ka	M	S	1903	
71	Hä kwä wī ta Ah-qe-wit	F		1833	M of 2 & 72
72	Ma ma sa Ma-ma-sah James Mamasa	M		1871	Once H of 73, S of 71, B of 2, ½ B of 74
73	Mä skwa pa nō kwä Ma-squa-pau-no-qua	F		1882	D of 161
74	Kä kä kwi mo Ka-ka-que-mo	M	H	1868	½ B of 2 & 72
75	Ha no sa hä kwa Ah-no-sa-hac	F	W	1867	
76	Pa si kī wa Pa-se-ke-wah	F	D	1881	
77	Wa wa pa sō kwa Wa-pa-sa-qua	F	D	1894	
78	Wa so ha ka Wa-so-ha-ka	F	D	1900	
79	Kī wä wo sa hä kwa Ke-wa-wo-sa-qua	F	D	1903	

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
80	Ha mä kwa Ah-ma-qua Dr. Hormick or Beaver	M	H	1842	
81	Na yä no Ne-yah-no	F	W	1842	
82	Pā ke to[1] Pau-ket-to	M	F	1847	S of 129 H of 147
83	Nä ko twä ta ka Na-ka-twa-tuk	M	S	1888	
84	Kä mi ya Ka-me-yah	M	S	1892	
85	Wa pa shi ma kwa Wa-pa-she-ma-qua	M	S	1895	
86	Ka ka wi ka Kah-ka-we-ka	M	S	1899	
87	Pye pa ha[2] Phia-pa-ha Jim Peters	M	H	1866	S of 128–9, ½ B of 82, 218, B of 197
88	Kä nō mä Ka-no-mah	F	W	1859	
89	Wa sä na Wah-sah-na	F	D	1891	
90	Pye twä ta Phia-twa-ta	F	D	1893	
91	Nä ha no Na-ha-na	M	S	1902	
92	Kī wa twä ta ka Ke-wa-twa-ta-ka	M	Neph.	1897	
93	No te nō ke No-te-no-ka Sam Peters	M		1885	S of 87
94	Sha wa na kwa ha ka[3] Sha-wa-na-qua-huk Jim Morgan	M	H	1852	B of 213, 214, 287, 291 [*Family Continued*]

[1] Lived here 51 years. Died August 28, 1905.

[2] Interpreter. Visited Washington twice. Saw McKinley's inauguration. Saw Secretary of Interior, Indian Commissioner, etc.

[3] Born at Colfax. Lost an eye. Died October 27, 1905.

NO.	NAMES *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
95	Hä pī wī Ap-pe-we	F	W	1852	
96	Nī pā kwa Ne-pau-qua Buck Green	M	H	1854	
97	Ma hwä kwä wa Mah-wa-qua	F	W	1849	
98	Ma ya chi Mah-yah-che	M	Gr. S	1896	
99	Ole Lasley Ole Lasley	F	Gr. D	1899	
100	Wa wa sä mō kwä Wa-wa-sa-mo-qua	F	Gr. D	1900	
101	Wa wa ko Wa-wa-co	F	M	1875	D of 95; W of Jim Eagle, the Sioux
102	Ha kwä ha ta Ah-qua-ha-ta	F	M	1897	
103	Cha ki ma ko Cha-ke-ma-co	M	S	1899	
104	Mä kä sī sa Ma-ka-see-sa	M	S	1902	
105	Nä wa tä na Na-wa-ta-na	M	S	1904	
106	Kä mo to ki ma wa Ka-mo-to-o-ke-ma Jack Bullard	M	H	1879	
107	Kī wa kwa ho mō kwä Lucy Lasley	F	W	1880	D of 96
108	..... Harvey Lasley	M	S	1895	
109	Ki ka sä kwa Ka-ka-sa-qua	F	D	1903	
110	Na wa tä ni tä kwa Na-wa-ta-ne-ta	M	S	1905	

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
111	Pō nwä ta[1] Po-nwa-ta	F	M	1848	
112	Mä ki so pyä ta Ma-ke-so-pe-at	M	S	1889	
113	Nä kwa skī wa Na-qua-che-wa	M	Gr. S	1895	
114	Ni pā wo sä kwe Ne-pau-sa-qua	F		1884	
115	Wa ka ki she kwa Wa-ka-ke-shek	M	H	1870	
116	Sha po wä wa[2] Sha-po-wah Frances Woodward	F	W	1870	
117	Ma chi kwä wa[3] Wa-so-sah	F	Gr.M	1846	
118	Ha ki ni ka ni sa ta Ah-ke-ne-ka-ne-sa-ta	M	Gr. S	1891	
119	Pä nā sī Pa-nau-see	M		1884	Gr. S of 117
120	Kä pä yū ma wa[4] Ka-pa-you-mac	M	H	1866	
121	Sha wa nō kwä Sah-wa-ne-qua	F	W	1868	
122	Nä ko tō shä Na-co-to-sha	F	D	1891	
123	Mī sha ka Me-sha-ka	M	S	1897	
124	Nä ho ta mō kwä Ma-ho-ta-mo-qua	F	D	1899	
125	Hä nī ka wä Ah-ne-ka-wa	M	S	1901	
126	Ki wä sä[5] Ke-wa-sa	F	D	1903	

[1] Has an income from Oklahoma.

[2] One year at Haskell.

[3] Sauki.

[4] Member of Council Name often abbreviated to Kä-pe-yu.

[5] Died August 3, 1905.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
127	Kī pa hi wä kwa Ke-pah-e-wa-qua Emma Showan	F		1867	½ S of 121
128	Kwī ya mä Que-e-mah	M	H	1833	F of 87
129	Ma wī so Mau-we-sou	F	W	1843	M of 82 & 87
130	Wa pa nä tō ka Wa-pau-na-to-ka Jo Peters	M		1884	S of 87
131	Ma nwä ta ka Mon-y-tuk Frank Earl	M		1880	S of 194 H of 170
132	Sä ki to Sai-ke-to	M	Gr. F	1843	
133	Pi ta wa na kwa twa Pe-ta-wa-na-qua-twa	M	Gr. S	1893	
134	Tä tä pā sha Ta-ta-pa-she	M	F	1871	S of Nai hä-shi, Gr. S of Ma mi nwa-ni kä, B of 167, H of 14
135	Na no wi Na-na-we	F	D	1893	
136	Pā yō ki Pah-yo-ke	F	D	1894	
137	Wī pä kō ki ma kwä wa[1] We-pah-ko-ke-ma-ka-wa	F		1898	
138	Sä na ka pi[1] Sa-na-ca-pe	F		1900	
139	Wī shi ka kyä ska ka We-she-kea-skuk.	M		1884	S of 258

[1] Mother died May 31, 1905.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
140	Pä shī wa Pah-she-wah Wild Cat	M	F	1861	
141	Hä pi ta ka Ah-pe-tuk	M	S	1888	
142	Tä pi nwa ha Ta-pe-no-wa	M	S	1892	
143	Ta nō kwa Tah-no-qua	F	D	1894	
144	Wa se ta nwa[1] Wa-sah-to-no-wah	M		1886	
145	Mä nä to wä se Ma-na-ta-wa-see	F		1859	Sis. of 215
146	Ma ka tä wa kwa twa Ma-ka-ta-wa-qua-twa Black Cloud	M		1843	Former H of 147
147	Pye tä na hä Phia-tau-na	F	M	1858	W of 82 M of 241
148	Pi sko nī wa Pe.sko-ne-wah	M	S	1893	F is 146
149	Ka ka ta Ka-ka-ta	F	D	1895	F is 146
150	Wī shi ko wa ta We-she-co-wa-ta	F	D	1899	F is 146
151	Mä tä kwī pä ka ta Mah-yah-que-pa-ka-ta	M		1886	
152	Kī wa to sa ta Ko-wah-to-sah-ta	M		1882	S of 146
153	Sa ki ta nō kwä Sau-ke-ten-o-qua	F	M	1875	Sis. of 181
154	Ki mō no Ke-mo-na	M	S	1896	Gr. Gr. S of Pä tä go to
155	Pä tä gō to Pa-ta-ko-ah	M	S	1902	Gr. Gr. S of Pä tä go t o

[1] Died August 6, 1905.

NO.	NAMES { *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
156	Ha pa ta hō na Ah-pah-to-o-na John Scott	M	F	1870	
157	Ha kwa shi nō kwa Ah-que-she-no-qua	F	D	1893	
158	Tä tä pi ta nwa Tah-tah-pe-ta-no-wah	M	S	1895	
159	Ta pa nō kwa Tah-no-qua	F	D	1896	
160	Ma chi nō kä Ma-che-no-qua	F	D	1903	
161	Pa wi shī ka[1] Pow-e-shiek Jim Poweshiek	M	F	1858	S of 38 and Ma shi na. Gr.S of Chf Pawîshîka, F of 73
162	Nä hō wä Nah-ho-wah Mary Poweshiek	F		1858	
163	Ma ma ki chī wa[2] Ma-ma-che-ka-wa Horace Poweshiek	M	S	1890	
164	Mä shi ma ta kwa Mah-she-mah-ta-qua June Poweshiek	M	S	1893	
165	Pa wä na mō kwa Pa-wah-na-mo-qua Ida Poweshiek	F	D	1897	
166	Wa pä shka Wa-pa-ska Willie Poweshiek	M	S	1898	
167	Mä skwä si Ma-squa-see	F		1885	Sis. of 134 W of 251

[1] U. S. Policeman.

[2] In Toledo school six years. Now in Chilocco.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
168	Cha kä ta ko si[1] Cha-ka-ta-co-see	M	H	1867	B of 21
169	Kwä chi wi Qua-che-wa	F	W	1872	
170	Pī wä nī wa Pe-wah-no-wah	F	D	1888	W of 131
171	Mä shi wa na kä sha ka Ma-she-wa-na-ka-ska-ka	M	S	1894	
172	Kya sa ta ka Ke-u-sau-ta-ka Charlie Keosatuk	M	H	1866	
173	Kwä ta chi Qua-ta-che	F	W	1871	
174	Ki wa tä Ke-wau-tah	F	M	1877	W of 277
175	Ko nä pa Ko-nah-pe	F	D	1899	
176	Kwī kwa ha Que-qua-ha	F	A	1867	Sis. of 48's first wife
177	Na kä na mō kwä Na-ca-na-mo-qua	F	N	1895	D of 48; M was Sis. of 176
178	Kä pä hō[2] Ka-pa-who John McIntosh	M	H	1827	F of 237; F-in-law of 181 and 236
179	Wī ha ha We-hau	F	W	1833	

[1] Secretary of Tribe since 1898. Author of the first Meskwaki book.

[2] Pottawotomi, b. in Wisconsin. Went to Kansas in 1836, on government wagon from Dodge County, Wisconsin. Said to have been nine years old on pay roll at end of first year. F died by sugar-boiling accident in Milwaukee about time of Ka pa ho's birth. K. was first Interpreter in Tama Agency. Formerly practiced medicine.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
180	Kä ski sä ka wō ta[1] Ka-skea-sa-ka-o-ta Fred Lincoln	M		1885	S of 186–7
181	Wa sa chi wa nwa[2] Wa-sa-che-won George Ward	M	F	1873	S-in-law of 178–9
182	Mä skwa sä ta[3] Ma-she-cha-ta James Ward	M	S	1892	
183	Ma ta chi Ma-ta-che	F	D	1895	
184	Wa pa pī na ye kwa Wa-pah-pe-nah-yeh-qua	F	D	1897	
185	Ma na pye skä mŭ kwä[4] Mah-nah-phia-ska-no-qua	F	D	1900	
186	Hä ski pa ke si[5] Ash-we-puc-ke-see Sam Lincoln	M	H	1858	
187	Pe mī ta Pem-e-tah	F	W	1856	Born in Kan. M was Wī ha ko
188	Tä wa ko ha ka Ta-wa-ka-ka Harry Lincoln	M	S	1890	
189	Mä no se Ma-no-sa Charlie Lincoln	M	S	1898	
190	Ma nī na Mau-ne-na	F		1884	D of 186–7

[1] In Toledo school six years. Plays cornet, piccolo, etc.

[2] F was Te pa kye wa. W was Ka pe sku mwa, died in 1903, D of 178–9.

[3] Plays snare drum.

[4] Died in 1904.

[5] Winnebago b. in Minnesota; came to Tama when seven years old. Speaks Winnebago, English and Meskwaki. Was the first Indian policeman. Introduced first cultivator, riding plow and planter. Built the second house.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
191	Ka wä si Ke-wau-see Jim Thompson	M		1863	S of 285 H of 23
192	Nä ha kwa na ta Na-ha-qua-na-pe	M		1886	S of 191
193	Nä ta wä nä chī kä Na-tau-wa-na-che-ka Bill Scott	M		1884	S of 1
194	Kwi ne pwa[1] Quin-e-pah	M	H	1849	F of 131
195	Mī sa kä kwa Me-sau-ka-qua	F	W	1856	
196	Ha sa mō we Ah-sah-me-we	F	Gr. D	1900	
197	Tä pa sa kä kwa Tau-pe-sau-ka-qua Maggie	F	M	1873	N of 87 D of 128–9
198	Ha nä mwä ta mwa Ah-nah-no-wa-ta-no-wa	F	D	1894	
199	Kī wa sī kwa Ke-wau-se-qua	F	D	1896	
200	Wi pä kwa We-pau-qua (Papoose)	M	S	1900 1905	
201	Ma mō ki Mau-mo-kee	F	Gr. M	1838	
202	Ha shō na Ah-sho-na	F	Gr. D	1888	
203	No shä ko No-sha-co	F	Gr. D	1891	
204	Wä myä sa ta Wah-me-yah-sa-ta	M	Gr. S	1896	[*Family Continued*]

[1] Sauki.

NO.	NAMES *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
205	Nī ka na hō ta Ne-con-ha-ta	F	Gr. D	1888	W of 217
206	Wa pa shkä sī kwa Nah-pah-skea-se-qua	F	Gr. D	1887	W of 307
207	Nä wa kī ki Na-wau-ke-ke	F	M	1857	W of 215
208	Sha tä nō ta Sha-to-no-te	M	S	1887	
209	Nä nye skwī ta Na-ne-es-que-ta	M	S	1889	
210	Pi ta wi Pe-tau-we	M	S	1892	
211	Wa sä ha nō kwa Wa-sah-ah-no-qua	F	D	1896	
212	Wa wa sä mō kwa Wa-wa-sa-mo-qua	F	D	1904	
213	Sa na wä kwä Sah-na-wau-qua	F		1822	Sis. of 214, 291, 287, 94
214	Kä tī ya Ka-te-yah	F		1833	Sis. of 213, 291, 287, 94
215	Hä sa mī sa A-sah-me-sou	M		1861	B of 145 H of 207
216	Shä skī kwi Sha-ske-qua	F		1865	
217	Sa ka na kwa twa Sa-ka-na-qua-twa	M		1886	H of 205
218	Wa se ska ka[1] Wa-sa-skuk Harry Waseskuk	M	H	1860	S of 128-9, B of 82, ½ B of 197, ½ B of 87
219	Nä ta kō sä Na-ta-ta-co-sah	F	W	1870	

[*Family Continued*]

[1] Formerly Little Harry.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
220	Na na ki Na-na-kee	M	S	1889	
221	Ko ta to Co-ta-to	F	D	1890	
222	Na wa tä Nau-wah-ta	F	D	1891	
223	Nä na wa ke Na-nah-wah-co	M	S	1892	
224	Nä nä ma kī sa Na-na-ma-ke-sah	M	S	1893	
225	Mä skwī pi Mah-squa-pe	M	S	1897	
226	Pä mō sa hä Pem-o-sa-ha	F		1883	
227	Pä mi pa ha kwa Pem-e-pa-hac	M	H	1874	
228	Nī pa na mō kwä Ne-pau-na-mo-qua	F	W	1872	
229	Pī na sha Pe-nau-sha	M	S	1890	
230	Ka no mä kwa Ka-no-ma-qua	M	S	1904	
231	Kī she kwä Ke-sha-qua	M	H	1835	
232	Nä ka pä Na-ka-pah	F	W	1844	
233	Mī shi mya nwä Me-she-mya-nwa	F	Gr. D	1898	
234	Sa na chi Sa-na-che	M		1877	
235	Chī ni ha[1] Jennie Davenport	F		1840	W of Sa kima wa, Cous. of 247, M of 236, 242

[1] Born in Rock Island. D of Geo. L. Davenport.

NO.	NAMES { *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
236	Wā se ko ne[1] Wau-sac-co-nah William Davenport	M	H	1873	S of 235
237	Wa pa na pī pa hō kwa Wah-pa-nah-pe-pa-o-qua	F	W	1875	D of 178-9
238	Kī ska na ka ha ka Kish-ka-na-ka-ha-ke	M	S	1893	
239	Mä na kwa Mah-nah-qua	F	D	1895	
240	Wä pi nä nä mä kī wa Wah-pe-na-na-nah-ke-wa	M	S	1902	
241	Wai to ne sī wa Wai-to-no-see John Waitonesee	M	H	1870	S of 147, S-in-law of 235
242	Mä skwa na kwi Ma-squa-nah-que Nancy Waitonesee	F	W	1869	D of 235
243	Kī wa sa mō kwä Ke-wa-sa-mo-qua	F	D	1893	
244	Ma mī chi Ma-me-che	F	D	1894	
245	Ki sha sä Ke-sha-sah	F	D	1895	
246	Mo nä che kwa Mo-ma-che-qua	F	D	1899	
247	Wä ki ma wī ta[2] Wau-ke-mau-wit Harry Davenport, Sr.	M	H	1847	Cous. of 235
248	Sa kä na wa kwa Sa-ka-no-wa-qua	F	W	1874	
249	Mä skwa wa ta Mas-qua-wa-ta	M	S	1888	
250	Pä mo sä hī ta Pa-mo-sah	M	S	1893	

[1] In Hampton one year.
[2] Son of Baily Davenport.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
251	Mī sha chi nä ni Me-sha-che-na-ne	M		1884	H of 167
252	Wī ka mä We-co-mah Charlie Davenport	M	H	1881	S of 247
253	Wa wa ki Wa-wau-kee	F	W	1884	
254	Ha no ta Ha-no-tah	M	S	1900	
255	Pi kwa no Pe-qua-no	F	D	1901	
256	Mä ko pä[1] Ma-co-pah Harry Davenport, Jr.	M		1877	H of ....
257	Hä yä no pi Hi-an-o-pe	F		1832	M of 247
258	Kī wä ta ka Ke-wau-tuk	M	H	1873	F of 139
259	Na wi to kwa Nat-we-to-ka	F	W	1873	
260	No na wa kä[2] No-nah-wa-ka	M	S	1889	
261	Mä si ko na Ma-se-co-na	F	D	1891	
262	Nī pa to ha Ne-pau-ton	M	S	1893	
263	Ta skwa kō nä Tah-squa-ka-na	M	S	1896	
264	Chī ho wa Che-o-wah	M	S	1898	
265	Mi sha chī kwä Me-cha-ke-qua	F	D	1904	

[1] Jeweler.

[2] Nicknamed Chi kwe sa.

NO.	NAMES *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
266	Na na ha pa mä kwa Na-na-ah-pa-ma-qua	F		1884	
267	Ha chi ta wa si Ah-she-ta-wau-see	F	M	1862	
268	Cha ka sho Cha-ka-sha	M	S	1890	
269	Ha sa wa sa mo Ah-sah-wa-sa-mo	F	D	1894	
270	Ma ka tä wa nä mwa Ma-ka-ta-wa-na-moah	M		1884	
271	Mä ki kyä wa Ma-ke-ke-ya-wa James Magee	M	H	1876	
272	Sha pŭ chī wa Sha-pe-che	F	W	1879	
273	Hä ni shī ka Ha-ne-che-ka	M	S	1899	
274	Shwä wa ho nä ha Schwa-wa-ho-na-ha	M	S	1902	
275	Nō ki mī shi No-ke-ne-sha	F	N	1890	
276	Shä shwa hō na Sha-schwa-ho-na	F	D	1905	
277	Pa kwa nī wa Pau-qua-no-wa	M	F	1877	H of 147
278	Mō ni te ha ta Mo-ne-te-ah-ta	M	S	1894	
279	Wa wi ya ki shi mō ha Wa-ya-ke-sha-mo-ha	M	S	1903	
280	Mä shi mō swa Na-she-mo-wa	M	S	1905	
281	Wa wa to sä[1] Wa-wa-to-sah	M		1843	

[1] Blind.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
282	Ma sŭ Mau-sou	F		1835	
283	Mä nä ho ki ma wa Ma-no-o-ke-ma	M	H	1876	
284	Pa ki Pau-kee	F	W	1884	
285	Shi shi no kwä She-she-no-qua	F	Gr. M	1842	M of 191
286	Ha ya chī wa Ah-ya-che-wa	M	Gr. S	1892	
287	Tä pa shī ta Tap-o-sheet	M	H	1833	B of 213, 214, 291, 94
288	Ha sha hi kwä wa Ah-shau-e-qua	F	W	1843	
289	Sä ki to Sac-ke-to	M		1882	
290	Me skwa pu swa[1] Mes-que-poose Joseph Tesson	M	H	1841	S of White Elk (½ French, spoke Eng., was Interp'r at Washington and later at Ft. Laramie.)
291	Ha ski pa ka kä kwa Ash-que-puc-qua	F	W	1847	Sis. of 213, 214, 287, 94
292	Wa pä skä sī kwa Wah-pah-ska-see-qua Sophia Whiteswan	F	N	1895	
293	Nī ka na kwa ha ka Ne-con-na-qua-ha-ta Joseph Tesson, Jr.	M		1880	

[1] Born in Iowa. Lived in Kansas. Went to Pottawatomie School in Kansas. Served nine months in United States army in Devil's Lake Expedition. Private under Captain Daniel Allison, Company L, 2d Regiment, Nebraska Cavalry. Enrolled March 10, 1863. Discharged December 24, 1863. Went to New Mexico six months after the war. Back to Nebraska. Thence to Iowa. Remained as Interpreter. Tribal Interpeter. Built first house in Meskwakia.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
294	Pyä tä na ha Phia-ta-ha	F		1842	
295	Ki wä wä shī ka Ke-wa-wa-ske-ka	M		1882	
296	Wa pi pa kä Wau-pe-pa-ka	F	M	1886	
297	Ma ki nī ta Ma-ke-ne-ta	F	D	1903	
298	Ha pa ya sha[1] Pi-yas George Piyas	M		1827	
299	Pu she to nī kwa[2] Push-e-to-ne-qua	M	H	1842	Son of Kiokwa ka. Adopted son of Chief Pawishika, died 1854. Married, 1861
300	Nä to wä sī kwa Na-to-wa-se-qua	F	W	1847	
301	Pä me ka hī ta Pa-me-ca-e-ta	M	S	1888	
302	Nä ta ko Na-tau-co Jessie Shawata	F	Gr. D	1892	D of 307
303	Ho ma kwa pī wa O-ma-qua-pe-wa	M	Gr. S	1894	
304	Wa pi ka ka Wa-pe-ka-ka	M	Gr. S	1893	
305	Ki skī nä no swa Kis-ke-na-no-qua John Buffalo	M		1877	S of 299-300

[1] Born near Moscow. Well-known. One of the men who brought first purchase money from Kansas in 1856.

[2] Chief. Born near Homestead. Went to Kansas in 1847. Returned from Kansas in 1858. Elected Chief in 1882. Been to Washington twice.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
306	Cha kä nä mä Cha-ka-na-ma Jim Bear	M		1880	S of 299-300
307	Sha wa ta[1] Sha-wah-tah Frank Shawata	M		1874	W is 206, 1st W was D of 299. F of 302.
308	Wi ha ka We-hau	F	M	1842	
309	Wā wā sä mō kwa Wau-wau-sa-mo-qua	F	D	1888	W of 332
310	Kä mī ya Ka-me-yah	F		1883	
311	Nä nä skyä wa Na-na-skea-wah	M		1877	
312	Ka ka skwo wa Ka-ka-squo-wa	F	M	1875	
313	Pyä tä nō kwa Phia-ta-no-qua	F	D	1895	
314	Sī ta no kwa Ce-ta-no-qua	F	N	1891	
315	Ha ta nō kwa I-ta-no-qua	F	M	1874	
316	Ka mī yä Ka-me-yah	M	S	1897	
317	Ko lo Co-lo	M	S	1903	
318	Ho ha wī nga Ho-ha-win-gah	F	N	1892	
319	Peter Soldier Peter Soldier	M	Gr. F	1842	F was German
320	Shi wa mi She-wah-me	F	Gr. D	1900	

[1] Member of Council.

NO.	NAMES { *Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
321	Mä sä chyä wa Mah-sa-che-ah George Soldier	M		1881	
322	Pä mi ka wa[1] Pem-me-ka-wa	M	H	1852	
323	Mī kä to Me-ka-to	F	W	1852	
324	Kä ki pä nō ta Ca-ke-pah-no-ta	M	S	1891	
325	Ha shī tä ho sä kwa Ha-she-ta-o-sa-qua	F	D	1893	
326	Sä sä ki nō kwa Sah-sac-ke-no qua	F	M	1867	D of 231 ½ Sis. of 2'5 Wid. of Mukwa pu she to
327	Wa sä nä nwa Wah-pah-na-no-wa	M	S	1888	
328	Kä to sa Ket-to-sah	F	D	1890	
329	Kä twä wo sä Ka-twa-wya	M	S	1893	
330	Mä na pi Ma-nah-pe	F	D	1898	
331	Pä ki ka mä kwi Pa-ke-ka-ma-qua	M	S	1894	
332	Ka ka to Ka-ka-ta	M		1886	H of 309 S of 326
333	Ha na wo wa ta[2] On-a-wat James Onawat	M	H	1837	
334	Wi sho kī kwa We-sho-ke-qua	F	W	1833	
335	Po kwi ma wä Pa-que-no-wa	M	Gr. S	1888	
336	Ki wa no Ke-wa-na Linda Onawat	F	Gr. D	1893	

[1] Jeweler.

[1] Born near Colfax. Sub-chief.

NO.	NAMES (*Meskwaki Spelling* / *Agent's Spelling* / *English Name*)	SEX	RELATION	YEAR OF BIRTH	RELATIVES
337	Ni sho ma ni[1] Ne-sho-mon-ne	M		1853	
338	Hä nä ni wī ta A-mon-e-wit Isaac Wanetee	M	H	1883	
339	Nä kwa ski Na-ques-ke Julia Wanetee	F	W	1886	
340	Sa sa pe to Sa-sa-pe-to George Wanetee	M	S	1905	
341	Shī shī kwa nä sa She-she-qua-na-sa	M	F	1874	
342	Kī wa pi ka so Ke-wau-pe-ka-so	M	S	1889	

[1] Born at Old Indian Town. Member of Council.

There are usually about twenty other individuals on the Meskwaki lands—visitors from other tribes or married to some of those listed above, but who do not draw annuities and are not considered actual members of the tribe either by the United States Government or by the Council.

THE DANISH CONTINGENT IN THE POPULATION OF EARLY IOWA

INDIVIDUAL IMMIGRATION FROM DENMARK TO AMERICA DOWN TO 1840. THE BEGINNINGS OF ORGANIZED IMMIGRATION. THE EARLIEST CITY COLONIES AND RURAL SETTLEMENTS. THE COURSE OF MIGRATION TO IOWA

Organized emigration from Denmark is of much more recent date than that from Norway or Sweden. According to the United States census of 1860 there were only 5,540 Danes in the United States in that year, the total immigration between 1851 and 1860 being 3,749.[1] In that decade the total immigration from Norway and Sweden was 20,931. During the preceding ten years only 539 immigrants had arrived from Denmark. While it would be impossible to ascertain to what extent individual immigration took place before 1851, these figures show that the movement, which had struck such deep root in Norway in the early forties and in Sweden in the later forties, did not take hold of Denmark before the fifties; and even then it was only local, affecting chiefly the smaller islands of Möen, Ærö,[2] Langeland and Lolland.

---

[1] See Table II in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 77.

[2] For the years ending September 30, 1845 and 1847, the number of immigrants from the Scandinavian countries is as follows:

	1845	*1847*
Norway	813	833
Sweden	115	482
Denmark	54	13

The first Norwegian settlement was formed in 1825, the first settlement of Swedes in 1841. A few small Danish colonies date back to 1844 and the years immediately following; but as a rule they did not grow much until after 1864, which year inaugurated the later extensive immigration from the province of Sleswig.

While, however, extended immigration from Denmark to this country is of comparatively recent date, it is a matter of record that there were Danes in this country twenty years before the establishment of the Swedish colony on the Delaware. The date of this earliest visit is 1619, the year before the coming of the Mayflower and five years after the founding of New Amsterdam by the Dutch. In a former article[1] in this series reference has been made to the fact that in the early part of that year King Christian IV, of Denmark, fitted out two ships for the purpose of finding a Northwest passage to Asia.[2] On May 9, 1619, sixty-six men under the command of Jens Munk, a Norwegian,[3] sailed from Copenhagen bound for the western hemisphere. The fortunes of that expedition were briefly described in the article referred to, from which I will here quote the following:—During the autumn of that year and the early part of the following year he (Jens Munk) explored Hudson Bay and took possession of the surrounding country in the name of King Christian, calling it Nova Dania. The expedition was, however, a failure and all but three of the party perished from disease and exposure to cold in the winter of 1620. The three sur-

[1] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 347.

[2] The names of the two ships were, Eenhjörningen and Lampreren.

[3] Born in Barby, Norway, in 1579.

vivors, among whom was the commander, Jens Munk, returned to Norway in 1620.[1]

While the commander of the expedition, Jens Munk, was a Norwegian, the crew was made up largely, perhaps exclusively, of Danes. Rasmus Jensen Aarhus, a minister, accompanied the expedition as its chaplain, being thus the first Dane, whose name has come down to us, to visit the New World, as we do not know the names of any of the other members of the expedition. The expedition possesses little importance since it plays no part in American history; nor did it have any influence upon immigration from Denmark. Its interest lies in the fact that it is the first recorded visit of Danes to America and that it was the earliest attempt in modern times at colonization in the United States from a Scandinavian country.

To what extent Danes were present among the early colonists of New Netherlands, it would be difficult to say. It is supposed that there were Danes and Norwegians in New Amsterdam[2] as early as 1624.[3] There was a fairly prosperous colony of Danes and Norwegians in New York about 1700. In 1704 these colonists built a large stone church on the corner of Broadway and Rector streets, the property being later sold to Trinity Church; the present churchyard of Trinity Church occupies the site[4] of the old stone build-

[1] See also Anderson's *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, p. 21.

[2] In *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 348, we have noted the names of two Norwegians living there in 1633.

[3] P. S. Vig in *De Danske i America*, Blair, Nebraska, 1900, p. 4.

[4] Rev. R. Anderson believes he can trace this colony back as far as 1617, which, however, seems to me doubtful. *Cf.* Anderson's *First Chapter in Norwegian Immigration*, p. 21; and *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 348.

ing. In this connection it should also be borne in mind that Danish colonies were established in the West Indies as early as 1650, and that after that date Danes frequently found their way from the West Indies to the American colonies. The name of one such has come down to us to claim a place in Danish American annals, namely, Jockum Melchior Magens, born of Danish parents on March 4, 1715, at St. Thomas. He was a citizen of New York between 1749 and about 1760, returning in the latter year to the West Indies, where he died in August, 1783.[1] Similarly Lars Nannestad, born in 1757, and one time postmaster at St. Thomas, became a citizen of New York, where he died in 1807. In Trinity Cemetery on Broadway in New York there is a monument with a Danish inscription bearing his name.

The discovery by which Russia laid claim to Alaska was made by a Dane, Vitus Janassen Bering,[2] in 1728 and again in 1741. Bering was born in Horsens, Aarhus diocese, Denmark, in 1681. He entered the Russian service in 1704,[3] distinguished himself as a sailor, and was sent out on a voyage of exploration along the east coast of Kamtchatka in 1728, which as we know resulted in the discovery of Alaska.[4]

---

[1] P. S. Vig in *De Danske i America*, p. 5.

[2] His grand uncle was the Danish historian, Vitus Bering, born 1617 in Viborg, and one time Professor in Copenhagen University. Winkel-Horn's *Illustreret Konversations Lexikon*, I, 1892, p. 338.

[3] When Bering became a Russian citizen he was required to change his name to Vitus Ivanovich Bering.

[4] There were also other Norse and Danish navigators in the expedition. The sub-lieutenant was Martin Spanberg, a Dane. See *Vitus Bering*, by Peter Lauridsen, translated by Julius E. Olson, Chicago, Ill., for a biography of Bering. See also account of Bering's Voyage of Exploration in *Vikings of the Pacific*, by A. C. Laut, New York. Macmillan. 1905. Pp. 161. Bering had fought in the Black Sea War in 1611.

The founding of Moravian colonies in Georgia, North Carolina, and Pennsylvania in the 18th century has been referred to above, as has also the fact that Scandinavians were represented in considerable numbers among the founders of Moravianism in America.[1] In 1737 Moravian teachings were introduced into Denmark. Persecuted German Moravians had already in 1735 established a colony in Savannah, Georgia. As converts to Moravianism in Denmark could not there legally practice their belief, they emigrated to this country taking part in the founding of the colony at Bethlehem in 1740 and Bethabara, North Carolina, in 1747. One of the prominent Moravian ministers in the Bethlehem colony at the time, Paul Daniel Berzelius, a Dane, we have had occasion to refer to above[2] as preaching among the Delaware Swedes in the Gloria Dei Church in Philadelphia, and among whom he made many converts. That there were Danes also among the Swedes in New Sweden seems very likely. In the lists of names of parishioners that appear in the church records of the colony there are several that are more distinctively Danish than Swedish in character.[3]

Among the German Lutherans in Pennsylvania there were Scandinavian preachers of that belief as early as the forties in the 18th century.[4] Peter Brunholtz, who came to Phila-

[1] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for October, 1905, p. 588.

[2] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for October, 1905, pp. 349 and 588.

[3] It may be borne in mind that Skåne, Blekinge, and Halland were not politically Swedish until 1658, when they were ceded to Sweden at the Peace of Roskilde. I am not able to say now to what extent these provinces contributed to the population of New Sweden.

[4] We have before spoken of a Swedish preacher, Lars Nyberg, who was pastor of a German Lutheran church in Lancaster, Penn.—See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for October, 1905, p. 588.

delphia in 1745, and who served as Lutheran minister among the Germans in Germantown and Philadelphia until his death in 1758, was a Dane, having been born in Nyböl,[1] Sleswig. Danish names are met with elsewhere. Johan Christian Leps, sometime pastor in the present Athens, New York, was of Danish birth. He is also recorded as a teacher in a German school in Philadelphia in 1773, the first high school that was founded by Germans in Pennsylvania.[2] In 1782 Leps withdrew from the ministry and settled on a farm near Macungie, Pennsylvania.[3]

But these early records are few and far between. Not until the second quarter of the 19th century does individual immigration begin on a larger scale; and even then we have but scant material bearing upon Danish-American immigration history.

Statistics show that there were only 120 Danes in the country in 1820; in 1840 the number does not seem to have been more than 1252. A few of these will fittingly find mention here because of their prominence or because of their influence upon Danish-American immigration. The name of Charles William Borup occupies an important place in the early annals of Minnesota. He was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, in 1806. He was educated for the medical profession in his native country but emigrated to America in 1827 and located in New York. In the following year he became agent for the American Fur Company and was sta-

[1] At that time absolutely Danish linguistically, as of course politically. Since 1864 it has, of course, been German territory.

[2] Founded by J. C. Kunze. It closed its doors in 1776.

[3] Facts from *De Danske i Amerika*, p. 5.

tioned near Lake Superior. He was then undoubtedly the first Dane in Wisconsin and Minnesota and as far as we know the first in the Northwest. In 1848 Borup settled in St. Paul, and in 1853 became the founder of the first bank in Minnesota.[1] He is reputed to have been the best financier in the Territory. He was later appointed Danish consul, and was also instrumental in the building of the first Scandinavian church in Minnesota.

Another western pioneer who came to America in the same year was Niels Christian Boye; but of this Iowa pioneer we shall have occasion to speak below.

The name of Anton R. Rude, Dr. Theol., holds a prominent place in the early history of the South Carolina Synod of the Lutheran Church. He was born in Denmark, October 5, 1813, and came early to America.[2] From Vig's account of him we gather the facts that he studied in Andover, Massachusetts, and in the Lutheran Seminary at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, was in 1842 ordained into the Lutheran ministry, in which capacity he served in the South Carolina Synod until his death, March 21, 1883. He was for a time editor of *Lutheran Visitor*, and a professor in the Synod's seminary.

We may further mention the names of Dr. Brandstrup, whom we find located in Philadelphia since 1831, Peter Bennesen,[3] who came to New York in 1832, and Peder Andreas Mosböl, a merchant whom we find located there since 1836. Henry M. Braem, Danish Consul in New

[1] In connection with his brother-in-law, Chas. H. Oakes, says Nelson in *Scandinavians*, Vol. I, p. 378.

[2] "In his early youth", says P. S. Vig; but the exact year is not known.

[3] I believe that the name was later Americanized to Bennieson.

York, and Knight of Dannebrog, was born in New York in 1836. His father was a prosperous merchant there before 1836.[1]

The well-known Lutheran churchman, Edmund Belfour, Dr. Theol., founder of Trinity and Wicker Park English Lutheran churches in Chicago, pastor in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, is by birth a Dane, being born in Alster, Island of Sjaelland (Zealand), in 1833. His father emigrated to America in 1839, the mother and seven children following in 1841. In 1850 Edmund Belfour matriculated in the College of the City of New York, from which he was graduated with honors in ethics and oratory in 1854; entering the Theological Seminary of the Lutheran Church in Gettysburg that year, he was ordained a minister in 1857. Dr. Belfour is a prominent contributor to the *Lutheran Encyclopedia*, and a leader in the English Lutheran Church of America.[2]

Among these early Danes belongs also Peter Lassen, one of the first pioneers in California. He was born in Copenhagen, August 7, 1800, learned the blacksmith's trade in his native country, and emigrated to America in 1829. Going to California in 1839, he there became a miller and ranchman. He was a respected, influential citizen and occupies a position of considerable prominence among the early pioneers of the Golden State.[3] His name is preserved in Lassen County.

Lauritz Brandt, a mechanician and inventor who lived

[1] According to Vig, p. 81.

[2] Dr. Belfour is at present pastor of a Lutheran congregation in Aleghany, Penn., as Rev. Leamer of Iowa City informs me.

[3] Lassen was assassinated in 1859. I have not been able to ascertain under what circumstances.

in New York between 1840 and 1881, was a Dane. He was born in Svendberg, Denmark, in 1807, where he learned his trade from his father. In 1829 he left his native country, living two years in St. Petersburg, later in Prague, Vienna, Munich, and Berlin. He came to New York in 1840, being for some time connected with the type foundry of David Bruce, Jr. Here he invented a machine for the manufacture of type; after that he lived some years in Europe, returning to New York in 1848. At the age of seventy-four he returned to Copenhagen.

One early Danish minister to America, Peder Pederson, I will mention especially because of his able service and his long residence in this country. From 1802 to 1831 he represented Denmark as Consul and Acting Ambassador, with residence in Philadelphia.[1] Pederson was especially instrumental in bringing about the commercial treaty of 1826 between Denmark and the United States. He received many titles and orders from his government in recognition of valuable service to his country. Pederson died in Copenhagen in 1851. His successor as minister was the no less well known Steen Anderson Bille, minister from 1838 to 1854.

These names bring us down to 1844, at which time immigration from Denmark may be said, for a time at least, to enter upon a new phase.[2] Immigrants begin to come in more or less organized groups, resulting in the establish-

[1] Pederson was born in 1774 in Sorö. The first Danish minister to the United States was Peter Blicher Olsen; who was Consul General from 1800 to 1802.

[2] In the years 1847 to 1852 there was almost no immigration from Denmark, a fact which was due in large part undoubtedly to the war of 1848-49 (in Sleswig). In the years closing Sept. 30, 1845, 1847, and that closing Dec. 31, 1852, immigrants from Denmark numbered respectively 54, 13, and 3. See also note 1, p. 220, above.

ment of city colonies and small rural settlements in different parts of the country. At first these groups are very small and represent, as we have said above, only local movements at home. Between 1848 and 1850 there came, according to the United States census, only 539 immigrants from Denmark. Nevertheless this period represents the beginning of the formation of settlements.

As we should expect, the first city colony was established in New York City. From the beginning of the nineteenth century we meet with Danes in New York.[1] We have already seen that a Dane, Peter Bennesen, lived there as early as 1832, and that the father of Consul Braem was a prosperous merchant there before 1836. Our records are extremely meagre, but it does not seem unlikely that a considerable number of the 1063 Danes who came to this country between 1831 and 1840 had located in New York City or Philadelphia, in which latter city was still the residence of the Danish Consulate. The presence in New York of a Danish mission and a Danish church in the early part of the eighteenth century may have led to the choice of New York as a home on the part of many Danes who came in the nineteenth century; while their near kinsmen, the Swedes in Delaware and Philadelphia, and more particularly the Danish Moravians, would have been a strong influence to attract them to Philadelphia.[2]

On June 27, 1844, there was formed a Scandinavian society in New York called *Scandinavia*, the first of its

[1] Other than the mission of Rev. Aarhus (1700), which I take it had lost its distinctive nationality before 1800.

[2] Among the earliest Danes in Philadelphia were Dr. Bonneville, who came before 1825, and Harman Boye who came in 1825. See below, p. 233.

kind in this country. The founder was James Peterson.[1] Among the founders and early members of the society there were many Danes. As members of the Danish colony we find Harro Paul Harring,[2] Hans Jörgen Hansen, Peter Gildsig,[3] N. Erlandsen, Martin F. Sörensen, E. T. Christiansen, Hans P. C. Hansen, Lauritz Brandt, and Peder Mosböl. Among the prominent Danes in the New York colony is to be especially mentioned Paul C. Sinding, the first appointee to a Scandinavian professorship in an American university, the University of New York, where he was made Professor of Scandinavian Literature in 1859.[4] He is also the author of a very well-written work, *History of Scandinavia from the Early Times of the Northmen and Vikings to the Present Day*, which reached the tenth edition.[5]

In Baltimore there have been Danes since 1846, though in small numbers. The earliest Danish settler in Chicago was probably Christoffer Johnson, who was born in Copenhagen, 1819, came to Chicago, 1838, and died there, 1896.[6] George P. Hansen, a Dane, is also named as living in Chicago about the same time. Milwaukee had a Danish settler as early as 1844. His name is C. H. Molbæck and

[1] Of whose Danish nationality, however, I am not absolutely certain.

[2] Born in Husum diocese, Denmark, 1798; died in 1870 in London.

[3] He built and was proprietor of the Gilsey House, on Broadway, one of New York's substantial hotels at the time. The present proprietors are, I believe, two sons of Peter Gilsey.

[4] See account of this in an article entitled *Nordiske Studier i amerikanske Universiteter*, by George T. Flom, that appeared in *Amerika*, September 9 and 16, 1898.

[5] The work is dedicated to James Lenox, founder of the Lenox Library in New York. Prof. Sinding was born in Alsted, Denmark, in 1813.

[6] A brief account of him is given by Vig, p. 108.

he is still living there, having finished his eightieth year last October.[1] There were, however, few Danes in the city before 1860, C. H. J. Möller, editor of *Fremad*, and Lars Lamp[2] (who came in 1859), being named as the earliest. There were Danes early in New Orleans, as e. g., Henry Frelson, who was a wealthy merchant—but the records are exceedingly meagre. Among other towns may be mentioned Watertown, Wis., where Lauritz Jacob Fribert located as editor of *Dagen* in 1842; Kenosha, Wis., settled by Danes before 1850; Neenah, Wis., also settled before 1850; Waupaca, Wis.; Jamestown, New York; Perth Amboy, New Jersey; Moline, Illinois; Salt Lake City;[3] and Indianapolis.

In the last named city a small colony of Danes from Möen was formed about 1860; and here was organized the first Danish Lutheran congregation in America in the nineteenth century, April 17, 1868.[4] My friend, the Rev. M. Fr. Wiese,[5] who organized this church and was its first pastor, writes me that the first Dane in the city was Peter Weis from Möen, who came in 1860 or, possibly a little

[1] His address is 320 Third Ave. Facts obtained from P. Jacobsen, Racine, Wis.

[2] He later became a pioneer settler at Sleepy Eye, Brown County, Minnesota.

[3] Where there was a Dane as early as 1847—Hans Christian Hansen, born in Copenhagen, Denmark, November 23, 1806, died in Salina, Silver County, Utah, 1890. "He was a pioneer musician of Utah, as well as one of the first settlers, and a good citizen," writes J. F. Smith, Jr., of Salt Lake City, in a letter to me under date of November 29, 1905.

[4] Facts therefor not correct in Bille, *A History of the Danes in America*, p. 16, *Wisconsin Academy of Sciences*, Vol. XI.

[5] M. Fr. Wiese, Pastor of the West Koshkonong church of the Norwegian Synod at Clarkson, Wisconsin, was born in Falster, Denmark, May 11, 1842, emigrated to America in 1863, locating first in Racine, later coming to Madison, Wisconsin. He was for a long time pastor of a Norwegian Lutheran church at Cambridge, Story County, Iowa.

earlier. About the same time came Rasmus Svendsen and wife; and he became a grocery merchant there. N. P. Olson was also among the first settlers. In 1868 there were about fifty Danes, writes Rev. Wiese, mostly from Falster, but some from Möen and Sjælland.

The earliest rural settlements are: (1) that of Hartland, Waukesha County, Wisconsin, founded in 1845 by Chr. Christiansen, from Lolland, Denmark, and whose descendants still reside there; (2) New Denmark, Brown County, Wisconsin, settled first by Niels Hansen Godtfredsen and wife and two others from Langeland in 1848;[1] (3) Raymond Township, Racine County, Wisconsin, where there were Danes in the early forties;[2] (4) Gowen, Montcalm County, Michigan, a very large settlement of Danes from Holbæk, Sjælland, dating from 1850. The first settler in Gowen was August Rasmussen, from Hallebyore (1850), who was also instrumental in bringing others of his countrymen to the settlement. Rasmus Jensen from Sæby diocese, Sjælland, came in 1852; Anders Jensen and Jens Sörensen both from Hallebyore were among the earliest settlers. The first Danes in Racine were Rev. C. L. Clausen, who came in 1843, C. M. Reese (year not known), and P. C. Lutken, who came in 1857.[3] From these settlements as well as directly from Denmark through Clinton, Burlington, and

[1] Godtfredsen was born in Stoense diocese in 1814; died in 1894.

[2] As Peder Johan Mourier, born in Denmark in 1812; died in Racine, Wisconsin, in 1853. He may have been the first Dane in the township.

[3] According to letter from Peter Jacobsen, of Racine. Of this interesting and important settlement Mr. Jacobsen has kindly furnished me a full account with complete list of settlers down to 1873, which, however, space forbids including in this discussion.

Davenport as the gateways of immigration, Iowa received its first Danish citizens. We shall now pass on to the first Danish immigration into Iowa.

THE FIRST DANES IN IOWA. THE EARLIEST DANISH SETTLEMENTS IN THE STATE. THE COURSE OF MIGRATION. THE ELK HORN SETTLEMENT IN SHELBY COUNTY. DANES IN POTTAWATTAMIE COUNTY. THE COMING OF THE DANES TO DAVENPORT AND DES MOINES

The first Dane, and indeed the first Scandinavian in Iowa, was Niels Christian Boye, who was born in Lolland, Denmark, in 1786. He came to America in 1827 to settle an inheritance, left by his brother, Harman Boye, who had come to this country in 1825 and had been engaged in the Virginia State survey. Boye, who had been a merchant in Denmark, decided to remain in America, located in Philadelphia, and conducted a store there until 1837, when he removed west as far as Iowa, settling first in the present County of Muscatine and later in Linn County. In 1842 he came to Iowa City, where he was engaged in merchandizing[1] until his death in 1849.[2] Boye was thus not only the first Dane in Iowa, but also very likely the first Scandi-

[1] J. B. Newhall in *A Glimpse of Iowa in 1846*, Burlington, 1846, p. 91, mentions Boye as a grocer and provision merchant.

[2] He died of cholera in St. Louis where he had gone for the purpose of buying goods for his business. I may cite the following from an obituary of the time. "Died of cholera in St. Louis, Mo., on Saturday, the 23d of June, 1849, Neil C. Boye, merchant of this city. Mr. Boye visited St. Louis for the purpose of renewing his stock of goods, and whilst thus employed, fell a victim to the fearful scourge which for some months past has been devastating that city. Seldom have we witnessed so deep and general an expression of sorrow for the dead and sympathy for the living as in this instance."

navian in the State, having come to Iowa at least two years before Hans Barlien.[1] Boye was married and had thirteen children all of whom emigrated with him except one—later the famous Danish surgeon, Claudius Julius Boye, who died in Copenhagen in 1879. Miss Julia Boye of 533 North Linn Street, Iowa City, is a daughter of N. C. Boye, and the only surviving member living in Iowa City. A son, Chas. Boye, printer, died in June, 1904, in Iowa City, Another son, Erasmus Boye, is residing at Coffeyville, Kansas.

The first Danish pioneer in the western part of the State was in all probability Christopher Overgaard Mynster,[2] who was born in Copenhagen, June 24, 1796. In 1846 he emigrated to America with his family, locating as a merchant in Washington, D. C., where he lived until 1850. In that year he came to Kanesville (Pottawattamie County), the present Council Bluffs, and bought a large number of claims of Mormon residents who were about to leave for Utah.[3] In the following year he returned to Washington for his family. He settled permanently in Kanesville, where he died from the Asiatic cholera in 1852.[4] The Mynster family were the only Danes in Kanesville in that year. Wm. A. Mynster, a well-known attorney of Council Bluffs,[5] was a son of C. O. Mynster. He was born in Copenhagen in

---

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 368.

[2] Rev. Vig says that the Danish form of the name Mönster, was changed to avoid being called "Monster."

[3] *Biographical History of Pottawattamie County*, 1891, p. 319.

[4] As Rev. Vig informs me.

[5] *Biographical History of Pottawattamie County*, p. 320; and also *Historical Atlas of Iowa*, 1875, p. 532.

1843, being eight years old when the family settled in Kanesville. The family name appears in "Mynster Park" and in the "Mynster Addition" to the city of Council Bluffs.

We have already referred to Rev. Claus Laurits Clausen as the first Dane in Racine, Wisconsin. He organized there, in 1843, a Norwegian congregation, and served until 1852 as pastor for various Norwegian congregations in southern Wisconsin.[1] It would be tempting to give a fuller account of this Danish pioneer, this great churchman, who became one of the leaders in religious work among the early Norwegian settlers in Wisconsin and Iowa, as also, though to a far less extent, among the Danes in Iowa. Since, however, his activity was associated so largely with the Norwegian church, and as we have already had occasion to speak of him above in connection with an account of the settling of Mitchell County, Iowa, by the Norwegians,[2] only a brief note will be added in this place.

Clausen was born in Ærö, in the diocese of Sogn, Denmark, on November 3, 1820. He was educated for the ministry and it was his intention to enter the African mission. On a visit to Norway in 1841, however, he was urged by T. O. Bache, a merchant in Drammen, to go rather to America as there was great need of missionaries and teachers among the Norwegian settlers in southern Wisconsin, from whom letters had come asking for religious instruc-

[1] Brief biographies of Clausen may be found in Anderson's *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*, and Vig's *De Danske i America*.

[2] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 381.

tors.[1] Clausen decided to do this and emigrated in 1843, accepting a call in the old Muskego settlement[2] in Racine County, Wisconsin. I do not believe there were any Danes in the settlement at the time of the organization of the congregation although the town of Raymond received many Danish settlers very soon thereafter. In 1846 Clausen took charge of the Norwegian congregations on Rock and Jefferson Prairies, Wisconsin. In 1852 he led a number of emigrants across the State into Iowa as far west as St. Ansgar, Mitchell County, Iowa;[3] where a settlement was effected, being the westernmost white settlement in Northern Iowa at that time. As the settlement was exclusively Norwegian and remained so, we need not further discuss its history in this connection.[4]

Clausen was the first president of *The Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Synod in America*, informally organized, January 6, 1851,[5] at Rock Prairie, Wisconsin. In 1868 he withdrew from the Norwegian Synod; and when the Norwegian–Danish Conference was organized in 1870 he wrote

[1] An account of these facts was given by President C. K. Preus (of Luther College) in an address before Edda, at the State University of Iowa, Dec. 15, 1905, on *Pioneer Church Work Among the Norwegians in Amerika*, a brief account of which appeared in *Skandinaven* (Chicago), for Friday, December 29th, 1905, over the signature —X.

[2] This settlement had been founded in 1839.—See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 360.

[3] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 381, note 3, where an account of that interesting expedition is quoted.

[4] There were only fifty-two Danes in the whole of Mitchell County as late as 1870.

[5] This is the year that I have always understood to be that of the organization of the Synod, and writers usually give it so. President Preus informs me, however, that the formal and actual organization was not effected before October, 1853. An account of the organization of the Synod in that year was given by Pres. Preus in the lecture before Edda referred to above, note 1.

its constitution and became its President, resigning, however, in 1872 on account of poor health. While living in Iowa he directed missionary work among the early Danes in the State and organized various congregations. Thereafter he lived some years in Virginia and Pennsylvania; in 1878 he accepted a call to a Norwegian Lutheran congregation in Austin, Minnesota, where he remained till 1885. He died in 1892 in Paulsbo, Washington. In 1856–57 Clausen served in the legislature of Iowa as Representative from Winneshiek, Howard, Mitchell, Worth, and Winnebago counties. In the Civil War he was appointed field chaplain of the Scandinavian (15th) regiment of Wisconsin[1] by the Governor of Wisconsin. We shall now discuss briefly the order and growth of the earliest settlements of Danes in Iowa.

While the Mynster family formed the original nucleus of the extensive Danish population of Council Bluffs it was many years before anything like a colony can be said to have been established at that place. The State census of 1856 gives only three Danes for Pottawattamie County, these residing in Kane township; while in 1870 the population was only 328. In the meantime a permanent settlement was effected near Luzerne in Benton County. In 1854–55 a party of sixteen persons, of whom Peter Nikolajsen and the brothers Gustav Adolf Lundberg and Vilhelm Lundberg were the leaders, located there. The last two were from Sorö, Denmark.[2] Peter Nikolajsen was born in

[1] An account of the steps that led to the organization of the famous "15th Wisconsin" at Madison, Wisconsin, on September 15, 1861, is given in *Amerika* for December 15, 1905.

[2] They both died in Iowa.

Copenhagen, 1812, came to New York, October 29, 1851, and to Iowa three years later.[1] Nikolajsen was a tailor by trade; later he became a lay preacher of considerable note among the Danes and was withal a remarkable man, writes Rev. P. S. Vig.[2]

The census of 1856 shows that there were small settlements in Center Township, Clinton County,[3] in Iowa Township, Jackson County, and in Burlington. The nucleus of a later settlement was also effected at Elk Horn in Shelby County, the census of 1856 showing that five Danes were then located in Allen's Grove Township in that county. This settlement, which extends into the neighboring county (Audubon), is now the largest Danish settlement in the State, the total number of Danes of foreign birth being 2672. There are not, however, as many Danes residing in either Shelby or Audubon County alone as in Pottawattamie County, the total number in this county being 1808.[4]

We have seen that there were only three Danes in Pottawattamie County in 1856. In that year, however, Council Bluffs and vicinity received material additions to its Danish population, the new immigrants being part of a number of Mormon converts brought from Copenhagen that year under the leadership of John Ahmanson. In his book, *Vor Tids Muhammed*,[5] Ahmanson describes the coming of this party of 162 Danes. The account is of sufficient interest, I

[1] Nikolajsen died in Cedar Falls, Iowa, April 25, 1903.

[2] In letter of November 30, 1905. To Rev. Vig I am indebted for the facts relative to the Luzerne settlement.

[3] The colony of the city of Clinton is of somewhat later date.

[4] The total number of Danes of foreign birth and foreign parentage in the three counties in 1900 was about 10,000.

[5] *The Mahomet of Our Time*, published in Omaha, 1876.

think, to be quoted. The party, he says,[1] "left Copenhagen, April 23, 1856. On the 30th of April the steamship reached Liverpool, the 4th of May they left Liverpool and on the 14th of June they landed in New York. From this place to Iowa City they travelled by rail under the direction of the Mormon apostle, John Taylor. West of Iowa City there were no railroads at that time, and the 1300 miles that were left to Salt Lake City, therefore, had to be covered on foot or by wagon, which was possible only for those who had the necessary means. Those who did not possess the means to pay for such conveyance, and that was the larger number, had then to make the journey on foot. Moreover, the male traveller had to pull a handcart which weighed sixty pounds. . . . . Mr. Ahmanson became the leader of the Scandinavian division of a handcart train of 500 persons[2] from Iowa City which they left the 26th of June, 1856, to Salt Lake City, which they reached the 9th of December. The journey led across the prairie from Iowa City to the Missouri River, the party being there ferried across near the town of Florence, north of Omaha, which at that time formed the boundary between the White man and the Red Skin. The journey from Iowa City to Missouri went along a river in the present Elk Horn Settlement in Shelby County by what is still known as 'the Mormon track' of that expedition. Some of the party had become disheartened by the hardships of such a journey when they had arrived at Florence and they refused to go any farther.

[1] From Vig's book, quoting the work referred to.

[2] Other proselytes in this country having joined the party, what proportion of these additional three hundred and thirty-eight were Danes I do not know.

Many of these repudiated Mormonism entirely; while others, remaining Mormons, settled in Council Bluffs and other places in western Iowa and eastern Nebraska."

If the above account is correct, and there is every reason to believe that it is, the colony of Council Bluffs is the oldest Danish colony in western Iowa, and one of the earliest in the State.

Jackson Township, in Lee County, had a Danish population of eight in 1856; but I have no reliable facts relative to the formation of this settlement which numbered forty-one in 1870. The Danish colony of Davenport dates back to the later fifties, the first Danes being Peter Anderson, Christian Thompson, and Jens Mathiesen. These came between 1857 and 1860.[1] The next Dane to arrive was John Juhler,[2] who came from Almsted, Alsen, Sleswig, to Davenport in 1861.[3] After 1865 immigrants, mostly from Sleswig, came in considerable numbers.

We now come to the so-called Elk Horn settlement to which we have already referred above as being credited with a Danish population of five in the State census of 1856. Several Danes at present residing in Shelby County, of whom I have made inquiry relative to the earliest settlement in the county, say, however, that the first Danes to settle in the county came in 1865–68. I take it that there were Danes in 1856, as the United States census records, but I am inclined to think they remained there only temporarily, going soon after to the settlement which was then be-

[1] According to a letter from Peter Hansen of Davenport, who is, however, not able to give the precise year.

[2] Born in 1842.

[3] John Juhler, however, soon left Davenport.

ing formed in Kane Township in Pottawattamie County. The first Danes to permanently locate in the county were, it seems, Chris. Christensen, born in Doldrup, Gullerup diocese, Denmark, 1835, and Lars Veien, born in Frederikshavn, Denmark, 1829. These settled at Cuppy's Grove in Monroe Township in 1865.[1]

In the year 1867 Peter Jensen, born in Borglum diocese, Denmark, came and settled in the same locality.[2] Christen Bertram Christensen, from Alborg, Denmark, came in 1868.[3] The first Dane in Harlan was Jens Peter Sörensen, a brickmaker, who came from Jetsmark, Denmark, in 1869.[3] J. P. Sorensen is the founder of the Danish Baptist church of Harlan, and C. B. Christensen was one of the charter members of the Cuppy's Grove Danish Baptist Church. The organ of the Danish Baptist church in America, *Vægteren*, is published in Harlan. The first Dane to settle in Clay Township was Christian Jensen, who came there from Moline, Illinois, in 1868. Soon after came Ole Jensen, who is still living in the township. The former is from Hindesholm, near Kerteminde, in the island of Fyen; the latter is from the island of Möen. In the following years many immigrants arrived from these two islands as well as from Ærö. Those who came from Ærö settled near the northern end of Indian Creek, while the immigrants from Fyen and Möen located[4] near the southern extremity of the

[1] Mr. Veien died in 1903. Mr. Christensen still lives on his farm at Cuppy's Grove.

[2] These facts are according to a letter from Louis Christensen, Harlan, Iowa.

[3] Letter from J. C. Lunn, Harlan, Iowa. Both Christensen and Sörensen are still living in the places where they first settled.

[4] *Elk Horn i Iowa, 1875–1900*, by P. S. Vig, Blair, Nebraska, 1901, p. 5.

Creek. In addition to these the settlement frequently received accessions from earlier Danish settlements in Clinton County, Davenport, Racine (Wis.), Chicago, and Indianapolis. Later it became in turn, the distributing point for many colonies in Nebraska, Minnesota, and elsewhere. The settlement includes the townships of Clay, Monroe, Fairview, Jackson, and Harlan; and extends into Sharon and Oakland townships in Audubon County and down into Brighton Township, Cass County. In Atlantic City there is a considerable Danish colony, as also in Knox Township,[1] in Pottawattamie County, just south of the Danish settlement in Fairview Township, Shelby County.

The years following the close of the Dano-Prussian war inaugurated an extensive immigration of Danes from Sleswig. The settlements that had been begun in Iowa received large accessions during this time and new colonies were formed elsewhere. Des Moines received its first Danish population in these years, the first Dane to settle there being H. P. Holm, who came in 1867. In that same year came also Michael Lauritsen, from Davenport, Christian Sörensen, and Lorens Petersen. These first four Danes to settle in Des Moines were from North Sleswig,[2] which was ceded to Prussia in 1864, and they are, therefore, entered in the census as Germans.

Rural settlements were now fast springing up throughout

[1] The extensive Danish population of Pottawattamie County is found almost entirely in the western part of the county.

[2] According to a letter from my friend Prof. P. P. Hornsyld, of Grand View College, Des Moines. The same statement will also hold true of Davenport. For these reasons it is extremely difficult to ascertain the real strength of the Danish-speaking population of the State.

the State. Thus the extensive colony of Danes in Cedar Falls, Black Hawk County, dates back to about 1860. In that year (or the following) Christian Petersen, from Sleswig, located there, being the first Dane in the county. In 1866 three young Danes came to Cedar Falls from Berlin, Wisconsin. One of these was Jens C. Anderson, who had been in America since 1857 and had served in the Civil War. He now resides in Blair, Nebraska.[1] About the same time Pocahontas County received its first Danish population, the first arrival being Marcus Lind from Lögum Kloster, Sleswig, who had been in America since 1850.[2] About the same time came Hans Lind from Mögelbönder, Sleswig;[3] he settled upon a farm in Pocahontas County about where the town of Rolfe now stands. He moved to Rolfe in 1881.[4]

The settlement in Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County, dates back to 1867, in which year Peter Jonsen came, being followed in 1868 by his two brothers, Louis and Laust Jonsen, from Jutland; while in 1869 Hans Nelsen and Ole Martensen came from Lolland.[5]

This, then, brings us down to the year 1867. The Danish settlements of Audubon and Cass counties are subsequent to this year; they are in fact an eastern and southern extension of the Elk Horn settlement, which, as we have seen, had its origin in Shelby County. Elk Horn is the largest and

---

[1] Information in letter from P. S. Vig.

[2] I do not know where he had been located.

[3] He had been in America since 1860.

[4] He is in the jewelry business, which had been his trade in Denmark. These facts were given to me in a letter by Rev. Vig.

[5] Facts according to a letter from John Rasmussen, Clear Lake, Iowa.

most progressive Danish settlement in the State.[1] Here is also located the Elk Horn High School and College, a progressive Danish preparatory school supported by the church.[2] The Danish population of Marshall and Hamilton counties dates from the years immediately following the period we have discussed. The Danish city colonies and rural settlements in the northern and the northwestern parts of the State are of more recent formation. In late years Danish immigration has been very small, and no new settlements have been formed in Iowa and rarely elsewhere in the country. The chief influence of the Dane has been in the southwestern counties of the State. To their material development he has contributed a large share.

GEORGE T. FLOM

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

[1] A brief account of Elk Horn is given by P. S. Vig in *Elk Horn i Iowa, 1875–1900*, pp. 1–9. On pages 10–52 is given a history of the Danish Lutheran Church at Elk Horn, which was organized in 1876.

[2] An account of the early days of its history appears in *The Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters*, Vol. XI, pp. 20–24; also in *The Register and Leader* (Des Moines) for May 29, 1904. The Principal of the school is Rev. Th. N. Jersild, to whom I am indebted for some facts relative to the Elk Horn settlement.

most progressive Danish settlement in the State.[1] Here is also located the Elk Horn High School and College, a progressive Danish preparatory school supported by the church.[2] The Danish population of Marshall and Hamilton counties dates from the years immediately following the period we have discussed. The Danish city colonies and rural settlements in the northern and the northwestern parts of the State are of more recent formation. In late years Danish immigration has been very small, and no new settlements have been formed in Iowa and rarely elsewhere in the country. The chief influence of the Dane has been in the western counties of the State. To their material development he has contributed a large share.

GEORGE T. FLOM

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

[1] A brief account of Elk Horn is given by T. S. Vig in *Elk Horn's Jubilæum, 1872-1922*, pp. 1-9. On pages 10-23 is given a history of the Danish Lutheran Church at Elk Horn, which was organized in 1878.

[2] An account of the early days of the history appears in *The Twentieth of the Western Academy of Science, Arts and Letters*, Vol. XI, pp. 39-41; also in *The Register and Leader* (Des Moines) for May 20, 1921. The location of the school is Nov. Th. E. Jensen, to whom I am indebted for some facts relative to the Elk Horn settlement.

STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

At a meeting of the American Historical Association held in Chicago in December, 1904, Professor Henry E. Bourne, of Western Reserve University, and chairman of the Association's general committee, presented a report upon *The Work of American Historical Societies.*[1] This was based upon an inquiry conducted by him into the scope and work of the principal societies, and was an interesting and suggestive preliminary survey of the field. As a result of the Bourne report, the Council of the Association appointed Mr. Benj. F. Shambaugh, Mr. Franklin L. Riley, and the undersigned, as a sub-committee of the general committee, charged with reporting at the 1905 meeting upon *The Best Methods of Organization and Work on the Part of State and Local Historical Societies.*

The task thus assigned was found to be far from a holiday undertaking. As Professor Bourne pointed out: "They [the societies] are as diverse in aim and organization as the localities where they work or the periods when they originated." To attempt to prescribe a set of rules for the common conduct of institutions widely divergent in origin, personelle, purpose, and income was obviously impracticable. The committee, therefore, has been only able to extend and supplement the Bourne inquiry, to present in detail the con-

[1] This report appeared in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for April, 1905, also in the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association for 1904, pp. 117–127.

siderable mass of data obtained, and to offer a few practical suggestions based upon this data and the individual observations and experiences of its members.

STATISTICAL

The committee were convinced that they could not act intelligently without first making as thorough an investigation as possible of the resources, activities, and aims of the historical organizations of the country. A blank was prepared for this purpose, following the general lines of the Bourne inquiry, but much more detailed. This, with an accompanying letter, was mailed early in February, 1905, to the secretaries of societies concerned—the mailing list being compiled from the *Bibliography of Historical Societies* published by the American Historical Association in 1895, the Carnegie Institution's *Handbook of Learned Societies*, and other sources.

By agreement between the members, Mr. Riley undertook to secure and compile reports from the societies in the Southern States; Mr. Shambaugh from those of the trans-Mississippi States (except Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas); and Mr. Thwaites from those of the Northern States east of the Mississippi. The committee held a two days' session at Iowa City, Iowa, May 16–17, 1905, discussed the replies, and arrived at certain conclusions which are presented below.

The majority of the active organizations reported promptly; others required prodding; even to the present date, a few have failed to respond to continued requests. Reluctance to reply has generally been traceable to two widely divergent reasons: serene self-content on the part of conservative and comfortably endowed organizations displaying

small interest in a coöperative movement of this character; or to indifference bred of hopeless local conditions. In the responses of a few of the older societies was noticeable a tone implying that we had committed an impertinence in thus inquisitively intruding into their placid lives. The net result was the receipt of a body of useful, although quite unequal, data from nineteen national organizations (exclusive of the American Historical Association) having more or less to do with historical work, eight sectional, sixty-one State, and one hundred ten local. While there are regrettable omissions, it may confidently be asserted that practically every important historical society or department in the United States is included in the several lists which have been prepared.

Of the national societies engaged in the collection and publication of historical material—for obvious reasons the American Historical Association is not included—easily the most important in library and resources, is the American Antiquarian Society. Its substantial building at Worcester, Massachusetts, contains 120,000 volumes and a valuable collection of manuscripts, portraits, and antiques. The American Geographical Society, at New York, is housed in a $200,000 building and possesses a library of 40,000 volumes. Other flourishing bodies are the American Numismatic and Archæological Society of New York, the Daughters of the American Revolution (with a large building in Washington, now in process of construction), and the Jewish Publication Society of America.

The list of sectional societies embraces many that are doing important work. The wealthiest and most effective

of these is the New England Historic Genealogical Society, of Boston, housed in a building worth $65,000 and having a library of 66,000 titles. It possesses, also, notable collections of manuscripts, and a large museum of portraits, curios, and antiques. The Confederate Memorial Literary Society, of Richmond, owns a museum and grounds valued at $60,000, and an interesting library of printed and manuscript material relating to the history of the South prior to the War of Secession. The Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, while as yet not engaged in collection or publication, has a promising future as the proposed medium of coöperation between the various historical organizations on the Western coast.

As a class, the State societies and departments were the most punctilious in their replies. Not all of the responses were satisfactory in character; but while there are serious gaps, enough information was elicited to enable the committee to present a fairly complete survey of the situation.

It was found that twelve societies or departments own their own halls—those valued at $100,000 or over being: Wisconsin, $610,000; Iowa Department, $400,000; Massachusetts, $225,000; Pennsylvania, $200,000; and New Jersey, $100,000. Thirteen are housed in their respective State capitols, seven are quartered in State universities, and six in other public buildings. The largest State appropriations are given to Wisconsin, $32,000; Minnesota, $15,000; and Iowa, $15,000.[1] The Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin societies are of course the wealthiest

[1] This includes both the State Historical Society at Iowa City and the Historical Department at Des Moines.

in endowments, possessing respectively $221,000, $169,000, and $53,000 in invested funds. The largest libraries are: Wisconsin, 275,000 titles; Pennsylvania, 245,000; Massachusetts, 155,000; Kansas, 115,000; and New Hampshire, 100,000.

The reports from local societies are unequal, so that doubtless many fairly active small societies are not on our lists; we have reason to believe, however, that nearly all engaged in publication or having libraries or museums are represented. Some of the local societies are institutions of considerable importance. The Essex Institute, of Salem, Massachusetts, with its income of $15,000, library of 400,000 titles, and building valued at $28,000, easily takes rank with the State societies. So also do the New York (City) Historical Society, with 1,057 members, endowment funds aggregating $236,000, yearly income of $12,800, and a building costing $400,000; the Chicago Historical Society, with a library of 100,000 titles housed in a $185,000 building, and supported by endowment funds aggregating $96,000; the Long Island Historical Society, of Brooklyn, with 70,000 titles in its own building; the Western Reserve, of Cleveland, with 60,000 titles in a $55,000 building; the Worcester (Mass.) Society of Antiquities, housing 55,000 titles within a building valued at $25,000; and the Buffalo Historical Society, which dwells in a $200,000 building, has a library of 16,000 titles, and receives a municipal grant of $5,000 per annum (the only instance of this sort that has come under our notice).

Many of those owning much smaller libraries and museums, quartered in less costly houses, are also institutions wielding

a wide influence in historical study. It is interesting to note the considerable number finding lodgment in public library buildings, a significant connection promising well for both organizations. In several of the Eastern States, notably in Massachusetts, where nearly every town possesses an historical society as well as a public library, the former frequently owns or rents some historic building, generally a colonial farmhouse which, often with excellent taste, has been converted into a public museum. This is an example well worth following by other local societies. In the South and the Middle West are many communities with historic structures that might be preserved for a like purpose.

ORGANIZATION

Each historical society is in large measure the product of local conditions and opportunities. But back of these, moulding conditions and taking advantage of opportunities, are needed individuals imbued with genuine and self-sacrificing enthusiasm in the cause. However, enthusiasm will not alone suffice; for the promoters of such enterprises should by their erudition and technical skill command the attention and respect of scholars, while by display of practical common sense, business ability, energy, and convincing arguments, they are at the same time winning the confidence of hard-headed men of affairs. Very likely this is an unusual combination of qualities, and an ideal seldom if ever realized, for historical societies can not pay large salaries. Certain it is, however, that even when liberally endowed, no society has attained its full measure of usefulness without some such personality dominating its affairs. Institutions dependent upon State aid are peculiarly in need of this vig-

orous personal management. The lack of it has been the undoing of a goodly share of the wrecked or moribund societies—wherein everybody's business was nobody's concern—that strew the pathway of our recent investigation.

The Massachusetts and Pennsylvania societies are prototypes of the privately-endowed organizations of the Eastern States, which without official patronage have attained strength and a high degree of usefulness; while Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, and Kansas similarly stand for the State-supported institutions of the West.

Of recent years, there has appeared in several commonwealths the "State Department of Archives and History." This is an official bureau of the Commonwealth, obtaining the essential personal touch through maintenance of close relations with the State historical society, whose duties, under such conditions, are chiefly literary and advisory. Alabama and Mississippi are the typical examples; but in Iowa the State society, at the seat of the State University, retains a strong individuality in all lines of activity, despite the existence of a liberally-supported historical department at the capital; in Kansas the society has charge of the department.

As to which method is best for new Commonwealths—that of the Alabama type, that of Wisconsin, that of the Iowa compromise, or that of the Kansas union—your committee will not venture an opinion. Each has certain merits, largely dependent on conditions of environment.

When subsidized as the trustee of the State, the society has the advantage of official connection and support combined with a strong, effective personal interest among its

widely distributed membership; but there is always a lurking danger of an outbreak of political jealousy of a quasi-private organization being awarded even the officially-guarded expenditure of public funds, and legislative interference is always possible. While it lacks the inspiration of personal backing, the department stands closer to the machinery of government, and although, under careful laws, removed from liability to partisan control, is not likely in the course of its work to arouse official jealousy. Its greatest danger lies in the possibility that the performance of its work may in time become perfunctory, when the public-spirited founders of the department have retired from service.[1]

After all, the principal desideratum is, as we have indicated, the personality back of the work, rather than the form of organization. It would be unwise, even if possible, to attempt the making over of men or of methods, that in their respective environments either promise or have already attained satisfactory results. What is needed, rather, is the betterment of existing methods, and especially the enlisting in the service of well-trained and vigorous executive officers.

Inspired, doubtless, by the example of the Wisconsin society, which is in close, although not official, connection with the University of Wisconsin, there has recently been a strong tendency on the part of Western and Southern historical agencies to associate themselves with their State universities. At the university town, of all communities in the State, exists a body of scholars who can most profitably utilize the collections of the historical society. The schol-

[1] See R. G. Thwaites, *State-supported Historical Societies and their Functions*, in *Annual Report* of American Historical Association for 1897, pp. 61–71.

ars need the inspiration of persistent, intelligent collection and publication; the society managers need the academic atmosphere and academic counsel in and with which to broaden and solidify their work; while the historical library finds its *raison d'être* in the largest possible clientêle of users. Recognition of these facts has, wherever possible, led to a closer union between society and university; but in several States, as in Missouri and Washington, where union with existing agencies seemed impracticable to the universities, the latter have secured the organization of rival State societies at their own seats. Such an arrangement, while doubtless benefiting the universities, is apt to result in divided interest and appropriations. In several Western States, difficulties of this character present problems that doubtless will be many years in the solution.

SCOPE AND PURPOSE

Some historical organizations are founded for a single, well-defined purpose—such as the Society for the History of the Germans in Maryland, the City History Club of New York, and the Germantown Site and Relic Society—these of course find no difficulty in determining their functions. But some of the more general societies, especially in the newer States, appear to be confused in this respect, and queries are frequently raised as to their proper scope.

In the judgment of the committee, an historical society, be it sectional, State, or local, should collect all manner of archæological, anthropological, historical, and genealogical material bearing upon the particular territory which that society seeks to represent. The problem would be simplified, were the ideal recognized that, wherever practicable, there

should in each State be some one place where all manner of historical data relative to the Commonwealth at large should be placed for preservation and consultation; and in each community or county a similar treasure house for its purely local records and relics.

It would be superfluous in the present report—which is not intended as an elementary treatise—to set forth in detail the lines of work along which a local historical society may profitably employ itself. But we venture to make these general suggestions: Such an institution may properly make an accurate survey of the archæology and ethnology of its district; not only itself acquiring a collection illustrating the same, but entering into fraternal relations with neighboring collectors, private and public, and perhaps publishing a coöperative check-list. The records of the county government (or of the town, the village, or the city), of the courts, the churches, and the schools should at least be listed if they cannot actually be procured. Diaries of original settlers, mercantile account-books, anniversary sermons, private letters describing early life and manners, field-books of surveyors, etc., are valuable manuscripts worthy of systematic collection. Local newspaper files are an important source of information, and should assiduously be collected and preserved. Pioneers should be "interviewed" by persons themselves conversant with the details of local history. All manner of miscellaneous local printed matter should be secured, such as society, church, and club year-books, programmes of local entertainments, catalogues and memorabilia of educational or other public and private institutions within

the prescribed field of research—nothing of this sort comes amiss to the historical student.[1]

Collections are naturally classified into libraries, museums, and portrait galleries. Into the library are properly deposited all manner of manuscripts, books, pamphlets, leaflets, broadsides, newspaper files, etc. They should be scientifically catalogued, so far as funds will allow, the manuscripts being if possible calendared, or in any event indexed; the least that can be expected is, that manuscripts be properly listed on standard catalogue cards. In the museum and gallery there should be deposited all portraits or relics bearing on the manners, early life, or personelle of the community or region. Public museums are frequently presented with embarrassing gifts; but tact and diplomacy can usually be depended on for eventual elimination. Perhaps in no department of a society's work are common sense and the trained judgment of the professed historical worker more frequently needed than in the conduct of the museum. This is one of the most valuable features of collection, when properly selected and administered; but unfortunately too many of our American societies are the victims of undiscriminating antiquarianism—collection for collection's sake, without method or definite notion as to the actual scholarly value of the relic. Nothing is more deadly, in historical work, than unmeaning museums of "popular attractions."

In several of our States, the archives of the Commonwealth are, when ceasing to be of immediate value in the ad-

[1] Consult the following *Bulletins of Information* issued by the Wisconsin Historical Society: No. 12, "Suggestions to Local Historians in Wisconsin"; No. 25, "The Gathering of Local History Material, by Public Libraries"; No. 9, "How Local History Material is Preserved."

ministrative offices—"dead documents," they have somewhat inappropriately been termed—committed to the care of the State historical society or department of history. While eminently desirable, this disposition is, for various reasons, not immediately possible of attainment in every State. The State society or department may, however, properly interest itself in seeing that the archives are conveniently located and carefully preserved by public officials; and where practicable, offer expert advice as to their proper administration.

METHODS OF PRESENTATION

The gathering of material is of basic importance; but much greater skill is required adequately to disseminate that material. So far as practicable, this should be published, in order to secure the widest possible publicity and consequent usefulness.

The publications of historical societies may contain both the original material, or "sources," and the finished product, in the form of monographs, essays, or addresses. State societies should certainly include in their publications everything of value to students to be found in the archives of the Commonwealth; local organizations may with equal profit search their several county and municipal records for all data of historical importance. Bibliographies and check-lists of publications relative to State and local history are also desirable.

These publications should be well and attractively printed, on good paper, and as skillfully edited as possible. So far as the canons of scholarship will allow, they should be capable of popular understanding and appreciation. The mass

of publications by our American societies is large, although by no means as extensive as it properly might be. Unfortunately, neither the dictates of typographical taste nor of scholarship have always been followed, so that we have upon our library shelves devoted to State and local annals much that is inaccurate as to matter, mechanically execrable, and in general slipshod. It is high time that those historical societies sinning in this respect bestir themselves, and inaugurate a more scientific treatment of their otherwise useful material. We have come to the stage that competent editors are needed quite as much as indefatigable collectors.

State or local bibliography is an important and much needed work, that may well be undertaken by historical societies, each in its own class. The example of The State Historical Society of Iowa in inaugurating a monographic industrial history of that State, and a reprint of important State papers, is worthy of emulation. Many local societies are, in our opinion, spending far too largely of their substance in genealogical research and publications. With numerous professed genealogical societies in the field, to say nothing of the often useful patriotic hereditary chapters—too few of which, however, are publishing things worth while—the general historical organization may with more appropriateness devote itself chiefly to the abundant task of putting forth documentary material and monographs bearing upon its field. Any enterprising and skillfully conducted society, once entering upon publication, will find the possibilities in this direction practically endless.

The methods of distribution of publications should be carefully considered. It is important that material deemed

worthy of permanent preservation in printed form should be placed where it will be of the greatest possible use to scholars. In our opinion, the Library of Congress should, as the national library, be an early recipient of all such publications; next, the largest and most frequented reference libraries throughout the United States should be selected as natural repositories, whether the publishing society is or is not in regular exchange therewith; exchange arrangements should, as far as possible, be entered into with kindred societies throughout the State and country; naturally, the members of the society and the public libraries of the State and neighborhood will be upon the permanent mailing list. A society that does not thus disseminate its publications where they can do the most good, is in so far neglecting its duty to American historical scholarship.

The museum is also an important, although necessarily limited, means of presentation of material. With tasteful and carefully phrased labels, changing exhibits of books and manuscripts, loan collections, lectures to teachers and pupils of the public schools, bibliographical references, etc., much may here be done to arouse and maintain public interest.

INTERESTING THE PUBLIC

Indeed, this matter of arousing and maintaining public interest is, of itself, an important function of an historical society; but obviously this should be an intelligent, discriminating interest. Field meetings, popular lectures, work with the schools, some measure of coördination with the pioneer and old settlers' societies of the district, pilgrimages to places of historic interest, the promotion of anniversary cele-

brations, and the placing of tablets upon historic sites, all of these are within the province of the society.

The enlistment of college and university interests is likewise highly desirable, especially in the matter of research and preparing material for publications; although in becoming academic the society should be careful not to remove itself too far from the understanding and sympathy of the common people. Popularity and exact scholarship are not incompatible. One of the principal aims of an historical society should be the cultivation among the masses of that civic patriotism which is inevitably the outgrowth of an attractive presentation of local history.

Logically, there is no reason why the work of collecting and disseminating historical material should not be quite as much a public charge as that of the public library or of the public museum. But the fact that historical work appears to be best prosecuted by individual enthusiasm, seems to render essential the society organization; and in many communities it is, as already intimated, difficult to convince legislative assemblies that a semi-private body should receive public aid. This objection is not insuperable, provided there are not, as in some States, likewise constitutional barriers. In the West, arrangements have been entered into whereby the society, in accepting public aid, becomes the trustee of the Commonwealth, as the custodian of State property; yet in no sense does the society surrender its scholastic individuality. In Buffalo, the local society bears much the same relationship to the municipality, in return for the latter's annual stipend. Even under the most favorable political conditions, however, there is small chance for the

historical society obtaining official aid unless its work is winning popular appreciation.

COÖPERATION

No historical society in the United States, State or local, is so powerful that it may not wax stronger by coöperation with its fellows. Small organizations need the advice, assistance, and inspiration that come from consorting with larger and more experienced bodies; the latter will attain fresh vigor by coming into close touch with institutions nearer to the people.

In Iowa and Wisconsin, coöperation is assured by making the local societies auxiliaries of the State organization. The latter publishes the annual reports of its auxiliaries, and such of those papers produced by members of the local bodies as have the stamp of excellence and are of more than local significance. At meetings of the State body, the auxiliaries are officially represented, and frequent correspondence is encouraged between the parent society and its offspring; indeed, the local leaders become active members, as well, of the former.

Massachusetts has inaugurated a Bay State Historical League, thus far composed of twenty-one local societies in Middlesex and Essex counties. The organization was formed at Boston, April 3, 1903, its objects being defined as follows:—(1) "To encourage the formation of historical societies; (2) to encourage the existing historical societies in the prosecution of historical study and the dissemination of historical knowledge, in the institution and maintenance of historical memorials and anniversaries, the collection, preser-

vation, and publication of historical material, and to bring such societies into a closer relation with one another; and (3) otherwise to promote historical interests."

Annual meetings are held at historic points, with addresses of prominent persons, pilgrimages to places of interest, and informal conferences regarding common interests. It is hoped that by thus combining their forces, the several societies in the league may stimulate popular interest in the history of their region, while leaving each society free to work out its own problems.

The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, organized at Harrisburg, January 5, 1905, is of State-wide scope, but apparently confined to the local bodies. Its announced purpose is: "(1) To organize historical activity in every part of the state and to foster it, and to foster that already organized. (2) To act as a federation bibliographer for its component societies. (3) At regular intervals, or periods, to bulletin the publications of its component societies, and to conduct an exchange of said bulletins." The State librarian, the Hon. Thomas L. Montgomery, is taking an active interest in the work, and thus far the expenses of the federation appear to have been made a matter of State charge.

Upon the Pacific Coast are several active State historical societies, notably those of Oregon and Washington. The Southwest Society of the Archæological Institute of America, with headquarters at Los Angeles, under the able leadership of Dr. Charles F. Lummis is rapidly coming to the front, and promises soon to become an important factor in historical research in this interesting region, embracing Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and Southern California.

The conference of historical societies of the Pacific Coast, conducted at Portland in the third week of August last—and participated in by Messrs. Shambaugh and Thwaites of the American Historical Association committee on historical societies—was a spirited gathering. But the disadvantage arising from the great distances between the several centres of far Western historical activity was strongly expressed, and the need of some central agency of coöperation emphasized, this being the key-note of the discussion. There was a general feeling of satisfaction when it was unanimously determined to utilize the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association as such common medium. Herein lie large opportunities for the Branch, and it is sincerely hoped that its managers may succeed in realizing the aspirations awakened in the several State societies by this new relationship.

The four several attempts at coöperation above enumerated, are typical and suggestive:—(1) An attempt to coördinate the work of a limited district within a State immensely rich in historical material and opportunities; (2) a federation of the local historical societies of an entire Commonwealth, independent of the State society; (3) a system whereby local societies are admitted as auxiliaries of the State organization; and, (4) a suggestion to effect coöperation throughout a wide belt of historically-related Commonwealths, by utilizing a sectional branch of the American Historical Association.

Still another form of coöperation has, on motion of the Wisconsin society, recently been inaugurated in the region of the upper and central Mississippi Valley. That institution being about to publish a bulletin descriptive of its own

manuscript collections, proposed to other libraries, societies, and private collectors in its neighborhood, to append thereto similar descriptions of such of their manuscripts as bear upon American history. Favorable responses were received from the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio (Cincinnati), the Old Northwest Genealogical Society (Columbus), Mr. C. M. Burton of Detroit, the Chicago Historical Society, the Chicago Public Library, the Newberry Library of Chicago, Mr. Edward E. Ayer of Chicago, the Minnesota Historical Society (St. Paul), the State Historical Society of Iowa (Iowa City), the Missouri Historical Society (St. Louis), the Mercantile Library of St. Louis, the State Historical Society of Missouri (Columbia), and the Kansas Historical Society (Topeka). The publication of these lists of manuscripts under one cover and commonly indexed, will of course prove helpful to students of American history by enabling them to ascertain the strength of nearly all the several collections in the upper Mississippi basin, at the minimum expenditure of time and effort.

It is hoped by the Wisconsin society that this bulletin may prove suggestive to other sections, as an example of one form of possible coöperation.[1] Similar coöperative bibliographies might well be compiled of portraits, broadsides, and other illustrative matter, and check-lists be prepared of rare historical works, documentary collections, etc. The

[1] So long ago as 1897, the Wisconsin society published: I. S. Bradley, "Available Material for the Study of Institutional History of the Old Northwest," Wisconsin Historical Society *Proceedings*, 1896, pp. 115–143. This consisted of a list of the statutes, session laws, legislative documents and journals, journals of constitutional conventions, and newspaper files of the Old Northwest Territory and of the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, published prior to 1851, to be found in public libraries within those States.

manuscript collections, proposed to other libraries, societies, and private collectors in its neighborhood, to appeal thereto similar descriptions of such of their manuscripts as bear upon American history. Favorable responses were received from the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio (Cincinnati), the Old Northwest Genealogical Society (Columbus), Mr. C. M. Burton of Detroit, the Chicago Historical Society, the Chicago Public Library, the Newberry Library of Chicago, Mr. Edward E. Ayer of Chicago, the Minnesota Historical Society (St. Paul), the State Historical Society of Iowa (Iowa City), the Missouri Historical Society (St. Louis), the Mercantile Library of St. Louis, the State Historical Society of Missouri (Columbia), and the Kansas Historical Society (Topeka). The publication of these lists of manuscripts under one cover and commonly indexed, will of course prove helpful to students of American history by enabling them to ascertain the strength of nearly all the several collections in the upper Mississippi basin, at the minimum expenditure of time and effort.

It is hoped by the Wisconsin society that this bulletin may prove suggestive to other sections, as an example of one form of possible cooperation.[1] Similar cooperative bibliographies might well be compiled of portraits, broadsides, and other illustrative matter, and check-lists be prepared of rare historical works, documentary collections, etc. The

[1] So long ago as 1857, the Wisconsin society published: I. S. Bradley, "Available Material for the Study of Institutional History of the Old Northwest," Wisconsin Historical Society Proceedings, 1856, pp. 115-125. This contained of a list of the statutes, session laws, legislative documents and journals, journals of constitutional conventions, and newspaper files of the Old Northwest Territory and of the states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin, published prior to 1851, to be found in public libraries within those States.

example set by the libraries of Boston, Washington, and Chicago, in publishing coöperative lists of their periodicals, may well serve as a hint for the historical societies.

The Library of Congress, acting in conjunction with the Carnegie Institution's Department of Historical Research, has now fairly entered upon its great task of securing transcripts of all documents in European archives illustrative of American history. As soon as this material is available, it would be quite feasible for local societies in any State, or State societies in any section, to join forces in the editing and publication of so much thereof as was considered common to the history of the territory embraced in such federation. A union for the purchase or transcription of such other materials as did not come within the scope of the Washington undertaking might also be established. Even in limited sections, such as that served by the Bay State Historical League, a coöperative bureau would doubtless be found helpful, especially in interesting the public.

In the publication of documentary material, no doubt there has occasionally, in neighboring States, been more or less duplication. There have been instances of duplication between State and local societies within the same Commonwealth, arising from lack of agreement as to their respective fields. Coöperation would tend to minimize this difficulty; yet in the case of State-supported societies there are apt to be certain official barriers to perfect coöperation—and it is open to question whether duplication has not some advantages, for the publications of one State are not as a rule freely obtainable by students in another. It is, however, important that there should be some common understanding

in these matters, in order that what is done shall be done intelligently and purposely.

Indeed, it is in just such inter-society conference as this, that the most useful coöperation may be effected. Within States, no doubt organized federations like those of Pennsylvania and Massachusetts will best subserve the interests of all concerned, and secure both continuity of united effort and proper differentiation; but between State societies, it is possible that in most cases a hard-and-fast organization might prove less useful than temporary conventions to meet immediate and varying needs.

Another form of coöperative agreement is essential between historical societies and public libraries working within the same field. As already noted, many local societies are quartered in the buildings of such libraries, the former being granted either a separate library and museum room, or special alcoves in the book-stack. Differentiation is thus easily arranged, and each institution can be and often is of great benefit to the other. But there are numerous instances where society and public library are engaged in needless and costly duplication. In such cases, some sort of affiliation should certainly be entered into.

The relations between State historical societies and State libraries are likewise often quite lacking in definition. Differentiation is simple in those Western States, like Wisconsin, where the State society, acting as the trustee of the Commonwealth, conducts what is in effect the miscellaneous State library, the nominal State library being simply the law library of the Supreme Court. But this condition obtains in but few Commonwealths; in others, agreements

have yet to be perfected, by which these two agencies of collection shall supplement each other rather than duplicate.

A system of annual reports from local to State societies, would be desirable, as in the case of the auxiliaries in Iowa and Wisconsin. On the other hand, similar reports from State organizations to the American Historical Association, although not provided for in the latter's charter, would surely tend to arouse more general interest in an undertaking in which all are deeply concerned. At present, the work of the societies is too largely individual and to that extent narrow; it sorely needs unifying, sectionally and nationally. Federated relationship, organized or unorganized would, in our opinion, strengthen the hands of all, from the national body to that of the smallest historical society in the land.

Until the "round table" conference at Chicago, in 1904, several of the most important of the State societies were quite unrepresented at the sessions of the American Historical Association. Very likely this has been the fault of the Association quite as much as theirs; for in the former's programmes scant attention has hitherto been paid to the serious problems confronting State and local societies—support, organization, scope, methods, and co-öperation. The Council of the American Historical Association has, however wisely created a section devoted to these matters, and its successive annual conferences will doubtless bear rich fruitage.

Reuben Gold Thwaites

Wisconsin Historical Society
Madison

THE GROWTH OF THE SCANDINAVIAN FACTOR IN THE POPULATION OF IOWA

In the preceding articles of this series the earliest immigration to Iowa from the three Scandinavian countries has been discussed. In that survey the Norwegian immigration has been traced to the year 1853, the Swedish to 1855, and the Danish to 1867. These years may be taken as dividing the period of the early beginnings of the immigration of the three Scandinavian nationalities into Iowa from the period of the later and most extensive immigration, which continues down to about the year 1885. We have located the earliest settlement of Norwegians at Sugar Creek in Lee County, Iowa, in 1840, that of the Swedes in New Sweden, Jefferson County, Iowa, in 1845, and the first actual colony of Danes in Council Bluffs, Pottawattamie County, Iowa, in 1850 and the years following.[1] It thus appears that the earliest Scandinavian settlers located in Southern Iowa, the part of the State which both by foreign and internal immigration had received the largest share of the incoming population.

From the foregoing discussion it will have been noticed also that the coming of the three nationalities into Iowa is in each case a distinct event in the immigration history of the State. The settlements of these three nationalities bear no relation to one another; and only in a very limited extent do we find any mixture of nationality. Thus, in Clayton,

[1] A Danish family had, however, located in Muscatine as early as 1837.—See above p. 233.

Allamakee, Winneshiek, Fayette, Lee, Mitchell, and Story counties the Norwegians had by 1856 formed settlements aggregating 2,732 persons. In these counties there were in that year only 21 Danes and 137 Swedes; and a majority of the latter resided in a Swedish settlement in Allamakee County.[1] The Swedes have a total population of 731[2] in the counties of Boone, Des Moines, Jefferson, Wapello, and Webster; while in these counties the total Norwegian population is only 23, and the total Danish population 39. The Danish settlements are similarly isolated from both the Norwegian and the Swedish. To some slight extent the first Danish immigrants settled in Norwegian communities. The causes for this are largely linguistic.[3] The Norwegians had formed extensive and flourishing colonies long before the Danes arrived; and when the latter came it was natural that they should join their own kinsmen, the Norwegians, among whom the language of literature and the church was so nearly like their own.

While, however, the three nationalities located first in the southern part of the State their history belongs more particularly to the northern and the west-central counties. The Norwegians organized their most extensive settlements in the northern and north-central counties, while the Danes are more particularly associated with the more western counties of Shelby, Audubon, Cass, and Pottawattamie. Of the

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 614.

[2] Not including Allamakee County where 84 Swedes resided.

[3] It should be said, however, that this influence was largely indirect—through the church. Without elaborating the point in this connection I merely wish to say that from the standpoint of the living speech of the great majority of the Scandinavian immigrants of those days the Norwegians and the Swedes stood closer together than the Norwegians and the Danes or the Swedes and the Danes.

three nationalities it is the Swede who has contributed most to the development of the southern part of the State; but they too have located in considerable numbers in the central and the northwestern parts—in Boone, Webster, Buena Vista, Cherokee, Kossuth, and Woodbury counties.

The geographical location of the three nationalities in Iowa will, then, be found to correspond very closely with their relative position in the country at large. The Norwegians locate farthest north; and their extensive settlements are very largely in the northern portions of the "Scandinavian Northwest."[1] The Danes have developed their most prosperous communities in a more southerly locality, but may be found also scattered in the north. The Swedes occupy an intermediate position; but in isolated cases they have located almost as far north as the Norwegians, while to the south in the Danish line of settlement they have formed some of their most prosperous settlements (as in Illinois, southern Iowa, Nebraska, and Kansas). The relative location of the three nationalities is explainable largely by their relation to earlier settlements in the East, and in accordance with the tendency of the westward going settlers to go directly west. This consideration will explain the location of nearly all of the early Scandinavian settlements in Iowa.[2] For instance, on Map II, illustrating the centers of dispersion and course of migration of the Norwegians, it has been shown that the Norwegian settlements in northeastern Iowa are mainly descended from those in

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, pp. 87–89, and *Scandia*, Groningen, Holland, I, 109.

[2] The settlement of New Sweden in Jefferson County will be an exception—but see *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for October, 1905, pp. 601–603.

Dane, Rock, and Racine counties in southern Wisconsin.[1] Further, the map also shows that the early settlements in central and southeastern Iowa were made by immigrants who came from the old Fox River settlement in Illinois, founded in La Salle County in 1834.

Among the early settlements in Iowa in direct line west from La Salle County are those of Norway, Benton County, and of Story County, as shown in the map referred to. In this connection a few words may properly be added regarding some of the first settlements between 1853 and the taking of the first State census in 1856.

The small settlement in Florence Township, Benton County, Iowa, dates back to the year 1854. The first Norwegian in the county was Sara Darnell.[2] The founder of the settlement was Jonas P. Nordland,[3] who came to America in 1853 and located first at Leland, Illinois. In the spring of 1854 he removed to Benton County, Iowa. In company with him at that time were Lars Strand and Sigbjörn Rosdal.[4] Osmund Tuttle and Elling Ellingsen came during the summer and settled at the same place. These were the first Norwegians in the county. Jonas P. Nordland lived at Norway, Benton County, until his death which occurred on August 23, 1902.[5]

The settlement in southern Story County, centering around

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905.

[2] She was married to an American. She had probably come to the county a year or two earlier.

[3] Born in Strand, Stavanger County, Norway, January 17, 1819.

[4] These two, however, returned to Illinois soon after.

[5] His son, L. T. Nordland, postmaster at Norway, Benton County, has kindly sent me a detailed account of the coming of his father and the first Norwegians to Benton County, which, however, I am not able to include in this sketch.

Cambridge and Slater and extending down into Polk County, was founded in 1854 by immigrants from Lisbon, Illinois. The first Norwegians in the county were Osmund Sheldal, Ole Fatland, Ole Apland, and Osmund Johnson, who were sent out from Lisbon, Illinois, in September, 1854, to select a site for a colony somewhere in Iowa. Upon their return a large number decided to go to Iowa. During the winter preparations were made; a congregation was actually formed which was given the name Palestine Congregation (undoubtedly significant as an expression of their expectations). Ole Anderson was elected its minister, Erik Sheldal, deacon, and K. A. Bange, master of its parochial schools. On May 17, 1855, one hundred and six persons left Lisbon, taking with them twenty-five yoke of oxen and teams of horses and a large number of cattle. The party arrived in southwestern Story County, Iowa, on the 7th of June.[1]

To the same period belongs the formation of the very large Norwegian settlement of Story City and surrounding country. Like that of southern Story County, this is also a daughter settlement of the La Salle colony in Illinois. The account of its formation is in brief as follows:—Highly favorable reports had come from those who had visited Story county in quest of a fitting place to settle in the fall of the preceding year. A large number began making plans to leave for Iowa; but, desiring first to have more reliable facts relative to Iowa, the intending emigrants appointed Jonas Due, Mons Grove, Paul Thompson, Lars

[1] For a fuller account, see *Decorah-Posten* for February 6, 1906, under the caption *Lidt Nybyggerhistorie*, by H. Rued Holand. The same writer has an account of *Koshkonong* (in Wisconsin) in the January, 1906, number of the quarterly publication of *Det norske Selskab* (The Norwegian Society).

Sheldal, John N. Tarpestad, John Erickson, Jakob Erikson Aske, Torris Mehus, and Ola Öine as an advance committee to visit Story County and report the results of their investigation. These left Lisbon in June, 1855. They drove across the country in prairie schooners, following the overland trail. Because of church differences they had been instructed to select a site not immediately adjacent to the settlement that had already been formed by those who had moved thither in the spring of that year.[1] Arriving at Newton, Story County, they made a halt; but because of the lack of woods they believed that locality to be undesirable, and so they continued their journey to the northwestern part of the county. Here they selected a site for a settlement and purchased land for themselves and many of the party who had remained at Lisbon. Thereupon they returned to Illinois. In the fall of that year Thor O. Hedlund and Lars Grindem moved to Story County, and thus became the first settlers. In the summer of 1856 there was an extensive emigration from the Fox River settlement to Story County. A writer in *Skandinaven* for Saturday, July 14, 1900, says of the expedition that "nearly all were men with families and when they moved west they made up a train of twenty-four immigrant wagons,[2] of which the twenty were drawn by so many yoke of oxen, while the last four were drawn by horses. They took with them among other things a flock of one hundred and fifty cattle. The journey took three weeks." They arrived at their destination on

[1] The settlement in southern Story County was formed by members of the Norwegian Synod; that in northern Story County by people of Hauge's Synod.

[2] The State census of 1856 does not, then, seem to be correct.

the 15th of June,[1] being almost exactly a year after the expedition to southern Story County. Immigration to this locality continued down to the eighties. To-day the settlement extends into Hamilton and Hardin counties and is one of the largest of Scandinavian communities in the Northwest. By the census of 1900 there were 3,890 persons in the settlement who were born in Norway and 8,200 of Norwegian parentage, making a total Norwegian speaking population of over 12,000. There is also a considerable Danish and Swedish population in these counties and in neighboring settlements, aggregating a total of 6,675 according to the census of 1900. The total Scandinavian speaking population in this part of Iowa[2] in 1900 was 24,000.

The first Norwegians to settle in Worth County were Gudbrand O. Mellem and wife who came in the summer of 1853. They came from St. Ansgar, Mitchell County, where Rev. C. L. Clausen had just founded a settlement. With them came at the same time Ole Færgerboken, Aslak Larsen and his son Lars, but these soon returned to St. Ansgar.[3] The actual founding of the settlement of Northwood and vicinity is of a later date.[4] The county in Iowa which has

---

[1] The same writer, Knut Takla, of Story City, gives a very interesting account of that expedition and of the early days of the settlement.

[2] The counties of Story, Boone, Hardin, Hamilton, Webster, Humboldt, and Wright.

[3] Mr. Mellem was born in Hallingdal, Norway, in 1829; he emigrated to America in 1849, settling first in Rock County, Wis. See also *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for July, 1905, p. 382. For facts regarding Worth County I am indebted partly to Mr. C. O. Gunderson, President of *Edda*, and partly to Hon. G. N. Haugen, of Northwood, according to letter of August 19, 1905.

[4] This prosperous community of Norwegians has given Iowa her Representative in Congress from the fourth district, Mr. G. N. Haugen, now serving his third term.

to-day proportionately the largest Norwegian population is Winnebago. The first settlement was formed in Norway Township and the year was 1856. In June of that year six Norwegian families, namely, those of Lewis Nelson, Colburn Larson, Hans I. Knudson, Ole Tornen, Narve Grönhovd, and Hendrick Larson came from Rock County, Wisconsin.[1] Other early settlers were John Johnson, John Iverson, and Christian Anderson.[2] The settlement remained small, however, until the late sixties, since which time it has grown rapidly.[3]

By 1856 nuclei of settlements had been formed by the Swedes in several other counties, as Henry,[4] Wapello, and Webster; while in smaller numbers Swedes are found in Buchanan, Dubuque, Lee, and Monroe counties, and Norwegians in Butler, Chickasaw, and Mills.

No actual settlements were made by Swedes in 1856. It may be noted, however, that Des Moines, where to-day they make up the chief element in the foreign born population, received its first Swedish settlers in that year. These were P. J. Anderson[5] and Frank Hultman. Both of these men came direct from Östergötland, Sweden. As far as I have

[1] Facts given me by C. L. Nelson, of Forest City, the son of Lewis Nelson.

[2] Names furnished me by Rev. J. M. Dahl, of Lake Mills.

[3] I am indebted to Rev. J. M. Dahl, C. L. Nelson, and T. K. Kingland for many facts relative to Lake Mills and Forest City which space does not permit including here.

[4] The Swedish settlement at Swedesburg, Wayne Township, Henry County, was not founded until 1864, as I am informed by Rev. A. Norrbom, of Swedesburg, in a letter of August 29, 1905. The first settlers were G. A. Fridolph, Math. Anderson, S. P. Swanson, Mons Anderson, L. M. Rapp, Oliver Stephenson, and John Sandahl.

[5] Died in 1891. His widow is still living at 11th and Mulberry Streets, Des Moines.

been able to ascertain they were morever the only Swedes in Des Moines until 1865, in which year Anton Nordenson came from Stockholm.[1] With this brief survey we have brought the history of Scandinavian settlements down to 1856, the year of the first State census.

The following table is here offered to illustrate the extent and exact distribution of the three Scandinavian nationalities in the State by counties according to the State census of 1856. It will also illustrate the distribution of the three Scandinavian nationalities in the different parts of the State. The counties where actual settlements had been made are given in alphabetical order. To this is appended a table illustrating the growth of the Scandinavian factor by decades since 1850.

TABLE I

County	Norwegians	Swedes	Danes	Total
Allamakee	506	84	6	595
Benton	10		1	11
Black Hawk	3	9		12
Boone	19	70		89
Clayton	274	13		287
Clinton	14	24	21	59
Des Moines	2	227	39	268
Fayette	139	1		140
Henry	10	38	1	49
Jefferson		294		294
Lee	68	19	10	97
Mitchell	188	9	4	201

[1] Facts obtained from A. S. Carlson, of Des Moines, in a letter of August 19, 1905. Mr. Carlson has kindly given me a full account of early Swedish settlers in Des Moines which I hope to publish elsewhere in connection with other facts on the Scandinavians in Des Moines.

County	Norwegians	Swedes	Danes	Total
Monroe		18		18
Page[1]	1			1
Polk	10	9		19
Pottawattamie	1	2	3	6
Scott	2	17	7	26
Shelby			5	5
Story	107			107
Wapello		22	1	23
Webster	2	70		72
Winneshiek	1,451	11	1	1,462
All other counties	98	130	32	260
	2,904	1,067	130	4,101

TABLE II

Showing the extent of the Norwegian, Swedish, and Danish factors in the State from 1850 to 1905, according to the United States census, supplemented by the Iowa State census for the years 1856 and 1905.

Year	Norwegians	Swedes	Danes	Total
1850	361	231	19	611
1856	2,904	1,067	130	4,101
1860	5,688	1,465	661	7,814
1870	17,554	10,796	2,827	31,181
1880	21,586	17,559	6,901	46,046
1890	27,078	30,276	15,519	72,873
1900	25,634	29,875	17,102	72,611
1905	23,953	28,396	17,290	69,639

The decade of greatest increase in immigration from Norway is from 1860 to 1870. Table I illustrates the distribution of that nationality in 1856; the proportions remain

[1] See below p. 278.

about the same for 1860. The counties in Iowa which gained most during that decade of extensive immigration from Norway are Allamakee, Clayton, Winneshiek, Mitchell, and Story. In 1870 Winneshiek alone had a foreign born Norwegian population of 5,524.[1] Wright, Emmet, and Palo Alto counties were first settled by Norwegians in the late sixties[2] and early seventies. The considerable decrease in the counties in the eastern part of the State during the last twenty years indicates that there has not only been a cessation of immigration to these parts, but also that in addition to natural decrease by death there has evidently taken place a removal from the older counties to the counties farther west.[3] Furthermore, between 1890 and 1905 a considerable decrease is to be noted in most of the counties that belong to the central group of settlements. Between 1900 and 1905 there are fair increases only in Black Hawk, Emmet, Hardin, Howard, Lyon, Polk, Webster, and Woodbury.[4]

The largest increase from the Swedish immigration comes somewhat later. While relatively the highest percentage of increase took place between 1860 and 1870, the largest

---

[1] We have a recent contribution to Winneshiek County history in *The Pioneer Norwegians*, by Hon. Abr. Jacobson. This book deals especially with the Norwegian pioneer history of Springfield Township, Winneshiek County.

[2] Wright County was settled by Norwegians in 1869. In the spring of that year Hans H. Farosen, C. B. Johnson, and Fredrik Simerson settled in Belmond Township. The settlement later extended into Norway and Lake townships in Wright County and Amsterdam Township in Hancock County.

[3] The great decrease in Lee County between 1870 and 1880 is due to similar causes. The removal in this case was mostly to Marshall County.

[4] Fort Dodge, Webster County, was first settled by Swedes in 1869. The founders of the colony were: G. Alstrand, C. J. Peterson, C. F. Holmdahl, from Melby, Nerike, and Vexiö, Sweden, respectively.—Letter from Rev. C. S. Resenius.

number absolutely came between 1880 and 1890. The counties that received the largest accessions during these years were: Boone, Buena Vista, Des Moines,[1] Kossuth, Montgomery, Page,[2] Polk,[3] Webster, and Woodbury, although some of these had been extensively settled before 1880.[4] Among the settlements that show a noteworthy decrease since 1890 may be mentioned the early ones in Boone, Henry,[5] Jefferson,[6] Lee, and Wapello; while from 1900 to 1905 there is an increase for some counties in the western part of the State—as Adair, Appanoose, Black Hawk, Cass, Lyon, and Mills.

The heaviest immigration from Denmark took place in the later eighties and in the early nineties. Thus the settlements in Audubon, Shelby, Pottawattamie, and Black Hawk counties increased most rapidly during these years.[7] The Danish foreign born element is the only one among the Scandinavian nationalities that shows an increase in the 1905 census over that of 1900. The total for the three nationalities by the 1905 census is 69,639. The Scandinavian-speak-

---

[1] The City of Burlington.

[2] The Swedish Colony of Essex, Page County, dates back to 1870.—Letter from A. Wendstrand of August 30, 1905.

[3] The city of Des Moines.

[4] In the vicinity of Chariton, Lucas County, a considerable Swedish settlement was also formed after 1869. The first settlers were P. J. Lindquist, J. F. Ekfelt, and the Ærlandsen, Hasselquist, and Slattengren families, writes Rev. J. P. Borg of Chariton. They were from Västergötland and Småland, Sweden.

[5] The largest Scandinavian population was in 1890, when it numbered 616. It is now 362.

[6] Jefferson County had 880 in 1870, 671 in 1880, and at present has 490.

[7] One of the most prosperous of Danish communities in the State is that of Waterloo and vicinity and Cedar Falls in Black Hawk County. It dates back to 1869, in which year Lars Thompson and wife from Tuse near Holbæk and Anders Peterson and wife from near Holbæk located in Waterloo.

ing factor in Iowa may be measured approximately by the sum total of the foreign born and foreign parentage Scandinavian population, the total of which was 148,967 by the census of 1900.[1]

Tables III–V are here appended to illustrate the growth by counties since 1870, the distribution of the Scandinavian population in 1905, and the increase in the three Scandinavian nationalities in the second generation according to the last available census.

TABLE III

Showing the extent of the Scandinavian factor by counties from 1870 to 1905 in counties which have at one time had a Scandinavian population of over 1,000.

COUNTY	*1870*	*1880*	*1890*	*1905*
Allamakee	2,187	1,727	1,477	992
Audubon	4	207	1,127	1,526
Black Hawk	284	385	711	1,018
Boone	1,246	1,820	2,601	2,283
Buena Vista	196	818	1,991	1,967
Clayton	1,366	941	787	541
Clinton	759	1,123	1,778	1,433
Des Moines	1,104	1,273	2,162	1,801
Emmet	285	302	785	1,101
Hamilton	624	1,633	2,460	2,210
Humboldt	115	515	1,336	1,374
Kossuth	76	361	990	1,057
Lee	1,267	508	622	490
Marshall	338	728	1,213	917
Mitchell	1,008	1,207	1,041	824
Monona	261	491	1,212	1,165

[1] The census reports for natives of foreign parentage in 1905 are not available at the present time.

County	*1870*	*1880*	*1890*	*1905*
Montgomery	278	1,278	1,511	1,520
Page	156	1,004	1,261	1,079
Polk	803	1,628	2,884	3,406
Pottawattamie	604	1,100	2,585	2,395
Shelby	208	971	1,611	1,514
Story	1,354	2,049	2,202	2,309
Webster	1,362	1,910	3,027	3,261
Winnebago	625	1,862	2,178	2,291
Winneshiek	5,524	5,009	3,409	2,669
Woodbury	372	870	5,060	4,106
Worth	894	2,002	2,153	1,819
Wright	60	201	775	1,005
All other counties	7,821	12,013	21,924	21,566
Total	31,181	46,046	72,873	69,639

Table IV

Showing the Norwegian, Swedish, and Danish population by counties having a Scandinavian population of 1,000 in 1905.

County	Norwegians	Swedes	Danes	Total
Allamakee	853	125	14	992
Audubon	15	42	1,469	1,526
Black Hawk	42	68	908	1,018
Boone	115	2,061	107	2,283
Buena Vista	446	977	544	1,967
Clinton	213	411	809	1,433
Des Moines	16	1,625	160	1,801
Emmet	580	102	419	1,101
Hamilton	1,369	544	297	2,210
Humboldt	973	42	359	1,374
Kossuth	271	511	275	1,057
Monona	454	226	485	1,165
Montgomery	20	1,486	14	1,520

County	Norwegians	Swedes	Danes	Total
Page	13	1,055	11	1,079
Polk	548	2,496	362	3,406
Pottawattamie	106	436	1,853	2,395
Shelby	109	43	1,362	1,514
Story	1,900	100	309	2,309
Webster	927	2,134	200	3,261
Winnebago	1,925	245	121	2,291
Winneshiek	2,584	58	27	2,669
Woodbury	1,354	1,990	762	4,106
Worth	1,613	102	104	1,819
Wright	725	121	159	1,005
Other counties	6,680	11,639	5,560	23,879
Total	23,953	28,396	17,290	69,639

Table V

Showing the total Scandinavian population of foreign birth and foreign parentage in the State by the U. S. census for 1900.

Norwegians	foreign born	25,634	59,127
	foreign parentage	33,493	
Swedes	foreign born	29,875	57,230
	foreign parentage	27,365	
Danes	foreign born	17,102	32,610
	foreign parentage	15,498	
	Total 1900		148,967

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ahmanson, John. *Vor Tids Muhammed.* Omaha, Neb. 1876.

Amerika, Madison, Wis. Sept. 9, 16, 1898; Dec. 15, 1905; June-July, 1903; and numerous articles in 1902–1906.

Anderson, R. B. *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration.* Madison, Wis. 1895.

[1] The foreign parentage population for 1905 is not available at this time.

Anundsen, B. *Decorah-Posten*, 1867–1897. Decorah, Iowa. 1897.

Augustana. Rock Island, Ill. Dec., 1889.

Babcock, Kendric C. *The Scandinavians in the Northwest* in *The Forum*, Sept., 1892.

Bergen, Teunis G. *The Bergen Family*, or *The Descendants of Hans Hanson Bergen.* New York. 1866.

Bille, John H. *A History of the Danes in America* in *Wisconsin Academy of Sciences*, Vol. xi, pp. 1–16.

Biographical History of Pottawattamie County. 1891.

Biographical Record of Boone County. 1902.

Bremer, Fredrika. *Hemman i nya Världen.* 1852.

Bygdejävning. Madison, Wis. 1902.

Catalogue of Luther College. 1905.

Decorah-Posten. Decorah, Iowa. Sept. 9, 13, and 23, 1904; Feb 6, 1905.

Den Danske Pioneer. Omaha, Neb. Various articles.

Den Forenede Kirkes Aarsberetning. 1905.

Det norske Selskabs Aarbog. Decorah, Iowa. 1906.

Dietrichsen, J. W. C. *Reise blandt de norske Emigranter i de forenede nordamerikanske Fristater.* Stavanger, Norway. 1846.

Elk Horn High School and College. Elk Horn, Iowa. 27th annual Catalogue.

Fairfield Tribune, The. Fairfield, Iowa. June 14, 1905.

Fischer–Hansen, Carl. *Om Amerika.* New York. 1903.

Fletcher, Chas. H. *The Centennial History of Jefferson County.* Fairfield, Iowa. 1876.

Flom, George T. *English Elements in Norse Dialects in Utica, Wisconsin*, in *Dialect Notes.* 1902.

Flom, George T. *Nordiske Studier i amerikanske Universiteter* in *Amerika*, for Sept. 9 and 16, 1898.

Flom, George T. *The Scandinavian in the American Population* in *Scandia.* Groningen, Holland. October–November, 1904.

Friends, The. Philadelphia. 1894.

German American Annals. Philadelphia. 1903. Pp. 371–384.

Hemlandet. Chicago. 1858. Numerous articles.

Herlenius. *Erik Jansismens Historia.* Jönköping. 1900.

Hinds, Arthur. *American Communistic Societies.* New York. 1902.

Historical Atlas of Iowa. 1875.

History of Jefferson County. Chicago. 1879.

History of Winneshiek County.

History of Clayton County.

Hoffsten, E. G. *The Swedes in Philadelphia To-day*, in *German American Annals.* 1903. Pp. 371–384.

Holand, Hj. Rued. *Lidt Nybyggerhistorie*, in *Decorah Posten.* Feb. 6, 1906.

Holand, Hj. Rued. *Koshkonong*, in *Det norske Selskabs Aarbog*, Jan., 1906.

Horn, F. Winkel. *Illustreret Konversations Lexikon.* Copenhagen. 1892–1900. Vol. I—IX.

Iowa City Republican for November, 1886.

Iowa State Census. 1856, 1905.

Jacobson, Abraham. *The Norwegian Pioneers.* Decorah, Iowa. 1905.

Johns Hopkins University Studies. 10th Series, I. Baltimore. 1892.

Johnson, Erik & C. F. Peterson. *Svenskarne i Illinois.* Chicago. 1880.

Keen, Gregory B. Articles on the Delaware Swedes, in *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography.* Vols. I—XVI.

Kidder, Frederic. *The Swedes on the Delaware*, in *The New England Historical Register.* Vol. XXVIII, pp. 42–50.

Langeland, Knud. *Nordmändene i Amerika.* Chicago. 1889.

Lauridsen, Peter. *Vitus Bering.* Translated by Professor J. E. Olsen. Chicago. 1889.

Louis, J. J. *Shelby County, a Sociological Study.*

Lutheraneren. Minneapolis, Minn. Vol. VII, No. 45.

Magazine of American History. Vol. XXV, pp. 1–17.

Mattson, Hans. *Minnen fran Amerika.* 1891.

Mikkelson, M. A. *The Bishop Hill Colony.* Baltimore. 1892.

Minneapolis Tidende. Minneapolis. April 7, 1905.

Nelson, O. N. *A History of Scandinavians and Biographies.* Vols. I—II. Minneapolis. 1901.

New England Historical Register. Vol. XXVIII, pp. 42–50.

New York Daily Advertiser. October 12, 1825.

Newhall, J. P. *A Glimpse of Iowa in 1846.* Burlington. 1846.

Nilson, Svein. *Nordmändene i Amerika,* in *Skandinavisk Billed-Magazin.* 1869.

Norelius, E. *De Svenska Luterska Församlingarnas och Svenskarnes Historia i Amerika.* Rock Island, Ill. 1890.

Otteson, Jacob, Aal. *Kort Uddrag af den norske Synodes Historie.* Decorah, Iowa. 1893.

Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography. Vols. I—XVI. Numerous articles.

Peterson, C. F. *Sverige i Amerika.* Chicago. 1898.

Peterson, C. F., and Erik Johnson. *Svenskarne i Illinois.* Chicago.

Prärieblomman. *Kalender för 1905.* Edited by A. Schön. Rock Island, Ill. 1904.

Progressive Men of Iowa. Vol. II.

Referat öfver Förhandlingarna vid Augustana Synodens Fyrtiofemte Arsmöte i Lindsborg, Kansas. Rock Island, Ill. 1904.

Register and Leader, The. Des Moines, Iowa. May 29, 1904.

Reierson, John. *Veiviser for Emigranter.* 1843.

Republikaneren. Lake Mills, Iowa. Feb. 9, 1900.

Rynning, Ole. *Sandfärdig Beretning om Amerika til Veiledning og Hjälp for Bonde og Menigmand.* 1837.

Scandinavia. Chicago. 1883.

Skandinaven. Chicago. Oct. 25, 1898; Jan. 23, 1899; July 14, 1902; Sept. 4, 1902; Oct. 16, 1902; Dec. 29, 1905.

Skandinavisk Billed-Magazin. Madison, Wis. 1869.

Skarstedt, Ernst. *Vara Pennfäktare.* San Francisco, Cal. 1897.

Sprinckhorn, Karl K. S. *The History of New Sweden.*

Sundbeck, Dr. Carl. *Svensk Amerikanerna.* Rock Island, Ill. 1904.

Sundén, *Svensk Litteraturhistoria i Sammandrag.* Stockholm. 1897.

Svenska Amerikanaren. Chicago. Oct. 24, 1905.

Svithiod. Des Moines, Iowa. Various numbers in 1900—1901.

Takla, Knut. *Stort Norsk Settlement,* in *Skandinaven.* Chicago. July 14, 1898.

Ulvestad, Martin. *Norge i Amerika.* Minneapolis. 1901.

Ungsdomvännen. Rock Island, Ill. 1903.

United States Census. 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890, 1900.

Unonius, Gustaf. *Minnen fran en sjutton arig Vistelse i nordvästra Amerika.* Stockholm, Sweden. 1862.

Vig, P. S. *De Danske i Amerika.* Blair, Neb. 1901.

Vig, P. S. *Elk Horn i Iowa, 1875—1900.* Blair, Neb. 1901.

Wick, B. L. Article in *The Friends.* Philadelphia. 1894.

Wick, B. L. *Nordboerne,* in *Skandinaven.* Jan. 23, 1899.

Wick, B. L. *Drabelige Rydningsmänd,* in *Skandinaven* for Oct. 25, 1898.

Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters, Vol. xi, pp. 1–16.

Wist, Joh. B. *Den norske Indvandring til 1850 og Skandinaverne i Amerikas Politik.* Madison, Wis. 1889.

George T. Flom

The State University of Iowa

Iowa City

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Provincial America (1690–1740). By Evarts Boutell Greene. Vol. VI of *The American Nation*, edited by Albert Bushnell Hart. New York and London: Harper & Brothers. 1905. Pp. xxi, 356.

This volume will be welcome as covering a period of American history heretofore less assiduously cultivated than any other, excepting, of course, the last few decades. Lamartine's saying that "history is neither more nor less than biography on a large scale" finds neither illustration nor support in this volume. The treatment is decidedly that of measures rather than of men. On the other hand, the chapters on *Provincial Leaders* and *Provincial Culture* emphasize the individual human element, thus making the view point sufficiently bilateral, so that even the shade of Carlyle could not find just cause for complaint.

The chief difficulty, perhaps, in writing the history of this period is that of combining adequacy of treatment with the avoidance of a too detailed inquiry into the affairs of each political unit. The colonies present diversities both as to tendencies and as to actual conditions; and, while these must not be ignored, the point of view of the individual colony has the defect of making the account detached and fragmentary. This difficulty is skillfully met. The author views his field from a distance sufficiently great to get a comprehensive perspective, yet not so great as to lose sight of important features.

The text everywhere bears evidence of an independent and judicious use of sources; there is little or no threshing of old straw. The treatment is dynamic rather than static; that is to say, we have here neither a narrative nor mere description. At any given time conditions are presented as shaping themselves before the reader, and the forces at work producing change, making history, are both clearly

discerned and skillfully correlated with the results. This I conceive to be real history. Much of what passes as history is simply introductory to history, a more or less well arranged accumulation of sources. It has been said that history begins where a series of events are held together by a definite idea, the evolution of which may be traced from its semi-consciousness, until, breaking all resistance, it has founded its dominion, reaching finally the point when its power, after unfolding, is exhausted, and the idea itself is destroyed.[1] History is reconstructing the past. But the past was alive and active. While narrative and description do not constitute history, neither does a study of social and political causes, if treated statically. This is recognized by the author of this volume. We are not simply told what existed or what was taking place or why; we see things actually spring into being.

Again, instead of relying for adequacy upon much detail, which, with all respect for some of the more pretentious American writers, has to some extent been done, the present author makes the discussion searching and critical rather than detailed. And these two methods are, again, a world apart.

The modern historian is expected to be fair and broad in his treatment of the parties to any controversy. This is naturally becoming easier as he is being removed farther from the period studied both in time and in direct interest — other than that of the scholar. It is a matter of common observation that many have sinned in this respect — both of English and American writers. The course between Scylla and Charybdis is difficult. A scientific study requires balance in the space given to each side of the case as well as freedom from bias. The historian must in no sense be polemical. The times and conditions are to him objects of dispassionate scientific inquiry. In this respect the present volume seems to fulfill every reasonable requirement. Sufficient attention is given to English economic and political conditions to make the colonial problems intelligible, yet the author

[1] P. O. Schött in *Nyt. Tidsskrift* for 1882-'83.

never loses sight of the fact that he is writing a history of the Colonies and not of England.

Passing from this brief and very inadequate characterization of the volume to the contents, we are reminded that the period covered has, as the editor observes, been called "The Forgotten Half-Century." Some dusty corners are inspected, a few jungle paths are explored and cleared up, while perhaps some well worn highways are partly neglected. The first chapter gives a comparative view of the colonies as to race, religion, economic conditions, and government, and an interpretation of English colonial policy up to 1689. The study is brief, but valuable in its point of view, and has the freshness of independent, original treatment. Then follow some chapters on colonial government and attempts at colonial reorganization following upon the glorious revolution, discussed in a way that indicates a firm grasp of the political situation, both in England and America. The result of this attempt is characterized as a compromise. The conservatism of the Government succeeding the Stuart regime, British interests tending toward the extension of imperial authority, the exertions of English partisans to secure the enforcement of imperial regulations, the witchcraft frenzy, the conditions operating to bring about the segregation of local colonial interests from the larger interests of the Empire, whereby the colonies incurred the charge of disloyalty—such are some of the themes of these chapters.

The content of chapter VI is sufficiently indicated by its caption, *Puritans and Anglicans*. The theme is the growth of more liberal ideas among the former, the expansion of the latter, and church discipline.

Chapters VII to X discuss the French wars. Geographical, political, and ethnic conditions are all done justice.

Then follow chapters on *Provincial Politics; Provincial Leaders; Immigration and Expansion; Founding of Georgia; Provincial Industry; Provincial Commerce; Provincial Culture;* and a *Critical Essay on Authorities*. The Walpole-Newcastle regime, the relation of the colonies to the home government as indicated largely by the

frequency of acts disallowed, the navigation acts, intervention in legal processes, interference with colonial currency, intercolonial differences, fight for legislative privilege—such is a brief catalogue of matters handled.

In the chapter on immigration the early status of the negro is considered; while it appears that among the ancestors of the future American were found "some fifty thousand convicts," an element first introduced, as it seems, about 1717. The author thinks that the theory of salutary neglect as characterizing England's attitude at this time requires some modification.

The style of the author has the simplicity that properly characterizes scientific treatment. The book will be read with pleasure and profit by all interested in American history.

E. C. Nelson

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Preliminaries of the Revolution (1763–1775). By George Elliot Howard. New York and London: Harper & Brothers. 1905. Pp. xviii, 359.

No great movement in the world's history ever began with the clash of arms. Always there has been a period of discussion or diplomacy before the resort was made to force as the ultimate solution of the difficulty. Sometimes this period has been long drawn out and uneventful until some untoward act has fanned the slow flame of a people's grievance into a burst of patriotic fire and instant armed resistance. Sometimes the factors of opposition have crystallized long before actual conflict, and the preliminary period merged into a struggle years before the final outbreak of hostilities. So it was with our own War of Independence. The period of twelve years preceding 1775 is universally regarded as an integral part of the American Revolution.

In these years was fought out and decided, on the streets and

frequency of acts disallowed, the navigation acts, interventions in legal processes, interference with colonial currency, interconsonantal differences, right for legislative privilege—such is a brief catalogue of matters handled.

In the chapter on immigration the early status of the negro is considered; while it appears that among the ancestors of the former American were found "some fifty thousand convicts," an element first introduced, as it seems, about 1717. The author thinks that the theory of salutary neglect as characterizing England's attitude at this time requires some modification.

The style of the author has the simplicity that properly characterizes scientific treatment. The book will be read with pleasure and profit by all interested in American history.

E. C. Norton

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

---

wharves of Boston and in town meetings and assembly halls, the system of political ethics of which, to a large extent, the armed conflict that followed was simply the enforcing agent. The accurate and impartial portrayal, then, of these preliminaries of the Revolution assumes a peculiar importance; and to this task Mr. Howard has turned his attention. His undertaking is by no means an easy one. The field has been threshed over by historians of all degrees of talent, so that the problem seems now not so much to give new information as to present carefully and clearly the facts of the case with a sane regard to the rights and difficulties on both sides of the great struggle. In this effort the author is eminently successful. He regards the break with the mother country as caused primarily by the old colonial system, and maintains that it was not the result of conscious oppression but of an inability of English statesmen to understand American conditions.

The two opening chapters are devoted to a discussion of the social and political conditions in America and in England at the close of the French and Indian War. Following these he describes the system of navigation laws and colonial legislation of the fifteen years preceding 1775. Turning then to the various steps in the controversy between the colonies and England, he discusses in turn the protest in Massachusetts against the writs of assistance, Patrick Henry's bold speech in the Parson's Case in Virginia, and the Sugar Act of 1764, of which he says: "With it the Revolutionary struggle may be regarded as actually beginning" (p. 104). He further states, that "it [the Sugar Act] lies at the bottom of the revolutionary contest" (p. 119), and points out its importance in that it not only taxed the colonies without their consent but also confirmed the Molasses Act and was extremely detrimental to the economic welfare of the people.

He gives up three chapters to the Stamp Act, and follows with two chapters on the Townshend Revenue Acts and their results. Then he pauses and appropriately devotes a chapter to that much neglected religious controversy over the attempt to establish an Anglican Episcopacy in the Colonies. The bitterness of feeling resulting therefrom

had no little effect in hastening the conflict. A chapter on the beginnings of the West excites a lively interest but gives the impression of a swift dash into an interesting field from which lack of time compels an early and reluctant retreat.

Returning again to the struggles of the people east of the Alleghanies he sketches the rapidly moving events from 1770 on down through the Boston Tea Party and Continental Congresses to the opening of hostilities. Chapter XVIII is an excellent presentation of the case of the Loyalists in the Colonies and may be taken as typical of the attitude of fairness which characterizes the book. The thoroughness with which the author has gone into the preparation of the work has given him an opportunity to obtain an impartial view of the situation.

A careful consideration of sources, a persistent inquiry into causes, and a thoughtful reflection upon the underlying forces of this period are evident throughout the entire work. The closing chapter is a critical essay on authorities. They are analyzed with discrimination; and it is perhaps worthy of comment that nearly all of the works referred to in this bibliography are found also in the footnotes. Although the editor of the series in his preface to the volume inadvertently ascribes the Sugar Act to the year 1766, the author seems accurate in his data and thorough in its presentation.

JOHN C. PARISH

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

The American Revolution. By CLAUDE HALSTEAD VAN TYNE. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1905. Pp. xix, 369.

The American Revolution seems like a threadbare topic for original historical research at the present day; and yet any comprehensive history of the United States whether it be in one, twenty-seven, or fifty volumes, can not, of course, ignore the subject. Unless one can present a new interpretation of the facts of the Revolution, his work must necessarily resolve itself into an attempt to restate in bet-

ter form the materials which have been so carefully worked out by the numerous painstaking students of American history since the Revolution.

Professor Van Tyne, in his history of the *American Revolution* in the *The American Nation* series, has not only been able to restate the well known facts of the Revolution in a very pleasing and readable form, but he has added a new interpretation of the facts not emphasized heretofore. To him the American Revolution was not merely a contest of arms between England and her American colonies, but it was in fact a civil war between opposing political factions in the British Empire. Dr. Van Tyne's thorough study of *The Loyalist in the American Revolution* has enabled him to make a real contribution to American history in showing the bitter contest of Whig and Tory on the matters at issue, not only in England but in America.

The work covers the brief period from 1776 to 1783 and includes the following chapters:—*Fundamental and Immediate Causes* (1763–1775); *Outbreak of War* (1775); *Organization of an Army* (1775–1776); *Spirit of Independence* (1775–1776); *The Campaign for Independence* (1775–1776); *New York Accepts the Revolution* (1776); *Contest for New York City* (1776); *From the Hudson to the Delaware* (1776); *Framing New State Governments* (1776–1780); *Campaigns of Burgoyne and Howe* (1777); *State Sovereignty and Confederation* (1775–1777); *French Aid and French Alliance* (1775–1778); *The Turn in the Tide in England and America* (1778); *Civil War Between Whigs and Tories* (1777–1780); *The New West* (1763–1780); *French Aid and American Reverses* (1778–1780); *European Complications and the End of the War* (1779–1781); and *Critical Essay on Authorities.*

The bibliography of the subject presented in chapter XVIII shows careful research, and the text is full of evidences that the author is a master of his sources.

F. E. HORACK

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

The Confederation and the Constitution (1783–1789). By Andrew Cunningham McLaughlin. New York and London: Harper & Brothers. 1905. Pp. xix, 348.

The period of American history immediately following the Revolution is marked by somewhat of a change in the actors. The war was over; and the great work of Samuel Adams, John Hancock, and men of their stamp was accomplished. Men of calmer judgment, of greater political sagacity, and broader statesmanship were now needed to gather together the loosened reins of government and organize a nation out of thirteen separate States. Mr. McLaughlin's work becomes, then, a treatment of a growth of ideas and political achievement rather than a history of an intense march of events.

His method of presentation is quite adequate to the task in hand. Beginning with the negotiations for peace after the defeat of Cornwallis he devotes the first two chapters to a somewhat detailed account of the diplomacy of 1782 and 1783. The third chapter, on the *Problem of Imperial Organization*, the author regards as the most important chapter in his book. It deals with the difficulties which beset the American people in their task of forming a united government. He emphasizes the fact that the war had been a civil war as well as a revolution; that a dangerous political thinking had sprung up during the course of the conflict; and that the struggle had been one to support local governments against a general government.

The author passes then to a discussion of the trials and tribulations which befell the States under the impotent Articles of Confederation. The internal dissensions over finance and commerce, the growth of the western territories, and the diplomatic negotiations with Spain over the Mississippi are carefully presented. An excellent treatment of the paper money craze and a very important chapter on *Proposals to Alter the Articles of Confederation* bring the discussion down to the Constitutional Convention of 1787. This the author takes up in detail and presents a very clear survey of the debates and compromises of that body. The two closing chapters

are a history of the consideration of the Federal Constitution in the State conventions and its final adoption as the supreme law of the land.

Throughout the work one is impressed by the vividness with which the subject is portrayed, The fine style in which the volume is written makes it one of exceeding interest. The desire to excel in English has not, however, in the least detracted from the scientific treatment of the work. Probably no volume in the series has been prepared with a more thorough regard to source material. Mr. McLaughlin's recent connection with the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution has given him peculiar advantages in the way of original material. One thing in particular is worthy of notice in his treatment of authorities. The critical essay on authorities at the close of the volume gives a careful classification and discussion of both secondary and primary sources, but an examination of the footnotes shows that in almost every case the references are to the original sources.

An interesting conflict of opinion occurs between Mr. McLaughlin and Mr. Howard, author of the eighth volume of the series entitled *Preliminaries of the Revolution.* On page 274 of that volume, Mr. Howard says in regard to Samuel Adams: "He was decidedly the 'penman of the Revolution'." Mr. McLaughlin, however, on page 190 of his book, speaking of the Constitutional Convention of 1787, says: "From Delaware came John Dickinson, who had won undying reputation as the 'penman of the Revolution'." Since Mr. McLaughlin in his preface mentions the scholarly care with which the editor of the series has examined the manuscript and proof, we are left to presume that the point of discrepancy was not overlooked, but that the editor thought it best to let the public compare and judge for itself as to the truth of the matter.

JOHN C. PARISH

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

France in America. By Reuben Gold Thwaites. Volume vii of *The American Nation* series. New York and London: Harper & Brothers. 1905. Pp. xxi, 320.

As soon as the editor of the *American Nation* series and his advisors had determined upon the presentation of the history of France in North America as "a continuous episode" and in a separate volume, the question of authorship could have given them but little concern. It naturally fell to Dr. Thwaites.

The volume now offered is in every way satisfactory as a straightforward narrative of salient facts, but the critical reader will surely suspect that it has been rather hastily thrown together. There is a lack of the balance and poise which should characterize history as distinguished from mere narrative. The author's minute knowledge of the field has apparently forced him to restrain himself continually and this he has done without always taking time for careful discrimination. The occasional errors of statement are of no consequence in themselves but tend to confirm the impression that some portions of the book, at least, are mere "hack work."

However, the volume as a whole is worthy of its place in the series to which it belongs even if it is not the masterly piece of work which it might have been had the author put himself more seriously to his task.

Laenas Gifford Weld

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

AMERICANA AND MISCELLANEOUS

The results of *The First Trade Census of Massachusetts* ordered to be taken in 1904 appear in the December, 1905, *Massachusetts Labor Bulletin.*

The Nabaloi Dialect, by Otto Scheerer, and *The Bataks of Palawan,* by Edward Y. Miller, are the subjects of discussion in volume ii, parts ii and iii, of the *Ethnological Survey Publications of the Philippine Islands.*

Dr. William Jones' article on *The Algonkin Manitou* appears in an eight page reprint from the *Journal of American Folk Lore.*

List of the Benjamin Franklin Papers in the Library of Congress, compiled under the direction of W. C. Ford, is a quarto volume of 322 pages which was distributed in December, 1905.

Memorials of the Days before 1776 Erected by the Daughters of the American Revolution with illustrations appears in the January, 1906, number of the *American Monthly Magazine.*

New Hampshire's Five Provincial Congresses (July 21, 1774–January 5, 1776), by Joseph B. Walker, an octavo publication of seventy-five pages issued in 1905, contains much historical information.

Volume xxxii of *The Philippine Islands* was distributed by The Arthur H. Clark Company, in March, 1906. The volume bears the imprint "MCMV". The period treated is the year 1640.

The Forty-fourth volume of the *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* was completed with the August-December, 1905, number.

Volume iv of the *Journals of the Continental Congress* bears the imprint 1906. This publication of four hundred and sixteen pages covers the period from January 1 to June 4, 1776, and is the most important volume of the series issued thus far.

Dominant Opinions in England during the Nineteenth Century in Relation to Legislation as Illustrated by English Legislation, or the Absence of it, During that Period, by C. C. Langdell, and *Congress and the Regulation of Corporations*, by E. P. Prentice, are carefully studied contributions which appear in the January, 1906, number of the *Harvard Law Review.*

Some of the articles appearing in the February, 1906, number of *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* are: *The Trunk Line Rate System: A Distance Tariff*, by William Z. Ripley; *Paradoxes of Competition*, by Henry L. Moore; *The Anti-Dumping Feature of the Canadian Tariff*, by Adam Shortt; and *The Agricultural Development of the West During the Civil War*, by Emerson D. Fite.

Proceedings of the twenty-third annual meeting of the *Lake Mohonk Conference*, 1905, were distributed in February, 1906.

The Army and Navy Life in combination with *The United Service* makes its appearance with the February, 1906, issue.

Martial Law and the Suspension of the Writ of Habeas Corpus in the United States, by L. A. I. Chapman, appears in the January, 1906, number of the *Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association.*

The Proceedings of The American Association for the Advancement of Science for 1904 were distributed in January, 1906. The volume comprises 620 pages and sixteen plates.

The Annals of The American Academy of Political and Social Science for January, 1906, is devoted to the different phases of *Municipal Ownership and Municipal Franchises.*

State and Official Liability, by Edmund M. Parker, and *The Genesis of the Corporation*, by Robert L. Raymond, appear in the March, 1906, number of the *Harvard Law Review.*

The *James Sprunt Historical Monograph* (No. 6), published by the University of North Carolina, contains a *Diary of a Geological Tour* by Dr. Elisha Mitchell in 1827 and 1828 with introduction and notes by Dr. Kemp P. Battle.

The Historical Opportunity in Colorado (six pages), and *The Territory of Jefferson: A Spontaneous Commonwealth* (four pages) are reprints of articles by Professor Frederic L. Paxson in *The University of Colorado Studies*, Vol. III, No. 1.

The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal, with the issue for January and February, 1906, takes over the publication entitled *Biblia.* The two publications will henceforth be issued by Steven D. Peet, of Chicago, under the first mentioned name.

Volume XXI of *Early Western Travels* contains *Oregon; or a Short History of a Long Journey from the Atlantic Ocean to the Region of the Pacific*, by John B. Wyeth, and *Narrative of a Journey Across the Rocky Mountains to the Columbia River*, by John K. Townsend.

The *Twenty-third Annual Report* of the executive committee of the Indian Rights Association for the year ending December 13, 1905, issued as an octavo volume of over one hundred pages, was distributed in January, 1906.

Bulletin No. 29, Bureau of American Ethnology, contains *Haida Texts and Myths* as recorded by John R. Swanton. The volume is an octavo of 448 pages and was distributed in 1905.

Labor Conditions in Porto Rico, by Walter E. Weyl; and *A Documentary History of the Early Organizations of Printers*, by Ethelbert Stewart, are scholarly articles appearing in the November, 1905, *Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor.*

The address of S. W. Gardiner, formerly of Clinton, Iowa, now of Laurel, Miss., on *Governmental Regulation of Freight Rates*, delivered at the Interstate Commerce Law Convention held at Chicago, October 26–27, 1905, has been printed in pamphlet form.

The Creation of the Relation of Carrier and Passenger, by Joseph H. Beale, and *The Conveyance of Lands by One Whose Lands are in the Adverse Possession of Another*, by George P. Costigan, are articles appearing in the February, 1906, number of the *Harvard Law Review.*

The *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* begins the thirty-eighth volume with the January, 1906, number. The two leading articles are: *The Delta of the Rio Colorado*, by D. T. Mac Dougal, and the *Topographic Surveys of the United States in 1905.*

Peking, August, 1900, by Col. G. K. Scott Moncrieff who describes the relief of the besieged legations by the allied armies, and *European Theory Baffled in the Russo-Japanese War*, translated by Captain C. Stewart, are interesting articles in the December, 1905, number of *The United Service.*

Popular Control of Senatorial Elections, by George N. Haynes; *Shipping Subsidies*, by R. Meeker; *Recent Railroad Commission Legislation*, by F. H. Dixon; *Communistic Societies in the United States*, by F. A. Bushee; *Berlin's Tax Problem*, by Robert C. Brooks;

and *Private Property in Maritime War*, by G. M. Ferrante, are the leading contributions in the December, 1905, number of the *Political Science Quarterly*. This number closes the twentieth volume.

The Twenty-third Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1901–1902, imprint 1904, was delivered to libraries in December, 1905. This quarto volume of xlv, 634 pages and 129 plates is made up of the *Report* of the Director and the accompanying paper on *The Zuni Indians, Their Mythology, Esoteric Societies, and Ceremonies*, by Matilda C. Stevenson.

The articles published in the January, 1906, number of *The South Atlantic Quarterly* are: *The Independent Voter in the South*, by Edwin Mims; *The Denominational College in Southern Education*, by H. N. Snyder; *The Railroads and the People*, by W. H. Glasson; *William Henry Baldwin, Jr.*, by O. G. Villard; *John Motley Morehead*, by C. A. Smith; *The Excessive Devotion to Athletics*, by W. P. Few; and *Some Facts About John Paul Jones*, by Junius Davis.

Railway Coemployment, by Margaret A. Schaffner, is a pamphlet of twenty-seven pages which appeared in December, 1905, as *Comparative Legislative Bulletin, No. 1*, issued by the Legislative Reference Department of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. The Commission has also issued Legislative Reference List No. 1—Rate Regulation, State and National; and No. 2—State Aid for Roads.

The *American Historical Magazine* made its initial appearance in January, 1906. This is a bi-monthly magazine of approximately ninety pages and is issued by The Publishing Society of New York, 41 Lafayette Place, New York City. The contributions in number one are: *The Board of Proprietors of East New Jersey*, by Cortlandt Parker; *The Morris Family of Morrisania*, by W. W. Spooner; *The Fur Trade in the Early Development of the Northwest*, by Henry M. Utley; *Early New England Exploration of Our North Pacific Coast—the Columbia River*, by Horace S. Lyman; *The Discoverers of Lake Superior*, by Henry C. Campbell; and *The Charter and Constitution of Connecticut*, by Lynde Harrison.

The Relation of the Pacific Coast to Education in the Orient, by Benjamin I. Wheeler; *The Organization of Public Instruction in the Philippines*, by Bernard Moses; *Results of the War between Russia and Japan*, by Bernard Moses; and *Report on the Bancroft Library*, by R. G. Thwaites, are articles of interest in *The University Chronicle* for December, 1905, published by the University of California.

Evolution, Racial and Habitudinal, by John T. Gulick, is a quarto volume of two hundred and sixty-nine pages issued by the Carnegie Institution in August, 1905. The author states that "though more familiar words have been chosen for the title of this volume, the subject here treated would have been clearly expressed if the title had read 'Habitudinal and Racial Segregation; or, the origin and intensification of organic types, guided by innovation and tradition acting under segregate association, and established by variation and heredity acting under segregate intergeneration'."

Audubon's Western Journal: 1849–1850, being the manuscript record of a trip from New York to Texas, and an overland journey through Mexico and Arizona to the gold fields of California, by John W. Audubon, is printed in 1906, for the first time, by The Arthur H. Clark Company. The volume comprises two hundred and forty-nine pages, a portrait of J. W. Audubon, some views, and a map showing the route of the expedition. A biographical memoir is given by Maria R. Audubon, the daughter of J. W. Audubon, while the introduction, notes, and index are by F. H. Hodder, Professor of American History in the University of Kansas.

The *American Anthropologist* for October-December, 1905, closes the seventh volume of this quarterly, devoted to the study of Ethnology and related subjects. The articles are: *Systematic Nomenclature in Ethnology*, by A. L. Kroeber; *The Indian Population of California*, by C. Hart Merriam; *The Mythology of the Shasta-Achomawi*, by Roland B. Dixon; *Mechanical Aids to the Study and Recording of Language*, by P. E. Goddard; *Religious Ceremonies and Myths of the Mission Indians*, by C. G. Dubois; *The Naming*

of Specimens in American Archaeology, by Charles Peabody and W. K. Moorehead; *A Few Ethnological Specimens Collected by Lewis and Clark*, by C. C. Willoughby; *Maya Dates*, by J. T. Goodman; *Basket Designs of the Pomo Indians*, by S. A. Barrett; *A New Method of Preserving Specimens of Shell and Other Perishable Materials*, by P. M. Jones; *Sketch of the Grammar of the Luiseño Language of California*, by P. S. Sparkman; *The Social Organization of American Tribes*, by John R. Swanton; *Some Features of the Language and Culture of the Salish*, by Charles Hill-Tout; and *The Obsidian Blades of California*, by H. N. Rust.

IOWANA

Iowa Educational Directory, 1905–1906, a ninety-six page booklet, was distributed in December, 1905.

The *Dubuque Trade Journal* begins its fiftieth volume with the issue for January, 1906.

Bulletin number 32, U. S. Bureau of the Census, is devoted to the *Census of Manufactures: 1905, Iowa.*

The issue of the *Congregational Iowa* for January, 1906, commences the twenty-second year of this monthly publication.

The *Iowa Medical Journal* for January, 1906, contains a directory of Iowa Physicians.

The *Constitution and Proceedings of the Iowa State Federation of Labor* (*1905*) appears as a fifty-six page *Supplement to Official Labor Directory* (*1905*).

A eulogy by Geo. D. Perkins of Sioux City, Iowa, on *David Bremner Henderson*, delivered at Dubuque, Iowa, March 1, 1906, has been printed in an eight page pamphlet.

Census of Iowa for the Year 1905, compiled by the Executive Council, was issued and distributed during January, 1906. The volume comprises cxxxi, 908 pages. Besides the statistical tables much interesting matter of a general nature is included.

The Spread and Prevention of Tuberculosis, by Dr. George Minges, of Dubuque, Iowa, is the title of a twelve page pamphlet issued in October, 1905.

The Monthly Review of the Iowa Weather and Crop Service closes the sixteenth year and volume with the December, 1905, issue.

The American Ivy (part second), by Wm. J. Haddock, of Iowa City, was published in 1905 by request. Owing to the recent death of Mr. Haddock this will be listed as the last of his pamphlets.

The *Transactions* of the Iowa State Medical Society (volume XXIII) for the fifty-third annual meeting, 1905, has been issued in an octavo volume of 408 pages.

Written and Unwritten Constitutions in the United States, by Emlin McClain, of the Supreme Court of Iowa, is the title of the leading article in the February, 1906, number of the *Columbia Law Review*.

Lands of Liberty, an address by B. L. Wick, of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, delivered at a Scandinavian gathering at Graettinger, Iowa, May 17, 1904, has been printed in pamphlet form.

A Shelf in My Bookcase, by Alexander Smith, was issued in a 24mo volume in December, 1905. The foreword is written by Luther A. Brewer (the publisher), Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

Samuel Bacon Barnitz (missionary and western secretary), an appreciation by Rev. W. E. Parson, is a volume of two hundred pages recently issued by the German Literary Board of Burlington, Iowa.

The Men of the Past, Our Predecessors and Associates in the Ministry Within the Present Bounds of Iowa Presbytery, by Rev. John M. McElroy, of Ottumwa, Iowa, has been issued as a pamphlet of nearly thirty pages.

The *Report* of the committee appointed by the Thirtieth General Assembly to investigate the system of management and affairs of the state educational institutions of Iowa appears as an exhaustive compilation covering 308 pages.

The January, 1906, number of *The Iowa Odd Fellow* opens the sixteenth volume of this monthly which is published at Maxwell, Iowa.

The Northwestern Banker for January, 1906, opens the eleventh year of this monthly which is published at Des Moines, Iowa.

Amana Meteorites of February 12, 1875, by G. D. Hinrichs, is a recent publication of over a hundred pages illustrated with sixteen plates.

A series of articles on the history of Linn County, Iowa, by J. E. Morcombe, have been appearing in weekly installments in the *Cedar Rapids Republican*, the first being in the issue for November 4, 1905.

In a pamphlet of twenty-three pages appear the proceedings of the *Sixth Annual Conference of the Iowa Daughters of the American Revolution* which was held at Dubuque, October 19, 1905. The *Report of State Historian*, by Mrs. Cate Gilbert Wells, deserves special mention.

The *Proceedings* of The Iowa Good Roads Association, for the meeting of June 15–16, 1905, have been recently issued as a pamphlet of sixty pages. The officers of the Association are: H. H. Harlow, of Onawa, President, and Thomas H. MacDonald, of Ames, Secretary.

Number 2 of the *Iowa Census Bulletin*, issued by the Executive Council, gives statistics relating to the Civil War veterans residing in Iowa. The publication consists of fifty-five pages and was distributed in December, 1905.

Of recent issue is *State Publications, Part III, Western States and Territories*, a list compiled by R. R. Bowker. Twelve pages are given to Iowa. The Iowa list is faulty in many respects, containing numerous errors and omissions.

The John Anderson Publishing Co., Chicago, have announced *Björnson's Synnöve Solbakken* with instruction, notes, and vocabulary, by Geo. T. Flom, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Literature at The State University of Iowa.

Red and White, a thirty-two page octavo monthly publication by the students of the Iowa City High School made its initial appearance in December, 1905.

The Proposed Federal Rate Legislation is the title of a thirty-eight page pamphlet recently issued by W. W. Baldwin, of Burlington, Iowa. The subject matter was delivered in an address before the Denver Philosophical Society, at Denver, Colorado, on November 23, 1905.

The *Proceedings* of the Eleventh Annual Meeting of The Iowa State Bar Association, held at Des Moines, Iowa, July 13 and 14, 1905, have been issued in book form. The volume contains over two hundred pages.

The *Augustana Library Publications* (number five), issued in 1905, contains the following: *A Preliminary List of Fossil Mastodon and Mammoth Remains in Illinois and Iowa*, by Netta C. Anderson; and *On the Proboscidean Fossils of the Pleistocene Deposits in Illinois and Iowa*, by J. A. Udden.

Colonel Thomas Cox, by Harvey Reid; *The Dunkers in Iowa*, by John E. Mohler; *The Acquisition of Iowa Lands from the Indians; Execution of the Confederate Spy, Samuel Davis*, by Maj. Gen. G. M. Dodge; and *An Early West Pointer, Captain Adam A. Larrabee*, by Charles Aldrich, are the contributions appearing in the January, 1906, issue of the *Annals of Iowa*.

The January, 1906, number of the *Merchants Trade Journal* (this is the new name for the *Iowa Trade Journal*) begins the seventh volume of a monthly magazine devoted to the interests of the retailers, manufacturers, and jobbers. The journal is edited and published at Des Moines, Iowa.

The Middletonian, published by the College of Medicine of The State University of Iowa, began the sixth volume with the December, 1905, issue. The leading papers of the number are: *The Early History of Medicine*, by Anfin Egdahl; *Sewage Disposal and Other Sanitary Matters*, by Charles Francis; and *The New United States Pharmacopoeia*, by Wilber J. Teeters.

The *Proceedings* of the seventh, eighth, and ninth annual meetings of the Pharmaceutical Alumni Association of the State University of Iowa (1903–1905) were issued in pamphlet form in 1905. The publication comprises one hundred and forty-two pages and was distributed in February, 1906.

The October, 1905, number of the *Bulletin of Iowa State Institutions* completes the seventh volume of this quarterly publication. The principal contributions are: *Epidemic Dysentery*, by H. L. Benson; *Education of the Blind in the United States—Present Status*, by T. F. McCune; *Our Industrial Schools*, by John Cownie; *A Working Library Versus a Collection of Books*, by Alice S. Tyler; *As to Surgery for the Relief of the Insane Conditions*, by Max E. Witte; *Sanitary Education of the Masses a Necessity in the Prevention of Tuberculosis*, by J. W. Kime; *Rabies*, by C. E. Ingbert; and *Autopsy Findings at Mt. Pleasant State Hospital*, by J. A. Mackintosh. A full account of the proceedings of the quarterly meetings of the Board of Control is included.

The *Report of the Iowa Commission* to the Louisiana Purchase Exposition (St. Louis, 1905), compiled and edited by the Secretary, F. R. Conaway, was distributed in February, 1906. The report comprises 418 pages and many illustrations. Part I is devoted to biography and general matters. Part II contains the reports of the departments of construction, education, anthropology, and history, woman's work, press and exploitation, live stock, agriculture, apiary, dairy, horticulture, manufactures and machinery, and mines and mining. Each department has a well written report and all contain something of permanent value. Part III contains accounts of the ceremonies on the Exposition grounds in which Iowa was interested. Of the nearly twenty ceremonial days, the allotment of the Iowa site, corner stake driving, dedication, Iowa day, Thanksgiving, etc., may be mentioned as examples. A conspicuous portion of each ceremonial program was made up of addresses by distinguished citizens, all of which appear in the volume.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The Iowa Historical Department (Des Moines) has published a book of reminiscences, written by Rev. John Todd, a pioneer of southwestern Iowa.

The *Year Book of the Holland Society of New York, 1905*, was distributed during the month of December, 1905. The publication is a royal octavo of 342 pages.

Bulletin of Information (No. 26, under date of January 2, 1906) of The State Historical Society of Wisconsin contains a list of the active members of the Society and of its local auxiliaries.

The *Annual Report* of the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio for 1905 shows that the Society's library contains 18,481 volumes and 67,019 pamphlets, or a total of 85,500 titles.

The *Seventh Biennial Report* of the Historical Department of Iowa, by Charles Aldrich, Curator, was distributed in November, 1905. This report contains one hundred and three pages and a number of plates.

Professor Herbert E. Bolton's scholarly paper on *The Spanish Abandonment and Re-Occupation of East Texas, 1773–1779*, has been reprinted from Vol. IX, No. 2, of *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*. The reprint numbers 70 pages.

A sketch of Governor L. W. Powell (with portrait), by Jennie C. Morton, appears in the January, 1906, number of the *Register of Kentucky State Historical Society*. The number also contains a portrait of John J. Audubon, the noted ornithologist.

Number 1 of the *Annals of Jackson County*, published by the Jackson County (Iowa) Historical Society (1905), is a sixty-nine page publication containing articles illustrative of the pioneer life of the early settlers of the county.

The address of Seth Low at the centennial celebration of the Salem Light Infantry, September 10, 1905, appears in the January, 1906, number of *The Essex Institute Historical Collections*.

The report of the *Proceedings of the Wyoming Commemorative Association* on the occasion of the 127th anniversary of the battle and Massacre of Wyoming, 1905, appeared in February, 1906, as a pamphlet of twenty-three pages.

The United States Catholic Historical Society distributed, in December, 1905, the third volume of the monograph series of their publications. The most important contribution to this volume is a *Historical Sketch of St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary* (Troy, N. Y.).

The three contributions appearing in the January, 1906, issue of the *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* are: *Big Bottom and its History*, by Clement L. Martzolff; *An Indian Camp Meeting*, by N. B. C. Love; and *Baum Prehistoric Village*, by William C. Mills. This number is the beginning of volume xv.

The *Deutsch Amerikanishe Geschichtsblätter* enters upon its sixth year with the January, 1906, issue. This quarterly is published by the German American Historical Society of Illinois from their office at 401 Schiller Building, 109 Randolph Street, Chicago, Ill.

The Spanish Abandonment and Re-Occupation of East Texas, 1773–1779, by Herbert E. Bolton; and *England and Mexico, 1824–1825*, by Frederic L. Paxson, are articles of interest in *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, for October, 1905.

The American Historical Review for January, 1906, contains the following: *The Speech of Pope Urban II at Clermont*, by Dana C. Munro; *Molinos and the Italian Mystics*, by H. C. Lea; *Municipal Politics in Paris in 1789*, by Henry E. Bourne; *The Travels of Jonathan Carver*, by E. G. Bourne; and *The Colonization of the West, 1820–1830*, by F. J. Turner.

The papers appearing in *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, for September, 1905, are: *The Unity of History*, by H. W.

Scott, an address delivered at the Historical Congress, Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition, Portland, August 21, 1905; *Aspects of Oregon History before 1840*, by E. G. Bourne; the third installment of *Dr. John Scouler's Journal of a Voyage to N. W. America;* and part v of *Second Journey to the Northwestern Parts of the Continent of North America*.

The *Publications of the Southern History Association* for November, 1905, completes the ninth volume of the bi-monthly published by the Association at Washington, D. C. The leading articles in this number are: *Whiting Diary, March from Fredericksburg to El Paso del Norte*, by W. H. C. Whiting; *Maryland Politics in 1796—McHenry Letters; Revolutionary Politics, Duane Letters;* and *Negro Colonization from Doolittle Correspondence.* A number of biographical sketches and book reviews follow.

The January, 1906, number of *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* contains the following papers: *A Treaty between Virginia and the Catawbas and Cherokees, 1756; The Vestry Book of King William Parish, Va., 1707–1750; The Early Westward Movement of Virginia, 1722–1734; Commission to Governor Yeardley and Council, March 14, 1625–6; Carriage Owners, Gloucester County, 1784;* and *Hungars Church, Northampton County, Va.* The number also contains the *Proceedings* of the Virginia Historical Society at its annual meeting held January 4, 1906.

The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography, for October, 1905, includes: *Washington's Household Account Book, 1793–1797; The Narrative of Marie Le Roy and Barbara Leininger, for three Years Captives Among the Indians; A List of Freeholders for the City and County of Burlington and in Each Respective Township Taken This 15th Day of April, 1745*, contributed by Carlos E. Godfrey; *Register of St. Michael's Parish, Talbot County, Maryland, 1672–1704*, contributed by M. A. Leach; *The Quaker: a Drama in One Act*, by August von Kotzebue; *Some Selections from the "Peters Papers" in the Library of the Historical Society of*

Pennsylvania, by J. C. Wylie; *Delaware Bible Records*, contributed by C. H. B. Turner; *Orderly Book Fourth Pennsylvania Battalion, Col. Anthony Wayne, 1776;* and *How the Site of Carlisle, Cumberland County, Penna., was Purchased.* This issue completes the twenty-ninth volume. The January, 1906, number contains an article on *William Penn as a Law-Giver*, by Hampton L. Carson, Attorney-General of Pennsylvania.

LINN COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The *Proceedings of the Historical Society of Linn County, Iowa*, edited by Albert N. Harbert, (Vol. I, 1904–5) was distributed in January, 1906. The volume is published by the Historical Society of Linn County, which was organized March 31, 1904. The publication is an octavo of one hundred and seventy-six pages with portraits of L. F. Linn, after whom the county was named, and of Jesse A. Runkle, Joseph S. Anderson, and Fred W. Faulkes. Some of the interesting papers are: *A Contribution to the History of Cornell College*, by W. H. Norton; *Lewis Fields Linn*, by Rev. E. R. Burkhalter; *Early Steamboating on the Cedar*, by B. L. Wick; *Reminiscences of the First Constitutional Convention of Iowa*, by Col. Samuel W. Durham, the only surviving member; *Nils C. Boye, the First Danish Settler in Linn County*, by B. L. Wick; and *Early History of Western College*, by Jesse A. Runkle. The Society is to be congratulated upon this its first publication.

MISSOURI HISTORICAL SOCIETY (ST. LOUIS)

On January 19, 1906, the following officers were reëlected: Dr. Cyrus A. Peterson, President; W. K. Bixby, First Vice President; D. I. Bushnell, Second Vice President; Charles P. Pettus, Secretary; Alfred T. Terry, Treasurer; and Miss Mary Louise Dalton, Librarian. Judge Walter B. Douglas, James A. Reardon, J. M. Wulfing, V. Mott Porter, Malcolm Macbeth, and the five officers first named constitute the Advisory Board.

The Society has recently added to its manuscript collection a copy of a Spanish census of St. Louis and St. Genevieve in 1787, giving

names of heads of families, names of wives, children, and servants, and occupations of the men. Another census (1791) is not quite so complete as to detail, giving only the names and occupations of heads of families.

The membership of the Missouri Historical Society is now nearly seven hundred, and there is a balance of $7,000 cash on hand.

M. L. D.

NEBRASKA STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Society is now in the midst of a campaign to secure grounds for a building. The success of the movement is as yet uncertain.

Mr. A. E. Sheldon has been making investigations in regard to the songs and folk tales of the Pawnee Indians. He has secured and recorded on the phonograph much good material as a result of his efforts.

The annual meeting in January was fairly well attended. Papers of varying value and interest were read. These will be published in a forthcoming volume of the *Proceedings* of the Society, as will also the results of some investigations by members of the office staff.

The new officers for the year 1906 are: President, Geo. L. Miller, Omaha; First Vice President, Robt. Harvey; Second Vice President, Professor Geo. E. Howard; Treasurer, S. L. Geisthardt; and Secretary, H. W. Caldwell.

The Society has now in press two new volumes on the *Constitutional Conventions of Nebraska.* The proceedings of the Convention of 1871 were taken in shorthand and will appear in complete form. The records of the Convention of 1866–7 seem not to have been preserved, if indeed there were any taken. A large portion of the proceedings of the Convention of 1875 were burned a few years ago as rubbish by a janitor. The matter for this later convention will be restored as far as possible for publication in the forthcoming volumes.

THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

The Historical Society of Southern California held its annual meeting at the residence of its President, Walter R. Bacon, December 12,

1905. The Secretary, J. M. Guinn, read a very interesting and valuable paper entitled *The Historic Streets of Los Angeles.* He gave the various names by which some of the old streets have been known under Spanish, Mexican, and American rule since the city was founded one hundred and twenty-four years ago. He also detailed some of the tragic and some of the romantic episodes that have occurred on these streets.

Mr. H. D. Barrows presented a paper on *Two Pioneer Doctors of Los Angeles.* He donated to the Society an *Aviso* or list of charges written in Spanish that physicians were allowed to charge in 1850. For a night visit in the city, the doctor could tax a patient $10, for bleeding $5, for cupping $10, for a visit in daytime $5, and for every league travelled $5 more.

The following were elected to the Board of Directors for 1906: Walter R. Bacon, Hon. Henry E. Carter, J. M. Guinn, Dr. J. D. Moody, H. D. Barrows, Edwin Baxter, and Mrs. M. Barton Williamson. Walter R. Bacon was chosen President; Mrs. M. Barton Williamson, First Vice President; Hon. Henry E. Carter, Second Vice President; Edwin Baxter, Treasurer; and J. M. Guinn, Secretary and Curator. J. M. G.

CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The *Annual Report* for 1905 contains, besides the Charter, Constitution, By-laws, and Membership List, much detailed information relative to the condition and activities of the Society.

At the annual meeting, which was held on November 21, 1905, reports were presented by the Secretary, James W. Fertig (for the Executive Committee), by the Librarian, Caroline M. McIlvaine, and by the Treasurer, Orson Smith. The meeting was characterized by a novel feature which consisted of an exhibition of some of the Society's most valuable accessions during the year.

In the Secretary's report attention is called to the fact that besides a general fund the Society now has eight special funds, namely: The Henry D. Gilpin Fund consisting of $65,342.11; The Jonathan

Burr Fund, $2,000; The Philo Carpenter Fund, $1,000; The T. Mauro Garrett Fund, $1,000; The Huntington Wolcott Jackson Fund, $1,000; The Lucretia Pond Fund, $13,500; The Elizabeth Hammond Stickney Fund, $5,000; and The Elias T. Watkins Fund, $5,000.

Four special meetings were held during the year. The membership roll shows the following totals: honorary life members, 4; life members, 25; annual members, 180; honorary members, 11; and corresponding members, 82. Donations include a number of oil portraits and original etchings. Two pamphlets, *Year Book of the Society, 1904–05* and *Some Indian Landmarks of the North Shore* were published and distributed.

The report of the Librarian notes that 2,739 volumes were catalogued during the year; that the total number of cards in the new catalogue is 15,658; that the portrait index contains 11,584 entries; and that the index of views contains 2,841 cards. An exhibition of loan collections of materials was held in December, 1904. The ancient Church of the Holy Family, at Cahokia, Illinois, has been allowed to remain standing upon the recommendations of the Society.

Perhaps the most important manuscript acquisition was a collection of 206 documents and letters in the French language bearing dates from 1635 to 1817. The Society also received many donations of Chicago imprints and history.

The officers chosen for the ensuing year are: Franklin H. Head, President; Thomas Dent, First Vice President; Lambert Tree, Second Vice President; and Otto L. Schmidt and Walter C. Newberry, members of Executive Committee.

MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The eighth public meeting of the Mississippi Historical Society was held at Jackson, Mississippi, on Thursday and Friday, January 4 and 5, 1906. For this occasion the following program was arranged:—(1) *Address of Welcome*, by Supt. E. L. Bailey, Jackson, Miss.; (2) *Response to Address of Welcome*, by Supt. J. N. Powers, West Point, Miss.; (3) *A Forgotten Expedition to Pensacola in January, 1861*, by Hon. Baxter McFarland, Aberdeen, Miss.; (4) *Missis-*

sippi at Gettysburg, by Col. W. A. Love, Crawford, Miss.; (5) *Grierson's Raid*, by Dean S. A. Forbes, Univ. of Ill., Urbana, Ill.; (6) *Reconstruction in Monroe County*, by George J. Leftwich, Esq., Aberdeen, Miss.; (7) *Operations of the Enforcement Act of 1871 in Mississippi*, by Hon. J. S. McNeilly, Vicksburg, Miss.; (8) *Reconstruction and Its Destruction in Hinds County*, by Hon. W. Calvin Wells, Jackson, Miss.; (9) *Some Notes on the Reconstruction Period*, by Capt. W. T. Ratliff, Raymond, Miss.; (10) *Reconstruction in Pontotoc County*, by Mr. Luther A. Smith, Toccopola, Miss.; (11) *A Trip to Jackson in 1840*, by Judge J. A. Orr, Columbus, Miss.; (12) *A Sketch of the Old Scotch Settlement at Union Church*, by Rev. C. W. Grafton, Union Church, Miss.; (13) *The Public Services of E. C. Walthall*, by Alfred W. Garner, Chicago, Illinois; (14) *Lands of the Liquidating Levee Board through Litigation and Legislation*, by J. W. Wade, Greenwood, Miss.; (15) *History of the Formation of Monroe County*, by H. S. Halbert, Montgomery, Ala.; (16) *Historic Localities on the Noxubee River*, by Col. W. A. Love, Crawford, Miss.; (17) *Pearl River and Biloxi in Early Maps with Illustrations*, by Mr. Wm. Beer, New Orleans, La.; (18) *A Contribution to the History of the Mississippi Colonization Society*, by Dr. Franklin L. Riley, University, Miss.; (19) *The Development of Manufacturing in Mississippi*, by Dr. A. M. Muckenfuss, University, Miss.; (20) *Monroe's Efforts in Behalf of the Mississippi Valley during his Mission to France*, by Dr. Beverly W. Bond, University, Miss.; (21) *Life and Literary Services of Dr. John W. Monette*, by Dr. Franklin L. Riley, University, Miss.; (22) *A Brief History of Political Parties in Mississippi*, by Professor G. H. Brunson, Mississippi College, Clinton, Miss.; (23) *The Campaign of 1844 in Mississippi*, by Professor J. E. Walmsley, Millsaps College, Jackson, Miss.; and (24) *Politics in West Florida during the Revolution*, by Dr. Franklin L. Riley, University, Miss.

THE MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The annual meeting of this Society was held on January 8, 1906. An address was given by Hon. William B. Dean of St. Paul, en-

titled *A History of the Capitol Buildings of Minnesota, with Some Account of the Struggles for Their Location.* The former thirty elective members of the Executive Council were reëlected at this meeting for the term of three years.

During the summer and autumn of last year the Library of this Society was removed from the Old Capitol to the beautiful and fire proof New Capitol. On January 1, its bound volumes numbered 47,035, and its unbound volumes and pamphlets, 34,733, a total of 81,768 titles. It has 7,160 bound newspaper volumes, and receives regularly 485 Minnesota newspapers. The genealogical department has 1,664 books and 850 pamphlets; and the Minnesota department, relating particularly to this State, has 1,475 books and about 1,550 pamphlets.

The portrait collection numbers about 350 separate framed portraits, mostly of Minnesota pioneers and prominent citizens; about 200 other framed pictures and documents; 40 group pictures, comprising about 1,500 portraits; and more than 1,000 photographic portraits. About 75 portraits and other pictures are displayed in the Society's rooms in the New Capitol; but a greater number, nearly 500, are in the State Portrait Gallery, which occupies the former Governor's rooms in the Old Capitol.

A very great addition to the museum has been received by donation from Rev. Edward C. Mitchell, of St. Paul, Chairman of the Museum Committee, who has recently placed on exhibition in one of the Society's rooms in the New Capitol about 21,500 archæological specimens. These have been gathered by Mr. Mitchell during the past forty years or more, mostly from the United States. The Mitchell Collection fills fourteen large plate glass cases, two of which contain the stone implements and weapons of the Sioux and Ojibways, and of the mound-builders, found in Minnesota.

At the meeting of the Executive Council on February 12, the officers for the ensuing triennial term were elected, as follows: President, N. P. Langford; First Vice President, Henry W. Childs; Second Vice President, William H. Lightner; Secretary and Librarian, Warren Upham; Treasurer, H. P. Upham.

The Council at this meeting voted to take up soon the continuation of the archæological work for Minnesota which had been carried on by the late Hon. J. V. Brower during several years past, under the auspices of this Society, until his death, June 1, 1905; and that Professor N. H. Winchell, the former State Geologist from 1870 to 1904, who has long been a councilor of this Society, be employed for this work. It is expected that two years or more will be required for Professor Winchell's classification and exhibition of the Brower collection, and for the preparation of a volume on the archæology and the Indians of Minnesota, designed to be published by this Society in the series of its *Historical Collections*. This publication is to contain many maps of the mounds of the State, estimated to exceed 10,000, and including hundreds of interesting mound groups. Nearly all of these mounds, and many others in adjoining States, were surveyed during the years 1880 to 1895 by T. H. Lewis, of St. Paul, under the employ and direction of the late Alfred J. Hill, by whom preliminary plats of all the noteworthy mound groups were drafted. The resumption of this Minnesota archæological work is expected to begin April 1, 1906, with the use of the former auditor's rooms in the Old Capitol for examination and exhibition of the very extensive Brower collections. W. U.

DANISH–AMERICAN SOCIETY

The Danish-American Society was formally organized at the Sherman House, in Chicago, on February 22, 1906. The following were elected as Directors: Ivar Kirkegaard, Chas. J. Ryberg, Henry L. Hertz, Halvor Jokobsen, Viggo Lyngby, of Cedar Falls, Iowa, E. V. Eskesen, Thorvald Orlob, Sophus Neble, and Fritz Schuman. Henry L. Hertz, of San Francisco, was chosen President of the Society; E. V. Eskesen, of Perth Amboy, New Jersey, Treasurer; and Ivar Kirkegaard, of Racine, Wisconsin, Secretary. The Society is partly historical in character. Among other things the Society will secure lecturers from Denmark, three having been engaged for the current year as follows: one to lecture on Agricultural Economy, one on Political Science, and one on Literature. The headquarters of the Society is 27 Elston Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Mr. Daniel R. Perkins and Mr. J. K. Ingalls have recently been elected to membership in the Society.

In January a four page *Circular of Information Concerning The State Historical Society of Iowa* was issued by the Society.

The Society contemplates arrangements for a public celebration commemorative of the semi-centennial anniversary of the Constitution of Iowa.

On Friday evening, February 2, 1906, at Iowa City, an address on *The Object and Results of the Meskwaki Inquiry* was given by Dr. Duren J. H. Ward under the auspices of the Society.

The report of Mr. T. J. Fitzpatrick, collector for the Society, under date of December 31, 1905, shows that for the period of fifteen months ending December 31, 1905, the collections for the Society numbered 8,825 titles, of which 3,765 were Americana, and 5,060 were Iowana. Of the Americana 552 were duplicates, thus leaving a total of 3,213 new titles. Of the Iowana 1,905 were duplicates, leaving a total of 3,155 new titles. During the same period over 100 manuscripts were collected.

THE ORGANIZATION OF COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The county historical societies which are being organized in Iowa promise to become the most important local centers of historical interest and activity in the State. Indeed, the salvation of local history must in a large measure depend upon such local organized efforts. Extensive as are the collections and comprehensive as are the publications of The State Historical Society, they can never adequately cover or exploit the whole field of local history.

To collect and preserve the materials of local history; to secure and publish the recollections and reminiscences of those who have taken part in or who have been witnesses of the growth of local communities; to see that the public archives of the counties, towns, and villages are properly cared for; to ascertain and mark historic sites and places; and to kindle and keep alive an interest in State and local history,—these are the aims and purposes of county historical societies.

The following is a list of county historical societies already organized in this State:—

The Lucas County Historical Society, organized in 1901, with headquarters at Chariton, Iowa.

The Decatur County Historical Society, organized in 1901, with headquarters at Lamoni, Iowa.

The Madison County Historical Society, organized in 1904, with headquarters at Winterset, Iowa.

The Linn County Historical Society, organized in 1904, with headquarters at Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

The Jackson County Historical Society, organized in 1904, with headquarters at Maquoketa, Iowa.

The Washington County Historical Society, organized in 1905, with headquarters at Washington, Iowa.

The Poweshiek County Historical Society, organized in 1905, with headquarters at Grinnell, Iowa.

With a view of being helpful to county historical societies, The State Historical Society of Iowa has made it possible for them to become auxiliary members of the State Society with the right to be represented at the annual business meeting which is held at Iowa City. Furthermore, The State Historical Society of Iowa has, in response to inquiries, issued *Bulletin of Information No. 3*, containing "Suggestions to Public Libraries and Local Historical Societies Relative to Collecting and Preserving Materials of Local History," and *Bulletin of Information No. 4*, containing "Suggestions to Local Historians in Iowa."

In response to inquiries concerning the form of organization, the following are given as typical constitutions and by-laws of county historical societies:—

Constitution and By-laws of the Historical Society of Linn County

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I—NAME

The name of this Society shall be Historical Society of Linn County, Iowa. And the Society shall be located at Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

ARTICLE II—OBJECTS

The Society is organized for the purpose of discovery, collection and preservation of books, pamphlets, maps, genealogies, portraits, paintings, relics, manuscripts, letters, journals, surveys, field-books, any and all articles and materials which may establish or illustrate the history of Linn County, Iowa, or other portions of the State or adjoining States, and the publication of such historical matter as the Society may authorize.

ARTICLE III—MEMBERSHIP

Any person may become a member of this Society upon election by a majority vote at any meeting thereof and upon the payment of an entrance fee of two dollars, which shall be in payment of dues to the first day of the following January. Membership in this Society may be retained after the first year upon the payment of two dollars annually, payable January 1st.

This Society shall have the power of conferring honorary or life membership in its discretion, by a vote of two-thirds of the members present at any meeting called for that purpose.

ARTICLE IV—OFFICERS

SECTION 1. The officers of this Society shall be a President, Vice President, Secretary, Treasurer, Curator, and a Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors shall consist of the foregoing officers and four additional members of the Society.

SECTION 2. The officers and directors shall be elected by ballot at the annual meeting of the Society.

ARTICLE V—BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STANDING COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. The affairs of the Society shall be managed by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of the Constitution and By-laws.

All appropriations of the funds of the Society shall be made by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 2. The Society may provide for such standing committees as may be deemed necessary, and assign them such duties as may be expedient.

ARTICLE VI—MEETINGS OF THE SOCIETY

SECTION 1. The annual meeting of this Society shall be held the third Tuesday in March of each year.

SECTION 2. Special meetings may be held at the call of the President and Secretary.

SECTION 3. Five members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

SECTION 4. No indebtedness shall be incurred by the Board of Directors in excess of the amount of funds in the hands of the Treasurer, not already appropriated, unless by the direction of a majority of the Society at a stated meeting, of which there shall have been due notice to all members.

ARTICLE VII—AMENDMENTS

The Constitution may be amended by a majority vote of the members present at any stated meeting, provided a written notice of such amendment shall have been given at least thirty (30) days previous to such meeting.

BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I—DUTIES OF OFFICERS

The duties of the officers shall be such as indicated by their titles and as may be provided by the Constitution and By-laws.

ARTICLE II—SECRETARY

SECTION 1. The Secretary shall keep a record book in which shall be transcribed the Constitution and By-laws of the Society, and the records of the proceedings of all meetings of the Society, and all other matter of which a record shall be ordered by the Society.

CURATOR

SECTION 2. The Curator shall list, file and preserve the original of all letters, papers, addresses and other material proper to be preserved, and shall have the care and charge of all books, papers, records, writings and relics, or other collections of this Society; he shall make a catalogue of all such documents, papers, relics and collections as shall come into his hands; he shall be held responsible to the Society for the care and safe custody of all its said properties,

and under no circumstances shall any person, whether officer or member, be suffered or permitted to take from such place or places, as shall be hereafter designated by the Society as its repository, any item or article of its property of whatever kind or nature, except by resolution of the Board of Directors.

At each stated meeting of the Society the Curator shall report in writing a list of books, papers, relics, etc., that have been acquired by the Society since the last stated meeting, and a list of such books, relics, etc., that may have been lost since the last stated meeting, with such information as he may have concerning the same.

TREASURER

SECTION 3. The Treasurer shall collect and safely keep all the funds belonging to the Society and disburse the same only on order of the Board of Directors, and he shall make a full report of the financial condition of the Society at each annual meeting.

DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

SECTION 4. The directors shall consider and determine what books, papers, records, writings, relics and other historical material shall be purchased for the Society.

The Board of Directors shall have general management of the affairs of the Society.

At any meeting of the Board of Directors five members shall constitute a quorum to transact business.

The President of this Society shall be ex-officio chairman of the Board of Directors and meetings of the Board shall be held subject to his call.

ARTICLE III—ORDER OF BUSINESS

At each meeting of the Society or Board the order of business shall be as follows:

1. Reading of minutes.
2. Presentation of petitions, letters and memorials or papers which require action.
3. Nomination and election of officers.
4. Reports of committees and officers.

5. Unfinished business.
6. New business.
7. Delivery of addresses and reading of papers.
8. Adjournment.

ARTICLE IV—AMENDMENTS

The By-laws of this Society may be amended at any time by a majority vote of the members present.

Constitution and By-laws of the Lucas County Historical Society

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I—NAME

The name of this society shall be The Lucas County Historical Society.

ARTICLE II—OBJECTS

The society is organized for the purpose of collecting and preserving books, papers and records, writings and relics, legal, military and other materials, relating to the history of Lucas County, Iowa, but may include such material as is illustrative of the history of the State and nation.

ARTICLE III—MEMBERSHIP

SECTION 1. Any person residing in Lucas County may become a member of the Society by signing the constitution and by-laws and by payment of the membership fee.

SECTION 2. Any person making an absolute gift to the Society of $10.00 in money, or of historical matter of the value of $10.00 in the judgment of the Board of Directors, shall become a life member of the Society.

ARTICLE IV—OFFICERS

SECTION 1. The officers of this Society shall be a President, Vice-President, Secretary, Treasurer, Curator, and a Board of Directors, and a Corresponding Secretary in each township. The Board of Directors shall consist of the President and four members of the Society.

SECTION 2. All elections shall be by ballot unless the rule be suspended by a majority vote.

ARTICLE V—BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STANDING COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. The affairs of the Society shall be managed by a Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of the constitution and by-laws. And all appropriations of the funds of the Society shall be made by the Board of Directors unless ordered by majority vote of those present at any meeting of the Society.

SECTION 2. The Society may provide by its by-laws for such standing committees and their duties as may be deemed necessary.

ARTICLE VI—MEETINGS OF THE SOCIETY

SECTION 1. The annual meeting of this Society shall be held on the second Monday in June of each year, at which time the officers shall be elected and shall hold office until their successors are elected and qualified.

SECTION 2. Special meetings may be held at the call of the President.

SECTION 3. Five members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ARTICLE VII—MEMBERSHIP FEES AND ANNUAL DUES

SECTION 1. The membership fee and annual dues shall be as provided by the by-laws.

ARTICLE VIII—AMENDMENTS

The constitution may be amended by a majority vote of the members present at any stated meeting of the Society.

BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I—DUTIES OF OFFICERS

SECTION 1. The duties of the officers shall be such as are indicated by their titles, and as may be provided by the constitution and by-laws.

ARTICLE II—ORDER OF BUSINESS

SECTION 1. At each stated meeting the order of business shall be as follows:

1. Reading of minutes of last meeting.
2. Presentation of petitions, letters, memorials, or other papers, which require action, and may be referred to appropriate committees for report.

3. Nomination and election of officers.
4. Reports of committees and officers.
5. Unfinished business.
6. New business.
7. Delivery of addresses and reading of papers.
8. Adjournment.

ARTICLE III—THE SECRETARY

SECTION 1. The Secretary shall keep a book to be called the record and minute book, in which he shall transcribe in order (*a*) the constitution and by-laws of the Society; (*b*) the record of his minutes of the proceedings of all meetings of the Society, after approval, and all other matters of which a record shall be ordered by the Society.

SECTION 2. As soon as convenient after he shall have recorded the same he shall turn over to the Curator for listing, filing and preservation, the original of all letters, papers, addresses and other materials proper to be preserved.

ARTICLE IV

SECTION 1. The Curator shall appoint an assistant and he and his assistant shall, under his direction and responsibility, have the care and charge of all books, papers and records, writings and relics of whatsoever kind or character, the property of the Society, which shall be kept as a department of the Free Public Library of Chariton.

SECTION 2. The documents, papers and relics shall be catalogued and arranged after the system in use in said Library.

SECTION 3. The Curator shall be held responsible to the Society for the care and safe custody of all its said properties and under no circumstances shall any person, whether officer or member, be suffered or permitted to take from its place in said Library any item or article of its property of whatever nature or kind.

SECTION 4. At each stated meeting of the Society the Curator shall report in writing the list of books, papers, relics, etc., that shall have been acquired by the Society since the last stated meeting, and a list of all such books, relics, etc., that have been lost since

last stated meeting, with such information as he may have concerning the same.

ARTICLE V—TREASURER

SECTION 1. The Treasurer shall collect and safely keep all the funds belonging to the Society, and disburse the same only on the order of the Board of Directors, and he shall make a full report of the financial condition of the Society at each annual meeting.

ARTICLE VI—THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

SECTION 1. The Board of Directors shall constitute an executive committee, having general management of the affairs of the Society, and shall meet promptly on the first Monday of each month. Three members shall constitute a quorum.

SECTION 2. They shall consider and determine what books, papers, records, writings and relics and other historical materials shall be purchased for the Society, and individually interest themselves, with other members of the Society, in soliciting contributions in money and historical materials within the scope and purposes of the Society.

SECTION 3. No indebtedness of the Society shall be incurred by the Board of Directors in excess of the funds in the hands of the Treasurer not already appropriated unless by the direction of a majority vote of the Society, and before any bill for the purchase of books, papers, relics, records and writings for the Society shall be paid by the Treasurer it shall be signed by the President or Vice President of the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE VII—MEMBERSHIP FEE AND ANNUAL DUES

SECTION 1. The membership fee shall be 50 cents, and the annual dues 50 cents.

ARTICLE VIII—AMENDMENTS

SECTION 1. The by-laws of this Society may be amended at any meeting by a majority vote of the members present.

THE BALTIMORE CONFERENCE OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

At the close of the Round Table Conference of State and Local Historical Societies, which was held at Chicago in December, 1904, in connection with and under the auspices of the American Historical Association, a motion was adopted recommending that provision be made for further conferences of a similar character. Accordingly, the Council of the American Historical Association voted that a conference be held in 1905 at Baltimore in connection with the annual meeting of the Association. Of this 1905 conference Dr. Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Alabama Department of Archives and History, was appointed Chairman, and Professor Benj. F. Shambaugh, of the State Historical Society of Iowa, Secretary.

Invitations to the Baltimore Conference were sent to State and local historical societies generally; and at 10:00 A. M., December 28, 1905, delegates and representatives assembled in the Physical Laboratory of The Johns Hopkins University. In the absence of Dr. Thomas M. Owen, the Chairman, Professor Benj. F. Shambaugh was called upon to preside. Mr. Frank H. Severance, of the Buffalo Historical Society, was asked to serve as Secretary.

At the Chicago Conference the discussion was restricted to problems relating to "The best methods of organizing State historical work, and the possibilities of coöperation between societies." The program at Baltimore continued in general the consideration of "problems" along the lines of (1) coöperation, (2) publications, and (3) miscellaneous.

In a letter from Dr. Thomas M. Owen attention was directed to coöperation in Alabama between the Department of Archives and History and the several historical and patriotic societies of the State. The object of the Alabama plan of coöperation was characterized as follows:—(1) To affiliate all historical and patriotic organizations in the State with the Department of Archives and History; and (2) to bring together in authoritative form a summary of historical progress in the State each year.

The first formal paper under the head of coöperation was read by Mr. William O. Scroggs, of Cambridge, Massachusetts, who, in discussing *The Relation of the Department or Chair of American History to the Work of Historical Societies*, pointed out that although the teacher of history in the college or university is mainly "concerned with general history, it is also his duty to see that the local field is neither neglected entirely nor left in the hands of untrained workers; and that the society, while mainly interested in local history, should regard the subject in its larger aspects as a part that goes to make up the whole. This condition will be more fully realized as the teachers and societies are brought nearer together. For a time they seemed to be drifting farther apart, but there are now signs of an increasing mutual interest, and even of coöperation."

Dr. S. P. Heilman, of Heilman Dale, Pennsylvania, Secretary of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, followed with a paper on *The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies as Illustrating a New Phase of Coöperative Activity.* He summarized the province of the Pennsylvania Federation in the following terms:— "(1) Organize historical activity in every part of the State and to foster it, and to foster that already organized. (2) To act as a federation bibliographer for its component societies. (3) At regular intervals or periods to bulletin the publications of its component societies, and to conduct an exchange of said bulletins, and in all to act in all things historical, and for all parts of the State historically, like unto a clearing house in the field of commerce."

Under the head of the problems of publication a paper by Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, Secretary of The State Historical Society of Wisconsin, on *The Publishing Activities of the Historical Societies of the Old Northwest* was read by title. Dr. Thwaites employed the time alloted to his formal paper in reviewing the work of the committee on "The best methods of organization and work on the part of State and local historical societies." (An account of the work of this committee is given above, p. 245, under the head of *State and Local Historical Societies.*)

In a paper on the *Documentary Collections and Publications in the Older States of the South*, Dr. Ulrich B. Phillips, of the University of Wisconsin, called attention to the fact that, (1) an immense amount of documentary material exists in and for the South, of which little has been used by general historians who have essayed to write of the United States; (2) a very great number of documents are in private possession, unclassified, undigested, unknown; (3) the plantation records and other such "unconscious" documents for the economic and social history of the South have been almost entirely ignored; (4) the essential need is one of training, enthusiasm, and personal force on the part of the agents of State and local historical societies; and (5) while something has been done, much more remains to be accomplished. Opportunity for service is abundant and all aid and every well disposed worker must be welcome.

On the subject of the publication problems of historical societies, Professor Benj. F. Shambaugh called attention to the great need that exists among historical societies for the services of competent editors. He suggested that the publications of many of the societies should be improved in typographical appearance and should be printed on better paper. He touched upon the incongruity of spending money and labor in research and then printing the results of that research in badly edited form and on paper which is not lasting.

Under the head of miscellaneous, Mr. Dunbar Rowland read a well prepared and suggestive paper on *Spanish Archives of the Natchez District as Illustrative of the Importance of Preserving Local Records*. He pointed out that there was need of a better and more intimate acquaintance with the institutions, the people, and the progress of the South, and that the time for such study through original materials is now ripe.

Owing to the absence of the reader, a paper by Professor George Bryce, of Manitoba College, Canada, on *Recent Movements in Historical Study in Canada* was read by title.

An especially suggestive feature of the general discussion was a statement by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of the Department of His-

torical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, regarding the attitude of that Department toward historical societies and students engaged in historical research. He pointed out that many things naturally claim the attention of the Department, but that it is recognized that the historical societies have a distinct claim upon it. He noted the great resources of the historical societies of America, and pointed out that the Carnegie Institution stands ready to place these resources more effectively at the service of those who would use them. He announced that he had obtained, for 1906, a definite appropriation for furthering projects of coöperation with historical societies. It is a special function of the Department to report, to those engaged in research, as to where documentary material bearing on their subject is to be found, whether in this country or in Europe. He reported the progress that had been made in the matter of procuring transcripts, and assured his hearers of the desire of the Department to place its resources as far as possible at the service of historical societies, or of individuals.

The conference of State and local historical societies has been continued by the Council of the American Historical Association. The officers for 1906 are: Professor Benj. F. Shambaugh, of The State Historical Society of Iowa, Chairman, and Mr. Frank H. Severance, of the Buffalo Historical Society, Secretary. The conference will be held in December in connection with the meeting of the American Historical Association, at Providence, Rhode Island.

B. F. S.

NOTES AND COMMENT

The Iowa Engineering Society held its eighteenth annual meeting at Des Moines, Iowa, January 10–11, 1906.

The twelfth annual meeting of the Iowa State Bar Association will be held in Des Moines, July 14–15, 1906.

The twenty-sixth annual meeting of the Iowa Pharmaceutical Association will be held at Cedar Rapids, June 11–13, 1906.

The Old Northwest Genealogical Quarterly, published at Columbus, Ohio, begins the ninth volume with the January, 1906, issue.

The Scottish Nobility and Their Part in the National History, by Professor P. Hume Brown, is the title of a readable essay which appears in *The Scottish Historical Review* for January, 1906.

In the seventh biennial report of the Iowa Historical Department, Curator Charles Aldrich urges the importance of providing a hall of archives for the preservation of the State papers and documents.

It is proposed by the American Political Science Association to publish a quarterly journal or review of Political Science. Professor W. W. Willoughby, of Johns Hopkins University, will act as managing editor.

Municipal Problems in Mediaeval Switzerland, by John M. Vincent, is the title of an article in a recent issue of *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science.*

Volumes III and IV of the *Ecclesiastical Records* of the State of New York have been recently distributed to libraries. These volumes are published by the State under the supervision of Hugh Hastings, the State Historian.

The Upper Des Moines Editorial Association of Iowa held its thirty-first semi-annual meeting at Iowa City, January 18 and 19,

1906. The officers for the ensuing year are: John F. Dalton, of Manson, President; J. W. Jarnigan, of Cedar Falls, Vice President; and L. M. Adams, of Humboldt, Secretary and Treasurer. The next meeting will be held at Cedar Falls.

The Iowa Association of Southern California held its seventh annual meeting at Los Angeles, California, February 22, 1906. An account of the meeting appears in *The Register and Leader* (Des Moines) of March 11, 1906.

The *Public Papers of George Clinton*, first Governor of New York, 1777–1795, 1801–1804, volume VII, with imprint, 1904, was distributed in January, 1906. This series of historical documents is edited by the State Historian of New York and published by authority of the legislature.

The fortieth session of the Iowa State Horticultural Society was held in Des Moines, Iowa, December 12, 13, and 14, 1905. Joint sessions were held on December 12 with the Farmers Institute and with the Iowa Park and Forestry Association.

By the will of the late W. C. Putnam, the Davenport Academy of Sciences becomes the beneficiary of an estate valued approximately at six hundred thousand dollars. This gift makes the Davenport Academy (located at Davenport, Iowa) prospectively the most richly endowed institution of its kind in the world.

The Iowa Anthropological Association held its third annual meeting in the Hall of Physics, at Iowa City, on February 3, 1906. The papers and discussions related chiefly to the Meskwaki Indians. Several representatives of the tribe at Tama, Iowa, were present. The officers chosen for the ensuing year are: Benj. F. Shambaugh, President; J. H. Paarmann, Vice President; Duren J. H. Ward, Secretary; and Frederick E. Bolton, Treasurer.

The *Third Annual Report* of the Davenport Public Library, 1905, was issued in March, 1906. From the *Report* it will be found that the library has 19,731 volumes. During 1905 the accessions aggre-

gated 6,664 volumes, 3,798 being from the Davenport Library Association and 807 from Griswold College. The library contains 4,173 public documents. The German collection comprises 841 volumes. During 1905, 1,169 volumes were rebound. The library has on deposit a file of 233 volumes of newspapers, the records of the history of Davenport since 1841.

The Stars and Stripes Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, Burlington, Iowa, has recently commemorated the hundredth anniversary of the first unfurling of the flag on the present site of Burlington, Iowa, by Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike, by the erection of a bronze tablet twenty-one by fourteen inches, upon which appears the following inscription: "1805–1905. Commemorative of the first unfurling of the Stars and Stripes by Lieutenant Zebulon Pike (son of a Revolutionary hero), who landed here August 23, 1805."

WILLIAM J. HADDOCK

William J. Haddock was born February 28, 1832, at Toome Bridge, near Belfast, County Antrim, Ireland. He emigrated in 1849 to Pennsylvania, and resided in Philadelphia from January, 1850, until the Spring of 1856. Emigrating westward, Mr. Haddock came to Chicago for a brief visit. From Chicago he went by way of Davenport to Iowa City, where he arrived April 10, 1856. Going to Linn County, he first secured employment as a farm hand; and later he taught school. During the year 1858–59 he entered the Normal Department of The State University of Iowa and graduated with the class of 1861. In 1862 he was admitted to the bar, having previously served an apprenticeship in a law office. He was appointed Secretary of The State University of Iowa, June 28, 1864, which position he held until September, 1902. In the practice of law he entered into partnership with Hon. Rush Clark, February 8, 1867, which partnership continued until the death of Mr. Clark, April 28, 1879. On September 23, 1872, he was appointed Judge of the eighth judicial district of Iowa for an unexpired term. In 1863–64 he was Superintendent of the schools of Johnson County. He was

also a member of the commission appointed to investigate the Pawnee Indian agency frauds. After 1902 Mr. Haddock retired. Death came February 28, 1906. An appreciative life sketch by John Springer may be found in *The Iowa Alumnus* for March, 1906.

T. J. F.

DAVID BREMNER HENDERSON

David B. Henderson was born at Old Deer, Scotland, March 14, 1840. In 1846 he emigrated with his parents to Illinois; and three years later he came to Iowa. Until twenty-one years of age Mr. Henderson resided on a farm, receiving his education in the rural schools and at the Upper Iowa University. In September, 1861, he enlisted as a private in Company C, Twelfth Iowa Infantry, and was soon elected and commissioned as First Lieutenant. On February 16, 1863, having been severely wounded at Corinth, he was discharged. In the following May he was appointed Commissioner of the Board of Enrollment of the third district of Iowa, which position he relinquished in June, 1864, to reënter the service as Colonel of the Forty-sixth Iowa Infantry. In this position he remained until the close of the war. Returning to Dubuque, he studied law with the firm of Bissel & Shiras and was admitted to the bar in the fall of 1865. In November, 1865, he was appointed Collector of Internal Revenue for the third district of Iowa and served until June, 1869, when he resigned to become a member of the law firm of Shiras, Van Duzee & Henderson. He served nearly two years as Assistant United States District Attorney for the northern division of the district of Iowa, resigning in 1871. In 1882 Mr. Henderson was elected a member of the House of Representatives of the Forty-eighth Congress. For the nine succeeding Congresses he was re-elected, serving as Speaker of the House in the Fifty-sixth and Fifty-seventh Congresses, 1899–1903. In Congress Mr. Henderson was personally popular within and without his party. He was frequently a member of important committees, and was Chairman of the Judiciary Committee. His work in Congress related largely to the policy of protection, the currency, agricultural interests, and the care of the

veterans of the Civil war. Reëntering the practice of law at Dubuque he had vast interests consigned to his care.

His death occurred on February 25, 1906, as a result of paresis, from which he suffered during the nine preceding months.

The funeral ceremonies took place at Dubuque on March 1, the oration being given by the Hon. George D. Perkins, of Sioux City, Iowa. T. J. F.

CENSUS OF MANUFACTURES IN IOWA FOR 1905

The Iowa Census of Manufactures, 1905, has appeared as Bulletin Number 32 of the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce and Labor. It shows that the total capital invested during the period, 1900–1905, increased $25,760,095 or 30.1 per cent, the increase being greater in the smaller cities of the State. The value of the products increased $27,701,448 or 20.8 per cent. This increase has been chiefly in cities of 8,000 population or over, the increase in the smaller cities being but 9.9 per cent. The average number of wage earners increased 5,061 or 11.4 per cent; while the total wages increased $4,976,400 or 27.6 per cent. The per cent of increase of wage earners among women was greater than among men, being 27.7 per cent. There was a decrease of 39.6 per cent in the number of children employed. This decrease in child labor is perhaps due in part to the recent agitation for child labor legislation.

Grouping the industries by value of products, slaughtering and meat-packing ranks first, the value of products for 1905 being $30,074,070 or 18.7 per cent of the total for all industries. Cheese, butter, and condensed milk ranks second; flour and grist mill products third; printing and publishing (which had been sixth in 1900) fourth; and lumber and timber products (which ranked fourth in 1900) ranks eighth in 1905. There is a very marked tendency toward concentration in the cheese and butter industry, the number of establishments having decreased 27.8 per cent while the value of the products remains practically the same.

There has been a very marked increase (73.2 per cent) in the value of products from the pearl button industry.

Almost half of the manufacturing establishments of the State are owned by individuals, but they give employment to less than one-seventh of the wage-earners. The incorporated companies control less than one-fourth of the establishments, but give employment to 70.6 per cent of the wage-earners and manufacture 72.4 per cent of the total value of products.

The largest per cent of control by corporations in any one industry is that of slaughtering and meat packing, where incorporated companies control 98.8 per cent of the capital, employ 98.9 per cent of the wage-earners, and manufacture 99.1 per cent of the products. The printing and publishing industry has the largest per cent of individual firms. They control 33.8 per cent of the capital, employ 37.4 per cent of the wage-earners and produce 31 per cent of the products.

The average value of products for all the establishments reporting is $33,557. It is shown that 5.4 per cent of the total number of establishments produced 63.3 per cent of the products. There were eleven establishments in the State that reported an annual product of $1,000,000 or over. These employed 9.8 per cent of the wage-earners and produced 25.6 per cent of the total product.

Fort Dodge shows the greatest per cent of increase of any city. Here capital invested increased 381.1 per cent and the products increased 200.8 per cent. Waterloo ranks second with an increase of 191.1 per cent in capital and 124.8 per cent in products. Marshalltown is the only city in the State showing a decrease in the amount of capital invested. Clinton, Muscatine, Dubuque, and Marshalltown are given as having a decrease in the value of manufactured products.

Classified according to the amount of capital invested, Davenport ranks first with $13,063,504; Des Moines second with $9,593,926; and Dubuque third with $9,437,177. According to the amount paid to wage-earners Des Moines ranks first, having paid during the year 1905, $2,083,209; Dubuque second with $1,913,455; and Davenport third with $1,755,823. According to the value of manufactured

products, Cedar Rapids ranks first with $16,279,706; Des Moines second with $15,084,958; and Sioux City third with $14,760,751. A very significant fact in this connection is that the value of the food preparations manufactured in Cedar Rapids for the year, 1905, was $4,506,677.

In conclusion it is interesting to note that during the period, 1900–1905, there has been a very large increase in the amount of capital invested, the amount of wages paid to laborers, and the value of the manufactured products, in spite of the fact that the population has decreased 21,803 during the same period.

C. W. W.

CENSUS OF IOWA FOR 1905

The census of Iowa for 1905 has appeared. It contains over a thousand pages of printed matter. Dr. W. R. Patterson, Professor of Commerce and Statistics at the University of Iowa, was Director of the Census and had charge of the tabulation of the data.

The card system was used for the first time in taking this State census. There were separate cards made out for each individual person upon certain subjects. In this manner, by throwing the cards in different ways, a certain set of facts could be correlated and thus aid greatly in tabulation. There were four different cards used, viz., the population schedule, the agriculture schedule, the city schedule, and the agricultural road schedule.

A very important feature of the census is the Official Register. This contains the name and the street address, if living in a city, or the township and county, if living in the country, of every man, woman, and child in the State. Upon each card that was filled out, and preceding the name of the person, a number was placed; these numbers must correspond to the number as given in the Official Register. This served as a very effective check upon the possibility of error in names and also made the padding of the census much more difficult. A practical use of the Official Register is seen in the controversy concerning the population of Atlantic. The people who are objecting to the population as returned by the enumerators have

only to consult the names with their street addresses, and if any fraudulent ones appear they can easily be detected. The Official Register will also be of great historical value as it will preserve in convenient form the names and addresses of the entire population.

The volume contains an introduction of one hundred and thirty pages, written by Dr. Patterson. This introduction is composed largely of material not heretofore included in the State census. The first subject in the introduction is a discussion of the acquisition of Iowa land from the Indians. A map with seven different colors shows very clearly the location and the extent of the different cessions of land secured from the Indians. Table number one gives an itemized statement of the amount paid the different Indian tribes for the land. The estimated cost for the entire state is $2,877,547.87—a little over eight cents per acre. Table number two gives the disposition of Iowa land for public purposes. From the reports of the U. S. Land Office the number of acres patented each year from 1855 to 1905, was ascertained. The total amount selected and the amount remaining unpatented June 30, 1905, are also given. The table gives the number of acres patented under the following divisions: Public School Lands, University Lands, Agricultural College Lands, Swamp Lands, and Railroad Lands. The total number of acres patented for all purposes was 7,923,858 acres, of which more than half (4,881,036 acres) was donated to railroads.

A series of density maps are used to show the growth and density of the population at different periods. Table number four shows the total population and the annual increase, per 1,000 inhabitants, for different years from 1838 to the present time.

In the discussion on *The Decline in Population*, Dr. Patterson shows that as early as 1875 thirteen of the older counties show a decline in population and nine advanced less than five per cent; but the rapid growth of the newer counties of the State more than made up for the decrease until the recent census when there was a decrease in seventy-seven of the counties and a decrease in the total population of 21,803. Of the twenty-two counties showing an increase

in population all but two (Dickinson and Monroe) show a decrease in the rural population.

Table number six gives the population of the State by counties for different years from 1847–1905 inclusive. Table number seven gives the per cent of increase or decrease of the population by counties for different years from 1838–1905 inclusive.

General nativity, age, place of birth, conjugal condition, urban and rural population, illiteracy, occupation, period of employment, agricultural conditions, manufacture, and mining all receive special attention by Dr. Patterson in the introduction. A mineral map of the State is given, showing the location of the different metals; also a map showing the location of the different gravel pits.

An attempt was made to secure data concerning the surviving veterans of the Civil War. Table number thirty-six shows the total number classified by State of enlistment and class of service. The total number in the different classes of service was 25,569. Table number thirty-seven shows the number surviving at different ages. Beginning with fifty-five years there were 268, and there was a gradual increase until the age of sixty, when there were 2,060 still living. The number is somewhat irregular during the next few years, but beginning with the age of sixty-four there is a gradual decrease each year until the age of eighty-eight, when only eleven are reported. The age of eighty-nine shows twenty still surviving; and there are thirty-six who are ninety years or over.

The introduction contains a short history of the development of banking in Iowa, beginning with the Miners' Bank of Dubuque which began business October 31, 1837. Table number fifty-seven shows the amount of capital stock and the amount due depositors in the different classes of banks for each two year period beginning with 1873. A chart is used showing diagramatically the facts as given in the table. Amount of deposits have increased much more rapidly than capital stock, being $211,088,915 in 1905. Charts are used to show the condition of Insurance companies, both life and fire, for the period from 1871–1904. Here we find that the amount of premiums paid increased much faster than the amount of losses.

The total amount of receipts and expenditures for the State was secured by getting reports from the different county officials as to the receipts and expenditures of their county. It is only in this way that it is possible to get the total for the State. Total receipts from all sources were $29,466,005.89, the principal source of revenue being from taxes which amounted to $26,166,464.99, or 88.81 per cent of the total receipts. The second largest amount was received from mulct tax, aggregating $1,086,965.70 for the State. The remaining receipts were classified under the following heads: Penalty collected on tax, interest on permanent school fund, costs collected, fines and forfeitures, fees of officers, receipts from sale of stock and produce of the poor farm, receipts of care from inmates of poor farm, teachers' institute, and other sources.

The expenditure was classified by State, county, township, and corporation funds. The State expended 8 per cent of the total amount, the county 33.7 per cent, the township 40.4 per cent, and the corporation 17.9 per cent. The county fund was classified according to the following items: County fund proper 37.7 per cent of the total amount, court expenses 7.39 per cent, county road 6.68 per cent, county bridge 19.41 per cent, apportionment fund 9.32 per cent, county institute .56 per cent, insane fund 6.71 per cent, pauper fund 9.9 per cent, soldiers' relief fund 1.54 per cent, feeble-minded .17 per cent, inebriates .06 per cent, quarantine expenses .43 per cent, and bounty on wild animals .13 per cent.

Special cards were sent to all the incorporated cities and towns of the State asking for data concerning water, lighting, parks, libraries, indebtedness, and fire protection, and from these some very interesting and valuable material was received.

Table number sixty-two shows the total expenditure, for each biennial period since their organization, of all funds for institutions under the management of State Board of Control classified under the following heads: Charitable Institutions, Institutions for Defectives, Penal Institutions, Industrial Schools, Hospitals for the Insane, and Hospital for Inebriates. Tables are also given showing the

receipts and expenditure for each biennial period since their organization of the three educational institutions.

The growth and development of the railway system of the State from 1855 to 1870 is clearly shown by means of a map upon which are traced, in different colored ink, the early roads of the State and the date of their construction. Another map shows the railway system in 1880 and a third map shows the railway system in 1904.

The church statistics were secured by sending a return postal card to the different ministers of the State. A second card was necessary in many cases, and in some cases a third card was sent before a reply was received. It is estimated that only about 90 per cent of the churches have been reported. The returns are tabulated as received without any attempt at verification.

Following the introduction, the general tables are given covering nearly nine hundred pages; and they are very complete and suggestive. The different numbers are given by age classes whenever practicable, and a comparison with other years is also used quite freely.

C. W. W.

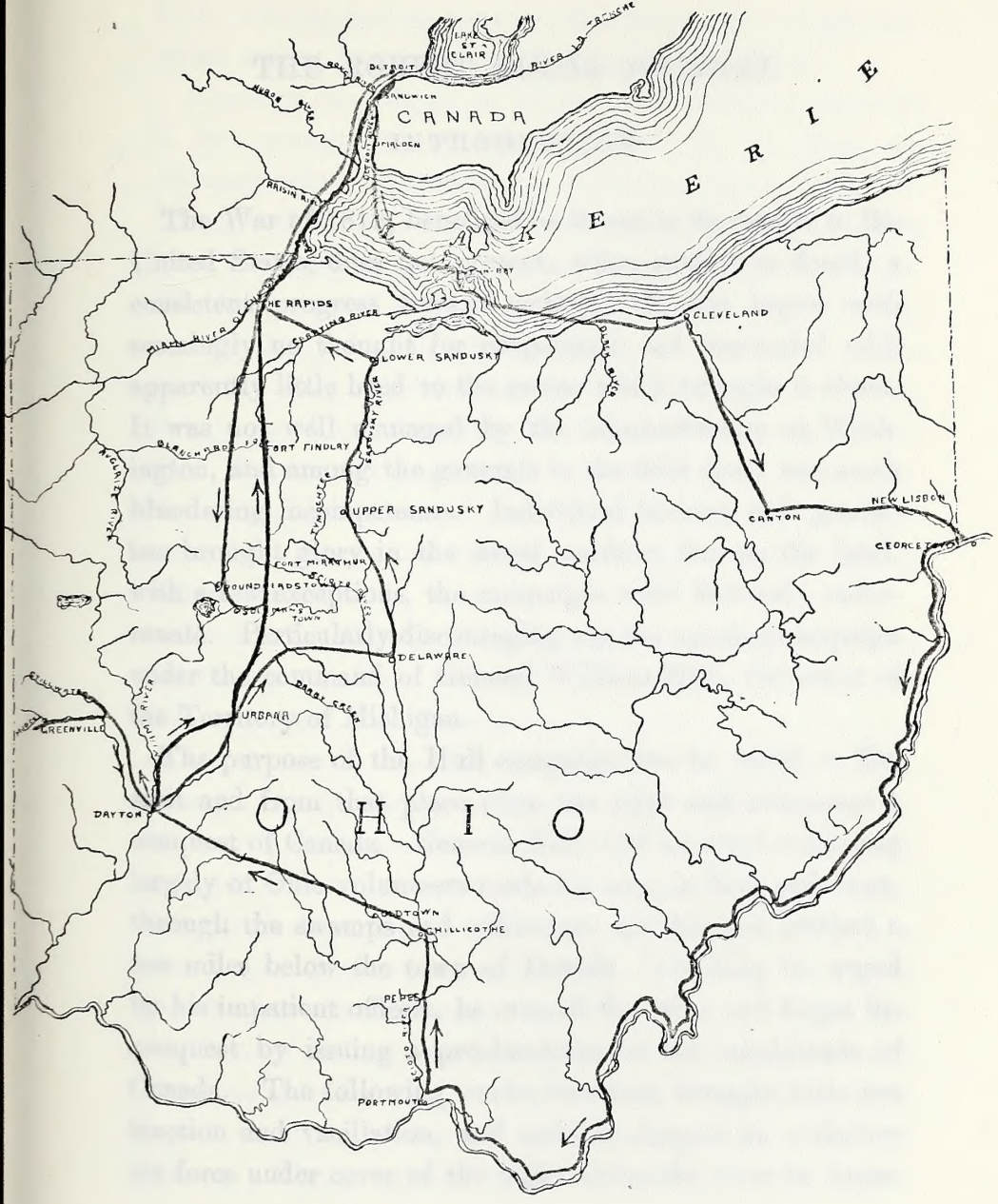
CONTRIBUTORS

Duren J. H. Ward, Lecturer on Anthropology in The State University of Iowa. Secretary of the Anthropological Association of Iowa. (See January, 1903, number of The Iowa Journal of History and Politics, page 135.)

George Tobias Flom, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Literature in The State University of Iowa. (See January, 1905, number of The Iowa Journal of History and Politics, page 171.)

Reuben Gold Thwaites, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Lecturer on American History in the University of Wisconsin. Born in Dorchester, Massachusetts, in 1853. Member of the American Historical Association. Author of *The Colonies; Down Historic Waterways; Father Marquette; Daniel Boone; France in America*, etc. Editor of *Wisconsin Historical Collections; Jesuit Relations; Western Travels;* etc.

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
JULY Nineteen Hundred Six
Volume Four . . Number Three



Route of Robert Lucas ——

Route of Hull's Army ——

OHIO

THE ROBERT LUCAS JOURNAL

INTRODUCTION

The War of 1812, beneficial as it was in its results to the United States, does not present, when studied in detail, a consistent progress toward victory. It was begun with seemingly no thought for preparation and concluded with apparently little heed to the causes which brought it about. It was not well managed by the administration at Washington, and among the generals in the field there was much blundering incompetence. Individual bravery and patriotism brought glory in the naval warfare; but on the land, with a few exceptions, the campaigns were distinctly unfortunate. Particularly discouraging was the opening campaign under the command of General William Hull, Governor of the Territory of Michigan.

The purpose of the Hull campaign was to march to Detroit and from that place cross the river and commence a conquest of Canada. General Hull with an army consisting largely of Ohio volunteers made his way, in May and June, through the swamps and wilderness of Ohio and camped a few miles below the town of Detroit. On July 12, urged by his impatient officers, he crossed the river and began his conquest by issuing a proclamation to the inhabitants of Canada. The following weeks, however, brought little but inaction and vacillation, and early in August he withdrew his force under cover of the night across the river to Amer-

ican soil. On Sunday morning, the sixteenth of August, 1812, without having engaged the enemy in a single concerted action, he surrendered Detroit to the British.

Although the officials at Washington were very culpable in the management of the movements in the West, the Administration succeeded in extricating itself from the blame, and General Hull received the outpouring of wrath from the entire country for the failure of the campaign. His disappointed army was particularly bitter and even accused him of a treacherous betrayal. A court-martial tried his case, convicted him of cowardice, and sentenced him to be shot. President Madison, however, spared his life. General Hull spent the remainder of his years in retirement, and died, an old man, still insisting upon the rightness of his course and vainly attempting to justify himself before the nation.

During the disastrous Hull campaign Robert Lucas, of Scioto County, Ohio (afterwards Governor of the State of Ohio and still later the organic Governor of the Territory of Iowa), was in constant service and in a position which brought him in contact with every phase of the campaign. He kept a daily journal of the events, which is distinctly valuable in that it gives a contemporaneous view of the campaign from the standpoint of an actual participant. For over ninety years this interesting *Journal*, which is here published for the first time, has been carefully preserved by the descendants of Robert Lucas. It is recorded in a note book of about eight by four and one-half inches in dimensions, opening at the end, with board covers and leather back and corners. The covers are broken and the pages are yellow

with age; but despite its almost one hundred years, the writing is as legible as ever and tells a story of exceeding interest to the student of American history.

Robert Lucas, the author of the *Journal*, had come to Ohio near the beginning of the nineteenth century and settled in what is now Scioto County.

In 1804 he was commissioned Lieutenant in a company of volunteers recruited in apprehension of the refusal of Spain to peacefully surrender possession of the Louisiana Territory, then recently purchased of Napoleon by the United States. Again in 1807 he was chosen Captain of a volunteer company which tendered its services to President Jefferson during the excitement following the attack upon the Chesapeake by the British ship Leopard. Actual service was, however, not required of either of these companies.

In the Ohio Militia Lucas had risen by successive promotions until at the opening of the War of 1812 he was Brigadier General of the 2d Brigade of the 2d Division. He had been for some time desirous of becoming a regular army officer; and being finally tendered an appointment he accepted in April of 1812 a commission as Captain in the regular army of the United States. A few days later he received orders from Major General Duncan McArthur (at that time in command of the 2d Division of the Ohio Militia) to transmit at once from his brigade its proportion of the twelve hundred men required of the State for the coming campaign against the British. These orders placed Robert Lucas in a rather peculiar position. But having received no orders as a regular army officer he concluded after some

deliberation that the urgency of the call for volunteers necessitated his attending to his duties as a Brigadier General in the Ohio Militia. Without delay he set about recruiting volunteer companies from his brigade.

The need for volunteers was urgent, and Lucas threw himself into the enlistment with all his enthusiasm. Instead of waiting for a position as officer, which he could undoubtedly have had after the organization of his own troops into volunteer companies, he enlisted from the first as a private in one of the companies which chose his brother John Lucas as Captain. His purpose seems to have been to encourage enlistments among the men of his brigade. His name remained upon the company roll throughout the campaign, but he seems to have preferred the independent duties of a scout, guide, express, and ranger, as the *Journal* clearly shows. Thus Robert Lucas was at one and the same time a Captain in the United States Army, a Brigadier General in the Ohio Militia, and a private in a volunteer company.

The volunteer companies started on their march to the rendezvous at Dayton, Ohio, on April 27, 1812; and from this point *The Robert Lucas Journal* tells its own story.

Beginning with the twenty-fifth day of April, 1812, the *Journal* records the details of the campaign until August 16, when Detroit was surrendered. Then it tells of the return of the disheartened Ohio volunteers across Lake Erie and the State of Ohio and down the river to Portsmouth. It ends on September 4, 1812, with the arrival of Robert Lucas at his home in Portsmouth, Scioto County, Ohio. One hundred and forty-one pages are devoted to this daily chronicle. Following these are twenty-eight pages upon

which are recorded religious poems, evidently composed by Robert Lucas in the later years of his life.

But this unique manuscript did not remain altogether unknown to the world. It has been used at least twice in preparing short sketches of Robert Lucas. In 1834 the writer of a newspaper sketch[1] favoring the reëlection of Lucas as Governor of Ohio evidently had access to its pages. Again in 1870, Dr. Frederick Lloyd, at that time Corresponding Secretary of The State Historical Society of Iowa, wrote for the *Annals of Iowa* a brief sketch of Iowa's first Governor which shows intrinsic evidence that he had perused the pages of *The Robert Lucas Journal.*

The most notable instance of the use of the manuscript, however, was at the close of the Hull campaign. Among the four Colonels in the campaign under General Hull was Lewis Cass. Immediately after the surrender of Detroit, General Hull was taken to Canada as a prisoner of war. Colonel Cass, however, started at once for Washington, where he made a detailed report of the campaign to the Secretary of War. This report severely condemned General Hull for his conduct of the campaign and was largely instrumental in bringing about the court-martial and conviction of that officer. A comparison of the *Cass Report* with *The Robert Lucas Journal* reveals the fact that Cass incorporated into his *Report* sections taken verbatim, or with slight alterations, from the *Journal.* The conclusion that Cass copied from Lucas rather than the reverse is strengthened by the fact that the paragraphs in which the

[1] This sketch is included in a manuscript collection in the possession of the Western Reserve Historical Society.

duplication occurs most frequently are those describing in great detail the events at Detroit on the day of the surrender, at which time Colonel Cass was miles away on an expedition to the River Raisin. It is fair to presume that Lucas loaned the *Journal* to Colonel Cass to assist him in the preparation of his *Report.*

The record is entirely in the handwriting of Robert Lucas. It was written in camp and on the march; for he evidently carried the *Journal* with him throughout the campaign. On August 25, as he was leaving Cleveland on his return home he records: "I here got a knapsack and fil[l]ed it with my uniform cloth[e]s hat, my Journal, and Such other articles as I did not wish to leave." The writing, naturally, is hurried and in some cases rather difficult to decipher. Especially is this true in regard to proper names to which the context gives no clue. Care has been taken to verify these names from other available sources, but in many cases such verification is impossible.

In editing the manuscript of *The Robert Lucas Journal* certain rules have been followed which may require a brief explanation. An effort has been made to reproduce the *Journal* with exactness as regards spelling, punctuation, and capitalization. Where letters have been omitted by the author, they have been supplied in editorial brackets. An exception, however, has been made in some cases where words seem to have been uniformly used as abbreviations, as Gnl for General and Colo for Colonel.

Certain materials taken from the collection of Lucas letters and papers have been printed in appendices, not as a

part of the *Journal* but simply as throwing additional light upon the story of the campaign.

The editor wishes to make special acknowledgment to Professor Benjamin F. Shambaugh for valuable advice and assistance in preparing the manuscript for the press.

JOHN C. PARISH

JOURNAL

Received orders in Scioto County to march a Company of Volunteers and a Rifle Company from said County to Detroit,[1]—Issued orders on the 25th April 1812 Directing Said Companies to march on the 27th, and assemble at Wm Lucass 12 miles up Scioto—Met part of said Companies at Portsmouth on the day appointed and commenc[e]d the march accompanied by a number of the Citizens as a testimony of gratitude for the patriotism manifested in said County—

[Tuesday, April the Twenty-eighth]

28th Both Companies having assembled they proceeded to march to Pe Pee,[2] and Encamped

[Wednesday, April the Twenty-ninth]

on the morning of the 29th the Volunteer Company, having been joined by the Volunteers from Pe Pee, an election was ordered, when John Lucas[3] was elected Captain Dennis

---

[1] Robert Lucas was at this time Brigadier General of the 2d Brigade of the 2d Division of the Ohio Militia.—EDITOR.

[2] A small creek in what is now Pike County. The neighborhood was known as Pe Pee; and a township of Pike County also bears the name.—EDITOR.

[3] A younger brother of Robert Lucas.—EDITOR.

Murphy Lieut[e]n[an]t, and Joseph Barber Ensign, the Rifle Company having been previously organized David Rupe Capt[1] Tho[s] Arnold Lut and Richard McDougal Ensign—Both of Said Companies thus organized proceeded on their march to Chillicothe, where they Encamped and Drew provisions—

[Thursday, April the Thirtieth]

30th Remained at Chillicothe making arrangements to get Camp kettels waggon &c to Enable us to proceed to Dayton

[Friday, May the First]

May 1[t] 1812 marched towards Dayton, and Encamped at old town[2] and experienced a Disagreeable rainy night

[Saturday, May the Second]

2nd marched on in the rain about 15 miles

[Sunday, May the Third]

3 left the Company and went to Dayton to get provisions to Send to meet the Companies—

[Monday, May the Fourth]

4th ar[r]ived in Dayton and started provisions in M[r] Buckhannors Cart

[Tuesday, May the Fifth]

5th returned and met the troop and marched with them to Dayt[o]n was received by the troops at Dayt[o]n with honor and politeness—

[Wednesday, May the Sixth]

6th little was don[e] but repo[r]t

---

[1] See below, Appendix A.—Editor.

[2] Now Frankfort, Ross County, Ohio.—Editor.

Murphy Lieut[e]n[an]t, and Joseph Barber Ensign, the Rifle Company having been previously organized David Rupe Capt. The Arnold Lut and Richard McDougal Ensign—Both of Said Companies thus organized proceeded on their march to Chillicothe, where they Encamped and Drew provisions—

[Tuesday, April the Thirtieth]

30th Remained at Chillicothe making arrangements to get Camp kettels waggon &c to Enable us to proceed to Dayton

[Friday, May the First]

May 1st 1813 marched towards Dayton, and Encamped at old town[2] and experienced a Disagreeable rainy night

[Saturday, May the Second]

2nd marched on in the rain about 15 miles

[Sunday, May the Third]

3 left the Company and went to Dayton to get provisions to Send to meet the Companies—

[Monday, May the Fourth]

4th ar[r]ived in Dayton and started provisions in Mr Buckbannons Cart

[Tuesday, May the Fifth]

5th returned and met the troop and marched with them to Dayt[o]n was received by the troops at Dayt[o]n with honor and politeness—

[Wednesday, May the Sixth]

6th little was don[e] but repo[r]t

---

[1] See below, Appendix A.—Editor.

[2] New Franklin, Ross County, Ohio.—Editor.

[Thursday, May the Seventh]

7th the other three Companies from my Brigade being present to wit Capt Fryatt Keyser, and Capt Ullery I proceeded to organize them together with Capt Rupe's and Lucass from Scioto into one Battallion and ordered an election to be held at the house of Major Reed in Dayton accordingly when James Denny was Unanimously elected Major of said Battallion, William A. Trimble[1] was also unanimously elected Major of the other Battallion from Gnl McArthurs Division. Gnl McArthur[2] was on the Same day Unanimously elected Colo of the Volunte[e]r Regt from his Division—[3]

[Friday, May the Eighth]

8th an encampment was laid out on the Commons East of Dayton and news having ar[r]ived from Greenvill[e] of the Murder of Mr Rush by Indians and also the Murder of some Indians I was requested by Governor Meigs[4] to take 30 men of Capt Rup[e]s men and repair to Greenville to assertain the Situation of the frontier—

[Saturday, May the Ninth]

9th Started to Greenville with 33 men and went to Razor Mill on Stillwater and encamped finding the inhabitan[ts] much alarmed and moving of[f]

---

[1] For a biographical sketch of William A. Trimble, see the *Ohio Archæological and Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XIV, No. 3, July, 1905, pp. 225-246.—Editor.

[2] Governor of Ohio, 1830-1832.—Editor.

[3] The three regiments of Ohio volunteers were commanded by Colonels Duncan McArthur, James Findlay, and Lewis Cass respectively. These volunteer troops were joined by the 4th Regiment of Regulars from Port Vincennes under command of Lieutenant Colonel James Miller.—Editor.

[4] Governor Return Jonathan Meigs, as commander in chief of the Ohio Militia, took charge of the army until the arrival of General Hull.—Editor.

[Sunday, May the Tenth]

10 proce[e]ded on to Mr Williams on Stillwater where we found a party of men building a Blockhouse the inhabitants having all fled from their homes and assembled at that place being 16 miles from Greenville—

[Monday, May the Eleventh]

11 on particular enquiry I found the alarm to be principally unfounded I left 20 men to assist the inhabit[ants] to build a blockhous[e] dispa[t]ched Several up Stillwater to the head and proceeded on to Greenville in company with Capt Rupe and Six men—found the Countary intirely deserted by the inhabitants except two families one at the old garrison and one at a mill in sight of the oth[er] both of which places a Company of men were Stationed and had erected block houses.

[Tuesday, May the Twelfth]

12 Explored the Countary up Muddy Creek went to the place where the Murders was Commit[t]ed and when going in the evening to to inter the Dead Indians we Started an Indian from the bushes who had been laying in ambush in sight of the garrison with a view as was supposed to kill some person and retire and when in pursuite of him we found Several packs and four guns that was hid by Indians that was then at the Blockhouse of the Dellaware Miamas and Munces[1] the guns was owned by the[m] when brought in, and the Indians was Sent to the Indian agent at Troy—

[Wednesday, May the Thirteenth]

13 agreeably to our orders returned to Stillwater Collected the balance of our Company, those who went up Stillwater

[1] Munseys, one of the three tribes of the Delaware Indians.—EDITOR.

having returned and made no discovery we prepared to return to Dayton. The Countary was generally Deserted without a caus[e]

[Thursday, May the Fourteenth]

14 returned to Dayton and Joined the troops

[Friday, May the Fifteenth]

15th made a report of the Situation of the frontier to Governer Meigs The Gov[er]nor requested me not to leave the army but informed me He would write to the Secr[e]t[a]ry at war and assured me that I should neither loos rank nor emmolument by attending the army I Consented to remain with the army on those Conditions[1]

[Saturday, May the Sixteenth to Monday, May the Eighteenth]

16, 17, 18 remained with the troops and dissiplined the officers at their trainings—

[Tuesday, May the Nineteenth]

19th was informed by Govern[or] Meigs that he wished Some person to go through the wilderness to detroit as an express and solicited me to undertake the mission to which I consented I would

[Wednesday, May the Twentieth]

20th done my duty with the army—

[Thursday, May the Twenty-first]

21st was Solicited by Governor Meigs and Colo Cass[2] to assist in Detaching a part of Colo McArthurs Regt and

---

[1] Lucas had been recently appointed a Captain in the United States Army and was waiting for an assignment as a regular army officer.—Editor.

[2] Colonel Lewis Cass, Governor of the Territory of Michigan from 1813 to 1831 and later prominent in national politics.—Editor.

attaching th[e]m to Colo Cass, to wit Capt Lucas and Capt Pinney['s] [?] Comp[a]ny and promised me the Command of the best Battallion in the army if I would Consent, to which I replied, tha[t] when I engaged as a volunteer it was neither with a view to gain rank or emmolum[e]nt but purely to serve my Country and as I Could have the Command of the Battallion raised from my Brigade, I felt a delicacy in accepting the Com[ma]nd of troops from other Brigades.

[Friday, May the Twenty-second]

22[d] Similar applications was mad[e] but no Satisfaction was give[n] them by me. I informed Major Denny and Major Trimbell and they opposed the detaching of any part of the[i]r Battallions in any such manner Thus the project was abandoned,—there being a supposition that there was Indians viewing the Camp of nights as a nois[e] had be[e]n heard like turk[e]ys Calling the night before. I went and lay in the bushes out of the Camp with Sml Herd and watched for th[e]m but none was discovered

[Saturday, May the Twenty-third]

23 Gnl Hull[1] ar[r]ived and reviewed the army with Gov Meigs and I was informed by Governor Meigs that I would be wanted to go to Detroit in a few Days

[Sunday, May the Twenty-fourth]

24[th] I was introduced by Governor Meigs to Gnl Hull. I was informed by Gnl Hull the intention of the express, and the rout[e] he wished me to take, and that he wished me to start the next day to which I Consented

[1] Brigadier General William Hull, Governor of the Territory of Michigan and in command of the Northwestern Army.—EDITOR.

[Monday, May the Twenty-fifth]

25th I prepared to Start to Detroit Called on Gnl Hull, was instructed to pass through Dellawar[e], the Sanduskes, by the foot of the rappids, the river Raisin and then to Detroit was furnished with a number of addresses to the Different chiefs of Indians with Dispa[t]ches to Mr Varnum[1] at Lower Sandusky,[2] to Col. Anderson at the River Raisin and to Mr Atwater[3] the Acting Governor at detroit. This day being the day appointed to transfer the Command of the army from Governor Meigs to Gnl Hull I waited to see the Command transfer[r]ed and then proceed[e]d on my Journey in Compa[n]y with with William Denny about 15 Miles where we lodged all night—

[Tuesday, May the Twenty-sixth]

26th proceeded on to Capt Gabriels on the head of Darby[4] made inquiry and found the inhabitants much ala[r]med

[Wednesday, May the Twenty-seventh]

27th proceeded on to Dellaware where we prepared for our journey made inquiry of the situation of the frontier was informed that the inhabitants was moving of[f]. I endeavor[e]d to quiet the[i]r fears by assuring th[e]m that they would be protected and that men would be sent to their assistan[ce] immediately I wished Some person to go with me to lower Sandusky to return with Dispa[t]ches but none Could be got but Capt Welch a man of valure

[1] Jacob B. Varnum, United States Factor at Sandusky and later at Chicago—See *American State Papers*, Vol V, *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, pp. 361, 420.—Editor.

[2] Now Fremont, the county seat of Sandusky County, Ohio.—Editor.

[3] Reuben Atwater, Acting Governor of the Territory of Michigan.—Editor.

[4] A creek emptying into the Scioto River opposite Circleville.—Editor.

and perseverance he engaged to go with me pripared accordingly to start next mor[n]ing

[Thursday, May the Twenty-eighth]

28th proceed[ed] on from Dellaware to Sandusky, Called at Mr Pyatts neare the Boundary line where the inhabitants had assembled and was stockading around his house I advised them not to quit the[i]r farms and assured them that they would be protected, passed on from there to upper Sandusky, lodged at the home of an Indian by the name of Willy Hermky was treated hospata[b]ly by him

[Friday, May the Twenty-ninth]

29 proceeded on was accompanied by Willy Hemky, passed through Colo Crawfords Battle ground.[1] Hemky explained to me the nature of the nature of the battle sho[we]d me where the Indians cam[e] in upon the whites &c, proceeded on to Negro town got an interpreter Called all the Chiefs together that was at home in the neighborhood of Upper Sandusky.[2] I read and explained Gnl Hulls address to them they all appeared to be well pleased and expressed great friendship and a full determination to adher[e] to the treaty of Greenvill[e][3] The Indians appeared to be planti[n]g their Corn as usual but was alarmed at the news of so large an army being raised,— I then proceeded on to lower Sandusky Saw a number of Indians but no hostile appearance, crossed Timokney[4] where Colo Crawford was

[1] For an account of this battle, see Hill's *Crawford's Campaign* in *Magazine of Western History*, Vol. II, No. 1, May, 1885, pp. 19-38.—Editor.

[2] See below, Appendix C.

[3] Negotiated by General Wayne in 1795.—Editor.

[4] Tymochtee Creek.—Editor.

burned gave an Indian a Dollar to ferry us ov[e]r in a cano[e], the waters all being extrem[e]ly high, ar[r]ived at Lower Sandusky deliv[e]red my Dispa[t]ches to Mr Varnum, found that place almost entirely deserted both by the whites and Indians. The Ottowa Indians and the Miami having principally moved of[f], the Wiandots are planting no Corn and every thing appears in confusion, requested Mr Varnum to hold a Councill with the indians and to inform the Governor and Gnl Hull any particular relative to the situation of said place—

[Saturday, May the Thirtieth]

30th remained at Sandusky, Mr Varnum held a Councill with the Wiandott and Munsies Indians, the Wiandott appear to be pleased and I believe they will be friendly to the United States, the Munsis appear otherwis[e] and I believe they will be directed entirely by the British Should they not be restrained by fear the Co[u]ncill broke up, Mr Varnum informed the Gnl the result, I wrote to Gov M[e]igs Gnl Hull and Major Den[n]y, Crossed ov[e]r Sandusky and lodged with Mr Butler—

[Sunday, May the Thirty-first]

31– Crossed the Sandusky to Mr Varn[u]m—deliv-[e]r[e]d my dispa[t]ches to Capt Welch and proceeded on to the foot of the rapids[1] through a tremendious Swamp of 40 m[i]l[e]s Distanc[e], hired a pilote to go with us to Riv[e]r Carron[2] made a bark Cano[e] Crossed gave him two Dollars for his trouble, he returned and we proceeded

[1] The rapids of the Maumee River.—Editor.

[2] Probably a corruption of Carrying River, an old name for Portage River.—Editor.

on to the foot of the rapids the Swamp being without intermission from kne[e] Deep to Belly Deep to our horses for 8 or 10 miles to gether. We ar[r]ived at the Miami of the lake[1] at the foot of the rapids at Dusk Swam the riv[e]r and lodged at Capt Hulls where we refreshed ourselves fo[u]nd the inhabitants in a state of alarm and in great Confusion I informed th[e]m of the approaching army assur[e]d them of protecti[on] advised them not to quit the[i]r hom[e]s but to Defend themselves to the last extremity in case of an attack, left a copy of Gnl [Hull's] address to the indians with th[e]m Directed them to Commun[i]cate it to the Indians on Miami, and prepared to proceed on to Detroit

[Monday, June the First]

June 1^{t} proceeded on to the river Raison Deliv[e]red my Dispa[t]ches to Colo Anderson found the inhabitant[s] in a similar Situation to those at the foot of the rapids made Similar Communications to them, left a copy of Gnl Hulls address with Colo Anderson, and prepared to proceed on my Jo[u]rney, W^{m} Denny['s] Horse gave out I left him at this place. This is a beautiful Countary but badly cultitivated

[Tuesday, June the Second]

2nd proceeded on to Detroit in Company with M^{r} Beard the contra[c]t[o]r at Detroit, passed near a large encampment of Indians on the River Urian[2] through Brownstown and Maguawga two Ind[i]an towns found them in a state of Confusion and but few indian men at home. Read Gnl

[1] Where the name Miami of the Lake is used it refers to the Maumee River. The words Maumee and Miami were originally the same.—EDITOR.

[2] The Huron River.—EDITOR.

Hulls address to George Blue Jacket son to the noted old ch[i]ef, he appear[e]d pleas[e]d with the Contents and manifested great fr[ie]ndship ar[r]ived at Detroit about 4 oclo[c]k P M Delivered my dispa[t]ches to the acting Governor was politely received introduc[e]d to to the officers of Detroit generally, and treated with great hospitality, lodged at the house of M^{r} Beard—

[Wednesday, June the Third]

3 Dined with Capt Hickman from Virginia Son in law to Gnl Hull, Solicited by Him to make his house my Home while I tarried at Detroit accepted his offer and was very Politely and hospitably treated by him and M^{rs} Hickman

[Thursday, June the Fourth]

4^{-} made Considerable inqu[i]ry relative to the situati[o]n of the territo[r]y fo[u]nd it to be populated by an ignorant Set of french that is attached to no particular political principal, the territory in a state of alarm, their farms small, and no Correct Calculation to be made on the Militia with regard to Defence The territo[r]y generally like a body without a head—

[Friday, June the Fifth]

5th Dined with M^{r} Atwater the Acting Governor was politely treated by him—

[Saturday, June the Sixth]

6th Dined with Capt Whistler in the garr[i]s[o]n in compa[n]y with a n[u]mb[e]r of gentlem[e]n treated with politeness and sp[e]nt the afternoon very agreeably

[Sunday, June the Seventh, to Saturday, June the Thirteenth]

from 7th to 14th tarri[e]d at Capt Hickmans and enjoyed myself very agreeab[l]y read and examined the princi-

pl[e]s of the new tackticks and acquired a general inform[at[io]n of the Situation of Michigan territory and Upper Canada, during which time I was on a hunting party on hog Island, above Detroit and Sun[dr]y other parti[e]s, Several Co[u]nc[i]ls with the Indians at the hous[e] of the acting governor, with the Wiandots Chippaways Ottoways Pottawattomi and sundry other tribe[s]—some appear[e]d insol[e]nt and other[s] extremely fr[i]endly upon the whole they are in confusion and at a loss how to act fear Can only restrain th[e]m from joining the British, they are much alarmed at the news of our approaching army

[Sunday, June the Fourteenth]

14^{t} Capt Welch having ar[r]ived as an express from the army handed me a letter from Gnl Hull informing me he had changed the rout[e] of the army Sinc[e] I left him and that he would Come immediately from Urbanna to the foot of the rapids he also handed a letter to Mr B[e]ard the contr[ac]t[o]r M^{r} Beard wishing to hear from a vessel of his previ[o]us to his return[in]g an ans[w]er to Gnl Hull Concluded that he would go down the Riv[e]r to meet her, myself and Capt Welch accompani[e]d him we De[s]c[e]nded the river within a mile of Malden[1] I viewed the Situation of the British Garrison from on board the vessel while we was in Sight Queen Sharlotte a British 20 gun ship ar[r]ived at Maldon with Governor brock[2] and a reinforcem[e]nt of a hundr[e]d British troops. We returned to Detroit.

---

[1] The garrison of the British across the river and some miles below Detroit. South of the fort was the village of Amherstburgh.—EDITOR.

[2] Brigadier General Isaac Brock, provisional Lieutenant Governor of Upper Canada and in command of the British forces.—EDITOR.

[Monday, June the Fifteenth]

15 the day being rainy I remained at Detroit and prepared to Start the next morning to meet the army

[Tuesday, June the Sixteenth]

16th Started and returned to the riv[e]r Raisin fo[u]nd Brownsto[w]n and Maguawga much as they were when I passed through them fo[u]nd William Denny my comerade well.

[Entered on the margin] Met 15 cano[e] loads of Ottoway Chiefs and oth-e[rs] at the Riv[e]r Urn[1] going to Mald[e]n.

[Wednesday, June the Seventeenth]

17 tarri[e]d at Mr Godfrays at the riv[e]r Raisin waiting for Thos Knaggs[2] an interpreter who was requested by the gov[er]n[o]r to accompa[n]y me to the army was informed by Mr Godfray that Govern[or] Brock returned from Mald[e]n on the 16t down the lake

[Thursday, June the Eighteenth]

18th returned to the foot of the rapids, met on the way about 40 Indian Horses loaded with wom[e]n children &c moving from Solomons town[3] and round heads to[w]n[4] on Scioto and Stony creeke to Detroit (as they said,) or Brownsto[w]n, the men was walking with th[e]m perhaps th[i]rty in number.

---

[1] The Huron River.—Editor.

[2] One of five brothers, all of whom acted as Indian interpreters and guides. See Knaggs' *Memoir of James Knaggs, of Monroe*, in *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections*, Vol. XVII, 1890, pp. 217–225; also Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, pp. 362, 363.—Editor.

[3] An Indian town in what is now Logan County, Ohio.—Editor.

[4] An Indian town at the head waters of the Scioto in what is now Hardin County, Ohio.—Editor.

[Friday, June the Nineteenth]

19th Started from the foot of the rapids to meet the army proceeded through the Wilderness towards Urbanna—traveled ab[o]ut 25 miles, a very rainy day and encamped in what is Called the Black Swamp,[1] had a Disagreeable night of wet and Musketoes

[Saturday, June the Twentieth]

20th proceeded on to Blanchard fork of A[u]glaize Stop[p]ed at an old field, let our horses graise and picked strawberries the while. Crossed the Creek and encamped on the head waters of the great Miami, was Surrounded in the night by hostile Indians as was Supposed, we left our fire and lay in the Bushes without fear the musqueatos and [g]nats tormented us Severely the Indians finding that we was on the alert bore off we Saw the tracks of the dogs next morning and the trail in the grass. I pres[u]m[e] they was a small party of the Pottawattomies, and not knowing our fourc[e], supposing it to be greater than it was they bore of[f] and left us there was but 4 men in compa[n]y 2 of which only had arms, we was informed by Some men from fort wayne at the foot of the rapids that there was a war party of Pottowattom[ie]s out in that Direction

[Sunday, June the Twenty-first]

21st Started early in the morn[in]g it began to rain and rained tremendiously untill about 3 oclock in the afternoon ab[o]ut which tim[e] we reached Round heads town on the head of Scioto we found it entirely deserted by the Indians. we proceeded on to Solomons town on Stony Creek one of

[1] A large swamp in the present counties of Henry, Wood, and Sandusky.—EDITOR.

the branches of Mad River we there found Some Indians and made inquiry about the army they informed us they had passed us and taken a rout[e] to shun the black Swamp and directed us where to strike the road. We struck the road and overtook Some Waggons that was taking foreg to the army we encamped with th[e]m got some korn for our horses and provisions for ourselves—

[Monday, June the Twenty-second]

22 proceeded on to fort McArthur[1] on Scioto got our Brakefasts of Capt Dell the Commandant, proceeded on overtook the rear-g[u]ard about 3 oclock P M passed them and came to the ma[i]n army encamped at Camp Necessity a Disagreeable Muddy place,—Delivered my Dispa[t]ches to the gnl, was politely received and thanked for my vigil-[a]nce,—invited to remain in the generals family but seeing so many fops and so much parade and no action among them I Chose to attach myself to Gnl McArthurs Regiment, return[e]d and lodged with Gnl McArthur—

[Tuesday, June the Twenty-third]

23rd remained at Camp Nec[e]ssity and erected a Block-house, I wrote back to my father and Mr Kendall,[2] an alarm in Camp that a man was Shot at with an arrow the army alarmed and under arms about Brake of day, I attached myself at the time of the alarm to my Brothers Compa[n]y

[Wednesday, June the Twenty-fourth]

24 Broke up Camp and marched about 4 miles, during this

[1] A fort built about three miles southwest of Kenton, in what is now Hardin County. See Howe's *Historical Collections of Ohio*, centennial edition, Vol. I, pp. 876,878.—Editor.

[2] A brother-in-law of Robert Lucas.—Editor.

march I was on the flanks with the rifle men, but encamped with Capt Lucas

[Thursday, June the Twenty-fifth]

25 the army marched to fort Finley[1] on Blanchards [Fork] of A[u]glaize where we overtook Colo Finleys Regiment who had went on from McArthur to cut the road, here is a Blockhouse erected in a beautifull Situation and a handsome countary

[Friday, June the Twenty-sixth]

26 the army remained at this encampment except Colo Cass Regiment who went on as Pinoneers to Cut the road. here the army left all the baggage that Could be Spared, left Some men to bring them on by water and to keep garrison, this morning Colo Dunlap ar[r]ived from Chillicothe on express

[Saturday, June the Twenty-seventh]

27th the army crossed the Creek and marched about 12 miles and encamped, throwing a breastwork of timber aro[u]nd the Camp, this day I was employed by the gnl in assisting to bring up the bagga[ge] and to go a head in the afternoon to view an incamp[m]ent

[Sunday, June the Twenty-eighth]

28 marched on to Carran[2] River where we threw up a Breastwork of timber and used great precaution during the night to prevent an alarm

[1] Now Findlay, the county seat of Hancock County, Ohio. Named in honor of Colonel James Findlay, in command of the 2d Regiment of Ohio Volunteers in Hull's campaign. Findlay was later a member of Congress from Ohio and was, in 1834, an unsuccessful candidate against Robert Lucas for the governorship of the State of Ohio.—EDITOR.

[2] See note on page 357.—EDITOR.

[Monday, June the Twenty-ninth]

29th Marched on to the rappids of Miami of the lake overtook Colo Cass and the whole army encamped on the the east side of the Riv[e]r directly opposite Gnl Waynes old Battle ground I was dispa[t]ched with Mr Berry to view the river and to ascertain the best foarding we found the one at Preskial[1] at the old battleground to be the best and reported accordingly

[Tuesday, June the Thirtieth]

30 This morning I was engaged in conveying the Sick over the river in boats and when the Sick had crossed the genl Concluded to cross the whole army in boats which he did, the Waggons and Horses having crossed at the ford, I then went in compa[n]y with Several gentlemen and a pilote that was in Gnl Waynes Battle[2] and viewed the battle ground manutely, the ar[m]y this day marched in handsom[e] ord[e]r through the village at the foot of the rapids and encamped on a prararie about two miles below the village in Sight, below the old British garrison, this garrison has been a well built garrison with regular Basti[o]ns and Ditches with Double walls but is now Demolished, it being the garrison the Indians fled to after Waynes battle

[Wednesday, July the First]

July 1t the army marched on the 4th Regiment went on as Pinonners this day I was taken with a flux and fev[e]r So that I was Scarcely able to ride, but I advanced on before

[1] Probably refers to Presque Isle Hill, the site of Wayne's battle. See Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, pp. 54, 55.—Editor.

[2] Sometimes called the Battle of the Fallen Timbers, fought on August 20 1794.—Editor.

the army with the Spies this day the army marched about 12 miles and encamped in a handsome plain, I had a Disagreeable night and took some medicine.

[Entered on the margin] a Considerable quantity of Baggage, the Sick, and Considerable of the peoples private property Sent on in a vessle

[Thursday, July the Second]

2nd my being onwell I rode on a head to the river Raisin where I met Some gentlemen from Detroit they informed us that Tecumseh[1] was at Malden that there was about two thous[an]d Indians at Maldon and on the river Uran[2] and Brown[s]town that they Saw about two hundred of the S[i]oux Indians at Brownstown as they passed with the British flag hoisted, and that we Certainly would be attacked before we got to detroit on Receiving this intelligence I Caught new life the fever left me and I prepared and proposed to go on to Brownstown to view the Situation and Disposition of the Indians the proposition was approved by all the officers the army this night encamped on the South Side of the riv[e]r Raison I lodged in a house being onwell and prepared to start next morning

[Friday, July the Third]

3rd I repaired to the General was given the Command of the spi[e]s and started on to brownstown being furnished with a fresh horse by the gnl. The Spies parted and Sco[u]red the Countary in Different Directions my-

[1] A Shawnee warrior and leader of the confederation of Indian tribes forming alliance with the British forces.—EDITOR.

[2] The Huron River.—EDITOR.

self and five others went to Brownstown and found the Indians instead of hostile array engaged in repairing their houses, they had built a new Councell house Since I had passed through and manifested every appearance of friendship we then repa[i]red to the big Rock[1] the principle Crossing plac[e] to Maldon, found about 30 of the Ottowas Drunk on the bank Could get no Satisfaction from them, The Crafts was all on the Canadian Side the S[i]oux Indians that had been seen at Brownstown having crossed over to Maldon, I prevailed upon the chiefs at this place to return with me to the army to explain to the Genl the Situation of their town and those Indians that had Crossed to maldon, and returned to meet the army in Company with M[r] Walker a white man that lives at the Big Rock (the Crossing pl[a]c[e]) and Some Indians. We fo[u]nd the army encamped at Swan Creek[2] strongly fortified by timber about 9 miles from Brownstown, I immediately reported to the Genl my proceedings and discoveries

[Entered on the margin] We was informed to a c[e]rt[ai]nty by the indians that the vessel with our baggage had been take[n] by the British, but that the boat with the Sick had gone up safe

[Saturday, July the Fourth]

4[th] having been informed that the Indians and British had Crossed from Maldon to Rosial[3] Island and probably had

[1] Opposite Malden.—EDITOR.

[2] A small creek flowing into the Maumee River at Toledo. The early settlement at this point, which later became Toledo, was known as Swan Creek.—EDITOR.

[3] Probably intended for Grosse Isle, which lay in the Detroit River opposite Malden.—EDITOR.

Crossed the river above with a view to attack us I was requested by the Genl to proceed on and examine the banks of the river Uron[1] to the river Sacroix,[2] about 18 miles from the ar[m]y and within the 9 miles of Detroit it being within the white settlement and at the head of the Island. I did So and examined manutely but was advised by the Indians at Brownstown to be Cautious least we should be killed by Some of the Indians from Malden we was Carefull but went to the extent of our orders we assertained that no one had Cross[ed] from Canada but heard Considerable Shooting on the Island we on our return was informed by Some friendly Indians, that the British intended Crossing over that night and either to attack the army or Detroit—we returned and made a report of our proceedings to the General—about 11 oclock this night the Genl Sent for me requested me to take Some of the Spies and repair to the big rock to watch the Crossing of the riv[e]r (the army at the time lay at the river Uran[1] having marched but six miles being detained throwing a bridge over the river being ab[o]ut 4 miles from the Big Rock) the army was kep[t] under arms all night the expectations of an attack was Strengthened by the discovery of a British 20 gun Ship Laying in sight of the Camp in the lake which was supposed to contain troops and Could bumbard our Camp from the lake. I obeyed his Command and started went about 3 miles was hailed by a man who spoke english in a very abrupt manner, we wheeled into Bushes and the Compa[n]y that was with me wished to fire on them but expecting an

[1] The Huron River.—EDITOR.

[2] Probably the River Aux Ecorces.—EDITOR.

en[e]my nigh and our number small being only five or six I thought it prude[n]t to return to the Camp and inform the Genl, thinking that perhaps it might be Some of our own men that might be out unbeknown to me, and if not it must be a party of the En[e]my that had landed from on board the vessel, that might be far Superior to us in number being too far from the Camp to get any assistance, I returned to the Camp made no alarm repaired to the Gnl enquired of him whether any of our men was without the lines he informed me there was none to his knowledge, he requested me to take the Spies about 20 in n[u]mb[e]r and pass the pickets and to scour the Countary and watch the road towards the enemy and endeavor to assertain who it was and whether there was an en[e]my in tha[t] quarter or not. I did so we passed the pickets about a half a mile or a mile and explored and watched the roads till day— The general was mistak[e]n he had Sent on a party of m[e]n who he had forgot and instead of going to where they was directed they went a peace and lay in the Bushes at the side of the road who on our approach instead of making themselves known was alarmed and acted in this imprudent manner by hailing us not like a friend but an enemy. They may thank me for their lives had it not struck me that it might be Some of our men they would Certainly have been kil[l]ed on meditation I conceive the Gnl acted very imprudent by detaching us that night in the first place to watch the Crossing of the river in the heart of the en[e]my four miles from Camp through a wilderness, and in the second by Sending us with so small a party without the Pickets, had we met an en[e]my in either Case every Soul

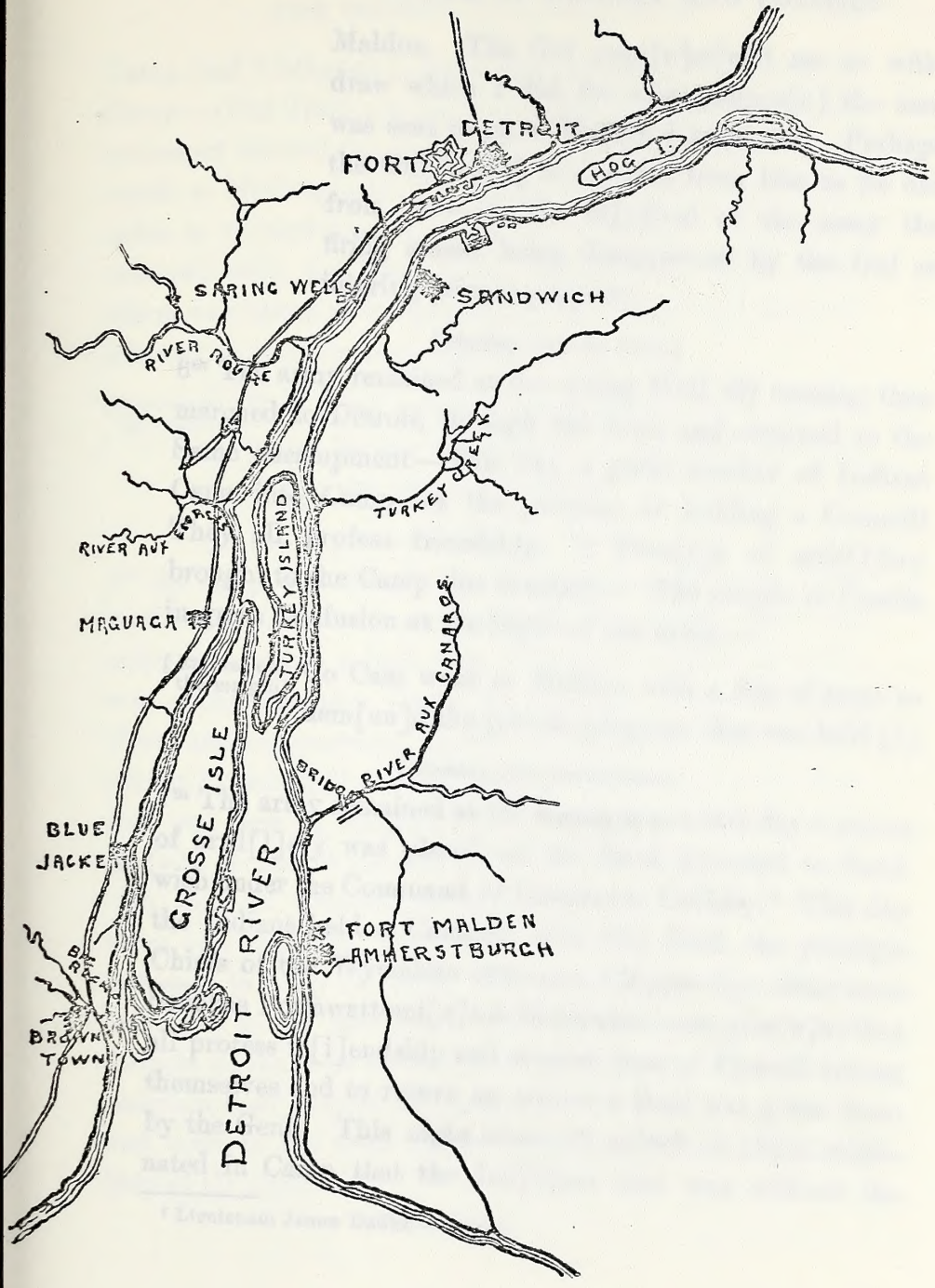
of us must have been Sacraficed as we could have got no assistanc[e] from the army being Such a distan[ce] from it that we would have been intirely Cut of[f] from the army. I thoug[ht] of no fear, nor nothing els[e] but to do my duty at the time, untill I heard the remarks of the offic[e]rs the next day Sev[e]ral of them declared they would not have went. My principle is to do my duty whatever may be the task being Satisfied that courage guided by prudence n[e]ver Shortened a mans days—

[Sunday, July the Fifth]

5th the Camp broke up and marched for Detroit I went on ahead as usual, we hea[r]d great firing of Cannon at Detroit. We Supposed that Detroit was attacked as we had heard of a British vessle going up the night before. The Sound of the Cannon hurried our pace and about 4 oclock P. M. the army ar[r]ived at the Spring well on the bank of the Riv[e]r opposite Sandwich within three miles and in Sight of Detroit having marched about 20 miles that day where they encamped. The firing that was heard was from the Batt[e]ry at Detroit, firing upon the vessle that had come up and upon the town of Sandwich, they having assertained to a Certainty that the British had taken our vessle that was Sent from the rapids with a quantity of the Baggage of the ar[m]y the offi[ce]rs Mon[e]y papers Cloth-ing &c and and those that was in the vessle five ladies[?] three offic[e]rs and about 30 men[1]

[Entered on the margin] This morning I was in Gnl Hulls Markee and Colo Cass came in, he had been sent to go to

[1] Cf. Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, pp. 257, 258.—Editor.


DETROIT
FORT
HOG I.
SPRING WELLS
SANDWICH
RIVER ROUGE
TURKEY CREEK
RIVER AUX
TURKEY ISLAND
MAGUAGA
RIVER AUX CANARDS
BRIDGE
BLUE
JACKE
GROSSE ISLE
DETROIT RIVER
FORT MALDEN
AMHERSTBURG
BROWN
TOWN

Maldon. The Gnl requ[e]st[e[d me to withdraw which I did, for what purpos[e] the man was sent to go to Maldon I know not. Perhaps the Gnl kep[t] it a secret from him as he did from me—on the ar[r]ival of the army the firing ceased being disapproved by the Gnl as injuring private property.

[Monday, July the Sixth]

6th The army remained at the spring Well till evening then marched to Detroit, through the town and returned to the Same encampment—This day a great number of Indians Came into Camp for the purpose of holding a Councill They all profess friendship. 2 Peac[e]s of artil[l]ery brought to the Camp this evening— The people in Canida in great Confusion at the Sight of our army.—

[Entered on the margin] Co Cass went to Maldon with a flag of truce to dem[an]d the private property that was held [?]

[Tuesday, July the Seventh]

7th The army remained at the encampment this day 5 peaces of artil[l]ery was placed on the Bank Directed to Sandwich under the Command of Lieutenant Dallaby.[1] This day the Indians held a Councell with Gnl Hull, the principle Chiefs of the Wyandots ottaways, Chippaways, Shawaneas Senekas Pottawattomi[e]s & Mohawkes were pres[e]nt they all profess fr[i]endship and request time to Consult among themselves and to return an answer a Beef was given them by the Genl. This night about 12 oclock an alarm originnated in Camp that the Ind[i]ans that was without the

[1] Lieutenant James Daliba.—Editor.

Camp had Collected a force and intended to attack the Camp—(Gnl Hull was in town) Gnl McArthur took the command ordered the men under armes and requested me to repair to MrKnag[g]s The Indian Interpreter about 1½[?] miles to request him to attend in the Camp. I went and returned with the interpreter;—inquiry was made—The alarm was found to be principally unfounded and the men allowed to retire to their tents—

[Entered on the margin] Colo Cass returned accompanied by a British officer he was admit[t]ed by the Genl into our Camp, the property refused

[Wednesday, July the Eighth]

8th the camp was thought to be in Danger of being bumbarded by Cannon from Sandwich the whole army was ordered to march a back way to Detroit When the army was about marching Crane the principle Wyandot Chief Came and remonstrated against the Conduct of the Gnl in taking 21 Indian Horses that belong to the S[i]oux Indians that was then at Maldon, (The horses was directed to be giv[e]n to the Wyandott Chiefs,) The Same Chief Said that they all intended to speak with the Same friendly vows and that the Wyandots all intended to use their influence to keep all other nations quiet, at this moment Gnl Hull heard that there was a party of the Kickapoo Indians on the river Raison Sent me out to See them and to assertain their number and intention. I started immediately and went to the river Raison it being 36 miles where I Stayed all night—

[Thursday, July the Ninth]

9th this morning I went up the river to the Indian Camp I found there 28 Warriors without any Women or Children with them. They was of the Kickapoo nation and the Same fellows that was at the battle with Harrison Some of them show their wounds—They Said there was more of their nation coming—behind them. They was almost naked except Breechcloths and Blankets. They said they left their homes to go to Maldon, but on their being told of our army and that they would all be kil[l]ed if they did go they said they would not go to Maldon but would go to See the Gnl at Detroit The two principle Chiefs started in Company with me and a Mr Thompson for Detroit, we travelled together to Brownstown where the Chiefs stop-[p]ed and said they would Come on the next day. Mr Thompson and myself went on to Detroit, it being late in the night before we ar[r]ived, the Centinels was placed, and the officer of the G[u]ard Could not be found therefore we Could not git into town and had to lay out, we returned to Mr Mays and lay in his poarch all night (The officer of the g[u]ard being of the Detroit Militia)

[Friday, July the Tenth]

10 this morning early I went to the Genl and made my report, he offered me the Command of a Small Company of Spies I observed to him that I would prefer some other station wherein if I Came into action I Could be of more Service in exercising my military talents, and that I would wish to be with Gnl McArthurs Regt he observed he would wish to accomodate me in anything I would wish and if there was any station in Gnl McArthurs Reg[i]ment wherein

I Could be of use it would meet with his intire approbati[on] Gnl McArthur requested me to attend him in Case we Should be attack[ed] and assist him in Directing the maneuvres to which I consented I would. I found the army this day encamped on the Commons at Detroit. This night was pitched upon to Cross the river, and Considerable Confusion took place with the militia a number of th[e]m refused to Cross the river—Those that refused to Cross was Considered by the army as Cowards. The army was almost prepared to march when by accident, Major Munson[1] was badly wounded, and the Camp thrown into confusion. The Gnl pos[t]poned the march till the next day—

[Saturday, July the Eleventh]

11 This day Cappt Cunninghams and Capt Rupes Companys refused to Cross the river, but after Some Statement made by the Colo Cunninghams Company agreed to go Rupe and his Company through obstinacy refused to march. The Genl demanded a list of the names of those that refused to Cross the river Capt Rupe returned his whole Company— The adjutan[t] rashly abused the whole Compa[n]y as Cowards Traitors &c and made a return of them to the Gnl under the head of a list of Cowards under the name of militia, unfortunately attached to Colo McArthur['s] Reg[i]ment, and then ar[r]ested Captain Rupe— for ungentlemanly and unofficer like Conduct— This night Colo McArthur['s] Regiment was ordered to march down the River to dicoy the British, they marched down the river about three miles halted a few hours and silently

[1] One of the two Majors of the 3d Regiment of Ohio Volunteers under the command of Colonel Cass.—EDITOR.

returned, taking boats down by water at the Same time,— The project had the desired effect the British Supposed we intended Crossing below Sandwich and they drew all the forces they had down towards Maldon—When the Regiment started B Rankin James Cochran Daniel [————][1] and John Lafarge fell in Capt Lucass Company and marched with him Supposing the army intended cross[in]g

[Sunday, July the Twelfth]

12 This morning by daylight the Crafts was all moved up the river to the foot of Hog Island the army all marched up to that place Ensign McDougal and about 15 of Capt Rupes Company followed and Crossed with the Regiment by which they gained considerable However the names was all returned to the Gnl and received—

Colo Cass and the 4th regular Regmt was to cross first I could not endure to be behind I asked permission of Colo Cass and crossed with him and was among the first that landed in Can[a]da. We made our landing good and formed an encampm[e]nt opposite Detroit and raised the American flag without there even being a gun fired at us,— a party of the regulars went down as low as Sandwich and procured some flour wheat &c. out of a mill,—The inhabitants all fled in Different Directions from us. The Gnl immediately circulated his proclamation which gave great satisfaction to the inhabitants and Caused many of them to return and apply for protect[i]on—The inhabitants here are generally ignorant french people— The encampment is formed at the farm of Colo Bawbie[2] a British Colo, it

[1] This name is not legible.—EDITOR.

[2] Colonel Francis Babie.—See Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, p. 262.—EDITOR.

affords us fair pasture for horses, and his hous[e] good quarters for the Genl, which is occupied by him as such

[Monday, July the Thirteenth]

13 I went in Company with Capt Ullerys Company and part of Rupes Compa[n]y down towards Malden about 9 miles we found the bridge at turk[e]y Creek brok[e]n by the British and Saw the Signs where about 200 men [had] lay in ambush the night before watching the Bridge that they had broken laying in a posit[io]n that they Could [have] intirely Surrounded a small party had they attempted to Cross the bridge in the night. We was informed by a man that lived at the Bridge that there was a great many Indians Close about there and insisted upon us returning assuring us that it was Dangerous for us to be So far from Camp with So small a party of men—we thought it prudent to return, —we was half way from our Camp to Maldon and had but about 40 men in all, on our return we Saw a fine mare and Horse that the inhabitants said belonged to Colo Bawbie and Capt Magrige [?] two British officers we was requested to bring them to the Gnl which we did, he Received them as Enemies property and gave them in charge of the Quartermaster Gnl to be disposed of as such—We on our return made a report to the Gnl of what we had seen and done,— this night there was an alarm in Camp that the Indians and British was near with an intention of attacking us the army was put in readiness, the Gnl Sent for me and requested me to attend to the Padrolls and Picket g[u]ards,—The alarm was fals[e] and little was required to be done,—and my being fateegued by traveling the day before after I found

there was no danger I retired to my tent, and went to Sleep on the ground—(all was well next morning)

[Tuesday, July the Fourteenth]

14th I remained in Camp the men was engaged in throwing up a breastwork round the Camp this night Gnl McArthur with a party of his Reg[i]ment started to the river La Trench[1] to take possession of Som[e] public property I did not know of the intention of their going so far, or I would went with them

[Wednesday, July the Fifteenth]

15 a number of Deserters from Maldon is daily Coming into Camp and obtaining protection—all appears to be admitted that appli[e]s, Some of whome I presume Comes only as spi[e]s from maldon into our Camp and gets protection and returns with the news to maldon. The inhabitants are generally returning to their homes,—this is a beautifull countary, fine orchards Meadows, and excell[e]nt Crops of wheat which I pres[u]me must go to loss for want of Cut[t]ing as the men are general[l]y impressed and driven to Malden,—this night we remained quiet without an alarm

[Thursday, July the Sixteenth]

16 this day Colo Cass and Colo Miller obtained permission to take a Detachment of men for the purpose of obtaining possession of the Bridge at the River Canard[2] within 5 miles

[1] The River Thames, a river of Ontario flowing southwestward into Lake St. Clair.—EDITOR.

[2] The River Aux Canards, flowing westward and emptying into the Detroit River opposite Grosse Isle a few miles above Malden. This river was called by the Wyandots the Ta-ron-tee, and Colonel Cass because of his capture of the bridge on this day was frequently referred to as the "Hero of Ta-ron-tee."—EDITOR.

of Malden. The Bridge we had been informed was broken and occupied by a British fourc on the opposite side. The Detachment consisted of Capt Snellings compa[n]y of regulars Capt Reynolds Compa[n]y of vol[u]nteers Capt Spencers Capt Burslers Capt Barrens and Capt Ullery and Capt Robinsons Companys of Riflemen—in all about 200 men,—I was permitted to accompany them as a volunteer myself William Stockton and Samuel Herd of the party of Rangers went in front of the advanced g[u]ard, we marched on within 2 or 3 miles of the bridge when we was informed by some of Cavalary that the Bridge was guarded by a British force and Some Indians, also that they had artillery at the Bridge a Sergeant and 12 of Capt Robinsons men was requested to go in front with me as the advanced g[u]ard together with the two rangers that had accompanied me, and took a rout[e] to Cross the River and Come in upon the Back of the enemy the Balance of Capt Robinsons Compa[n]y was ordered to advance along the road in sight of the Bridge to keep the enemy in check they advanced and wounded and took two of the British Soldiers that had been posted across the river as Centinels—the balance of the army went up the river with me (except a few Dragoons and a part of the rangers under Capt McCollough and a few other men who Stayed on the Side of the Creek to annoy the en[e]my)—We assended the river about 5 or 6 miles (piloted by two frenchmen that we made go with us) crossed the river (myself W^{m} Stockton and Saml Herd being the first ther[e] and advanced on a rise and kept a look out while the others crossed) we De[s]cended on the opposite side through a tremendous thicket of Bushes and Prickly ash

swamps till we came in Sight of the Bridge. The advanced g[u]ard having intirely skirted the praari and Got some distan[ce] in front halted, in Some woods by the edge of a praari) Colo Cass and Miller by Some means marched into the praary in Sight of the Bridge by which means the enemy got Sight of the army, at this time about 50 Indian[s] lay within gun Shot of the advanced g[u]ard, Commanded as we have be[e]n informed by Elliot McKee[1] and Tecumseh which had we proceeded immediately on might have surrounded them but on their getting Sight of the army they raised the yell and jumped and run without even firing a gun at us— The advanced g[u]ard could have Shot Some of them had they not had orders from Colo Cass not to Shoot in case they Saw anything but to immediately inform him. The army under Colo Cass had to turn up a Creek Some distanc[e] before they Could Cross—and when they Crossed they all rushed into the Praari in Sight of the enemy at a half mile or ¾ of a miles distanc[e], and halted, the Sight of our own men across the Bridge Confused them Considerably they Supposed them to be the army the whole Stood in this Confused state for perhaps 20 minutes, I was at the time quite in the front on the right wing (I never was more vexed in my life to See men and officers in Such Confusion) The Riflemen was ord[e]red all to take the left flank a[d]join[in]g the woods and to form in line they advanced with great Courage but in bad order.

[1] Mathew Elliott and Andrew McKee, both natives of Pennsylvania, were malignant Tories during the Revolutionary War and had since been prominent in the service of the British in stirring up the Indian tribes against the Americans. The renegade Simon Girty was associated with them.—See Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, pp. 45,46.—EDITOR.

I endeavored all in my power to keep th[e]m in order but in vain (Some of the men Called upon me to take the Command to which I replied that I Could not take the Command from their officers as their own offi[ce]rs was present. The Infantry halted and formed in ord[e]r. T[he] Riflemen rushed on perhaps 100 yards in front, a firing Commenced by our men across the Creek, and was returned by the British and Commanded our men when 300 yards Distan[t] a party of Riflemen was directed to take the woods, they appeared Backward Supposing a body of Indians lay therein, But Capt [_____][1] myself and Denton Scott (a gentleman who had went with us as a volunteer) rushed into the woods and was followed bravely by Capt Ullerys Compa[n]y and part of Capt Rob[in]sons we ran through the point of woods to where the British and Indians had been encamped, by this time our troops that was across the riv[e]r Joined us, we fired upon them from the woods, being about 200 yards distan[t] being the nearest we could get to them, they retreated in Such hast[e] that we Could not Come up with them, by this time it began to get dark in the evening, we returned not having one man injured, we left a guard at the Bridge and returned about 1 or 2 miles to Some houses and Barnes and encamped—The Brittish had 2 small field peaces at the Bridge and when they Saw our advanced g[u]ard Sent them of[f].—They was so Skittish that had we Conducted properly and Came in behind them we might have kil[l]ed or taken them all prisoners—there was 150 British Troops in Unifo[r]m and about 50 India[n]s—had they know[n] our force and acted with

[1] The surname is omitted in the original manuscript.—EDITOR.

[illegible] endeavored all in my power to keep th[e]m in order but
in vain (Some of the men Called upon me to take the Com-
mand to which I replied that I Could not take the Com-
mand from their officers as their own offi[ce]rs was present.
The Infantry halted and formed in ord[e]r. T[he] little-
men rushed on perhaps 100 yards in front, a firing Com-
menced by our men across the Creek, and was returned by
the British and Commanded our men when 300 yards Dis-
tan[t] a party of Indians was directed to take the woods.
they appeared Backward Supposing a body of Indians lay
therein, But Capt [_____][1] myself and Denton Scott (a
gentleman who had went with us as a volunteer) rushed into
the woods and was followed bravely by Capt Ullerys Com-
pe[a]y and part of Capt Rob[in]sons we ran through the
point of woods to where the British and Indians had been
encamped, by this time our troops that was across the
riv[e]r Joined us, we fired upon them from the woods,
being about 200 yards distan[t] being the nearest we could
get to them, they retreated in Such beat[e] that we Could
not Come up with them, by this time it began to get dark
in the evening, we returned not having one man injured, we
left a guard at the Bridge and returned about 1 or 2 miles to
Some houses and Barnes and encamped—The British had
2 small field peeces at the Bridge and when they Saw our
advanced g[u]ard Sent them of[f].—They was so Skittish
that had we Conducted properly and Came in behind them
we might have kill[l]ed or taken them all prisoners—there
was 150 British Troops in Durito[r]m and about 50 In-
dia[n]s—had they know[n] our force and acted with

[1] The surname is omitted in the original manuscript.—Editor.

Courage they might have beat us—This night an alarm went to Camp that there was firing heard and that the Bridge had been attacked a Second time. The Genl. Sent on to our assistan[ce] the whole of the 4th Rgt of Regulars and a peac[e] of artillery under the Command of Lieuten-[a]nt Eastman with order[s] for us to return to Camp, wher[e] the ar[m]y all was quiet we had kep[t] the bridge peaceably all night—

[Entered on the margin] This day Capt Brown of the regulars went to Maldon with a flag of truce the purport of which is not known to me he was fired upon as he returned The troops all acted with good Courage but not good Conduct the fault is generally in the officers

[Friday, July the Seventeenth]

17 This morning the reinforcem[en]t from the 4th Rgt and artill[er]y having ar[r]ived a Horseman returned from the Bridge stating that the whole British army was a coming on hearing of which Colo Cass myself Capt McCollough and Several others immediately repaired to the Bridge and Crossed over a few Riflemen was Directed to scour the edge of the woods Colo Cass advanced himself to where the British had retreated from the evening before Capt McCol-loug[h] and myself went about 2 miles down the road toward Maldon before we Saw any person, we then stop-[p]ed and viewed two boats in the river loaded with men, which appeared to be assending the river—while we was thus viewing 2 British hors[e]men hove in Sight as Soon as they Saw us they wheeled and returned in full speed, the

Back one of th[e]m raised a white flag and the other a red one the one with a red flag tacked about and de[s]cended toward Maldon. We then returned to the Bridge the officers then met and held a Councill and all insisted upon evacuating the Bridge except Colo Cass and Capt Snelling, who insisted upon maintaining the post as an important one as it was the only obstruction in the way from where the army was encamped to Maldon,—They being overpowered the Bridge was abandoned and the Detachment returned to Camp without leaving a g[u]ard to keep the post we had So easily gained. When we returned to Camp we met Colo McArth[u]rs Detachment just arrived from the River La trenc[1] with Considerable public Stor[e]s,—I was now informed that the Sentenc[e] of the Court martial that I left Sit[t]ing on the trial of Capt Rupe was that he should be Cashi[e]red and not permitted to bare arms as an officer in Defence of the United States—(This was a bad manner to fateegue men to take the Bridge and give it up as we fo[u]nd it.[)] This night a report Came to Camp that the Queen Sharlotte a British armed vessel was Coming up the river Demolishing the houses as she Came and that the British had taken possession of the Bridge and was impressing and plunder[in]g the inhabitants—Colo Finley took the Command of a detachm[en]t and repaired towards the Bridge he went within two miles Saw the Ship lay in the Riv[e]r below, and with[i]n Carry of the Bridge detached a small party to the Bridge found that the British had come and Cut away the sil[l]s and erected a breastwork of timber on the opposite side

[1] The River Thames.—Editor.

[Entered on the margin] One of the British Soldi[e]rs that was wounded was brought up a prisoner with us, the oth[e]r considered mortally wounded, was left, he died the same day the Indians Came and scalped him and sold his scalp to the British a good trick for an indian to make the British Gov. pay for their own Soldiers Scalps.

[Saturday, July the Eighteenth]

18 Colo Finley returned with his Detachm[e]nt and made report as above stated, I remained in Camp this day and little was done. French Deserters Continually Coming in from Maldon and get[t]ing protection—This evening Capt Snelling Capt Mansfield and part of Cap[t] Sloans troop of Horse went on padroll to the Bridge

[Sunday, July the Nineteenth]

19th This day Colo McArthur and a Detachment from his Regiment of about 200 men was ordered down to the Bridge to view the Situati[on] but restricted So as not to go with[i]n reach of the guns of Queen Sharlot[te]. They repaired immediately to the Bridge being about 14 miles from the Camp Capt McCullough Colo McDonald and Several of the rangers and myself went on in front, we found Capts Snelling Mansfield and part of the Dragoons within a mile of the Bridge in a lane, in full view of the Queen Sharlot[te] myself and Several of the rangers went do[w]n within about 200 yards of the Bridge I was sit-[t]ing on a gray Horse (that I had got to ride from the Quarter Master Gnl mine being worn do[w]n) Viewing the vessle very attentively when I Received a Shot from a Swivel on board a gun boat, that had not been discovered

by us, the Shot was Directed at me and the ball struck the ground about 30 or 40 feet before me, (I heard the nois[e] of the ball before I heard the report) we returned to where the troops were; the boat immediate[ly] rowed up stream with all speed to head us and fired a Second shot at us the ball passed over our heads. I informed Capt Snelling he inquired if we had artillery coming on I informed him we had not he observed that we could not maintain that post without artillery he dispa[t]ched his men through the grass near the bank of the riv[e]r, I passed up the lane and hitched my Horse and returned as I returned, I passed by Several Hors[e]men standing in the lane, when a Shot was Directed at them the Ball passed over them Capt Snellings men rose from the grass and fired upon th[e]m the boat returned in great hast[e] whether any person was injured on board or not is unknown—at this time Colo McArth[u]rs Detachment ar[r]ived, Capt Snell[i]ngs & Mansfield Compa[n]ys and Dragoons returned, Colo McArthur Adjt Puthuff and a number of the Riflemen went withi[n] Shot of the British troops at the Bridge a number of Shots was exchanged on both sides no injury was done to us we Supposed several of the British and Indians were killed or wounded as Several was seen to fall at the report of the guns, (I took four fair shots myself but do not know whether I injured any person or not) James Cochran of Capt Rup[e]s Comp[an]y who left the Company at Detroit and Came over and Joined Capt Lucas Compa[n]y behaved bravely he got down behind a log and lay and Shot all his ammunition away at them, one man was Seen to fall at one of his Shots after he had Shot his ammunition away he

blackg[u]arded them and Cursed them for Cowards and dared them to Come over the Riv[e]r, We fired at them in this way for amusement till we was tired and retired to the army about a mile back. In the afternoon Colo McArth[u]r and his adjut[a]nt Surgeon went down to where we had been before to take a view of them before we return[ed] when they was fired upon by Some Indians that had Crossed the River at the Bridge and lay in the grass and Bushes the troops was enraged at their Colo being fired upon, they all rushed forward. Capt Lucas Company nearly all being present, Capt Lucas was directed to command the right wing and Capt Pinney the left they rushed on drove the Indians which was about 40 or 50 in number across the river and exchanged Several fires with the British and Indians across the river. I at this time was on hors[e]back on the right wing assisting to keep the troops in order. I Saw the Indians flank off from the Breastwork at the Bridge and Crall through the grass Some of them got tolerably close to our men— Our order was such that we Could not keep the bridge if we took it. we was ordered to returned, and when we returned the Indians Crossed the river again and fired upon us we halted faced about and fired upon them Several times. Two of our men was wounded, a M^{r} Mellon of Capt Fryatts Compa[n]y and a M^{r} Williams of Capt Cunni[n]ghams Company, but neith[er] mortally, (Several Indians took Sight at me for Several Shots as I was on a gray Hors[e] and the only one that was on Hors[e]back on the right wing—The balls whisseled merrily, but none touched me, in the heat of firing. I was diverted to See Some of the boys Dodge at

the whisteling of the balls—we returned two or three miles and met Colo Cass and his Rgt and a peac[e] of artillery he insisted upon going back to give them a fire with this Cannon, notwithstanding the orders of the Gnl was not to Cross the Bridge, during the firing Several Shots from Queen Sharl[ot]te and the gun boat was fired at us but none had effect, Colo McArth[u]r at the request of Colo Cass returned and encamped in the houses and Barns within a few miles of Bridge the Boys all acted with great courage, one of Capt Lucases Comp[an]y by the name of McGill got his gun choaked in the heat of the action and at a time when we expected to be met by an equal or Superior fourc[e], he deliberately took the Barrel out of the stock on Briched his gun Drove out the load, Briched her put her in order and loaded and Shot five rounds afterwards during the Contest. it is an astonshing thing to me that no more of our men was wounded altho[ugh] we was at a considerable distanc[e] the balls generally went over our heads, we understand that Several of the British have been kil[l]ed and wounded—

[Entered on the margin] Colo M'Arthur had his horse wounded in the forehead It is truly distressing this evening to see Women and Children run[n]ing for their houses thos[e] in favor of the Britis[h] for fear of us those in favor of us for fear of the British Those whose fortunes it is to reside at the seat of war must experienc[e] trouble—

[Monday, July the Twentieth]

20th The Colonels Cass McArth[u]r myself and Several others went to view the situation of the British troops

at the Bridge we Saw that they had artillery at the Bridge, Colo McArthur was oppos[e]d to fateegui[n]g the men in bringing them up to action against artillery when they had not an equal Chanc[e], but Colo Cass and Major Trimble insisted upon giving them a shot, accordingly the two regiments marched down Colo McArthur requested me to take two Rifle Companys and flank to a Point of wood that they Sup[p]osed the Indians would make to in order to Come upon the[i]r flank I did so. I advanced to the woods Sco[u]red them found there was no indians in them and posted myself in the edge of the wood as I had been directed to watch the movem[en]t of the Indians, while I was Sco[u]ring the woods I heard Shot from Cannon and I Saw them retreating they advanced and Shot three Shots from a Six pounder at the British and received Several Shots from Swivels and nine pounders from the British, they retired without a man being hurt after the army had retreated I was directed to retreat also which I did and overtook the army in about 4 miles had the en[e]my immediately rushed in after the army retreated they might have Cut of[f] my retreat as the officers did not let me know that the army had gone till they had got Some distance. We all returned to Camp in Safety, but much fateeguied and very Hungary being nearly two days without much to eat—There appears to be a mistery in these proceedings, if the bridge was wo[r]th contending for, why did we not keep it when we had it, if it is not an object why fateegue troops in Sending them to it 15 m[i]l[e]s from camp. I fear that these proceed[i]ngs will prove injurious to us—

[Tuesday, July the Twenty-first]

21t I Remained in Camp there was no alarm. The general returned to Detroit, and Several Companies of the regular Regiment Colo McArth[u]r acts as Commandant he directs the rangers to start to morrow morning to explore the Back Countary and search for a road a Back way to fort Maldon —The army get[t]ing Sick Considerably, and I fear that they will Suffer the ensu[i]ng Season—The artificer is engage[d] in making pike Irons and mounti[n]g artillery, the Ship Carpenter[s] are engaged at Detroit in riggin[g] the Brig Adam[s][1] Calculated to Car[r]y 16 guns

[Wednesday, July the Twenty-second]

22d Crossed over to Detroit and Received orders from Colo Miller of Ohio to repair to Chillicothe[2] immediately to attend to the recruiting Serv[i]ce &c, in Consequence of which orde[r]s I have this day been deprived of going with the rangers to explore the back road to Maldon,—this day there has been an alarm in Camp that there was Indians Seen a few miles below Camp a party of men went out but made no discoverys. The army remained quiet

[Thursday, July the Twenty-third]

23 This morning Capt McCollough and the rangers returned, they had explored as far as the River Canar[3] They saw a great many Indian signs they did not Cross the Riv[e]r, as they heard Considerable Shooting on the opposite side of the River, they say a good road Cannot be had

---

[1] This vessel, taken by the British when Detroit was surrendered, was afterwards used in the British service under the name of the "Detroit."—EDITOR.

[2] See below, Appendix B.—EDITOR.

[3] The River Aux Canards.—EDITOR.

back they went down the River in Sight of the Bridge they Saw a number of British and Indians there they appeared to be engaged with repairing the Bridge or or erecting a Battery,—a party of Indians discovered them and tried to Surround them, they Saw the Indians and made their escape,—report said that 50 Indians was on yesterday Several miles above the bridge in Compa[n]y with a merchant from Sandwich—also that the proph[e]t[1] had ar[r]ived at Maldon with a reinforcement of Indians (Why does the army dally, why do they not make the Stroke on Maldon at once, had proper energy been used, we might have been in Maldon now, we are tampering with them untill they will be able to drive us back across the river,—or at least I fear that will be the Case if there is not an alteration in the proceedings if it is not, it must be owing to the Defect in the British Commander) Our conduct has at least incouraged them much and increased the number of our enemies; —had the Bridge been kept when we had it, untill the whole army was prepared to march all would have been well—

[Friday, July the Twenty-fourth]

24 Major Denny with a Detachment of about 150 men under the Command of Capt Lucas Pinny and Rose accompani[e]d by Capt McCullock H Fowler Stockt[o]n W^m^ Denny Avery Powers of the Rangers, Started down to the Bridge for the purpose of Waylaying and Cut[t]ing of[f] a Detachment of Indians that was reported to [be] ranging in the woods, in that quarter they marched down in the

[1] The Prophet, so called because of his reputed prophetic powers, was a brother of the Shawnee warrior, Tecumseh, and was associated with him in organizing the Indians into a confederation hostile to the Americans.—EDITOR.

evening within sight of the British encampment at the Bridge, and lay concealed in a wheat field all night, without inter[r]uption,—

[Saturday, July the Twenty-fifth]

25 This morning W^m^ Stockton being onwell returned to the Camp, a Short time after Avery powers being like onwell left the detachment and returned as far as turk[e]y Creek when he was fired upon by a party of Indians and killed Several balls was Shot through his body he was tomahawk[e]d but not Scalped. The Indians it appears from information of the inhabitants was brought up to that place by a Certain french Capta[i]n Bonty, by water for the purpose of waylaying the detachment that was down with Major Denny. Major Denny it appears made Considerable ranges through the Countary, fell in with Capt Bonty who pertended to be going to reap his harves[t], he was inter[r]ogated and found to be an officer in the British Servic[e] and was taken prisoner,—and Sent on to Camp under the Care of Ensign Baird and a small detachm[e]nt of men,—after the prisoner had been Sent the Detachment under the Command of Major Denny took a Circuitous rout[e], through the woods and being much fateeguied halted in a grove of woods to rest, the troops generally fell a Sleep, and was reposing in this position when a detachment of Indians was Seen near them, they arose and fired upon the Indians, killed Several and got the musket that was taken from Avery powers in the morning, the Indians was pursued until they was reinfor[ce]d part of the detachm[e]nt under Maj[o]r Den[n]y retreated in Disorder without making any defence The Major found himself likely to

be outflanked by the enemy ordered a retreat, they were pursued by the Indians and a party of British for Several miles, to turk[e]y creek Bridge. They lost Six men this day in all Killed and taken prisoners,—an express came into Camp with an acco[u]nt of the Death of Avery Powers I immediately on hearing the news started with a part of Capt Robinsons Rifle Company to reinforce Major Denny and to bring in the Dead. I rushed on in hast[e], and met the Major at turk[e]y creek the plac[e] where Avery Powers lay. I proposed going back to meet the Indians, but the men with Major Denny being much fateegued and Consider[in]g our fource not Sufficient the proposition was not agreed to we accordingly returned to Camp and took the body of Avery powers a very brave man with us. Capt McCollock this day killed and Scalped an Indian it being the only Scalp that was taken, altho[ugh] Several indians was Seen killed, Major Denny attaches great credit [to] the detachm[en]t under the Command of Capt Lucas and Lieut Mur[p]hy[?], and a part of Capt Rupes Company—

[Sunday, July the Twenty-sixth]

26 This morning we inter[r]ed our mes[s]mate, Avery powers with the honours of warr—there was a vessel Seen Coming down the River with British Coulors she was fired upon and brought to She proved to be one of the american vessles that had be[e]n taken at Michil[l]imac[k]anac[k][1] and had been Cartailed as private property she

[1] The fortress of Michillimackinack, more commonly shortened to Mackinack or Mackinaw, on the northernmost point of the peninsula of Michigan, was, on July 17, 1812, captured by the British, the American commander having received no notice of the declaration of war.—See Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, p. 270.—EDITOR.

had on board Som[e] of the prisoners that was taken when the garrison at Michil[l]imackin[ack] was taken, she was ordered under our Battery and there to remain—

[Monday, July the Twenty-seventh, to Monday, August the Third]

from the 27th to the 3rd of August the nothing of Consequence was done, there was a fort ordered to be built at Gowris[1] about a half mile below the Camp, I had prepared to return to Chillicothe agreeably to orders but by the interfer[e]nce of the Colonels and the Gnl I consented to remain with the army, and again attached myself to the rangers, we were frequently engaged in reconnoitering the Countary around the Camp and of nights laying out watching for the en[e]my, during the above periods an express ar[r]ived from Chillicothe informing us that Capt Brush was a Coming with a volunteer Compa[n]y to join us and had with him a quantity of provisions, knowing the Communication was Cut of[f] and that if he attempted to pass Brownstown he would be attacked by the British and Indians Colos McArthur and Cass Solisited the Genl to let them go with a Detachment of men to meet him, and thereby Secure him and the provision their requests were repeatedly refused, and Considerable dissatisfaction prevailed in Camp in Consequen[ce] thereof

[Entered on the margin] during the above periods Gnl Hull requested of me and Capt Knaggs to attempt to take Tecumseh the Indian ch[i]ef he recommended us to disguise ourselves and to go among the Indians at Maldon. I was willing to do anything I was

[1] See Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, p. 277.—Editor.

[Retained on the margin.]

ordered but not to act foolis[h]ly, had we made the attempt agreeable to his plan we would been both take[n], instead of taking Tecumseh, perhaps that was his wish—

[Tuesday, August the Fourth]

4th August—having been informed that a party of British and Indians had Crossed turk[e]y Creek and that two British officers had advanced within 4 miles of our Camp, Capt McCollock Wm Stockton Edward fowler Montgomery McCull and myself went in Search of them we proceeded as far as turk[e]y creek we ascertained that there had been a party of the British and Indians there the day before and had driven of[f] a quantity of the inhabitants Cattle and were expected there again that day, we went as far as was thought pruden[t] and took a cross the Countary for Sev-[e]ral miles back, we Saw Sev[e]ral British or Indians riding at a distance from us but on seeing us they made of[f] from us we returned to Camp and reported accordingly—on our return we was informed that the Gnl had Consented to Send a Detachment of about 150 men under the Command of Major Van horne[1] to escort the male and to join Capt Brush at the river raisin, Capt McCollock applied to the Gnl for liberty to accompany them with the rangers. The Gnl refused to let them all go, but granted him liberty to take half there being but Six fit for duty, he Selected Wm Stockton and Edward fowler to accompa[n]y him in Consert with myself the detachment having marched we four Crossed the riv[e]r in the evening and proceeded

[1] Thomas B. Van Horne was one of the Majors of the 2d Regiment of Ohio Volunteers under command of Colonel Findlay.—Editor.

on after them and overtook them at the riv[e]r Rush[1] the whole proceeded on after night to the Riv[e]r Sacroix,[2] where we lay in the Bushes all night, McCollough Fowler Stockton and myself lay toge[t]her on the left flank the remainde[r] of the night—

[Wednesday, August the Fifth]

5th We arose at Day brake and got our horses and took a rout[e] around the Detachment, we assertain[e]d by the tracks in the road and trails in the grass that there had been a pa[r]ty of Indians watching us dur[i]ng the night, it was a beautiful clear morning, we advanced to the riv[e]r and heard the Sound of oars of boats rowing—but at Such a distanc[e] that they could not be Seen for a fog that rose a few feet above the water,—The Detachment prepared and we proceeded on the march Capt McCollock and myself advanced in front for Some distance frequently turning across to the river to See if there was not men crossing from Canada, we passed through the Indian village of Maguawga and found the villag[e] intirely evacuated (the Indians that resided at maguawga had always express[e]d the most extr[e]m[e] friendship for the Americans) we open[e]d Several houses and found that all the property had been removed, we proceeded on with great care to a place known by the name of the Big-Appletree Capt McColloch and myself was then together, the Capt alighted from his horse; and I proceeded on, the roads forked one round the right of an Indian Cornfield and the other on the left. I took the right hand road and was accompanied by

[1] Probably the River Rouge.—Editor.

[2] Probably the River Aux Ecorces.—Editor.

on after them and overtook them at the riv[e]r Bush,[1] the whole proceeded on after night to the Riv[e]r Serene,[2] where we lay in the Bushes all night, McCullough Fowler Stockton and myself lay toge[t]her on the left flank the remainde[r] of the night—

Capt Barran who was the[n] on W^m^ Stocktons Horse we proceeded on with care and had passed the Cornfield leaving the field between us and the river, unfortunately for Capt McColloch he took the left hand road round the field he was accompanied by a Black man waiter to major Van horne, they was fired upon by 12 or 14 Indians, as Soon as we heard the report of the guns I exclaim[ed] that McColloch was fired upon and requested the men in front to form a line across to the riv[e]r and to advanc[e] to the place where the fire was being about 150 yards in the rear of us and between the main body and the river, we don[e] so in front and had the rear performed the Same maneuvor we might have killed all the Indian[s], the rear g[u]ard at the fire was thrown into Confusion, the Indi[a]ns scalped and tom[a]hawked McCollo[c]h ran across the Cornfield fired upon the rear g[u]ard and made the[i]r escape without being hurt, we brough[t] in McColloch and the other man, McColloch was shot one ball through his body two through his breast and one through his thigh. I Carried him and put him in a hous[e], laid him on a plank and Covered him with Bark being the best I Could do at that time, this transactio[n] took place about an hour by Sun in the morning, and while we was bringing in the Dead we was overtaken by a part of the Cavalry from Detroit and Several gentlemen armed that wished to pass through to the river raisin, we was here informed by a frenchman that there was a body of three or four hundred Indians and Some British waylaying us at brownstown, we had been So much accustom[e]d to the fals[e] Statements of the french that we paid no attention to the report but proceeded on, our De-

tachm[e]nt was formed in the following ord[e]r three of the Cavarly in front of each Colum[n] of the front g[u]ard the front G[u]ard Consisted of about 24 men in two colum[n]s, from Capt Robinsons Rifle Compa[n]y the right Commanded by Ensign Roby and the left by a Sergeant of Said Company, the detachment marched in two lines or colum[n]s, as follows, Capt Rupe in front, Capt Robinsons, and Capt Spencers Rifle Compan[ie]s formed the right Colum[n], Capt Barren in front Capt Ull[e]ry and Capt Gilchrean[1] formed the left colum[n], and Capt Boerstlers Compa[n]y formed the rear guard, the two Colum[n]s marched where the ground would admit about 100 yards apart, the mail and the hors[e]men that escorted the mail was between the Colum[n]s, a part of the Cavalry was in the rear with the rear g[u]ard, thus formed Major Vanhorne requested me to assist him in Communicating orders to the lines which I Consented I would, we marched on in this order for four or five miles, till we approach[ed] near Brownstown into a defile through which we had to pass, as we approached the defile I rode along the the right colum[n] and requested of the men to see that their guns were fresh primed assur[i]ng them that their Safety depended on on their arms and their Valur and pointing out the place told them that if we met an enemy at all that day that it would be there, the road here passes through a narrow parari Surrounded on the right by a Mirey Creeck which Cannot be crossed but at the one place for Some distan[ce] up and on the opposite Side Covered with thick Bushes, on the left

[1] This officer was evidently Captain Robert Gilchrist, who was killed in the battle that followed.—EDITOR.

flank was a n[u]mb[e]r of small Indian Cornfields and thickets of Bushes, the indians lay in the Bushes on the opposite Side of the Creek from us immediately on the bank in our front and right flank and in the Cornfields on the left flank, the flank had to close at this place in ord[e]r to Cross the Creek within 40 or 50 yards of each other, as Soon as I had Cautioned the right flank I rode up in front betwe[e]n the lines to Major Vanhorn[e], in compa[ny] with W^{m} Stockton the hors[e]men on the flanks was just entering the Creek and myself Major Vanhorn[e] and W^{m} Stockton was of a breast in front between the lines, and had advanced within 25 or 30 yards of the Indians when we was fired upon, the first fire appeared to be principally directed at us that was a hors[e]back. My Horse and Wm Stocktons was shot mine wheeled and gave a fierce lunge and pi[t]ched against a horse that had his fore leg broke and pi[t]ched me of[f] in the fall my gun flew out of my hand I raised and looked round for my gun but not Seeing it, and Seeing the Indians rushing out of the Bushes in front and a heavy fire from them at me on the left I ran into the ranks of Capt Barrens Compa[n]y without my gun and requested them to form and fire upon the Indians which they did at the first fire M^{r} Fowler and Sev[e]ral other[s] was kil[l]ed, the fire Soon was gen[e]ral on both Sides, and finding ourselves overpowered and likely to be Surrounded the major ordered a retreat, we retreated in as good order as we possibly could from our situation, halting and firing upon the en[e]my where occation would admit, altho[ugh] Some retreated in a Dastardly manner never firing upon the en[e]my at all, but yet the precipitait retreat

answered in a good as it prevented the Indians and British that was detached for that purpose from Cut[t]ing of[f] our retreat— The Indians followed us about three miles, we retreated to the Riv[e]r Sacroix[1] and got a cano[e] and Sent the wounded up to detroit by water, in this act[io]n we lost 17 men Killed and Sev[e]ral Wounded among the killed were Capt[a]ins McColloch Ullery Gilchrane and Boerstler who was mortally wounded and died of his wound at Detroit, Lieutenant Pentz and Ensign Roby, and Allison all valuable officers,[2] on our return to detroit we met a strong reinforcement Coming to us but it was too late to render us any ser[v]ice and they returned and Crossed to the Camp at Sandwich, there was a number of our men that Saved their lives by hiding in the thickets when they were closely pursu[e]d by the Indians and lay Concealed till nig[ht] and then came on. Our escape this day is marvellous we were attack[ed] 18 miles from Detroit by about three times our force, when our en[e]my had every advantage of the ground and the first fire upon us, from the best information I can get the enemys loss was much greater than ours, the heaviest loss was on the rangers, 4 Started a hors[e]back to attend the Detachment, to wit McColloch Fowler Stockton and myself, McColloch and Fowler was Killed Stockton and myself returned a foot, both having had our Horses Shot under us—

---

[1] The River Aux Ecorces.—EDITOR.

[2] "Among the killed were Captains William M'Cullough, Robert Gilchrist, Henry Ulery, and Jacob Boerstler; Lieutenant Jacob Pentz, and Surgeons Edward Roby and Andrew Allison."—Lossing's *Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812*, p. 277, note. See also General Hull's Letter to the Secretary of War, August 7, 1812.—EDITOR.

[Thursday, August the Sixth]

6th Colos McArthur and Cass Solisited Gnl Hull for liberty to take a Detachment of men and go to Brownstown to interr the Dead, that had unfortunately been Killed the day before but was positively refused a Detachment Sufficient

[Friday, August the Seventh]

7th this morning Genl Orders issued for the army to draw 5 days provision to have three days cooked and prepare themsel[v]es against the next morning to take the field against the en[e]my. Major Den[n]y was directed to stay in the fort at Gowris with 150 Men but by Solicitation Capt Cook of the 4t Regt was allowed to stay with him those that was to Stay in the fort was the Convelessent that was not able to take the field, the expected attack was on Maldon every Countenance was cheered and their spirits raised with a prospect of having liberty to act in Defence of their Countary, but to the[i]r great Supprise and dissatisfaction in the dusk of the evening the Orders for taking the field was Comprimanded and the army was ordered to recross the Detroit River to detroit after night which was done, or at least as many as Could be Crossed till daylight, (and from this time will be recorded the Dastardly evacuation of Sandwich by Gnl Hull Contrary to the general wish of all his troops)

[Saturday, August the Eighth]

8th this morning the balanc[e] of the army that could not cross last night was Conveyed over the riv[e]r and the waggens and baggage, and the whole encamped back of the town of Detroit near the Fort, and in the afternoon a Detachm[e]nt under the Command of Colo Miller Consist-

ing of the 4th Rgt one Compa[n]y from McArth[u]rs Rgt under the Command of Capt Lockhart one from Colo Finleys under the Command of Capt Brown and one from Colo Cass under the Command of Capt Sanderson and Capt Sloans troop of Horse one Compa[n]y from Detroit under the Command of Capt Delandri[1] and two peaces of Small Ordinance under the command of Lieut Eastman & Dallaby[2] making in the whole about 650 men Started to the river Raison to meet Capt Brush and bring in the provisions he had with him

[Sunday, August the Ninth]

9t this day was Spent at Detro[i]t in moving the encampment, and in the evening we heard of Colo Miller having had an obstinate battle with the indians and British at Maguawga and had beat them Colo McArthurs Rgt was ordered to take boats and Some provision[s] and to immediately de[s]cend the Riv[e]r to Maguawga to bring up the wounded, the Regiment repaired to the boats as quick as possible and de[s]cended the river it being a very Dark and rainy night from Correct information the Combat at Maguawga was an obstinate one the Indian Spies fired upon the advanced g[u]ard of the army in the morning about two miles from the river Sacroix[3] Killed a Mr White from Detroit and wounded a Horseman the army advanced formed the line of Battle inter[re]d the dead man Sent back the wounded and proceeded on in line of Battle the line broke in Short colum[n] Capt Snelling Commanded the front

[1] Captain Antoine Dequindre.—Editor.

[2] Lieutenant James Daliba.—Editor.

[3] The River Aux Ecorces.—Editor.

g[u]ard Capt Lockhart the rear the Militia on the wings and the regular troops in the center—they marched in this order a few miles past the village of Maguawga when the front Guard was fired upon by a party of British and Indians Captain Snelling maintained his ground in a most gallant manner, under a very heavy fire, untill the line was formed and advanced to the ground he occupied, when the whole except the rear g[u]ard was brought into action. The enemy was formed behind a temporary breast work of logs The Indians extending in a thick wood on their left, the Colonel Ordered his whole line to advance, and when within a small distance of the enemy made a general discharge and proceeded with charged Bayonets, when the whole British line and Indians commenced a retreat they was pursued by our troops in a most vigorous manner for a considerable distance, the victory was compleete in every part of the line, and Success would have been more brilliant had the cavalry charged the enemy on the retreat when a most favorable oppertunity presented. It has been stated that Capt Sloan refused to charge when ordered & that he gave up his hors[e] to Capt Snelling to make a charge—Majors Morrison & Van horn[e] Commanded as Majors in the action and is stated to have acted with great bravery an[d] untir-[in]g exertions, (Major Morrison had his horse killed under him) Capt Brown from Colo Finleys Regt Commanded the right wing and Capt Sanderson from Colo Cass', Regt the left, who both Disting[u]ished themselves, as gallant officers, also Captain Delandre[1] of the Michigan volunteers—There was in this action of the 4 U S Rgt 10 Noncomd

[1] Dequindre.—EDITOR.

officers and privates Killed and 45 wounded—In the Ohio and Michigan Militia 8 were killed and 13 wounded. There was no officers Kill[ed] but were wounded, Capt Baker of the 1^{t} Reg^{t} Lieut^{s} Larabee and Peters of the 4^{t} Regt, Ensign Whistler of the 17^{t} Lieut Silly and Ensign Flisher of of the Ohio and Michigan Militia—

[Monday, August the Tenth]

10th Colo McDonald and myself Started from Detroit to meet the Detachment under the Command of Colo McArth[u]r to assist with the wounded to Detroit. We Started with two Companies of Michigan Militia under the command of Capt Knaggs and Captain Schley[?], the whole Commanded by Colo Godfrey It rained tremendiously from the time we left Detroit till we ar[r]ived at the River Sacross[1] where the men was ordered to fire of[f] their guns, —Such Confusion I never Saw in men pertending to be under any Subordination. Indeed I would [have] Considered myself more Safe with a Dozen of the Ohio Volunteers, and could have made a more formidable defenc[e] in case we had been attacked than Could have been don[e] by the whole of those two Companies. We proceeded on undisturbed to the village of Maguawga, wher[e] we Saw a gun boat loaded with men assending the river, my advice was to leave a party at that place to Keep them in check and prevent their landing, and for the ballance to proceed on as quick as possible to meet the Detachm[en]t my advice was not attended to, the whole marched on in confusi[o]n till within a mile of Colo Millers Camp when they met a man that told them that Colo McArthur had ordered, them to

[1] The River Aux Ecorces.—Editor.

officers and privates Killed and 45 wounded.—In the Ohio and Michigan Militia 8 were killed and 18 wounded. There was no officers Kill[ed] but were wounded, Capt Baker of the 1st Regt Lieut Lambee and Peters of the 4th Regt, Ensign Whistler of the 17th Lieut Silly and Ensign Fisher of of the Ohio and Michigan Militia—

[Monday, August the Tenth]

10th Cole McDonald and myself Started from Detroit to meet the Detachment under the Command of Cole McArth[u]r to assist with the wounded to Detroit. We Started with two Companies of Michigan Militia under the command of Capt Knaggs and Captain Selby[?], the whole Commanded by Cole Godfrey. It rained tremendiously from the time we left Detroit till we ar[r]ived at the River Raisen,[1] where the men was ordered to fire of[f] their guns, —Such Confusion I never Saw in men pretending to be under any Subordination. Indeed I would [have] Considered myself more Safe with a Dozen of the Ohio Volunteers, and could have made a more formidable defence[e] in case we had been attacked than Could have been don[e] by the whole of those two Companies. We proceeded on undisturbed to the village of Maguawga, wher[e] we Saw a gun boat loaded with men assending the river, my advise was to leave a party at that place to Keep them in check and prevent their landing, and for the ballance to proceed on as quick as possible to meet the Detachm[en]t my advise was not attended to, the whole marched on in confusi[o]n till within a mile of Cole Millers Camp when they met a man that told them that Cole McArthur had ordered, them to

[1] The River Raisin.—Editor.

return back to Maguawga. They all returned and found the British Brig Hunter laying across the channel to intercept our boats She fired Several Shots at us. Colo McArthur, on the Sight of the brig Stopt the boats and landed the wounded that was able to walk, Sent them round from the riv[e]r and pushed the boats up to the lower end of the village of Maguawga where they was met by Some waggons. Colo McArthur attended to onloading the wounded himself he Carried Several of them out of the boat, himself, and had them Securely placed in waggons. Several Shots was fired at them while they was onloading the boats, and when the wounded was all put into waggons the Colo left the boats, and Marched for Detroit with the wounded my Brothe[r] and a part of his Company was with the colo I placed myself at their head as the front g[u]ard. The British Continued to fire upon us as we marched up the river but without effect, we advanced as far as the River Sacross[1] where we expected to be intercepted by a party of British and indians, when we came in Sight we Saw a gun boat laying in the river opposite the Bridge over the River Sacross[1] which we was obliged to cross, we advanced on expecting every moment to receive a show[e]r of grape shot from the guns aboard, the gun boat lay to, and never fired as we crossed the bridge, which led us to believe there was a party of Indians waylaying us on our flank, and that She was only amusing us, as quick as I Crossed the Bridge, flanked of[f] with my detachm[e]nt and examined, but found none. The boat fired at the rear as it passed, but to no effect, (I presume she was afraid we had artillery with

[1] The River Aux Ecorces.—Editor.

us which prevented her firing upon our front. She might have done executi[o]n had she kep[t] up a fire upon us as we crossed the bridge,—) We ar[r]ived that evening safe at Detroit with the wounded The man that turned us back at Maguawga, Did it without any orders from Colo McArthur, And was thereby very near throwing all our wounded into the hands of the british had we been detained one half hour longer, we would have lost them, as there was Sev-[e]rel boats loaded with men coming in Sight when we left the boats,—never was there a braver or better hearted man than Colo McArthur This day the British Received a reinforcement of 400 men from down the lake

[Tuesday, August the Eleventh]

11 This day Major Denny was ordered to evacuate and destroy the fort in Canada opposite Detroit,—Gowris house that was in the fort was also consumed. It was Set on fire by Some person, and Major Denny extinguished the fire but after he Crossed the riv[e]r to Detroit, it was consumed.—There ap[p]ears to be nothing doing at this place today, The British was up oppisite Detroit, Soon after Major Denny crossed the riv[e]r, It is stated that Colo Miller is ordered back to Detroit, without accomplishing the object for which he started, and for which the lives of many valuable men have been lost—! ! ! My God what proceedings—

[Wednesday, August the Twelfth]

12th I was this morning at the w[h]arf and Saw a boat De[s]cending the riv[e]r with a white flag, (at first Sight I thought it was coming up the riv[e]r) and on enquiry I was informed that it was a flag of truce Sent by Gnl Hull to

Maldon,—The flag Soon returned and on enquiring the caus[e] of its returning So Soon I was inform[e]d that they had met Gnl Brock at Sandwich, and that the British had established the[i]r head quarters there I enquired the particular caus[e] of the flag being sent but could not assertain it This day I met the Contract[o]r Mr Beard in the street, and enquired of him the state of our provisions, he informed me that he had 20 days provisions then in Store and mentioned to me where he could get a considerable quantity of flour, he also stated to me that it would be necessary for the army to recross the river and to attack Maldon, immediately or else to Capitulate, as the British was reinforcing and would attack Detroit[?] they could not otherwise Save the property at Detroit. I observed to him that the army had been prevented from going to Maldon when they wished and had been forced across the riv[e]r from canada against their will. I did not think that they would again cross willingly under the present commander, that all confidence in him was lost, and I thought if the fort must be Surrendered, that the Ohio volunteers would never consent to be Surrendered as prisoners of war, mearly to save the private property at Detroit, he felt much agitated at the Idea, I found from his conversation that that an arrangement of that kind had been talked of and I was led to believe that the flag of truce that had be[e]n sent to the british in the morning had been Sent for that purpose,—knowing Mr Beard to be one of Genl Hulls confidential fr[i]ends I was convinced from the Substance of his conversation, that the Gen! had it then in contemplation, to Surrender us as prisoners of war, in case there Should be

an attack on Detroit by the British, and from his conversation it appeared as if he knew what was a going to be done by the British, and how we would have to act on our part,—Colo McDonald was present during the greater part of the conversat[i]on—I informed Colo McArthur the substance of the conversation, and expressed my fears that a Capitulation was intended by the Gn!—I then wrote a letter to Major William Kendall of Portsmouth Ohio, a Copy of which is as follows

Detroit 12th August 1812

Dear Sir,

I have the mortification to announce to you, that on the evening of the 7th inst[a]nt while waiting with anxiety for liberty to march to Maldon, that the american Army was ordered by their Gen! to recross the river to Detroit, and thereby have been prevented from plucking the laurels that has heretofore been hovering over our heads

Never was there a more Patriotic army, never was there an army possessing a greater love of Countary, or a more ardent desire to render it important Services, neither was there ever an army that had it more completely in their power to have accomplished every object of their Desire than the Present, And must now be sunk into Disgrace for the want of a General at their head—

Never was there officers more Solicitous, or more united than our Patriotic Colonels (and indeed the whole army) have been both of the Regulars and Volunteers, to promote the Public good neither was there ever men of talents as they are so shamefully opposed by an imbesile or Treacherous Commander as they have been—he has frequently

Called the field officers to councill in which they have without an exception united in Sentiment, and have in every instance been been opposed by Gnl Hull. Would to God Either of our Colonels had the command,[1] if they had, we might yet wipe of[f] the foul stain, that has been brought upon us, We are now reduced to a perilous situation, the British are reinforcing, our Communication[s] with the States are cut of[f], our Provisions growing short, and likely to be Surrounded by hosts of Savages

All appears Dark [at] present, but hope is not lost If energy and decision is united with courage we may yet extricate ourselves,—

With Sentiments of respect I am your obed[i]ent servant ROBERT LUCAS

Maj[r]

Wm Kendall

This Afternoon Colo Miller returned with his detachment after undergoing a fateegue of a Severe engagement, and being kep[t] for Several days without Provisions or Tents Some of them had Indian Scalps hanging to the ramrods of their muskets as they marched in—

[Thursday, August the Thirteenth]

13[t] The British have taken possession of the Bank opposite Detroit and have commenced erecting a Battery, opposite the town, Lieu[t]s Anderson and Dallaby[2] each threw up a Battery on our side one in the old Public Garden and the

[1] The assumption of the command of the army by one of the Colonels was several times discussed, but the decisive step was never taken.—See Adams' *History of the United States*, Vol. VI, p. 326.—EDITOR.

[2] Lieutenant James Daliba.—EDITOR.

other Just below the town,—The British is Suffered to work at their batterys undisturbed and perhaps will Soon Commence firing upon the Town (Why in the name of God are they not routed before they compleet their Battery) This afternoon Colo Finley with a Detachm[en]t was ordered to prepare to march on a Detachment up the river. They prepared and waited for orders, application was made and the Gnl was found asleep he could not be disturbed, therefore the Detachment had to remain in camp till the next day,—he probably had been taking a little Wine with his friends, which threw him into a deeper repose than Usual,— We also this day heard that a party of Indians from Ma[c]kinaw was coming do[w]n and was seen at Lake St Clair

[Friday, August the Fourteenth]

14th The British is Suffered to continue their work unmolested, no kind of preparation is making by o[u]r army about the garrison, Lieuts Dallaby[1] and Anderson, still at work at the[i]r batterys. This afternoon Colo Finley is ordered with a Detachment to the Spring wells, and about Sunset Colos McArthur and Cass is ordered with a Detachment from their Regiments of 350 men, to march a back way to the riv[e]r Raisin to escort the provisions that had Some time remained there Colo Finlays Detachment returned to camp

[Saturday, August the Fifteenth]

15th Every thing in confusion as usual, Gnl Hull has a Markee Pitched in the camp South of the Fort of a Singu-

[1] Lieutenant James Daliba.—Editor.

la[r] Structure, never before seen in this army—with Sundry Red and Blue Stripes in various ways over the top, (I am apprehensive that it is intended as Som[e] Signal,—as he never before had a markee in camp since the army has been at Detroit) abo[u]t 1 Oclock Two officers ar[r]ived from Sandwich with a flag of truce. While they are consulting with Gnl Hull the British on the opposite shore is busily engaged in removing a house out of the way of the Batterys, and as Soon as they had the house compleetely removed the officers returned, no attempt was ever made by Gnl Hull to prevent the British compleeting the battery, about 2 oclock we was informed that the British Summoned the fort to Surrende[r] and had stated that their force was Amply Sufficient to justify such a Demand, and if it did not surrender that the Garrison and Town would be massacred by the Indians, to this demand an immediate refusal was given. The army was astonished at the insol[e]nce of the Briti[s]h knowing our force to be Superior and possessing every advantage over them that we could desire were it properly used— about 4 oclock 2 vessels hove in Sight below Sandwich point, and their battery played upon the town The fire was returned and continued without interruption and with little effect till Dark the Shells were thrown till 11 oclock, 2 of which fell within the garrison one of which Wounded a man which was the only injury don[e] in the fort,—Capt Snelling was Sent down to the spring wells to See the movements of the British vessels, he ascertained that they was landing troops and Sent to Gnl Hull for some peaces of Artillery, the Gnl neglected to Send him any, and the British landed the[i]r troops and Some peaces of Artil-

lery unmolested—What could have a greater appearance of treach[er]y in our Gnl, than Suffering the en[e]my to erect their Battery unmolested, and the refusing to grant Capt Snelling Artillery to prevent their landing their troops. The British might easily [have] been prevented from erecting their batterys and if Capt Snelling had been furnished with artillery when requested he would have drove the British Vessels down the river, or Shattered them to peaces, and would intirely have prevented the enemy from landing the[i]r troops. It appears as if Colo[s] McArthur and Cass had been sent a way on purpose by Gnl Hull So that he might have a fair oppertunity of Surrendering the fort to the British,—when the British first commenc[e]d firing upon the town The fourth Regim[e]nt and the Ballance of Colo McArthurs Regt that was not with him, was ordered into the fort and placed on the walls, in which position they lay all night,—immediately after the fort was Summon[e]d an express was sent to Colo[s] McArth[u]r and Cass informing the[m] thereof and ordering them to return immediately to Detroit

[Sunday, August the Sixteenth]

16[th] This morning about daybr[e]ak the British renewed the[i]r fire upon the fourt, and it was returned from our Battery. The roaring of the cannon was tremendious but there was but little injury done, one Shot axidentally killed a man, in the plain, and two by axident being nearly Spent fell within the garrison, one of which killed Ensign Sibly and a Soldier from Mackinaw and the other killed Lieu[t] Hanks[1] Doctor Reynolds Surgeon-mate to Colo Cass Rgt

[1] Lieutenant Hancks had been in command of Mackinaw when that fort was captured by the British on July 17, 1812.—Editor.

from Zanesville and Wounded Doctor Blood Surgeon mate in the 4th U S Rgt The ball took of[f] intirely one of Doct[o]r Reynolds legs, and the other part[l]y of[f] he Died in ab[o]ut a half an hour after, (he was Said to utter the following words about the time he expired) "fight on my brave comrade. I shall nev[e]r see Zanesville I die in peace"—Peace be to his manes—but his comrades was prevented from fighting, by their commander—for the fort was Surrendered about 8 oclock, the Gnl Capitulat[e]d—at the time the Gnl raised a flag of truce on the walls of the garrison, the 4th Regt and a small part [of] Colo McArth[u]rs was in the fort, Colo Finleys Rgt was posted on the North of the plain back of the fort. And Major Denny with part of Colos McArthurs and Casses Regts along Some Pickets South of the plain, a Part of the Michigan Militia in the upper part of the town and a part in the plain; 2–24 pounders loaded with grate shot and Musket balls placed on a Commanding eminence, b[e]low the town, and indeed our whole force was placed in a situation that the enemis flank and front must have been exposed let them make an attack upon what part they would,—Every man was waiting with anxiety the approach of the enemy and expected a proud day for his Countary, at the Same time Colos Cass and McArthur was within a few miles and would have fell upon the enemies rear, (altho[ugh] not known to us at that time) our a[r]my thus placed, I was on the back wall of the garrison viewing the movements of Some Indians that made their appearance in the plain and was catching som[e] horses, and was just de[s]cending the wall with a view of joining colo Finleys flank to meet them when I was Called

to by Some of my acquaintanc[es], and informed that a white flag had been raised upon the wall, I was struck with estonishm[e]nt and returned to enquire the caus[e]. I was informed that Gnl Hull had ordered our Coulors to be struck and that it was opposed by Colo Miller, but that he had Sent out a flag of truce to the British to capitulate, and had ordered the whole of the troops into the garrison to stack their Arms The British at this time was marching up the Detroit river by Colum[n]s of plato[o]ns twelve men in front and when the head of their colum[n] had ar[r]ived within about 5 hundred yards of our line, when a Single Discharge from the 24 pound[e]r must have dispersed them, orders were received from Gnl Hull for all to retreat to the fort and not to fire upon the En[e]my one universal burst of indignation was apparent upon the receipt of these orders, our troops was immediately crowded into the fort, and two British officers rode up to the Gnls marke[e] they remained there a short time and retired,—I made inquiry of the caus[e] and what was done I Soon ascertained that the Gn! had Capitulated and had Surrendered the whole army as Prisoners of War. In entering into this capitulation the Gnl only consulted his own feelings, not an officer was consulted, not one antisipated a Surrender till they Saw the white flag displayed upon the walls.[1] Even the women was indignant at the Shameful degradation of the Americ[an] character, and all felt as they should have felt but he who held in his hands the reins of authority our mornings report from informati[on] was effectiv[e] men fit for duty 1060,

[1] Cf. Report of Colonel Lewis Cass to Secretary of War Eustis, September 10, 1812.—EDITOR.

exclusive of 300 Michigan militia on duty,—The whole force of the enemy both white red and Black was from the best informati[on] we could gain about 1030. They They had 29 plattoons twelve in a plattoon of men in Uniform, a number of them must have been Canadian militia,—after enquiring into the principles of the capitulation, I assertained that all the U. S troops was to be Sent to Quebeck, and being apprehensive that Gnl Hull would wish to have me Sent with them,[1] I thought it prudent to leave the garrison previous to the British taking possession I therefore placed my Sword and uniform clothes in my brother [(]Capt J Lucas) Trunk threw my musket and cartridge box against the wall and left the fort, I went down in the town of Detroit and passed in the capacity of a citizen, and paid a particular attention to the Proceedings.[2] The British first placed a peace of Artillery in front of Gnl Hulls Door one at each of our Battery and placed guards to command the defiles round the fort previ[o]us to our troops being marched out of the fort. Their order of march into the fort wa[s] the Regulars and those in Uniform in front, the Militia not in Uniform next a Compa[n]y with handkerch[i]efs round their heads and painted like Indians next and the Indians in the rear Commanded by British officers Dressed and painted like Indians. The Indians was not Suffered to go into the fort, I Stood at the corner of the street and Saw them pass me in this order, with indignant feelings, but when our troops was marched out our Coulors Struck and the British Coulors hoisted in their Stead, my feelings was

[1] See below, Appendix B.—Editor.

[2] See below, Appendix B.—Editor.

affected beyond expression, My God who could bear the sight without vowing eternal vengeanc[e] against the perpetrators of Such Diabolical acts, and against the Nation that would employ such Detestable Savage allies. To See our Coulors prostitute to See and hear the firing from our own battery and the huzzaws of the British troops the yells of the Savages and the Discharge of small arms, as Signals of joy over our disgrace was scenes too horrid to meditate upon with any other view than to Seek revenge—The Indians after the British had got peaceable possession of the fort, gave themselves up to plunder they took and bore away at will, horses and Such other property as fell in their way, they robbed and plund[e]red the the hous[e] of M[r] Atwater the Acting Governor and Capt Knag[g]s the Ind[i]an interpreter of every thing they could find, (the Capitulation to the contrary notwithstanding) and many other attrocious acts,—I Saw Major Witherall of the Detroit Volunteers Brake his Sword and throw it away and Sev[e]ral Soldiers broke their muskets rather than Surrender them to the British—Soon after the British had taken the fort, and made the arrangements by placing g[u]ards at various places in the town I saw Gnl Hull walking linked arms, with a British officer, from the fort to his own hous[e], Posses[s]ing a more pleasing countenanc[e] than I had ever Seen him, and appeared to be very pleasingly engaged in conversation with him—While in town I happened in company with a British officer who was exulting at their conquest. I could not refrain from telling him that the conquest he was boasting of they had obtain[e]d through treachery, and that in my opinion they would not maintain it long, as we

could have an army of 10,000 men there in a few months, he appeared to make light of my observations—after he retired I was advised by an acquaintan[ce] not to speak my mind so free as the British was Such a haughty people and I was ther[e] in their power, it might operate against me. I had previously formed a determination not to go with them as a prisoner of war—altho[ugh] I had heard it stated that the 4th Rgt and Gnl Lucas was to be Sent on to Quebeck, I knew they did not know my person, and being informed by Major Denny that his Detachment was to be immediately Sent on board a vessel, I thought it desirable to go aboard lest Some of the inhabitants of Detroit Should betray me. I communicated my intention to Some of my confidential friends in or[der] that I might not be betrayed about 3 oclock the Detachm[en]t went aboard the Maria of Prisque isle—I requested Ensign Baird to have Capt J Lucas Tru[n]k taken aboard, he being absent with Colo McArthur, which he had done I made Some arrang[e]ments in town and went to the w[h]arf, with them. The British G[u]ard that was at the vessel asked me if I was going aboard I told them I was, he asked me if I was going to stay aboard I answered him also that I was, he then Suffered me to pass aboard without asking any further questions,—I went aboard and requested the boys aboard not to call me by any title and told them my reason for making Such request. Soon after I went aboard the vessel dropped down the riv[e]r about a mile and lay too all night Some time that Evening Colos McArthur and Cass returned with their Detachments, and was Surrendered as prisoners[1]

[1] See below, Appendix B.—Editor.

[Monday, August the Seventeenth]

17 this morning the British were firing of[f] our arms up at the w[h]arf—we Surrendered 2500 stand of small arms besides what was in the magazin[e], about 60 peaces of Cannon of Various Sizes 2 Howitzer[s] 40 Barrels of Powd[e]r 100,000 Cartridges made up 400 rounds [of] cartidges for 24 po[u]nd[er]s and a great quantity of Balls Shells, and Cartridges for the Smaller Cannon, the particular quantity not precisely known to me we lay to all this day, Colo McArthur Came aboard and returned, on Shore he was engaged in making out the rolls of his regiment this evening Capt Keys and a party of Colo McArth[ur']s Rgt passed us in open boats they had Some provision with them but left none of it with us,—Several British offic[e]rs wa[s] aboard this day—and I was informed that there had been Considerable enquiry made for me at Detroit after I had left there, by the British offic[e]rs, but could not find where I was, Capt J Lucas and a number that was out with Colo McArthur came aboard The vessel was loaded with furs, and the Strength of the Skins and the Bilge water was enough to Suffocate us to Death

[Tuesday, August the Eighteenth]

18 Colo McArthur McDonald Puthuff Majors Denny and Trimble came aboard we raised anchor and Drop[p]ed down the riv[e]r, toward Maldon but the wind being against us we did not get down till night here we drew Some provisions for the first [time] after the fort had been Surrendered, having been three days without eating any thing I felt considerab[l]y hungary,— The Commandant at Maldon came aboard, but I kep[t] tolerably close below

while we was laying at Maldon for fear I Should be betrayed, as I had no great inclination to go with Such Detestable enemies, as the British to Quebeck as a prisoner of war

[Wednesday, August the Nineteenth]

19t This morning we Saw a great number of Indians crossing the river towards Brownstown. I am fearfull that they are gone in pursu[i]t of Capt Brush, and if they overtake him his party must become a Sacrafice as the[i]r number is So far Superior to his,—(I hope he may make his escape to Ohio with his provisions before they overtake him) we lay this day at Maldon, our officers were frequently ashore Considerable inquiry was here made where I was, but no one informed them

[Thursday, August the Twentieth]

20th we still lay at Maldon Capt Ruff is on Shore making Some arrangem[e]nts about his vessel, Colo McArth[u]r Sent for him to come aboard he Came and hoisted Sail for Cleveland in the State of Ohio

[Friday, August the Twenty-first]

21t This morning we landed at the Island at Put in bay and Cooked Some provisions we th[e]re assertained that th[e]re was 230 men aboard, not more than half of them could ever lay down at a time. There was a British officer and a g[u]ard of men with us, we again went aboard and Set Sail—this night Capt. ruff had his boat prepared, on Deck to get in in case th[e]re should be a storm he was apprehensive the vessel would upset in case there Should arise a gale of wind, as the great part of the men was obliged to remain on deck.

[Saturday, August the Twenty-second]

22nd The weather was fine but no wind, we made but poor headway and our provisions growing Scanty

[Sunday, August the Twenty-third]

23rd The weathe[r] as yesterday in the evening we came near land at the mouth of Black Riv[e]r,[1] Colo McArthur and a number of his men was Set a Shore, 26 or 27 miles from cleaveland, here I took my Sword out of the trunk and went a Shore, I never had from the time of the Surrender of Detroit felt intirely independent untill I got my feet on land at the mouth of Black Riv[e]r, I lay down by a fire and rested comfortab[l]y this night—

[Monday, August the Twenty-fourth]

24, Those that had landed Started a foot to Cleveland, I had no provision, nor nothing to buy with, I traveled on and found the inhabitants extrem[e]ly hospitable, I ar[r]ived at Cleveland in the evening, where I found my comrad[e]s that had went on in the vessle, we lodged at cleveland that night

[Tuesday, August the Twenty-fifth, to Thursday, August the Twenty-seventh]

25th This day Colo Cass and Colo Huntington (the former Governor of Ohio) Started to the City of Washington with dispa[t]ches to [the] governm[en]t rendering an account of our Disasterous Campaign, Colo McArthur Drew provisions for the troops to last them to Canton and allowed each Captain to march his Company as he Saw proper. I here got a knapsack, and fil[l]ed it with my uniform cloth[e]s hat, my Journal, and Such other articles as I did

[1] A river emptying into Lake Erie in what is now Lorain County, Ohio.—EDITOR.

[1] A river emptying into Lake Erie in what is now Lorain County, Ohio.—Editor.

not wish to leave and started on a foot with my Brother Capt J Lucas, he being onwell we did not ar[r]ive at Canton till the evening of the 27th where he was treated with great hospitality by the Citizens of Canton and also by the inhabitants on the road from cleaveland to that place

[Friday, August the Twenty-eighth]

28, Colo McArthur Made out a Provision return for his regiment and Drew for them money in Lieu of provision, to bare their expences hom[e], here every man was allowed the liberty of returning to his home [by] Such rout[e] as he thought proper. Myself Capt J Lucas and 11 other men of Capt Lucas & Capt Rupes Companies Started to Georgetown[1] for the purpose of des[c]ending the Ohio by wate[r] to our homes— In the afternoon I was overtaken by Lieut Larwell of the U. S Artillery and a Mr Mason who furnished me with a horse, I left my Compa[n]y and went on to George [town] to provide crafts, I proceeded on in company with Mr Larwell and Mason, to an old gentlem[an's] by the name of Griswould where we Lodged all night,

[Saturday, August the Twenty-ninth]

29 I continued on with my q[u]est to new Lisbon[2] and Breakfasted here I was invited by Colo Kinny to attend with Some gentlemen from Virginia and Pennsylvania that had come on as a Committee of arrangement, to acquire information relativ[e] to the Surrender of Gnl Hulls Army and the Situation of our frontier. I attended and gave them Such informat[io]n as I was possessed of relative to the

[1] A town on the south bank of the Ohio river in Beaver County, Pennsylvania, a few miles east of the Ohio State line.—EDITOR.

[2] Lisbon, the county seat of Columbiana County, Ohio.—EDITOR.

Disasterous Campaign. I was at this place treated with great attention and politeness and furnished with an ellegant horse to ride to Georgetown I then proceeded on to Georgetown in company with a young Gentleman by the name of Bell, and ar[r]ived at Georgetown in the evening I was introdused by Mr Bell to his uncle a Mr Christmass Merchant at Georgetown whose Polite attention and hospitality had too deep an impression upon my mind ever to be forgotten. Altho[ugh] we had been meeting troops every day marching towards the frontier Since we left cleaveland, I met this afternoon a Battallion of troops from Washington County Pennsylva[nia] whose patriotic appearanc[e] exceeded any I had Seen on this march. I lodged this night with M[r] Christmass

[Sunday, August the Thirtieth]

30[th] About 12 Oclock Capt J Lucas and the party with him ar[r]ived, we was all invited to dine with M[r] Christmass and M[r] Bevers, who assisted us in procuring Crafts we purchased a Sciff and in the evening Started down the Ohio and de[s]cended about two miles we found that our Sciff would not carry us all, and purchased a second one, and divided our Compa[n]y

[Monday, August the Thirty-first, to Friday, September the Fourth]

31 We Started down the Ohio, and rowed day and night by turns till we landed at Portsmouth which was on friday the 4[th] of Septemb[e]r about 10 oclock A. M. being not quite four days and a half from Georgetown to Portsmo[u]th we found our friends general[l]y well except M[rs] Lucas who had been in a bad state of health for a long time,—I was happy to find on my return that the Disasters at Detroit

had kindeled an unextinguishable flame of Patriotism in the breasts of my neighbors, I do hope that the Disasterous Surrender of Detroit may terminate in Public good. It has kindeled an unexampeled flame of Patriotism in the western countary, and it may perhaps be a usefull Caution to our Governm[en]t who they entrust with th[e] Command of their armies—for my part I am determined if life is spared, nev[e]r to desert till I have Satisfaction, for the insults giv[e]n us by ou[r] Detestable Enemy the British and the[i]r savage allies

Robert Lucas

Portsmouth Ohio 4th Sept[embe]r 1812 Safe ar[r]ived &c

APPENDIX A

[The following is from the original letter which was found among the Lucas letters and papers.—EDITOR.]

Dayton May 9th
1812

Capn Rupe —
Sir — =

You will march your Detachment to Greenville for the protection of the frontier. —You will advise the Inhabitants not to quit their Farms—but to associate & build Block Houses—as I have ordered Lieut. McCormick with a Party of Rangers to Greenville—to range in that neighborhood—they will be protected— You are not to molest any friendly Indians—but assure them of the Friendship of the United States. Indians committing Hostilities—you will repel take destroy—unless Indians commit Hostilities, you will return on Wednesday next.

Gen. Lucas will accompany you—to whose advice I recommend your attention

R J MEIGS,
Gov— Ohio

APPENDIX B

[The following is from a copy of the letter, transcribed and signed in the handwriting of Robert Lucas and found in the collection of Lucas letters and papers.—EDITOR.]

Portsmouth Ohio 10th October 1812

Sir

having escaped the general wreck of the Northwestern army, and ar[r]ived at my usual place of residence, I Conceive it my duty to make a Candid Statement to you of the Causes which attached me to that army and the means by which I made my escape after it Surrendered on the 16th of August last. Sir on the 18t [?] of April last (7 [?] days after I had accepted the appointment of Capt in the U S Infantry and previous to my receiving any orders from my Superior officers in the U. S Army,) I Received Orders from the Executive of this State, through Major General McArth[u]r, to transmit without dilay from my Brigade my quota of 1200 militia required from this State to march immediately to Detroit. The emmergency of the call made it necessary for me to attend to my official duties as a Brigadier Genl in the Militia and I exerted my influenc[e] to furnish the quota required of Volunteers agreeably to the act of Congress of the 6th of February 1812 and succeeded, So that on the 6th of May I had 4 Compani[e]s of Volunteers engaged under the provisions of the aforesaid act and one compa[n]y of riflemen engaged for Six month[s], rendezvous at Dayton from my Brigade, which I had organized agreeably to the laws of this Act [?] in one Battallion under the command of Major James Denny, having thus discharged my official duties as a Brigadier Genl and made my return to the Major Gnl of Division, I was requested by his Excellency Governor Meigs, on the 9th of May to take a Company of men and repair to greenvill[e], to ascertain the movements and disposition of the Indians about that place, (they having previously commit[t]ed some depredations) I accordi[n]gly went, complied with my instructions returned and made report to his excellency, at which time his excellency informed me that it was necessary to Send an express through to

detroit, previous to the army marching and requested me to undertake the journey, to which request I readily Consented, on Condition that he would obtain permission from the Departm[en]t of war (as I had previously accepted of an appointm[en]t in the U S Army I thought it nec[e]ssary that permission should be obtained previous to my leavi[n]g the State) to which he replied that he could not dispens[e] with my service[s] and that he would write to the Department of war, on the Subject which I presume he did and assured me that I Should neither loos rank nor emolument by attending to his request, flat[t]ered with these assurances I undertook the journey, and on the 25th of May in Compa[n]y with Wm Den[n]y of the volunteers, I started from Day[ton] for Detroit, with Directions from Gov Me[i]gs, and Gnl Hull, to pass by the way of Dellaw[are] Upper and Lower Sanduskys, then by the Rapids of the Miami of the lake, the river Raisin, and through Brownstown to Detroit, I went as Direct[ed] and on the 3rd of June ar[r]ived to Detroit, Descharg[ing] my duty agreeable to the instructions, and on the 21 of June returned met the army in the wilderness, on the head waters of Miamy, between forts M'Arth[u]r and fort Finley, and reported to the Gnl. I returned with the army to detroit, and crossed with it to Canada,—while in Canada on the 22nd of July I received orders from Colo Miller of Ohio to repair to Chillicothe for the purpose of receiving mon[e]y [?] and instructions to command the recruiting service (they being the first orders I had received on that Subject) immediately on the receipt of the orders I prepared to return to the Stat[e] of Ohio, and on informing Gnl Hull thereof, he requested to See the orders I shew him, and after perusing them he Said that he could not spare me from the army, and that he would take all the responsibility upon himself in ordering me to remain, untill further orders, and that he would account to Colo Miller, and the Department of war for my not returning to the State of Ohio. I considered myself bound to obey Gnl Hulls orders, and remained with his army, untill it was Disgracefully (*and perhaps treacherously*) surrendered to the British forces at Detroit where I witnessed a Scene more easily felt

than Described, where I Saw a brave army of patriots possessing every apparant advantage over their en[e]my and thursting for Liberty to pluck the laurels from the brows, of their detestable enimies; Surrendered by their Gnl, (*contrary to the remotest immagination*) to an inferior force of an inferior Quality, without their being allowed the liberty of firing a gun in their own Defense—I Cannot meditate on the Surrender of our Army without feeli[n]g a glow of indignation, therefor[e] I will leave the Subject and proceed to inform you how I made my escape after the Surrender—

After the Capitulation was Signed and their troops ordered into the garrison to Stack their arms, and previous to the british taking possession of the garrison I learnt from the Capitulation the army was Surrendered as prisone[r]s of war and was given to understand that the United States troops was destined for Quebeck. Altho[ugh] I had not been regularly attached to the army I was apprehensiv[e] that Gnl Hull would return me as an off[i]cer in the U. S. Army, and hearing it mentioned by some, that the 4th U. S Regt and (Gnl Lucas) they making use of my name as Such) was destined for Quebeck,—I thought it advisable to mak[e] my escape,—I th[e]refore left the garrison and went into the town previous to the british forces marching in, the British not knowing my person, and my being equip[p]ed in an inferior dress, I Saw them march by me into the garrison, I remained in town as a Citizen paying particular attention to the proceedings untill about 3 oclock P. M. when a Detachment of Volunteers under the Comm[a]nd of Major James Denny was ordered a board of a vessel, I fell in with them, and went a board in the Capacity of a Volunteer, and made my escape as Such, notwithst[an]ding the great inquiry made for me by the British officers after I had went aboard—

Now Sir it is a Doubt with Som[e] whether I Can com[e] within the powers [?] of the capitulati[o]n, as I never was regularly attached to the army, nor my name ever known on record in the army as an officer, neither was I ever in their possession of the British as Such—having enrolled myself as a volunteer in the first instance to encour-

[a]ge others, my nam[e] still continued on the roll as such in Capt John Lucass Compa[n]y, a Copy of which the British has in possession, it being the only way they can possibly have my nam[e], without it has been returned by Gnl Hull, otherwise,—from these circumstanc[es] I Can hardly Consider myself a prisoner of war,—and have sin[ce] my retu[rn] received instruction from Colo Miller to Comman[d] the recruiting Servi[ce] at this place which instruction I am attending to at present,—

Sir if I have erred in any of the abov[e] proceeding[s] I hope you will do me the just[ic]e to Considered it an error of the mind, and not of intent[io]n, intirely grown out of an ardent zeal for the interest of my countary— Whether I am entitled to merit or demerit, either as an officer or a soldier for my conduct during the Said Campa[i]gn I leave for my associate[s] in arms to determin[e] and recommend you particularly to the account Gnl McArth[u]r may give you of the manner in which I was employed and how I discharged my duty in my Sev[e]ral Stations I was employed in, as he is well knowing the greater part of my conduct during the Said Campaign—

Sir, will you be So good as to drop me a line, to inform me whether you approve or disapprove of my Conduct, also whether you Consider me under the restricti[o]n of a prisoner of war, or not,

I have the honor to be with high Consideration your

Very obent Sert

Honl Wm Eustis

Secret[ar]y of the Departm[en]t

Robert Lucas Capt

U. S. Infantry

APPENDIX C

[The following is from a copy of the original, transcribed and signed in the handwriting of Robert Lucas and found in the collection of Lucas letters and papers.—EDITOR.]

Portsmouth Ohio November 4th 1812

Mr FOSTER

Sir

I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ult and hasten with pleasure to give you Such information, as I am possessed of, relative to the disasterous campaign under Gnl Hull.

I extremely regret that it is not in my power to furnish you with a Correct Copy of the Original Speaches deliver[ed] to the different Nations of the Indians while on express to Detroit as the copy I reserved was handed to a gentleman at Detroit who nev[e]r re-t[u]rn[e]d it But Sir, I will give you as correct information of all transactions during my tour to Detroit as I am possessed of—

On the 25th of May 1812, I waited on Gnl Hull at Dayton to receive Such instructions as he thought proper to communicate to me, previous to my departure to Detroit, at which time he delivered me a Packet, addressed to Mr Varnum, U. S. factor at Lower Sandusky one Directed to Rueben Atwater Acting Governor at Detroit, and a letter Directed to Colo Anderson at the river Raison, also a letter Directed to the Acting Governor at Detroit, also Sundary Copies of an address to the Several nations of Indians through which I was to pass,—The Gnl then informed me that he thought the journey I was about to undertake a hazardous one, and my Safe ar[r]ival of great importance, he then delivered to me Such verbal instructions as he thought necessary for me to attend to, stating, that written instructions was unnecessary and might opperate as an impediment to the expedition in case They Should be intercepted.—

I was instructed to pass by the town of Dellaw[ar]e by the Upper and Lower Sanduskys by the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the lake, by the settlement on the River Raisin to Detroit, thence to return and meet the army, and to advise the inhabitants on the

APPENDIX C

[The following is from a copy of the original, transcribed and signed in the handwriting of Robert Lucas and found in the collection of Lucas letters and papers.—Editor.]

Portsmouth Ohio November 4th 1813

Mr Porter

Sir

I acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ult and hasten with pleasure to give you such information, as I am possessed of, relative to the disasterous campaign under Gen Hull.

I extremely regret that it is not in my power to furnish you with a Correct Copy of the Original Speeches deliver(ed) to the different Nations of the Indians while on express to Detroit as the copy I reserved was handed to a gentleman at Detroit who desir(e)d it. But Sir, I will give you as correct information of all transactions during my tour to Detroit as I am possessed of—

On the 25th of May 1813, I waited on Gnl Hull at Dayton to receive such instructions as he thought proper to communicate to me, previous to my departure to Detroit, at which time he delivered me a Packet, addressed to Mr Varnum, U. S. Senator at Lower Sandusky one Directed to Reuben Atwater Acting Governor at Detroit, and a letter Directed to Colo Anderson at the river Raison, also a letter Directed to the Acting Governor at Detroit, also Sundary Copies of an address to the Several nations of Indians through which I was to pass,—The Gnl then informed me that he thought the journey I was about to undertake a laborious one, and my Safe arr[i]val of great importance, he then delivered to me Such verbal instructions as he thought necessary for me to attend to, stating, that written instructions was unnecessary and might operate as an impediment to the expedition in case They Should be intercepted.—

I was instructed to pass by the town of Dellawa[re] by the Upper and Lower Sandusky by the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the lake, by the settlement on the River Raisin to Detroit, thence to return and meet the army, and to advise the inhabitants on the

frontiers, not to quit their homes, but in case of any hostile appearance of the Indians to assemble and build block houses, and if attacked, to defend themselves to the last extremity; untill the army ar[r]ived, or untill men Should be Sent to their releaf. I was also instructed to request the inhabitants at the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the lake, those at the river Raison, and at detroit to assist in opening a Road from Detroit to meet the army,—and was Authorized to State to the inhabitant[s] at Lower Sandusky that a Detachment of men would be immediately Sent on to that place, to erect a Block hous[e] and g[u]ard the Public Store—I was also requested by Gnl Hull to call at the different Indian villages as I passed through and to read and have interpreted to them his address —(which was in substance as follows.

It was Dated Head quarters on the Northern frontier Dayton May 23rd 1812—

Addressed to the chiefs Sachems and warriors of the Wiandots Dellawar[e]s Miamis Ottawas Pottawattomi[e]s Chippawas and Such of the Shawanees as reside in the State of Ohio or Territory of Michigan—(addressing them in the usual stile of addressing Indians) stating that he long had lived amonngst [them], that he long had smoked the pipe of peac[e] and friendship with them, that their ears had been open to his councell and their conduct had proven that they respected his advice. He informed them that their Great father that presided at the great councell fire of the nation had deemed it necessary to send a num[e]rous army to the northern frontier, that in one hand he carried the olive branch of Peace, and in the other the Sword, and that those of them that accepted the one Should enjoy protection peace and hap[p]iness, and those that prefer[r]ed the other Should experience all the punishm[e]nt his powerfull hand could inflict, and to his Command the President had entrusted the army with authority to adopt such measures with the ch[i]efs of the[i]r Several nations as in his opinion might best Secure the peace and Safety of the inhabitants on the frontiers—

He then informed them that the present was a most important crisis, That everything dear to them was then at stake, and if any considerations Should induce their nations to commit acts of hostility, they would forfe[i]t all their lands all their annuities, and that they would forfe[i]t indeed their very existence amongst; us and on the other hand that those of them who was disposed to adher[e] to the existing treaties and live in peace and friendship with their white brethr[e]n, Should enjoy their lands in peace Should receive their annuities and enjoy all the blessings a bountifull countary could bestow, and concluded with assuring them of the sinsere desire of the white people ever to live in peace and friendship with the[i]r Red Brethren—&. C.

After Receiving the above instructions I left the army on the eveni[n]g of the 25th of May 1812 in company with William Den[n]y, and ar[r]ived at Dellaware on the 27th we ther[e] furnished ourselves with provisions, and procee[d]ed on to Sandusky, we ar[r]ived at Negro Town upper Sandusky on the morning of the 29th and had all the chiefs of the Wyandots that was about home called together, and read and explained Gnl Hulls address to them, To which I added that there would be a party of men through their village in a short time on their way to Lower Sandusky to g[u]ard the public Stores, and advised them not to be alarmed but to attend to their ordinary callings, and they would be [protected] by the white people, So long as th[e]y remained peaceable, assuring them that it was not the disposition of our governm[en]t ever to go to war with any nation of People that did not first intrude upon us.

They after consulting for a short t[i]me answered that they was thankfull to me for the trouble I had taken to inform them of the the intention of their father (Gnl Hull,) and assured me that it was their full determinat[io]n to strictly adher[e] to the treaty of Greenville. They also stated that they had been much alarmed at the movements of the white people, in Collecting an army on their borders, also that they was at a loss to know, what was the caus[e] of the white people leaving their homes on the frontier and assemb-

ling together to build block houses. They also enquired with apparent anxiety when the men would be through that place on their way to lower Sandusky, alledging as the caus[e] of their inquiry, that they wished to know, when they would be along So that their Squaws and children might not be alarmed. I observed in answ[e]r to which that the white people on the frontier had been alarmed in consequence of Some late murders, having been committed near Lower Sandusky, by Some Indians; and that the men that was Shortly expected on to lower Sandusky g[u]arding the public Store was going on in consequence of those murders, for the purpose to protect the settelment [and] inhabita[nts] there from further depredation, and that I could not inform them the particular time, but that it would be in the course of a week or two—They appeared all well Satisfied, and We took our leave of them, and proceeded on to Lower Sandusky and ar[r]ived at Mr Varnums in the evening of the Same day and deliv[e]red my dispa[t]ches to him, in which was inclosed a copy of the address as above Stated—On the 30th Mr Varnum Called the Wiandots, and Munsies to councell (The Ottoways having previously moved away) he read and had interpreted the same ad[d]ress as above stated. The Wyandots appeared pleased and expressed a Similar Sentiment, to that of the[i]r nati[o]n at Upper Sandusky, (the Munsies retired without giving any Answer, and on the Same evening moved of[f] towards Maldon— The Indians have appeared to be planting no corn, and the Wyandots talked of moving to Upper Sandusky; to be with their principal chief—The Ottowas had moved of[f] for Some time and encamped on the River Huron opposite Maldon, The Settelm[e]nts at Lower Sandusky appeared to be almost intirely Deserted, both by the white People and Indians,, 31=We proceeded on to the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the lake, through a tremendious Swamp, we ar[r]ived in the evening, at the Settelm[e]nt, and found a party of the militia on duty under the Command of Lut Bond,: This place was in a Defenceless Situation, and intirely exposed to the mercy of the Savages,—on the 1t June we proceeded on to the riv[e]r Raison. I delivered the letter I was

entrusted with to Colo Anderson, I informed him of the Situati[o]n and Strength of the army, and the request of Gnl. Hull that they should assist in opening a road, to meet the army, (at this place there was a Company of militia on duty under the command of Captain Lecroix, They was in a Bad State of defence and Considerably alarmed 2nd I proceeded on to Brownstown but for want of an interpreter I could not explain Gnl Hulls address to the Indians at that place. I proceeded on to Maguaga, and stop[p]ed at the house of George Blue-Jacket son to the old chief of that name, he being an english Scholar I Shew him Gnl Hulls address, he appeared to be pleased with the contents and treated me with Considerable friendship. I then proceeded on to Detroit and ar[r]ived about 5 oclock P. M. I delivered my dispatches to Mr Atwater the acting Governor, and was Treated with a great deal of hospitality by him, and all the officers in the U. S. army that was ther[e] at detroit. I remained at Detroit 14 days during which time I attended Several councells with different Nations of the Indians. The Acting Governor on the receipt of Gnl Hulls letter, Sent for the different nations near that place to attend the councell. They all readily attended but the Ottowas, and Munnces tho[ugh] on a second invitation the Ottawas attended, he read and explained Gnl. Hulls address to them Some of the Chippawas, Ottowas and Pottowattom[ie]s appeared to be Satisfied,—an ottowa chief in behalf of those three nations, (of the name of Tontoggas—or Dog) Stated in his Speech that their fathers at the treaty of Greenville had agreed to bury the hatchet that they had Drove it into the ground so deep that it was never to rise up again, and at the Same treaty they had agreed, to bind their arms together by a Silver chain of friendship that was never to be broke, and he then declared in behalf of the Chippawa[s] Ottawa[s] and Pottowattom[ie]s that that chain Should never be broken even if a tree should fall across it,—he then produced a speech that had been deliv[e]red to him by Mr Jefferson at the City of Washington,—stating that he had engaged with the[i]r great father ever to remain in peace and friendship with him—he then apologised for their leavi[n]g their towns

and neglecting to plant corn, alleging that they came to the river huron, to be nigh their father So that they could be Supplied with Such things as they wanted, stating that they would return to their town again in the fall—There was a Chippawa chief by the name (Moccons[?] or little Bare) attended in great stile, three different days to deliver a speech in behalf of his nation (as he said) he was waited on each day by the Acting Governor, But he finally retired without Saying anything, or giving any expla[nation] of his conduct—

Walk in-the water, Adam Brown and Several other chiefs of the Wiandots from Brownstown and Maguawga, also attended a councell Walk in-the water produsced a writ[t]en speech, in which he charged the americans of improper enterferences, in attempting to prevent, their young men from crossing to Maldon, and with the Indians the last fall on the Wabash, stating that the trouble the white people had met with on the wabash they had brought upon themselves, that it was the fault of the white people and not the Indians and with respect to crossing Detroit River—he Stated that they was their own masters and would go where they pleased, independent of the americans,—and many other expressions of a similar nature.

Mr Atwat[e]r then asked him if his speech contained the sentiments of his nation generally about Brownstown and maguawga, he Walk in-the water answered that it did, he then stated to him the inconsistency of his conduct that he had came to him in the spring and asked liberty for two of his young men to go to a friendly councell on the wawbash and requ[e]sted Some assistance, that he had granted the liberty & wrote to the agent at fort Wayne to furnish them with a cano[e]. And that when they ar[r]ived at Fort Wayne the agent assertained that they had been send with a message from the British ag[e]nt (Colo Elliot) to the Indians on the Wabash, and that in consequen[ce] of which, the agent at Fort Wayne had refused to furnish them with a cano[e] and had wrote to him on the subject (which letter he read) That he had promised to inform him, when the young men returned, and the result of the[i]r councell. And that

they had returned, and had gone to the British at Maldon. This kind of conduct said Mr Atwater is unsufferable We cannot be deceived. If you respect your British fathe[r] Elliot better than me, why do you not go to him, you come to me and profess to be my friend, you th[e]n go to the British and profess to be their friends, you Cannot be both our friends,—If the Americans and British Differ, what is that to you; you have nothing to do with our quarrels, you live amonng us, and if you were disposed to live in peace with us, you would not interfere in our disputes, but attend to your own business, to plant your corn and take care of your women and children &c

Wa[l]k-in the water appeared Considerably affected at the reproof of Mr Atwater—And addressed him as follows, Father altho[ugh] you have reproved me for what I have Said, there is one thing that I will inform you, off—that is—I have been informed that Several of the Shawanees, that live on the Miami and Scioto, have engaged as Spies for the army that is Coming on here, and that when I heard it I Sent Several of my young men on to keep before them—The Councell then broke up without his giving any Explanation of his conduct apparently not well Satisfied—

For what purpose their young men was Sent to keep before our Spies, I could then only infer one of two things, that was I Supposed them either Sent, to waylay our Spi[e]s for the purpose of cut[t]ing them of[f], or to have frequent communication with them, to ascerta[i]n the Situation of our army, (Time has d[i]s[s]olved the mistery, at the time of this Councell, at Detroit there was no indians had joined our army as Spies. It appears obvious that there was an agreement between the British and those Indians and that they had been sent by the British British to Spi[e] for our army, and that their yo[u]ng [men] that Walk in the water had Sent to keep before them was Sent for the purpose, of receiving from these spies Such information, relative to the army as they wished. This opinion is proven by two Circumstances, one is that Several of thos[e] Indians that Spied for our Army joined the British as Soon as they ar[r]rived at Detroit,

the other is that I was informed about the time I left detroit to meet the army,—by a frenchman (who Said he had got his information from an Indian) Where our army was a few days before, and Described the particular order of march, which on meeting the army I found to be correct—

on the 12th Jun[e] Previo[u]s to my leav[i]ng detro[i]t I rec[eive]d by Capt Welch of Dellawa[re] a lett[e]r from Gnl Hull of which the following is an exact Copy

Stanton 4th Jun[e] 1812

Sir

Sin[ce] you left this I have changed the rout[e]—The army will proceed by Urbanna and strike the Miami at the foot of the rapid[s]

It will therefore be improp[e]r for you to return by the Auglaize as you will not meet the army on that rout[e]

I am very respectfully
Your most obed[i]ent
servant

General Lucas
signed— — Wm Hull

on the 14th of June in compa[n]y with Capt Welch and two gentlemen from Detroit I des[ce]nded the Detroit Riv[e]r, to within a short distance of fort Mald[e]n So that with a glass I viewed the Situation of the garrison, at this tim[e] there was but 100 British troops in the garrison, but while I was in sigh[t] the queen Sharlet ar[r]ived with Gnl Brock aboard and a reinforcement of 100 troops. The garrison was greatly out of Repa[i]r the back and lowe[r] [?] walls appeared to be partly down;—my intenti[o]n was to land and take a particular view of the garrison but was advised not, by the gentlem[e]n with me, as the British had been inform[e]d of my being at detroit,—they apprehended that I would be Suspected if I landed,—I returned on the Same evening to detroit,—

While at Detroit I had made particular inquiry into the the local situation of the Territory of Michigan, and upper Canada, I found the inhabitants of Michigan to be principally a set of ignorant French Canadians, attached to no particular Political principal, apparently

more of the Disposition of Indians than white people, And that there was a Considerable Spirit of disaffection among them, That two of their capt[ai]n[s] had been arrested and Broke [?] for advising the men to cross to Canada and not to Suffer themselves to be Drafted, and that there had been a considerable mut[i]ny among them that had been called out, upon the whole I found that no certain calculation could be made upon the militia of Michigan with respect to defenc[e],—I Saw that Detroit lay intirely at the mercy of the British and Indians, in case they should unite against it and I had every reason to bel[i]eve from the general movements of the indians in that quarter (notwithstanding their professed friendship) that they was intirely under the influence of the British, and was only waiting their signal to strike the Blow unless they Should be restrained by fear, at the news of our approaching army. I was fearfull that in the event of a Declaration of war previous to the ar[r]ival of our army at detroit which I thought probable that that post would be immediately attacked by the British and Indians. I therefore on the 15th proposed to the Acting Governor, and the off[i]cers at Detroit, to Invite the principal chiefs of the Several nations of Indians, about that place, to accompany me to the army, I thought if I could get them with me that it might answer the good purpose first that it would Secure Detroit from an attack by the Indians while their ch[i]efs were absent, Second that it would take the chiefs out of the way of British influence (and it was generally expected that the army would be attacked before it ar[r]ived at Detroit, and Considering its Safe ar[r]ival of importanc[e], I thought in the third plac[e] that the chiefs being with the army, would Considerably lessen the force of our en[e]my in case we Should be attacked, as those of their nation would not be likely to attack an army, while their chiefs was in their power—

In this proposition I was joined by a numb[e]r and Mr Knaggs the interpreter, gave it as his opinion that the ch[i]efs could be easily influenced to accompany me, in case he would go with them. Mr Atwater the acting gov promised to give me an answer on

the Subject, the next day, I accordingly waited on him on the 16th, he then informed me that he was convinced of the utility of my proposition but that, it was out of his power at that time to send the chiefs with me to the army, as they could not go without the interpreter (Mr Knaggs) accompanying them, and under the th[e]n existing circumstances, he could not be spared from Detroit. I readily acquies[c]ed, took my leave of him and proceeded on to meet the ar[m]y,—as I crossed the river Huron I saw 15 cano[e]s loaded with Ottawa indians in compa[n]y with their chief (Tontoggas—or Dog) on their way to Maldon (this was the chief that had at a previ[o]us councell professed Such friendship)—I ar[r]ived at the river Raison on the evening of the 16th found the Situation of the place much as I had left it on my way to Detroit, but Considerable exertion using, in opening a road for the ar[m]y, on the morning of the 18th in compa[n]y with Mr Denny Capt Welch and Mr Thos Knaggs (Brother to the interpreter at Detroit) I started to meet the army—(at this time I was informed by Mr Godfray who passed Malden the day before that Genl Brock had returned down the lake on the 16th,) and met on our way between the River Raisin and the foot of the rapids a numb[e]r of Indians moving from Solomons Town on Stony creek and Round heads town on Scioto with about 40 Horses loaded with packs Squaws and children, The men tell us that they was a moving to Detroit, (They settled at Brownsto[w]n and afterwards crossed to Maldon) we ar[r]ived in the afternoon at the foot of the rapids,—The company of men that was doing duty as I passed out had been dismissed by Some means, the particular caus[e] of which I was not informed—we was here informed that there was a war party of Pottowattom[ie]s out in the quarter we was a going—and requested to be on our g[u]ard here we laid in provisi[o]n to last us through the wilderness, and proceeded on the next morning 19t and struck our course through the black Swamps, and ar[r]ived at Round heads town on the Scioto in the afternoon of the 21t we we found the town intirely evacuated, and the houses locked up, we proceeded on the Same evening to Solomons town on Stony creek where we struck

the road the army had passed on, (from the foot of the rapids to Solomons Town we Saw nobody but was surrounded one night by Indians, we heard them yell in the woods, and Saw their trail next morning, we used precaut[io]n and left our fires in the night, which they proba[b]ly was apprised of, and moved of[f] without interrupting us)—the 22nd we overtook the army, I reported to the Genl deliver[e]d Such dispa[t]ches as I was entrust[e]d with, and made a report, to him of all the proceedings during my absence, stated my opinion relative to disposition of the Indians and particular[ly] the speech of Walk in the water the Wiandot ch[i]ef at Maguawga to which he replied, That he could not think it possible, that Walk in the water was such a particular friend of his, That he was Such an enli[gh]tened Indian, and So much interested in our caus[e] that he could not think it possible that he would be opposed to us,—I made Sev[e]ral Similar Statements which I found he paid little attention to, Tho[ugh] he very politely thanked me for my attention while absent, and expressed his intire approbation of my conduct, and expressed a wish that I should return with the army, and invited me to become a member of his family,—being much fateegued I requested liberty to retire to Colo M'Arth[u]rs Rgt for a few days, during which time I observed that the Gnl was quite imbecile and that he paid more attention to parade than action, which did not correspond with my inclination, I therefore declined accepting the Gnls offer to becom[e] a member of his family, and attached myself to the Spies, with whom I continued untill the army was Surrend[e]red at Detroit,—

Sir, these are the particulars of my expedition as express to detroit, if they will be of any Service to you, toward completing a narrative of the Disasterous campaign under Gnl Hull you are welcome to make Such use of them as you may see proper, I also Send you, my dayly journal of the campaign, if it will be of any service to you, you can take such extracts therefrom as you may be deemed necessary— With respect I am your

very Humble Servant

Mr James Foster— Robert Lucas

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites. Volume XVII. The French Regime in Wisconsin—II, 1727–1748. Madison: Published by the Society. 1906. Pages xix, 544. Portraits.

This is the second volume issued by the Society that is devoted to the documentary history of the French regime in Wisconsin. The first volume covered the period from 1634 to 1727 and was issued as volume XVI of the *Collections*.

This volume contains the inner history of the French scheme of colonial commercialism in its working form as it existed in the then known northwestern country. During this time the French ruled absolutely the Wisconsin area and by means of barter exerted their influence over the Aborigines of the adjoining country to the south and west. The missionary spirit now played a minor part and in its place a spirit of greed ran wild. The cry was for furs to supply the demands of commerce caused by the needs and caprices of a civilized world. The scheme of French government was essentially that of paternalism. The effort being to turn the native inhabitants from their customary methods in the pursuit of an independent human existence to the status of the mere vassals of a superior power and rendering to it excessive tribute in the balance of trade for the tinsel and cheap habiliments of a civilized life. The effects of the system whether good or bad depended largely upon the character of the men in charge. The system of government was inherently bad, and as the ruling spirit was greed and graft, but little good is to be expected. In fact the historian relates that two of the Governors-general, the Marquis de Beauharnois and the Comtè de la Galissonière—who held sway during this period were able and incorruptible and by their energies saved the system from inglorious failure.

The results were that there were periods of brisk commerce and of predatory warfare. The Sioux were submissive, apparently not possessing the war-like spirit they developed nearly a century later. The Sauks at first were friendly, but after a brawl confederated with the Foxes and fled across the Mississippi to the Iowa country where they preserved their wild free life by gaining their sustenance from nature and at the same time carrying on a desultory war with the French and their allies. The Illinois and other tribes in contact with the French were less troublesome. The Indians, however, were by turns happy, sullen, or rebellious; and as a consequence trouble was brewing the greater portion of the time. The French would have fared poorly had they been compelled to depend upon themselves alone. With craft and tact they played the peaceable tribes against the turbulent, quelled revolt in one locality, and took every advantage in another, ever and always taking into account the credulity of the simple natives. It is evident the French cared nothing for the Indians beyond the aid to be received in commerce. In fact, if no peltries came contempt was the measure of their interest as the following statement concerning the tribes of the interior plainly reveals: "These are wandering Savages who have no knowledge either of the order or form of villages, and evince the least intellect; they inhabit the mountains and lakes in the interior, from Three Rivers to Lake Superior. Their armorial bearings are unknown, if any they have."

In spite of the turmoil of war and the strife of commerce some attention was given to the exploitation of the copper and lead mines. Investigations were made and reports of prospective workings were filed. There are documents on policy, the sale and leasing of posts, and on domestic affairs. There was even an attempt to make a general census of the Indian tribes.

The volume well illustrates the decadence of the French colonial system which in the course of events had necessarily become effete. A system destined, however, to struggle on a few years longer and then to give way to the more vigorous system of the English.

As a specimen of the bookmaker's art the volume is very ordinary, which seems to be the one regrettable feature. The foot-note annotations are judicious and well chosen and illustrate the versatility of the able editor.

T. J. FITZPATRICK
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

Wisconsin in Three Centuries, 1634–1905. In four volumes. New York: The Century History Company. 1906. Pp. 360, 311, 328, 354.

This is a publication of composite authorship, with the following board of editors and writers: Reuben Gold Thwaites, Secretary of the Wisconsin Historical Society, Hon. Emil Baensch and Henry Edward Legler, Curators of that Society, William Ward Wight, its President, Joseph Stephen Laboule, D. D., and Henry Colin Campbell, Secretary of the editorial board. To Mr. Campbell should probably be accredited the greater part of the work.

The first volume treats of the area of Wisconsin as a French province. It thus covers a period of nearly a hundred and thirty years, beginning with the coming of Jean Nicolet to the Winnebago Indians, probably in the spring of 1635, and ending with the cession of New France to England in 1763. The early French explorers and missionaries, the establishment of the fur trade, and the wars with the Fox Indians and with the British, are the great themes of this period.

In the second volume the history is carried forward through the domination of Great Britain, terminated by the treaty of 1783, and through the following period of sixty-five years while this area was successively a part of the Northwest Territory and of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, to the admission of the State into the Union, with its present boundaries. Much of northwestern history, extending outside the limits of the State of Wisconsin, is narrated concerning the Indian outbreak led by Pon-

tiac, the Revolutionary War, the War of 1812, and the Black Hawk War. The fur trader and voyageur are succeeded by the pioneer agricultural settlements, which are interestingly sketched.

Volumes III and IV treat of Wisconsin as a State, receiving large immigration from New England, New York, and other eastern States, and from Germany, Sweden, Norway, and other countries of the Old World. Eight chapters, comprising more than half of the third volume, relate to the part borne by the State in the Civil War; and the final volume sets forth its great development during the last forty years, noting especially the growth of the cities, the production of lumber and iron ore, the building of railways, and the system of public education from the common schools to the State University. The industrial, commercial, financial, social, educational, literary, and political progress of Wisconsin, as here told, is a very impressive evidence of the high and noble qualities of her people.

Each of the volumes of this important work contains numerous and excellent illustrations, including portraits, maps, and views of historic places and relics.

The whole work is written in an attractive style, well adapted to interest general readers; but it will be less satisfactory to students, on account of the almost total absence of references to other authors and to the original sources of information.

The index, chiefly of personal names, is reserved to the end of the last volume and fills ten pages. It might very usefully have been more extensive, with geographic and topical references.

WARREN UPHAM

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY
SAINT PAUL

Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society. Second series. Volume XIX. 1905. Boston: Published by the Society. 1906. Pp. xviii, 583. Portraits.

Under the above title is added another volume to the long list of publications issued by an energetic society. This volume contains

the records of the nine meetings held during the year 1905. These records contain many hitherto unpublished documents and a number of intensive studies in selected fields by specialists, the materials being of local or of national import. Some of the subjects considered are as follows:—

The long continued dispute between Massachusetts and Rhode Island over a boundary line began in about 1731 and was not finally adjudicated until March 1, 1862. As illustrative of the early history of this controversy John Noble contributes four original documents along with explanations. In a short paper by James F. Rhodes on *Negro Suffrage and Reconstruction* the magnanimity of the North from the war standpoint is shown and reasons given for the sterner measures of legislation. A sketch of *John Foster, the Earliest Engraver in New England*, by Samuel A. Green, illustrates a period in the history of the art. Foster lived from 1648 until 1681. He was a graduate of Harvard and the first printer of Boston. A paper by G. Stanley Hall on *A Few Results of Recent Scientific Study of the Negro in America* gives the mental and physical characteristics of the race, the results of the infusion of White blood, and the scheme of race development by means of industrial education. A large number of unpublished letters of Edmund Pendleton is given by W. C. Ford. The *Manners, Morals, and Laws of the Piscataqua Colony* is contributed by Dr. James De Normandie, giving a good picture of the virtues, crudities, and absurdities of the colonists. A paper on *Legislation in regard to Highway Robbery in Massachusetts*, by John Noble, illustrates the severity of the laws in force during the eighteenth century. The sketch of *Abraham Bishop, of Connecticut, and his Writings*, by F. B. Dexter, illustrates certain phases of Connecticut history. A *Memoir of Henry Lee*, by John T. Morse, gives the story of the political and civic life of a once prominent citizen of Massachusetts. This is followed by a *Memoir of George Frisbie Hoar*, the astute and scholarly statesman, by Nathaniel Paine and G. Stanley Hall. A paper by William R. Thayer on *The Outlook in History* is a plea for the study of history

by the philosophical and scientific method. An extended commentary on the fifth volume of Mr. Rhodes's history is made by Charles F. Adams. In this paper Mr. Adams criticises Mr. Rhodes's general treatment of the war period. The mental condition of the South, its proneness to follow an economic theory, the confusion which followed a change of base, and their final utter helplessness, are given in considerable detail. He takes exception to Rhodes's proportions in the treatment of the several parts of his history, speculates on the available military strength of the South, discusses the strategy of the war, the effect of the blockade, the morale of the army, and suggests vantage points for a true conception of this historic period. An essay by William A. Dunning on *A Little More Light on Andrew Johnson* gives the evidence for the belief that President Johnson's first message to Congress was prepared by the historian, George Bancroft. A large number of letters of Mrs. John T. Kirkland are communicated by Henry C. Lodge. The labors of J. Q. Adams in the Twenty-second Congress are illustrated by a letter from John Quincy Adams to Andrew Stevenson, communicated with explanatory remarks by Charles Francis Adams, the letter giving some interesting side-lights on the proceedings of a turbulent Congress.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City

The Mississippi Territorial Archives (1798–1803). Compiled and edited by Dunbar Rowland. Jackson, Mississippi: Department of Archives and History. 1906. Vol. I. Pp. viii, 615.

Through the Department of History and Archives the publication of the Territorial Archives of Mississippi has been begun. The first volume of the series has appeared in a quarto edition of 615 pages and is being distributed by the Mississippi Historical Society. The make up of the book (its type, paper, size, binding, etc.) is very clearly modeled after the *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, and is devoted to the executive journals of Governor

Winthrop Sargent, first Territorial Governor of Mississippi, and Governor William Charles Cole Claiborne, second Territorial Governor. The period covered is from 1798 to 1803. The letters, communications, and proclamations are full of interest to students of American history. The volume contains half-tone cuts and biographical sketches of the two Governors whose journals are recorded and a fac-simile of the first page of the Sargent journal.

The work has been compiled and edited by Mr. Dunbar Rowland, the Director of Archives and History of the State of Mississippi. In his preface he states that the present volume is only the first of a large series of Mississippi Archives, the publication of which is contemplated.

The State of Mississippi, as well as its efficient Director of Archives, is to be congratulated upon this beginning; and it is hoped that the State legislature will make it possible for the Department of Archives and History to mature its plans for the systematic publiaction of the Territorial and State Archives.

FRANK E. HORACK

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

History of Crescent Lodge No. 25, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, Cedar Rapids, Iowa. From Its Organization in 1850, to the close of the year 1905. By JOS. E. MORCOMBE, Historian of the Grand Lodge of Iowa. Cedar Rapids: Republican Printing Company. 1906. Pp. 575. Portraits, plates.

This is by far the most sumptuous volume of Iowana of its kind known to the writer. The work contains not only the history of a single lodge of a prominent civic order, but it also contains much of the progress and efforts of the community of which the members of the lodge formed a constituent part. It is the proud record of the lodge that in the trying days of internecine strife enrolled one-half of its members in the Union army, several of whom never returned. In deference to the memory of the departed and those who wrought

with skill in their chosen avocations the volume is fraternally dedicated "to the memory of the loyal and devoted pioneer Masons of Cedar Rapids, to whose self-sacrificing labors we of a later generation owe much in traditional sentiment and material prosperity."

The historian begins his task by giving an outline of the rise and progress of Masonry in the old world, and follows by relating the story of the efforts to transplant the institution to America, of its journey westward along with the pioneers, its passage into Iowa from Missouri, the founding of the early lodges, the formation of the early Grand Lodge, interwoven with statements concerning the personages connected with the various steps of progress. This story of Iowa Masonry is continued until the organization of Crescent Lodge in 1850, the history of which occupies the attention of the historian throughout the remainder of the volume. In a plain, well-told narrative is given the record of organization, its early history, the effects of the stress of war, the revival, turbulent times, steady progress, the building of the Masonic Temple, the efforts in aiding the founding of the Masonic library, charity work, the civic and civil life of the community, ever and anon interwoven with the relations of the workings of other lodges or of the Grand Lodge as occasion offers by the contact of events.

Judicious statements and perspicuous comments are conspicuous throughout the work. It is evident that the historian has endeavored to do his work well; and working as he does in the open sunshine of prosperous years after the stress of strife and division have passed into the vista of years, a calm judicial temperment is evidenced throughout the work that will meet with the favor of all. One bad handicap, the destruction of the early records, hinders the fullness of the relation; but with skill the story is pieced out as best it may be from minor sources. The history closes near the end of the year 1905, thus covering a period of fifty-five years of the life of a local institution. After the formal history there is given a chapter on the war history of the Lodge, which is followed with biographies of charter members, masters of the Lodge, and prominent members.

The volume concludes with the account of some stray incidents of interest to craftsmen.

The volume is well printed, ably edited, finely illustrated, and of good material throughout. The work in many ways is a credit to the energy of the Lodge which sends it forth.

T. J. FITZPATRICK

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

Early Settlement and Growth of Western Iowa or Reminiscences. By JOHN TODD. Des Moines: The Historical Department. 1906. Pp. 203.

This is an elegantly printed 12mo volume issued by the Historical Department of Iowa and distributed in May, 1906. The subjects considered are, in brief: The finding of a location in Iowa after the long journey on horseback from Ohio, the removal, the pioneer incidents and difficulties, church work, the Kansas struggle, the underground railway, John Brown, Amity or College Springs, temperance work, and the Indians in Western Iowa. Rev. Todd was born in West Hanover, Dauphin County, Pennsylvania, November 10, 1818. He was educated at Oberlin, Ohio, entering the college in 1835 and graduating in 1841. In 1848 he came to Iowa where he remained almost continuously until his death, January 31, 1894. The work of Rev. Todd was a part of the life and development of southwestern Iowa, and in his book of reminiscences he records the plain story of the passing years with scarcely any comments. The book will prove a source of delight to those who love to ponder over the days of the pioneers, the small beginnings from which grew national issues, and the growth and development of free States to take part in the struggle for a larger national life.

T. J. FITZPATRICK

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

AMERICANA AND MISCELLANEOUS

The *Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association* completes its sixteenth volume with the April, 1906, issue.

Volume XIV of the *Massachusetts Soldiers and Sailors of the Revolutionary War* was distributed to libraries in March, 1906.

Part one of the *Annual Report of the Massachusetts Bureau of Labor* for 1906 is devoted to a study of the apprenticeship system.

A League of Peace, a rectorial address by Andrew Carnegie, was distributed to libraries by *The International Union* in March, 1906.

The *Nation's Monuments on Cuban Battlefields*, by S. A. Paxson, is the leading contribution in the *Army and Navy Life* for April, 1906.

Municipal Ownership in Great Britain, by Frederic C. Howe, is the leading article in the *Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor* for January, 1906.

The one hundred and thirty-first anniversary of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence was celebrated at Charlotte, N. C., May 20, 1906.

Dr. Francis Newton Thorpe is the author of *The Civil War: The National View*, which will appear as volume XV of *The History of North America.*

An article on *Railway Rate Regulation*, by Adelbert Moot, which gives the legal and moral side of the subject, leads in the May, 1906, number of the *Harvard Law Review.*

A general article on *The Copper Age in America*, by Stephen D. Peet, is given a place in *The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal* for May and June, 1906.

The *Bulletin of the Bureau of Rolls and Library of the Department of State*, number 11, part 2, imprint, September, 1905, distributed in June, 1906, completes volume V of the *Documentary History of the Constitution of the United States of America*, 1786-1870.

The *U. S. National Museum Report* for 1904 contains an extensive monograph on the historical development of American geological science, by George P. Merrill.

Jury Trial and the Federal Constitution, by W. C. Dennis, is a carefully prepared and extensively annotated article which appears in the *Columbia Law Review* for June, 1906.

National Reclamation of Arid Lands, by C. J. Blanchard, and the *Interdecennial State Censuses*, by Henry Gannett, appear in the *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* for April, 1906.

The Finances of American Trade Unions, by A. M. Sakolski, is the title of an extended thesis published in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science* for March–April 1906.

The papers appearing in the March, 1906, issue of *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* are on the subject of "Child Labor" and its menace to industry, education, and good citizenship.

The initial number of Series XXIV, *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science* contains a monograph on the *Spanish-American Diplomatic Relations Preceding the War of 1898*, by H. E. Flack.

Vested Gifts to a Class and the Rule Against Perpetuities, by A. M. Kales, is a paper giving a logical discussion of the principles involved in the problem and is published in the *Harvard Law Review* for June, 1906.

The Mississippi River as a Trade Route, by R. M. Brown, is published in the *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* for June, 1906. This article reviews the history of the river traffic and considers present conditions.

Proceedings to commemorate the public services of Matthew Stanley Quay by the Pennsylvania legislature, March 22, 1905, have been issued as a memorial volume. The principal address is by Governor Samuel W. Pennypacker.

The *State Board of Health* of Michigan has begun the publication of a quarterly periodical to be known as *Public Health*. The initial number comprises forty-five pages and is for the quarter, January–March, 1906.

Early Diplomatic Negotiations of the United States with Russia, by John C. Hildt, is the title of an article covering nearly two hundred pages in the *Johns Hopkins Studies in History and Political Science* for May and June, 1906.

The papers and abstracts presented at the second annual meeting of the *Association of American Geographers* held in New York City, December 26–27, 1905, appear in the February, 1906, number of the *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society*.

Volume XXIX of the *Proceedings* of the U. S. National Museum is an octavo containing 840 pages which was issued early in the year, 1906. The contents include papers on research work by members of the institutional staff and by other investigators.

John Jay, First Chief Justice of the United States, a sketch of his public services and private life, by J. B. Scott, and *Resulting Trusts and the Statute of Frauds*, by Harlan F. Stone, are the two contributions in the May, 1906, issue of the *Columbia Law Review*.

American Men of Science, by J. M. Cattell, is a biographical directory issued by *The Science Press*, New York, in January, 1906. The volume, a quarto of 364 pages, gives a short sketch of about four thousand of the leading men of science working in America.

The three contributions appearing in the March, 1906, number of the *Columbia Law Review* are: *The Free Church of Scotland Case*, by Francis C. Lowell; *The Original Package Ineptitude*, by William Trinkett; and *Definite and Indefinite Failure of Issue*, by George H. Yeaman.

The Influence of Crops upon Business in America, by A. P. Andrew; *The German Steel Syndicate*, by Francis Walker; *The Investments of Harvard College, 1776-1790: An Episode in the Finances*

of the Revolution, by A. M. Davis; *Types of American Labor Unions —The Musicians of St. Louis and New York*, by John R. Commons; *The Collateral Trust Mortgage in Railway Finance*, by T. W. Mitchell; and *The Swiss National Bank*, by Julius Landmann, appear in *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* for May, 1906.

The three leading contributions in the *Harvard Law Review* for April, 1906, are: *Presumption of the Foreign Law*, by A. M. Kales; *Liability in the Admiralty for Injuries to Seamen*, by Fritz-Henry Smith; and *Respondeat Superior in Admiralty*, by Frederic Cunningham.

New York in the Nineteenth Century, by J. A. Stevens; *Witchcraft in Connecticut*, by Forrest Morgan; and *The Authorship of the Kentucky Resolutions of 1798*, by E. D. Warfield, are the articles of general interest appearing in the *American Historical Magazine* for May, 1906.

An extensive thesis on *The General Death-rate of Large American Cities, 1871-1904*, by Frederick L. Hoffman, is the single contribution in the March, 1906, number of the quarterly publication of the *American Statistical Association*. This number begins volume x of the new series.

Volume v of the *Journals of the Continental Congress* was distributed in May, 1906. This volume comprises pages 417–856 and covers the period from June 5 to October 8, 1776. Volume vi, covering the period from October 9 to December 31, 1776, was distributed in June, 1906.

The initial number of volume iv of the publications of the University of California on American Archæology and Ethnology, issued April, 1906, is a brochure by Zelia Nuttall on *The Earliest Historical Relations between Mexico and Japan*, the material for which was taken from the original documents preserved in Spain and Japan.

The Early Exploration of Louisiana, by Isaac J. Cox, is a monograph of one hundred and sixty pages, issued in March, 1906, by the

University of Cincinnati in the series of *University Studies*. The various expeditions of Lewis and Clark, Hunter and Dunbar, Freeman, Pike, Wilkinson, and others are considered and the results mentioned.

Groveland Inscriptions: Ancient Burial Ground; Salem in 1700, No. 22, by Sidney Perley; and *Ipswich Court Records and Files*, are some of the articles in *The Essex Antiquarian* for January, 1906. This number starts volume ten of this quarterly, which is devoted to the biography, genealogy, history, and antiquities of Essex County, Massachusetts.

The contributed articles in *The American Journal of Sociology* for May, 1906, are: *Science and Citizenship*, by Victor V. Branford; *A Decade of Official Poor-relief in Indiana*, by Amos W. Butler; *The Literary Interests of Chicago*, by H. E. Fleming; *Municipal Activity in Britain*, by T. D. A. Cockerell; and *American Drift toward Educational Unity*, by James E. Boyle.

The noteworthy articles appearing in *The American Journal of Sociology* for March, 1906, are: *The Place of Science in Modern Civilization*, by Thorstein Veblen; *The Religious Dedication of Women*, by Elsie C. Parsons; *Sociological Construction Lines*, by E. C. Hayes; *Notes on Education for Social Efficiency*, by M. V. O'Shea; and *Increased Use of Public-School Property*, by T. J. Riley.

The articles in the *American Historical Magazine* for March, 1906, are: *New York City in the Nineteenth Century*, by J. A. Stevens; *Fort Snelling*, by R. I. Holcombe; *The Morris Family of Morrisania*, by W. W. Spooner; *Iowans in John Brown's Raid, and the Author of the Mysterious "Floyd Letter,"* in the main reprints of articles in the *Midland Monthly*, Vol. VII, 1897, by B. F. Gue; *The Hegeman Family*, by James C. Aikin; and *The Residence of Joseph Bonaparte in New Jersey*, by F. B. Lee.

Bulletin 100, bearing the date of May, 1906, of the New York State Library is devoted to an *Index of New York Governors' Messages 1777–1901*. This valuable work of reference was submitted

for graduation at the New York State Library School by Mr. Malcolm G. Wyer, and Miss Charlotte E. Graves in 1903. For the past two years Mr. Wyer has been Acting Librarian of The State University of Iowa, and in June, 1906, was promoted to the position of Librarian in that institution. Mr. Wyer is a member of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

The articles appearing in the January–March, 1906, number of the *American Anthropologist* are: *Relics of Early Man in Western Switzerland*, by D. I. Bushnell; *A Stone Ruin at Së-tsak, Guatemala*, by Robert Burkitt; *Cayenne Stream Names*, by G. B. Grinnell; *The Powhatan Name for Virginia*, by W. W. Looker; *A Puberty Ceremony of the Mission Indians*, by Horatio N. Rust; *A Remarkable Pipe from Northwestern America*, by H. I. Smith; *Notes on the Pima of Arizona*, by Arles Hrdlicka; *Traditions of Precolumbian Earthquakes and Volcanic Eruptions in Western South America*, by Adolph F. Bandelier; *Tang-ga, Philippine Pa-mà-to Game*, by A. E. Jenks; *The Sun's Influence on the Form of Hopi Pueblos*, by J. W. Fewkes; *Certain Notched or Scalloped Stone Tablets of the Mound Builders*, by W. H. Holmes; *Preservation of American Antiquities; Progress During the Last Year; Needed Legislation*, by E. L. Hewett; *Houses and Gardens of the New England Indians*, by C. C. Willoughby; *Some Unsolved Problems in Mexican Archeology*, by Zelia Nuttall; and *Hjalmar Stolpe*, by Stewart Culin. This number begins volume VIII.

IOWANA

The *Quarterly Bulletin* of the Iowa Masonic Library begins its ninth year and volume with the February, 1906, number.

An epitome of *The University Lectures on Practical Ethics* was issued in May, 1906, as an eight page reprint from the May number of *The Iowa Alumnus*.

The first annual report of the *Iowa State Highway Commission* for the year ending July 1, 1905, was distributed in April, 1906.

This publication is an illustrated pamphlet of seventy-four pages. The subjects considered are road laws, previous work, organization of the Commission, and the work of the Commission.

The *Proceedings* of the sixteenth annual meeting of the Iowa Library Association, which was held at Fort Dodge, October 25–27, 1905, are published in the *Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission* for January, 1906.

Professor F. C. Ensign's address on *County and City Prisons in Iowa*, given before the Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction at Marshalltown, Iowa, November 9, 1905, has appeared in the form of a neat little reprint.

Professor H. G. Plum, of The State University of Iowa, has contributed a monograph on *The Teutonic Order and its Secularization* to the series of *Iowa Studies in Sociology, Economics, Politics, and History*, published by The State University of Iowa.

The *Proceedings of the Iowa Good Roads Association* for June 15–16, 1905, has been issued as a pamphlet of about sixty pages. The President of the Association is H. H. Harlow, of Onawa, and Thomas H. MacDonald, of Ames, is the Secretary.

The *Work of the Boardman Library*, by Harvey Reid, is the title of an article which appeared in *The Excelsior* (Maquoketa, Iowa), March 30, 1906. Mr. Reid gives a sketch of the founding of the library, its objects and aims, and some of the interesting titles of works to be found in the various departments.

Memories of Frontier Iowa, by George C. Duffield, is an illustrated pamphlet of fifty-four pages issued in 1906, in a limited edition of two hundred and fifty copies. The subject matter in the main deals with the early history of Van Buren County. The pamphlet is written in a delightfully entertaining manner.

Palo Alto County, Iowa, celebrated its semi-centennial anniversary at Emmetsburg, Iowa, July 4, 5, and 6, 1906. A neat little souvenir program was issued by the committee in charge, containing an historical sketch of the county, by Mr. Dwight G. McCarty, a member

of The State Historical Society of Iowa, together with numerous cuts of pioneers and scenes of pioneer days. This adds another attractive Iowana item to the literature of the State.

The Norwegian Pioneer is the title of a pamphlet by Hon. Abraham Jocobson (member of the Iowa House of Representatives from Winneshiek County), which gives an account of the pioneer days of the Norwegian pioneers of Springfield Township, Winneshiek County.

The souvenir program of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Incorporation of the city of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, June 10–16, 1906, is more than a mere announcement of the time and place of the various events in the celebration. Historical sketches, statistics, and historical data relative to Cedar Rapids, make the program worthy of a place in any collection of Iowana.

A handbook on the birds of Iowa, issued in April, 1906, is entitled, *200 Wild Birds of Iowa.* The author is B. H. Bailey, Professor of Zoology in Coe College, Cedar Rapids. The volume is a 16mo of ninety-six pages. The descriptions are non-technical, and sufficient for purposes of identification. There is also a color key, a key to the birds of prey, a chapter on bird migration in Iowa, a chapter by E. Lucas Lefebure on bird protection, and migration blanks for private records.

The *Fourth Biennial Report of the Board of Control of State Institutions of Iowa*, being the report for the biennial period ending June 30, 1905, was distributed in May, 1906. The report is an octavo volume of 542 pages. Some of the subjects considered in this report are: *General Observations Respecting the State Institutions; State Farms and Gardens; Water Supply; Fire Protection; The Insane; Dependent Children; Legislation Recommended; Appropriations; Institutional Population;* and *The Finance of Institutions.*

The Care of the Epileptic in Institutions with the Feeble-minded and Insane, by W. A. Polglase; *Food: Its Preparation and Distribution in State Institutions,* by C. F. Applegate; *Society's Responsibility*

for the Increase of Juvenile Delinquency, by W. L. Kuser; *The State Orphanage and the Future of its Inmates*, by F. J. Sessions; *Accounting and Reports*, by A. B. McCown; *Paresis, and Treatment of*, by Goodrich Snow; *Penal Reforms*, by G. S. Robinson; *Report of an Atypical Case of Paresis*, by Goodrich Snow; and *Treatment of Pulmonary Tuberculosis*, by F. W. Powers, are the leading contributions to be found in the *Bulletin of Iowa Institutions* for January, 1906.

The *Proceedings* of the Iowa Park and Forestry Association for 1905 was issued in June, 1906. This volume contains the papers and addresses delivered at the fifth annual meeting held at Des Moines, Iowa, December 11–12, 1905. Some of the principal articles are: *The Present View-point of Forestry and Civic Improvement*, by L. H. Pammel; *How to Plant a Ten-acre Lot to Trees*, from the view-point of the United States Forestry Bureau, by H. P. Baker, and from the view-point of fact in Iowa, by B. Shimek; *The Farmstead: I—Its Landscape Architecture*, by T. H. Macbride; *The Farmstead: II—Sanitation on the Farm*, by J. W. Kime; *Street Trees for the Iowa Planter*, by A. T. Erwin; *How to Plant and Prune*, by E. M. Reeves; *Who Owns the Shade Trees, Anyway?* by J. C. Monnett; *Ants and Plant Lice*, by H. F. Wickham; and *The Fauna of Town and Park*, by T. H. Macbride. The book contains 133 pages, is well printed, and includes eight half-tone illustrations.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

By a recent act the State legislature has appropriated $5,000 annually to the Kentucky State Historical Society. Mrs. Jennie C. Morton will serve as Secretary-Treasurer and will continue as Editor of the *Register*.

An extensive addition is being made to the capitol building at Montgomery, Alabama. A considerable space in this addition will be occupied by the Department of History and Archives, which has been so admirably developed by Mr. Thomas M. Owen.

The officers of the Madison County (Iowa) Historical Society for the current year are: President, H. A. Mueller; Vice-President, O. L. Evans; Secretary, Walter F. Craig; Treasurer, Ezra Brownell; and Directors, M. C. Leinard, W. H. Lewis, Wm. Brinson, and W. W. Gentry.

Within the first year of its existence, Poweshiek County (Iowa) Historical Society has held five meetings, which shows that there is a lively interest in local history. At the Brooklyn meeting Professor L. F. Parker read an interesting paper on *Poweshiek, the Man*. Through the efforts of the Society there has come to light the original draft of the constitution of a local claim association, with the names of the members and the records of their claims.

The Friends Historical Society is an organization founded in 1903 with Thomas Hodgkin as its first President. Membership is open to members of the Society of Friends on payment of an annual subscription of $1.25, or a life composition of $25, and to other persons on similar payment and the introduction of two members. The Society issues a quarterly *Journal* which is sent free to all members. Correspondence may be directed to either Rufus M. Jones, 1010 Arch Street, Philadelphia, or David S. Taber, 51 Fifth Avenue, New York.

The Constitution of the State Historical Society of Missouri (Columbia) contains these provisions relative to local societies:— "Any Society in Missouri organized for the purpose of gathering and preserving facts relative to the history of this State and of its individual citizens, may, upon application and the filing of a resolution directing such application, become an auxiliary member of the Society, be represented at all general meetings thereof by one delegate, and make a report of its work annually to the Society."

By the terms of the will of the late Rev. Robert C. Waterston, the library and literary property of the testator as well as forty thousand dollars in money came into the possession of the Massachusetts Historical Society in the year 1899. The library is a miscellaneous collection of books, but a considerable number treat of English history, architecture, and the fine arts. There were also some incunabula, manuscripts, autograph letters, and engravings. The whole, known as the "Waterston Collection," has been catalogued by J. H. Tuttle and the catalogue has been issued by the Society in an octavo volume of nearly five hundred pages. The preface bears the date of January 1, 1906.

The January, 1906, number of *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, begins the sixtieth volume of that quarterly. This issue opens with a memoir of *James Swift Rogers*, by A. D. Hodges, with a portrait as frontispiece. Numerous articles on church records or of genealogical material appear.

The thirty-seventh volume of *The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record* begins with the January, 1906, issue. Articles worthy of mention are: *Charles Finney Clark*, a biographical sketch by H. T. Gray; an installment of *New Brunswick Loyalists of the War of the American Revolution*, by D. R. Jack; and *New York Gleanings in England*, contributed by Lothrop Withington.

The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine closes its sixth volume with the October, 1905, issue. Some of the contributions are: *Correspondence between Hon. Henry Laurens and his*

son, John, 1777–1780, continued from the previous number; also another installment of *Records of the Regiments of the South Carolina Line, Continental Establishment;* and *South Carolina Gleanings in England.*

The Missouri Historical Society Collections, Vol. II, No. 5, issued in 1905, is a sixteen page pamphlet which describes *The Montezuma Mounds* and gives the results of their exploration.

The April, 1906, issue of *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association* closes the ninth volume. The leading and principal article is *The Texan Revolutionary Army*, by Eugene C. Barker.

A Private Mint in North Carolina, by Thomas Featherstonhaugh, and *Reconstruction*, by J. R. Doolittle, are two articles appearing in the *Publications of the Southern History Association* for March, 1906.

The *Publications of the Louisiana Historical Society*, Vol. III, Pt. 4, 1906, was issued in June, 1906. The issue is a pamphlet of fifty pages, and is entitled *Gayarré Memorial Number.* The articles refer in the main to Gayarré and his work.

Valentine Bennet, by Marie B. Urwitz; *Capt. John Sowers Brooks*, by Gen. John E. Roller; and *Col. William G. Cooke*, by Harry Warren, are the contributions appearing in the January, 1906, number of *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association.*

Church influence in the early American colonies is well illustrated in an article entitled, *Presbyterian and Quaker in Colonial Pennsylvania*, by President Isaac Sharpless, which appears in the March 1906, issue of the *Journal of the Presbyterian Historical Society.*

The Southern Historical Society Papers, volume XXXIII, edited by R. A. Brock, Richmond, Virginia, was distributed to libraries in March, 1906. This volume, consisting of three hundred and seventy-eight pages, is made up of twenty-seven contributions, all dealing with some phase of the Civil War from the Southern view-point.

Books and Pamphlets Relating to New Jersey History and Biography, Published in 1898–1900, is the title of a body of historical

material which appears in the April, 1906, number of the *Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society*. An article entitled *Some Unpublished Revolutionary Manuscripts*, may be found in the same issue.

The annual report of The Essex Institute for the year ending May 7, 1906, was distributed in June, 1906. From the report it is learned that the Institute library contains 94,045 volumes and 329,031 pamphlets. The income for the year aggregated $15,738.25. One strong feature of the Institute's collections is the number and variety of the Essex County items.

The *Publications of the American Jewish Historical Society*, number 14, is a volume of 262 pages, containing the addresses delivered at Carnegie Hall, New York City, on Thanksgiving Day, 1905, together with other selected addresses and proceedings in commemoration of the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the settlement of the Jews in the United States.

The *Proceedings* of the New Hampshire Historical Society, Vol. IV, Pt. IV, was distributed in March, 1906. This final number of the volume contains the proceedings from June, 1904, to June, 1905; also an address on *Rear Admiral George Eugene Belknap*, by Charles Cowley, and another on *The Civic Record of New Hampshire in the Civil War*, by Daniel Hall.

The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine begins the seventh volume with the January, 1906, number. The leading contributions in this number of the quarterly are: *Letters from the Marquis de Lafayette to Hon. Henry Laurens, 1777–1780; Letters from John C. Calhoun to Francis W. Pickens;* and *Records of the Regiments of the South Carolina Line, Continental Establishment.*

Some of the contributions of general interest in number 13 of the *Publications of American Jewish Historical Society* are: *Naturalization of Jews in New York under the Act of 1740*, by Leon Hühner; *Phases in the History of Religious Liberty in America with Particular Reference to the Jews, II*, by Max J. Kohler; *Are There Traces of the Ten Lost Tribes in Ohio?* by David Philipson, in which the

archæological frauds of David Wyrick are exposed; *Jewish Beginnings in Michigan before 1850*, by D. E. Heineman; "*Old Mordecai*," *the Founder of the City of Montgomery*, by A. J. Messing; and *The History of the Jews of Montgomery*, by A. G. Moses.

The book entitled, *Route Across the Rocky Mountains with a Description of Oregon and California*, by Overton Johnson, and Wm. H. Winter, issued at Lafayette, Indiana, in 1846, is being reprinted in the *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*. The first installment appeared in the issue for March, 1906. At present only two copies of the book are known, one in the library of the University of California and the other in the Library of Congress.

The annual publication of the *Pennsylvania Society* for the current year is a volume of two hundred and twenty-two pages. This publication, known as the *Year Book of the Society*, is edited by the Secretary, Mr. Barr Ferree. The text includes the *Proceedings* of the seventh annual festival of the Society, the condition and prospects of the library, and a number of supplementary papers. Many of the illustrations depict incidents in the life of Benjamin Franklin.

The *Proceedings of the Bostonian Society* at the annual meeting, January 9, 1906, were distributed in May, 1906. This publication of over one hundred pages includes the report of the Directors as well as the communications of the committees on library, rooms, publications, finances, also lists of additions to the library and collections, roll of members, charter and by-laws. The two articles included are: *Josiah Quincy, the Great Mayor*, by J. P. Munroe; and *Boston When Ben Franklin Was a Boy*, by Anson Titus.

The *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* at the annual meeting held at Worcester, Mass., October 21, 1905, have been issued as part two of volume seventeen of the Society's publications. Besides the customary reports and minutes of the meeting the following papers appear: *Labor Organizations in Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern Times*, by Carroll D. Wright; an appreciation of *George F. Hoar*, by Edward E. Hale, followed by a long list of

the speeches and addresses of Mr. Hoar; *A Notice of Yucatan with Some Remarks on its Water Supply*, by David Casares; *The Jackson and Van Buren Papers*, by William MacDonald; and *A Page of American History*, by Edward H. Thompson, a paper giving the history of the aid rendered by citizens of the United States during the Yucatan Rebellion in 1847.

Some of the principal articles in the April, 1906, issue of the *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* are: *The River Raisin Monuments at Monroe, Michigan*, by J. M. Bulkley; *Some Ohio Bowlders*, by E. L. Taylor; *The Wyandot Mission*, by Emil Schlup; *The "Underground Railway,"* by A. J. Baughman; *Antoine Francois Saugrin (De Vigni)*, by N. P. Dandridge; and the *Journal of Cyrus P. Bradley*, by G. H. Twiss.

Volume VI of the *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* closes with the December, 1905, issue. The articles of importance are: *The Winning of the Oregon Country*, by William D. Fenton; *Notes on the Colonization of Oregon*, by Joseph Schafer; *Meriwether Lewis*, by Andrew T. Lewis; *Functions of the Oregon Historical Society*, by F. G. Young; *Washington Activities in History*, by Clarence B. Bagley; and the conclusion of the *Sketch of a Second Journey to the Northwestern Parts of the Continent of North America*, by David Douglass.

The American Historical Review for April, 1906, contains the following important articles: *Old Standards of Public Morals*, by John B. McMaster; *Recent Tendencies in the Study of the French Revolution*, by James H. Robinson; *Dr. S. Millington Miller and the Mecklenburg Declaration*, whereby the forgery of Miller is exposed, by A. S. Salley and W. C. Ford; *The South, 1820–1830*, by F. J. Turner; and *More Light on Andrew Johnson*, by W. A. Dunning.

The articles to be found in *The South Atlantic Quarterly* for April, 1906, are: *The True and False in Southern Life*, by John E. White; *The Personality of Froude*, by J. S. Bassett; *Enormous Wastes in Our Cotton Farming*, by Clarence H. Poe; *Reminiscences*

of Ben Hill, by John C. Reed; *Some German Criticisms of America*, by W. H. Wannamaker; *Political Philosophy*, by W. W. Willoughby; *George Brandes*, by W. H. Durham; and *Essayists, Old and New*, by Edwin Mims.

The *Annals of Iowa* for April, 1906, contains: *Monona County, Iowa, Mormons*, by C. R. Marks; *Youthtime in Frontier Iowa*, by George C. Duffield; *J. Scott Richman*, a sketch of the only survivor of the Iowa Constitutional Convention of 1846, by W. F. Brannan; *Whence Came the Pioneers of Iowa?* by F. I. Herriott; and *Recollections of the Senecas*, by Charles Aldrich. Portraits of C. R. Marks, J. Scott Richman, and D. B. Henderson are given.

The *Oklahoma Historical Society*, under date of 1905, puts forth its first publication in the form of a pamphlet of eighty-five pages. This pamphlet, which lacks a definite title, gives a review of the inception and progress of the Society, with some account of its accessions. The constitution and by-laws, and a paper on the *Opening of Oklahoma*, by Hon. Sidney Clarke, are also included. Since beginnings are always important in determining standards, it is to be regretted that the Society's first publication was not issued in a better style of the book-making art.

Volume IX of the *Proceedings and Collections* of the *Wyoming Historical and Geological Society* for the year, 1905, were distributed in May, 1906. This publication is an octavo volume of two hundred and fifty pages and is edited by H. E. Hayden, the Corresponding Secretary and Librarian of the Society. The important articles are: *The Geology and Palæontology of Patagonia*, by W. B. Scott; *Pioneer Physicians of Wyoming Valley, 1771–1825*, by F. C. Johnson; *Early Smoking Pipes of the North American Aborigines*, by A. F. Berlin; *Aboriginal Pottery of the Wyoming Valley-Susquehanna River Region, Pennsylvania*, by Christopher Wren; *Roman Catholic Indian Relics in the Possession of the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society*, by Charles F. Hill; *The Early Bibliography of Pennsylvania*, by Samuel W. Pennypacker; *The Expedition of Col.*

Thomas Hartley against the Indians in 1778 to Avenge the Massacre of Wyoming, by Rev. David Craft; *The Zebulon Butler Tablet and the Zebulon Butler Ethnological Fund*, by Horace E. Hayden; and biographical sketches of deceased members of the Society.

The initial number of the *Maryland Historical Magazine* appeared in March, 1906. This magazine is published by *The Maryland Historical Society* and is edited by Dr. W. H. Browne. Four issues per year are announced. The current issue contains ninety-seven pages and has the following articles: *The Early County Seats and Court Houses of Baltimore County*, by Albert Ritchie; *A Pirate in the Chesapeake Bay*, by Henry F. Thompson; *Baltimore and its Defences, Past and Present*, by Gen. William P. Craighill; *Unpublished Letters of Washington to General Gist; The Migrations of Baltimore Town*, by George A. Leakin; *The Tuesday Club of Annapolis;* and *The Brooke Family*, by Christopher Johnston. The number also contains the *Proceedings* of the annual meeting of the Society which was held February 12, 1906.

THE ARKANSAS HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The Arkansas Historical Association, organized about two years ago, has already issued a number of circulars. Through the efforts of its Secretary, J. H. Reynolds, Professor of History in the University of Arkansas, the last legislature created the Arkansas History Commission, directing it to conduct an investigation and prepare an inventory of the source material of Arkansas history. In addition to this the Commission was instructed to supervise the publication of the first volume of the *Publications of the Arkansas Historical Association*, for which an appropriation of $1,250 was made. The Commission is now, and has been for six months, busily engaged in conducting this investigation and has gathered together much valuable material. The volume will be issued about January 1, 1907.

MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Mississippi Historical Society has placed complete sets of its *Publications*, consisting of eight volumes each, in about fifty State,

college, and university libraries in various parts of the United States. The demand for these *Publications* is rapidly increasing. Volume 1 of a new series of publications (*Mississippi Territorial Archives*), edited by Hon. Dunbar Rowland, Director of the State Department of Archives and History, and published by that Department, has just appeared from the press and is being distributed by the State Historical Society. The *Publications* of the Mississippi Historical Society, consisting of the finished products of research, and the *Territorial Archives*, consisting of official source materials, will be published alternately, a volume of each series appearing every two years. The publication of the initial volume of a source publication marks an important epoch in the development of historical work in the State, since it will be helpful to all persons desiring to do original work in the History of Mississippi, whether they live in the State or elsewhere.

THE MADRID HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Madrid Historical Society was organized at Madrid, Iowa, on the first Monday of July, 1905. Its object is the collection and preservation of the materials of local history. The officers for the first year were: C. L. Lucas, President; H. W. Hull, Secretary; and E. P. Dalander, Treasurer. These officers have been reëlected for the current year. The Society has adopted By-laws and filed Articles of Incorporation.

Besides erecting a monument at the grave of Milton Lott, the Society has during the first year of its existence, issued a twenty-four page brochure which contains some interesting pioneer material. Three articles appear in this pamphlet: (1) *The Milton Lott Tragedy*, in which are given the circumstances of the first death and burial in Boone County and the erection of a monument, December 18, 1905, or fifty-nine years after the tragedy. (2) *A Sketch of the Life of Col. Nathan Boone*, the youngest son of Daniel Boone of Kentucky, after whom Boone County is named. This Nathan Boone was Captain of Company H, First United States Dragoons, stationed at Old Fort Des Moines in Lee County, 1834–37. In 1835 he

explored the Des Moines Valley as far north as Boone County, where he met in conflict the Sioux Indians. In the Mexican War he was stationed at Santa Fe, New Mexico. Colonel Boone was born in the old Fort at Boonesborough in Kentucky in the year 1782. His father's family moved to St. Charles County, Missouri, in 1795, having spent the previous year in what is now West Virginia where Nathan was left to attend school. In 1800 he returned to his home in St. Charles County. In the War of 1812 he was Captain of a company of mounted rangers and assigned to Indian service. In 1820 he was a member of the Constitutional Convention of Missouri. In the Black Hawk War he was Captain of a company of mounted rangers which he led at the battle of Bad Axe. He was promoted to Major, February 16, 1847, and Lieutenant-Colonel, July 25, 1850. He resigned July 15, 1853. Three dates are given of his death which took place on his farm near Springfield, Missouri. One date is October 16, 1856, aged seventy-six years. Heitman in his *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army*, gives the date January 12, 1857, while W. F. Switzler, author of a *History of Missouri*, gives the year 1863, aged eighty-one years. The third article is a graphic description of *A Sixty Mile Race*—an incident of the Boone County Pioneer Claims Club whereby a home was saved to a needy pioneer. The pamphlet is written by C. L. Lucas.

T. J. F.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WISCONSIN

The Wisconsin Historical Society issued during April the following *Bulletins of Information:* No. 27, Statutes providing for societies auxiliary to the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, together with suggestions for constitution and by-laws of such auxiliaries; No. 28, Reports of auxiliary societies for 1905—Green Bay, Ripon, Walworth County, Sauk County, Manitowoc County, and Superior; No. 29, Periodicals and newspapers currently received at the library corrected to January 1, 1906; No. 30, Landmarks in Wisconsin (illustrated).

The Society has just received the valuable papers of Moses M.

Strong, prominent as a lawyer and town-site promoter in the Territorial days of Wisconsin, and author of a *History of Wisconsin Territory*. Letter-books, diaries, early plates, etc., are features of the collection.

A new series of letters and other contemporary documents appertaining to Green Bay and Prairie du Chien matters (about 1795 to 1850) and now handsomely bound in 99 volumes, has just been added to the manuscript department. This important series embraces several important collections received by the Society in the past fifteen years. They are of a character similar to the Grignon, Lawe, and Porlier papers, which fill 100 volumes.

The *Proceedings* of the Wisconsin Historical Society for 1905 has just been issued from the press. It is a bound volume of 300 pages, abounding in text illustrations and half-tones. Among the features of Doctor Thwaites' report as Superintendent is a descriptive catalogue of the thirteen Confederate flags in the museum with a half-tone illustration of each. The following historical monographs appear in the volume: *Historic Sites about Green Bay*, by Arthur C. Neville; *Printed Narratives of Wisconsin Travelers Prior to 1800*, by Henry Edward Legler; *The Impeachment of Judge Levi Hubbell*, by John Bell Sanborn; *John Scott Horner: a Biographical Sketch*, by Edward Huntington Merrell, D. D.; *First Constitutional Convention in Wisconsin, 1846*, by Frederick L. Holmes; *Slavery in the old Northwest*, by Raymond V. Phelan; and *Pioneer Life in the Fox River Valley*, by Annie Susan McLenegan. Miss McLenegan's paper is notable for its novel illustrations—twelve handsome wood cuts made in 1856 from daguerreotypes of Fox River Valley towns, and printed in a little pamphlet of the time, but the blocks have not been on the press during the intervening fifty years.

THE NEBRASKA STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Measures looking to the program for January, 1907, were discussed, and it was determined to secure some distinguished American scholar to deliver an address for one evening, in hopes that a greater

interest might thus be aroused. The committee on program was instructed to secure local speakers for a second evening's meeting.

Mr. Blackman, Archæologist of the Nebraska State Historical Society, has planned to open some mounds near the Missouri River in the "Omaha" region during the summer, hoping to find remains that may throw light on the problems connected with the civilization of the Omaha Indians. He hopes also to do some work in locating their village sites, as well as the camps of early explorers in the Missouri Valley region of Nebraska.

At a recent meeting of the Executive Board of the Society, plans were made for establishing a Bureau of Legislative Research and Publication, similar to the work now carried on in Wisconsin under the direction of Dr. McCarthy. Mr. A. E. Sheldon was put at the head of the Bureau, and funds were provided to begin the work at once. Mr. Sheldon will visit Wisconsin during the summer to familiarize himself with the methods used in that State; then he will outline plans for the work as it will be carried on in Nebraska. A committee was also appointed to devise plans to make the Society's services to the State more efficient, if possible. The funds for the years, 1906–1907, were apportioned, and more definite rules in regard to expenditures adopted.

THE MISSOURI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Society's manuscript collection has been enriched recently by The General George R. Smith Collection of Manuscripts, which consists of manuscript sketches of the life of General Smith, and letters written to him (1836–1880) by many men prominent in the history of this State, as well as papers relating to the early history of the Pacific Railroad, now the Missouri Pacific Railroad. General Smith was prominent in the work of promoting railroad ventures, and was the founder of Sedalia, Missouri. The gift was made by Mrs. M. E. Smith and Mrs. S. E. Cotton, daughter of General Smith.

The Society has held regular monthly meetings for the season, which closed with the meeting of May 25, 1906. At the February

meeting Captain Robert McCulloch, Vice-President and General Manager of the United Railways of St. Louis, read an interesting and comprehensive paper on *The History of Street Railways in St. Louis.* At the March meeting Mr. Charles F. Krone, the veteran St. Louis actor, read the third chapter of his *Reminiscences of Early Plays and Players in St. Louis.* Mr. Walter J. Blakeley read an account of the *Life and Work of J. F. McGahan*, noted war correspondent and a St. Louis boy. The May meeting was memorial in character, the following memorial addresses being given: *Melvin L. Gray*, by Judge Shepard Barclay; *John S. Marmaduke*, by Mr. John F. Lee; and *Charles Parsons*, by General John W. Noble.

At the May meeting important amendments to the Constitution and By-Laws of the Society were made. By these amendments it was decided that hereafter the Society hold all its collection of relics, paintings, books, and historical material of every kind in trust for the people of the State of Missouri, and that a deed to that effect be filed with the Recorder of Deeds at St. Louis.

KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

In a thirteen page pamphlet, under title of *The Flag of Kansas*, Mr. George W. Martin, Secretary of the Kansas State Historical Society, gives an account of the visit of Zebulon Montgomery Pike to the village of the Pawnee Republic on September 29, 1806, together with an announcement of the one-hundredth anniversary of the unfurling of the United States flag, at that point:—

"The people of Republic City, in Republic County, have organized for the purpose of celebrating the one-hundredth anniversary of the visit of Zebulon Montgomery Pike to the village of the Pawnee Republic, September 29, 1806. The Daughters of the Revolution and the Women's Kansas Day Club have already determined to participate, and it is understood that the Grand Army of the Republic will take action. The site of the village is but six miles south of the Nebraska line, and so similar organizations in that state are expected to assist on that occasion.

"An organization has been effected by the selection of a general committee of arrangements as follows: H. H. Smith, chairman, M. C. Pauley, Republic City; A. W. Vale, Webber; O. H. Durnad and N. H. Angle, Republic City; Elizabeth A. Johnson, Courtland; and Thomas Charles, Belleville. This committee have agreed that there shall be four days, as follows: Wednesday, September 26, Women's day; September 27, Grand Army day; September 28, Historical day; and the 29th Pike's day. It is probably well enough understood in Kansas that on the 29th of September, 1806, Zebulon Montgomery Pike, while making his famous exploration which resulted in the first knowledge of Pike's Peak, found a village of Pawnee Indians with the Spanish flag above them, notwithstanding the transfer of the country by the Louisiana purchase, and that he caused them to take it down and raise the flag of the United States in its place.

"This flag incident is the first and one of the most interesting in the history of Kansas. In 1901 the State legislature erected a twenty-seven-foot granite shaft on the village site of the Pawnee Republic, and placed an iron fence around eleven acres, the land being the gift of Elizabeth A. Johnson."

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA

The report of the Secretary of the State Historical Society of North Dakota, which was made at a meeting of the Board of Directors on April 16, 1906, shows that the total income of the Society, during the year, amounted to $2,725.82. It was pointed out that the membership of the Society now numbers 137.

A preliminary historical survey of the State has been made by the Secretary, Professor O. G. Libby, for the purpose of locating, for future use, the archæological and historical materials of the State.

In the library and museum, at Bismarck, there has already been accumulated a valuable collection of books, documents, pamphlets, manuscripts, photographs, relics, and Indian specimens. In the collection of the Mandan specimens the Secretary has been greatly aided by the efficient services of E. R. Steinbreuck, of Mandan.

Two valuable loan collections are to be purchased and placed in the museum as soon as there are funds available for the purpose. The owners of these collections are George H. Bigenheimer, of Mandan, whose specimens are largely of the Sioux tribe, and Mrs. Charles Hoffman, whose specimens are chiefly Gros Ventre.

In the preparation of the forthcoming volume of *Collections* the Secretary has secured the co-operation of a large number of representative members of the Sioux, Mandan, Ree, and Gros Ventre tribes of the State.

The Society has begun to command the services of college men who are donating their work freely in conjunction with the Secretary. Among the most efficient of these are: Prof. H. C. Fish, of Marshfield, Wisconsin, a graduate of the University of Wisconsin; Prof. John M. Gillette, of Valley City Normal, a graduate of Chicago University; and Rev. G. L. Wilson, of Langdon, a graduate of Oberlin College.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Bulletin of Information, No. 5, of the Society, which relates to the *Organization of County Historical Societies*, was issued in April, 1906.

Owing to a lack of funds the Board of Curators have had to suspend the Musquakie Indian investigation for the current year.

Executive Journal of Iowa, 1838–1841, covering the administration of Governor Robert Lucas, will soon be issued in a book of 341 pages.

The Robert Lucas Journal of the War of 1812 During the Campaign Under General William Hull is being specially printed for the Society in an edition of 400 copies. This valuable contribution to American history is edited by Mr. John C. Parish.

The officers of the Board of Curators and of the Society for the ensuing year as chosen at the July meeting of the Board of Curators are: Peter A. Dey, President; Isaac Loos, Vice-President; Lovell Swisher, Treasurer; and Frank E. Horack, Secretary.

At the July meeting of the Board of Curators, Mr. Thomas Teakle and Mr. Jesse V. Henley were elected members of the Society.

Professor Laenas G. Weld was elected a member of the Board of Curators to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Professor Samuel Calvin.

As required by law a detailed financial report of the Society, covering the period from June 30, 1905, to July 1, 1906, has been submitted to the Executive Council of the State.

The letters and papers of Senator James Harlan have been loaned temporarily to Mr. Johnson Brigham, who is preparing a biography of Senator Harlan which will ultimately be published by the Society.

A financial statement of The State Historical Society of Iowa, prepared by the Secretary for the fiscal year, beginning July 1, 1905, and ending June 30, 1906, shows the following:—

General Support Fund

Total receipts, including balance on hand July 1, 1905	$7,716.85
Total expenditures from July 1, 1905, to June 30, 1906	7,090.44
Balance on hand July 1, 1906	$ 626.41

Publication and Membership Fund

Total receipts, including balance on hand July 1, 1905	$1,489.34
Total expenditures from July 1, 1905, to June 30, 1906	200.00
Balance on hand July 1, 1906	$1,289.34

NOTES AND COMMENT

Professor Andrew C. McLaughlin has been elected to the chair of American History in the University of Chicago.

The address of Dean Chas. N. Gregory before the Iowa State Bar Association, on *American Lawyers and Their Making*, appears as a twenty page pamphlet from the press of *The American Lawyer*, New York.

Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, has been spending some time in Europe investigating the European sources of American history.

Professor C. H. Van Tyne has been elected Professor of American History in the University of Michigan.

At Iowa City on March 14, 1906, Dr. Alfred M. Tozzer gave an illustrated lecture before the Iowa Anthropological Association and the Iowa Society of the Archæological Institute of America on *Archæological Remains in Central America.*

The valuable library and collections of Mr. Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Alabama Department of Archives and History, were destroyed by fire on March 7, 1906.

Professor Frederick L. Paxson, of the University of Colorado, has recently been elected Assistant Professor of American History in the University of Michigan.

A portrait of the late Senator James Harlan has been presented to the Iowa Wesleyan University at Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, by Mr. and Mrs. Robert T. Lincoln, of Chicago. The presentation was made through Hon. W. I. Babb whose address appears in the columns of the *Mt. Pleasant Daily News* of Thursday, June 14, 1906.

Upon the request of the Conference, Dr. Stephen N. Fellows has undertaken the preparation of a history of the Upper Iowa Confer-

ence of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The volume, which will contain about four hundred pages, will be issued in 1907.

Through a special appropriation of $10,000 Congress has provided for the publication of a new edition of the Charters, Constitutions, and Organic Laws of all the States and Territories of the United States. The old edition, edited by Ben: Perley Poore, is incomplete and out of date. The new edition will be published by the U. S. government under the joint editorship of Dr. Francis Newton Thorpe and Prof. Benjamin F. Shambaugh.

The ninth annual report of the Cedar Rapid (Iowa) public library, 1905, was distributed in April, 1906. The report states that the moneys on hand and received and disbursed amounted to $26,230.94. The new building was dedicated June 23, 1905. The accessions during the year amounted to 1,638 volumes. The increase in circulation during the year was 10,211, making a total of 77,866. The number of books in the library December 31, 1905, is given as 13,436.

The third annual report of the public library of Ottumwa, Iowa, 1905, gives the following information: The library contains 18,029 books, of which 5,047 were added during the year. The number of membership cards is 6,151, an increase during the year of 862. The number of books circulated was 70,229, an increase of 7,768. Four branch libraries were established during the year. The income from the tax levy amounted to $4,902.20, from other sources $280.45, making a total of $5,183.35. The amount expended was $4,859.49.

The board of editors of *The American Political Science Review* includes the following: W. W. Willoughby, Managing Editor, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; John A. Fairlie, University of Michigan; Frank J. Goodnow, Columbia University; John H. Latanè, Washington and Lee University; C. E. Merriam, Chicago University; Paul S. Reinsch, University of Wisconsin; Benjamin F. Shambaugh, University of Iowa; Eugene Wambaugh, Harvard University Law School; and Robert H. Whitten, Albany, N. Y. The first number of *The Review* will appear in November, 1906.

Dr. Cyrus A. Peterson, President of the Missouri Historical Society, and Mr. Clark McAdams, both of St. Louis, have recently issued a map showing the location and height of the several mounds of that famous group situated in Madison and St. Clair counties, Illinois, not far from St. Louis. This group of mounds has long borne the name of "The Cahokia Mounds", of which the Great Monks' mound is the most striking. According to the description given on the map this mound is 104 feet high, occupies a base 1,080 feet long and 710 feet wide, covers approximately 17 acres of ground, and contains over 1,500,000 cubic yards of earth. It is described as "the greatest aboriginal tumulus in the United States and is more than treble the size of any other similar structure in the same area". The map locates 69 mounds and gives half tone cuts of the three largest. In view of the fact that the original features of this famous group are gradually disappearing under the hand of agriculture, the gentlemen whose industry and private means have brought forth this map deserve the gratitude of students of archæology.

THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES IN IOWA

The Thirty-first General Assembly passed "An act providing for the care and permanent preservation of the Public Archives and making an appropriation therefor," which contains the following provisions:—

"SECTION 1. That for the care and preservation of the Public Archives the State Library and Historical Department of Iowa are hereby given the custody of all the original public documents, papers, letters, records, and other official manuscripts of the State, executive, and administrative departments, offices or officers, councils, boards, bureaus, and commissions, ten years after the date or current use of such public documents, papers, letters, records, or other official manuscripts. Provided, that the Executive Council shall have the power and authority to order the transfer of such records or any part thereof at any time prior to the expiration of the limit of ten years hereinbefore provided or to retain the same in the respective offices beyond such limit according as in the judgment of the Council the public interest or convenience may require.

"SECTION 2. That the several State executive and administrative departments, officers or offices, councils, boards, bureaus, and commissioners, are hereby authorized and directed to transfer and deliver to the State Library and Historical Department such of the Public Archives as are designated in Section One (1) of this act, except such as in the judgment of the Executive Council should be longer retained in the respective offices.

"SECTION 3. That the State Library and Historical Department is hereby authorized and directed to receive such of the Public Archives and records as are designated in Section One (1) of this act and provided that the same be properly arranged, classified, labeled, filed, and calendared.

"SECTION 4. That for the care and permanent preservation by the State Library and Historical Department of the Public Archives hereinbefore designated, the Executive Council is hereby authorized and directed to provide, furnish, and equip such room or rooms in the Historical Memorial and Art Building (now in process of erection) as may be deemed necessary for the purposes of this act, and the room or rooms thus provided for shall be known as the Hall of Public Archives.

"SECTION 5. That for carrying out the purposes of this act there is hereby appropriated out of any moneys in the State Treasury not otherwise appropriated the sum of two thousand dollars ($2,000) per annum for three years to be expended under the direction of the Board of Trustees of the State Library and Historical Department."

In accordance with the provisions of this act, which was approved April 10, 1906, to go into effect July 1, 1906, the Board of Trustees of the State Library and Historical Department have requested Professor Benjamin F. Shambaugh, of The State University of Iowa, to suggest plans for the arrangement, classification, and installation of the Archives in the new Historical Memorial and Art Building.

THE WISCONSIN LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

The growing complexity of legislation in the United States is apparent to any one who attempts to keep abreast of the laws enacted

in nearly half a hundred separate jurisdictions. To keep in touch with the legislation along any one line takes more time than the average man can spare, and the problem confronting the legislator who is frequently called upon to vote "yes" or "no" upon hundreds of bills at every legislative session, is a serious one.

In other lines of activity—in professional, commercial, and business life—growing complexity has been accompanied by organization. In the business of legislating the idea of scientific method and business organization to assist the legislator to do his work intelligently and effectively is of more recent origin. Wisconsin was the first State to organize a department with the end in view of bringing to the legislature the service of trained men whose business it is to provide legislators with the means whereby they may inform themselves on any question coming up for legislative consideration. In 1901 the legislature of Wisconsin provided for the Legislative Reference Department. The following year the work was established under the direction of Charles McCarthy, Ph. D., of Wisconsin University. The purpose and the personality dominating the organization of the work guaranteed its success from the very beginning.

The Department has rooms in the Capitol in close proximity to the chambers of the General Assembly; and here it aims to keep abreast of all public questions and to collect comparative and critical data on legislation in the United States and in the whole civilized world. This material is carefully classified and kept up to date so that information on any subject may be secured at a moment's notice. To supplement books, pamphlets, magazine and newspaper articles, the Department carries on continuous correspondence to secure the latest data bearing on probable or possible subjects of legislation, and during the legislative sessions free use of the telegraph is made to aid the various committees to get hold of necessary evidence in order to form intelligent judgments.

Briefly, the purpose of the Department is to get at the facts, to ascertain the truth about proposed legislation, and to place all the data obtainable at the disposal of the legislature. Further, it is not

the purpose of the Department to convince members of the legislature upon disputed points, but to aid them to get material to study subjects in which they are interested as public officials. The Department is entirely non-political and non-partisan, and could not be of practical service on any other basis. The members of the legislature ploy its services so freely because they are convinced that the Department has no other interest than to supply data which will enable them to get at the facts of the questions which they are considering.

The ever present problem in the Department is how to bring the results of scientific research in the field of comparative legislation to the service of the legislator. In working out this problem the Department has developed the practical methods employed in business administration and has secured results because of its facility in obtaining data for every legislator on any question in which he may be interested.

The whole field of comparative legislation is kept in view, and various agencies are coördinated in order to produce the desired result of making the Department the source of information for any question which the legislature may have occasion to consider. The classes conducted by the Department at the University of Wisconsin work up special topics and the data obtained through the research of the students is classified and filed for future reference. The class exercises are all on live, up-to-date topics; and as the students gain practical insight into the methods of the Department and see the public value and interest of the results which they secure, they gain inspiration to do their best work. During the year the students in the course on comparative legislation have contributed articles to leading periodicals like the *American Law Review* and similar magazines.

The Department also has funds for the publication of *Comparative Legislation Bulletins*. These bulletins take up one by one the questions which are likely to come before the legislature. They present in a condensed form the leading bibliographical, historical, comparative, and critical data on the subject, and while attempting to cover the question in a summary way for the busy man they are made little guides to the subject for the man who wishes to investigate the subject for himself.

The work of the Department may be summed up as an attempt to coördinate the scientific investigations of experts with the efforts of legislators to secure practical working laws along various lines. The plan has now been tested through two regular and one special sessions of the legislature. That it has been of practical use has been evidenced by the testimony of legislators and by the public press of the State. The following statement from a recent number of the *Milwaukee Journal* indicates that the purpose of the Department is generally understood. The *Journal* says: "It is the standing criticism of political economy and political science that practical results are not attained by them. Economists, it is urged, spend all their time in theorizing on subjects of public concern and none of it in the promotion of the ideas which they advocate. It is believed by friends of the Wisconsin Legislative Department that its close connection with the University will work wonders in drawing together the two extremes in the most effective manner. No State in the Union has the excellent opportunities for this kind of work that are found in Wisconsin, where one of the best institutions of learning in the country is situated in close proximity to the State capitol. Other States, it is true, are adopting the legislative department feature, but none has so far been able to extend to the library the influence and assistance of the University, nor to the University the influence and assistance of the library."

Dr. McCarthy enjoys the unique distinction of being the one man in the history of the State who asked the legislature to cut down an appropriation provided for his Department. The legislature appreciating the services of the Department provided a liberal appropriation at the last regular session; but Dr. McCarthy believing that the Department could serve the State better by gradually developing all available resources rather than by rapid enlargement of new fields, asked the legislature to leave the appropriation at a lower amount. By a careful distribution of available funds the Department has secured sufficient clerical help, the assistance of trained cataloguers, the services of experts in legislation and in statistics, and has avail-

able funds for the employment of a draftsman for the next regular session.

With growing needs the several lines of work already done will be expanded to meet the demands made upon the department by successive legislatures.

MARGARET SHAFFNER
LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT
MADISON, WISCONSIN

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE PRINTING OF DOCUMENTS RELATING TO AMERICAN HISTORY

With a view to securing greater uniformity of treatment than now exists, the Chairman of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, the Chief of the Division of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, and the Director of the Department of Historical Research in the Carnegie Institution have united in framing the following suggestions respecting the transcription and printing of historical manuscripts. It is not intended to restrict editors too rigidly to certain rules, as the individual character of the manuscript is of some importance, as well as the judgment and experience of the editor. The following rules are, therefore, to be regarded less as formulae than as suggestions, to serve in ordinary cases and to be modified if occasion requires.

EDWARD G. BOURNE,
Chairman of the Historical Manuscripts Commission.
WORTHINGTON C. FORD, *Library of Congress.*
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON,
Carnegie Institution of Washington.

1. *The Heading of Individual Documents.* If the document is a letter, the name of the sender and that of the person addressed should be printed in small capitals immediately above its beginning, thus:

GEORGE WASHINGTON TO JOHN ADAMS.

If it is an official letter, addressed to an official as such, the form should be:

GEORGE WASHINGTON TO THE SECRETARY OF WAR
[Timothy Pickering]. or
ANDREW JACKSON TO THE GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA
[William Branch Giles].

If the publication consists of a series of letters written by, or to, one man, a heading of the form To John Adams, or From John Adams will suffice. If it is not a letter, a very brief description should be placed in the heading, *e. g.*, Report of the Committee of Foreign Affairs.

2. *The Description of the Manuscript.* This should be given in the first foot-note to the document. The reference-mark to this foot-note should be placed either against the heading described in the last paragraph or against the date, if the document bears a date as its first words. The description should present, first, a statement whether the document is entirely by the author's hand, or written by a secretary and signed, etc. For this purpose the usual symbols could be used, namely, A. L. S. (autograph letter signed), A. D. S. (autograph document signed), L. S. (letter signed), D. S. (document signed), A. N. S. (autograph note signed), A. N. (autograph note). Next should follow a statement as to the location of the manuscript indicating the public institution or private collector in whose possession it is. In the former case the volume, page, or numerical designation by which the institution has catalogued the manuscript should be given. If the main substance of the publication consists of documents of one particular collection, repetition can be avoided in the case of documents drawn from that source by initials placed at the right of the heading: *e. g.*, if the letters of Jackson were being printed and most of them were derived from the collection of Jackson manuscripts in the Library of Congress, the heading could read, in the case of such letters,

To John Smith J. MSS.

Thirdly, if the document whose text is being printed is not an original letter actually sent, but a draft or a copy, the fact should be stated in the first foot-note. Where the writer, though he is not the author, is a known person, his name also should be given there. In a typical instance accordingly, the first foot-note to the document might have the form, "A. L. S. Historical Society of Pennsylvania, James Wilson MSS., Vol. I, no. 26. Draft, in handwriting of John Rutledge."

3. *The Date.* If the letter or document begins with a date, this should be presented in the form which it bears in the manuscript. But if the date lies between the years 1582 and 1752 it should be repeated in a double form, presenting it in both old style and new style. Thus:

"Feb. the 11th, 1731. [February $\frac{11}{22}$ $173\frac{1}{2}$]."

Where it is certain that all the documents which are to be printed in the proposed volume are dated uniformly in new (or in old) style, it may be sufficient to set forth the fact once for all in the preface. If the matter presented does not consist of letters, and presents no dates, or infrequent dates—for instance, in long narratives which are being reprinted—it is often desirable that the date of the transactions referred to upon a given page should be set in the running head-lines of that page. If a document is undated and the date is conjecturally supplied, it should be set in square brackets, with a question-mark if there is any doubt. In such cases it is well to scrutinize the water-mark of the paper and state the date which it gives, if any.

4. *The Text.* Save for certain exceptions, to be noted hereafter, the manuscripts should be printed as written, with exactness in respect to words, spelling, and punctuation (*verbatim et literatim et punctuatim*). The actual copyist should be given no latitude in the following of this rule. He should be instructed to trace all doubtful writings, especially doubtful proper names. All drawings and sketches in the text should be reproduced by tracing. Unless the editor is conscious of having had long experience and of having published books of documents which have been approved by experts, it is perhaps best that he also ahould make no exception to the rule stated in the first sentence of this paragraph. But as the end to be achieved is the printing of the manuscript in the form which it would have borne if the author had contemporaneously put it into print, the following exceptions may well be observed:

a. Words which have been repeated, obviously by mistake of the penman, may be omitted.

b. Words which have been omitted, obviously by mistake of the penman, may be supplied in square brackets.

c. In the use of *u* and *v* respectively and of *i* and *j*, the modern practice may be substituted for that of the manuscript. Long *s* should never be used.

d. Abbreviations should be expanded, square brackets being used to indicate the letters inserted. With the same precaution, superior letters may be reduced to the level of the rest of the text. If such changes are extremely numerous and are uniform throughout the text, the cases in which they are open to no doubt may be mentioned beforehand in the preface, and the square brackets subsequently avoided in such instances.

e. The sign & should always be represented by *and*; the form &c., by *etc.*, the sign y^e usually by *the*; and so, of y^t, y^m, etc.

f. Obvious slips of the pen, aside from those mentioned in "*a*" above, may be corrected in the text, the original reading being stated in the foot-note. But the spelling of the original when not clearly accidental should be followed, and especial care should be exercised on proper names, as what appears to be a misspelling may be of value in indicating the pronunciation of that day.

g. Passages written in cipher should be transliterated but printed in italics, the preface or foot-note indicating that this has been done.

h. Where a gap or illegible passage in the manuscript has been supplied by a reading concerning which there is no doubt, the words or letters supplied should be placed in square brackets. Where the reading is uncertain, the symbol [?] should be added. Where it is surprising but undoubtedly has the form given, the editor may add [*sic*].

i. No attempt should ordinarily be made to reproduce in the printed text any word which the writer has erased. Where the erased word has another substituted for it and offers some indication of the mental process of the writer, it may be given in a note. In a report, or a draft of a document, where the erased parts are important they should be given in a note, or "lined type" should be employed. If the substituted or interlined words are in a different handwriting from the rest of the document, the fact should be mentioned in a foot-note.

j. While punctuation should usually follow the writer, yet when his punctuation makes confused readings and there is no chance whatever that a rational or modern punctuation would change his meaning, the latter may be substituted. If the writer habitually ends his sentences with a dash, this should be represented in print by a period.

5. *Capitalization.* In general, capitals should be printed where the writer has written capitals. If there is doubt, the editor may be governed by the assumption that the writer either intended to follow the modern rules in the matter, or to follow the old rule to begin every noun with a capital. A capital should always be used at the beginning of a sentence unless there is special need to exhibit the illiteracy of the writer.

6. *Paragraphs.* The writer's practice should be followed, except that in printing diaries or journals it is best to follow uniformly the habit of making for each date a fresh paragraph, and printing the date itself in italics.

7. *The Formal Conclusions and Subscriptions of Letters.* These should be reproduced as they stand, but it is usually unnecessary to give them when one is printing a large collection of letters written by the same man. Yet even in this case there may be instances where the mode in which he ends a letter is significant.

8. *The Addresses of Letters.* These should usually be printed. They may be of importance as indicating the location of the person to whom the letter is sent. This is a matter of some importance in a military campaign. Occasionally, also, the form of the address is important (*e. g.*, the famous instance of "George Washington, Esq., etc., etc.") The address may be given at the end of the first foot-note to the letter.

9. *Endorsements.* If there are endorsements upon the letter or document which have any historical significance, such as dates, summaries, or comments, they should be given in a foot-note attached to the end of the letter or document.

10. *Order.* It is usually best that the letters or documents should

be printed in a chronological order. A foot-note may give a cross-reference to enclosures, if they bear a different date.

11. A *List* of the letters or documents should be given in the front pages of the volume. When other documents of the same nature or relating to the same series of transactions have been printed before, and are not repeated in the volume in question, it is desirable to prefix to the volume a calendar in which both the documents printed before and those now printed are embraced in one chronological series, with a difference of typography indicating the former and the latter class. In such chronological lists each item should begin with a date, presented in the form: 1789, March 4.

12. *The Running Head-Lines* of the pages, or at any rate of the right-hand page, should not preserve one identical reading throughout the volume, but should in each case give some indication of the matter contained on the page below.

13. A page of the manuscript may with advantage be reproduced by some facsimile process to illustrate characteristic methods of the writer.

14. There should always be an *index*.

15. *Octavo* is recommended as the best size for record publications.

CONTRIBUTORS

JOHN CARL PARISH, Fellow in Political Science at The State University of Iowa. Born at Des Moines, Iowa, in 1881. Graduated from the Iowa State Normal School in 1902. Graduated from The State University of Iowa in 1905. Received the degree of M. A. from The State University of Iowa in 1906. Won the Colonial Dames Prize in Iowa History in 1905. Author of *The Bribery of Alexander W. McGregor*.

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
OCTOBER Nineteen Hundred Six
Volume Four . . Number Four

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
OCTOBER Nineteen Hundred Six
Volume Four . . . Number Four

THE ORIGIN AND ORGANIZATION OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY IN IOWA

Opposition to the further extension of slavery was the foundation upon which the Republican party originated and organized. It owes its parentage to no single individual, to no one group of men, nor to any one State. Its entrance into the political arena in 1854 was preceded by a formative period during which the seeds of opposition to the extension of slavery were ripening and bearing fruit in party organization. The repeal of the Missouri Compromise in 1854 and the resulting anarchy in the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska gave a moral momentum to the work of crystallizing the opposition to the slavery power.

The years from 1854 to 1856 were years of revolution in the political parties of the United States—years of party disintegration and organization. Although constituting one great movement, the formation of the Republican party in the various States was remarkable in that it was accomplished by the people and not by the political leaders. The various assemblages were entirely independent of each other, and those who organized them had no knowledge of what was being done in other States. At Ripon, Wisconsin, in February, 1854, a Whig, a Free Soiler, and a Democrat issued a call for a meeting of anti-slavery elements. On July 6 of the same year at Jackson, Michigan, "under the oaks," a mass meeting was held at which resolutions were passed and a full ticket was nominated. By some this meet-

ing is designated as the formal birth of the party. In Maine, Ohio, New York, Vermont, and other States similar meetings were called and held. These independent, popular uprisings of political opinion characterized the political revolution of the ante-bellum decade. In short, they were the institutional beginnings of the Republican party.

Morally, politically, and materially the State of Iowa was greatly affected by the Kansas-Nebraska Act of 1854. Bordered on the south by a strongly pro-slavery State and by Nebraska on the west, large numbers of Iowa citizens and their property became endangered in the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska; bitter feeling in Iowa resulted; and the issue between Democrats and Whigs grew more and more acute. Since Governor John Chambers had left office in 1845 the Democrats had had an unbroken lease of power; but the violent political agitation in 1854 gave promise of Whig success. It is at this stage that James W. Grimes, who has been called "The Father of Republicanism in Iowa," appears as a national figure in party leadership and organization. His long residence in the State, his legal reputation, his career and leadership in the Assembly, and his outspoken opposition to the extension of slavery combined to make him the logical and most available candidate to fuse and to lead to success the various elements opposed to the doctrines of Stephen A. Douglas.

The last Whig State convention in Iowa met at Iowa City on February 22, 1854. It placed James W. Grimes in nomination for Governor and adopted a plank severely condemning the Nebraska Bill. At this time the Whigs were divided into two opposing factions—the Seward Whigs

who opposed slavery, and the Silver Greys who declined to interfere with it. Besides these groups there were the Free Soilers or Free Democrats who opposed slavery, the "Hunkers" who favored the institution, and the American or Know-Nothing party demanding stringent naturalization laws for foreign immigrants.[1] On March 28, 1854, the Free Soil Convention (of which Isaac Field, of Denmark, was President) was held at Crawfordsville. Since it was known from previous elections that this party held almost the balance of power, Mr. Grimes was anxious to bring about a concentration of anti-Nebraska sentiment. The Free Soilers, accordingly, withdrew their candidate for Governor (Mr. Simeon Waters, who had been previously nominated) and adopted resolutions recommending that the members of Free Democracy rebuke the Nebraska swindle by casting their votes for Grimes.[2] "The standing of Mr. Grimes," said the *Iowa True Democrat*, "was known by many of the oldest and most faithful members of the convention . . . . they were ready to vouch for his soundness. We therefore in conjunction with every independent in the State go in, heart and hand, to make J. W. Grimes Governor of Iowa."[3]

Mr. Grimes now became the champion of the anti-slavery forces and entered upon the campaign with vigor and determination. Driving from county to county, he visited nearly every section of the State from Council Bluffs to Burlington, addressing the people in speeches which moulded and gave expression to the anti-slavery sentiment

[1] Gue's *History of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 274.

[2] Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, pp. 33, 115.

[3] Quoted from the *Chicago Journal*, June 13, 1854, by Theodore Clark Smith in *Liberty and Free Soil Parties*, pp. 296 297.

of that time. During the campaign he issued a statement setting forth the political issues of the period. This paper was dated April 8, 1854, and was addressed, "To the People of Iowa." In this document are found arguments for amending the State Constitution so as to allow the introduction of banks. In it he favors the enactment of a law prohibiting the sale of intoxicating liquors, and advocates the Homestead Bill. He reviews in detail the history of the Missouri Compromise and the reasons for its violation, closing with the emphatic declaration that "with the blessing of God, I will *war and war continually* against the abandonment to slavery of a single foot of soil now consecrated to freedom."[1]

In the election of August 3, 1854, Mr. Grimes received a majority of 2,123 votes over Curtis Bates, his Democratic opponent.[2] While this campaign and election signalized the death of the old Whig party, it meant the conception of the new Republican party. The party as an institution now existed; it needed only the machinery of organization. The energetic campaign conducted by Mr. Grimes and the result had attracted wide attention. Salmon P. Chase wrote to Mr. Grimes in September, 1854: "Allow me to congratulate you on the result in Iowa. It surpasses my hopes, and is due in a great measure to your indefatigable exertions. We all owe you a debt of gratitude. But now as much of wisdom will be needed to secure the fruits of victory and permanent ascendancy, as there was of courage, energy, and tact, to gain it. Your message will be looked for with

[1] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, pp. 34–50.

[2] *Iowa Official Register*, 1905, p. 558.

great interest."[1] Mr. Grimes on October 3, wrote in reply: "I am astonished at my own success in this State. I fought the battle nearly alone. My colleagues on the ticket were dead weights, ... and I had the *Burlington Hawkeye*, a professedly Whig paper, and the whole *silver-gray* interest, openly against me. . . . I triumphed over the combined powers of darkness and carried a handsome majority (ten) of the Legislature with me."[2]

On December 9, 1854, Mr. Grimes was inaugurated Governor of Iowa. In his message he presented a sound discussion of State issues; but the Kansas-Nebraska question was given a treatment commensurate with its vital public importance. "It [slavery] is a local institution," he declares, "and to the States that maintain it, belong its responsibilities and its perils. . . . It is both the interest and the duty of the free States to prevent the increase and the extension of the slave power, by every constitutional means. . . . . Congress can pass no law establishing or protecting it in the territories. If Congress can pass no such law, much less can it delegate such authority to the territorial legislatures, over whose acts it has ever exercised supervisory and restraining power."[3]

Thus was sounded the doctrine which was to weld the opponents of slavery extension into the organized Republican party of Iowa. The message roused widespread attention and comment. Two weeks after the inauguration Representative Joshua R. Giddings, of Ohio, wrote to Gov-

[1] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, p. 53.

[2] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, p. 54.

[3] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. II, p. 13.

ernor Grimes: "The point you make is the true issue, and I wonder that our State Legislatures have not taken it long since. It is admitted by all that our issue must soon be fixed on the principle expressed in your message of total separation of the Federal Government from all participation in the support of slavery, leaving the institution entirely with the States in which it exists, while we of the free States will stand lustrated from its contagion. This issue cannot be withstood in any free State; it will overwhelm all opponents in every free State."[1]

Iowa with a population of 326,500[2] now stood with Wisconsin, Michigan, and Ohio in the front of the anti-slavery column of States. The Kansas-Nebraska Act had become a law on May 30, 1854, and the Iowa Democrats were experiencing the evil effects of the measure upon the strength and discipline of their party. No word of comment or of endorsement of the measure is found in the resolutions of their Convention of January 24, 1855.[3] On the same date Governor Grimes had approved an act contemplating the revision or amendment of the State Constitution—an act which the glaring defects of the Constitution of 1846 rendered imperative.[4] Indeed, the failure of the Democratic party to respond to the popular demand for revision had in no small degree given heat and cohesion to the growth of Republicanism in 1854 and 1855.

Early in 1855 the anti-slavery elements were already gravitating toward a Republican organization. Governor

[1] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, pp. 63, 64.

[2] *Iowa Historical and Comparative Census*, 1836–1880.

[3] Resolutions of Democratic State Convention, Jan. 24, 1855.

[4] Shambaugh's *History of the Constitutions of Iowa*, pp. 334, 335.

Grimes was an astute politician as well as a statesman. It was his custom to correspond regularly with some influential man in almost every county in the State, to ask his views, and incidentally to outline his own. In this way he practically dictated the platforms of his party, and often the men selected as candidates for office.[1] The correspondence of Governor Grimes and Salmon P. Chase gives interest and coloring to the party history of this period. On April 8, 1855, Governor Grimes wrote: "It seems to me that it is time to thoroughly organize the Republican party. The Know-Nothings have pretty well broken down the two old parties, and a new one, now organized, would draw largely from the foreign element that goes to make up those parties, while it will draw away one-half of the Know-Nothings at least."[2]

A keen and critical discussion of Republicanism and of its progress in Iowa is given in the following paragraph from an editorial in a prominent American organ:—

"Is Iowa ready for Republicanism? The question is first asked, what *is* Republicanism? It is as we understand it, simply and wholly, opposition to the extension of Slavery. Their published creed of principles demands the restoration of the Missouri Compromise, and the restriction of Slavery to its present limits. *No more Slave Territory.* It is not proposed to interfere with Slavery where it exists, but to keep it *where it is.* This we understand to be the object of the Republican movement. This being the object of the great Northern party, is Iowa ready to join it, we speak of course to the anti-Slavery men of the State. We think, that the great mass of the unprejudicial freemen of the State, are heart and

[1] Hon. Peter A. Dey, *Annals of Iowa*, July, 1905, p. 83.

[2] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, pp. 68, 69.

soul with the cause of Republicanism. We trust that the matter will be talked over, and kept before the minds of the people by the Republican press of the State. It is a mighty movement and looks towards the consummation of a great work, making the Union what it was designed to be, a land of *freedom* and not of slavery. With such an object in view, what cannot a united North do. One thing certainly—make slavery sectional, and liberty national. Then we say, let the cry be, *no more Slave States!*"[1]

The trend of sentiment of the administration party during the year 1855 furnishes an instructive background in the Republican movement.[2] The Democratic Convention of Muscatine County endorsed President Pierce, opposed a change in the naturalization laws, and ignored entirely the introduction of slavery into Kansas and Nebraska.[3] A majority of the leading and more influential Democratic journals, however, endorsed the Kansas-Nebraska Act, arguing that the people of the Territories had a right to adopt such a State Constitution as they chose, provided it was not in violation of the Constitution of the United States. Some demanded the restoration of the Missouri Compromise, and a few threw aside all principle and urged the party to wage an exterminating war against Americanism.[4] The editor of the Dubuque *Express and Herald*

[1] *Muscatine Journal*, Aug. 13, 1855, Vol. I, No. 32.

[2] "Almost, if not every, democratic journal in Iowa, professes a holy horror of the agitation of the slavery question, and have worked themselves into a virtuous indignation at the effrontery of the North in demanding a "thus far and no farther" edict to the institution of slavery. They so love the Constitution, that they oppose all appeals, demanding that it may remain as it is.—Stand by the Constitution, they say; maintain it as it is; and so have they said for years—yet they are forever amending it, even at the sacrifice of the nation's honor, as witness the repeal of the Missouri Compromise."—*Muscatine Journal* July 12, 1855, Vol. I, No. 13.

[3] *Muscatine Journal*, July 17, 18, 1855, Vol. I, Nos. 17 and 18.

[4] *Muscatine Journal*, July 12, 1855, Vol. I, No. 13.

resented bitterly the charge that the Democrats were Slavery propagandists. He declared that the intentions of the so-called Republican party could be summed up in a few words by saying that the bond of unity among them and the only measure they advocated was opposition to the Democracy,—no other principle was inscribed on their banner.[1] At Fort Des Moines a small group of Locofocos, a discordant wing of the Democracy, held a Convention and adopted a series of eighteen resolutions in which they expressed adherence to the Kansas-Nebraska Act, favored Stephen A. Douglas for President, deprecated as dangerous to the peace and safety of the country the agitation of the slavery question, and lamented the "partial" defeat of the Democrats of Iowa in 1854, while expressing hopes for a Democratic triumph in 1856.[2]

The American party in Iowa reached the zenith of its power and influence in 1855; it was cheered in its efforts by its triumph in the elections of nine States in that year. Although its extreme views in regard to the naturalization of foreign immigrants made it repugnant to the great mass of anti-slavery voters of Iowa, its opposition to the Democratic party naturally caused it to drift toward a coalition with Republicanism. A Convention of the American party held a two days session at Iowa City on November 6, 1855, and invited the citizens of Iowa to unite with them in the

[1] Dubuque *Express and Herald*, Dec. 31, 1855.

[2] Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*, Oct. 24, 1855, No. 101. Resolution nine reads: "That among all desperate shifts for power, which a most despicable party has been forced to resort to, Know-Nothing is the most reckless and mercenary; destitute alike of reason, honor, and patriotism; and while openly professing a regard for the country and religion, it is secretly plotting treason and infidelity."

cause for freedom.[1] This meeting was denounced in unmeasured terms by the Democratic press which saw in it nothing but a union of Know-Nothingism and the Republican doctrine of Seward, Chase, Sumner, Grimes, Greeley, and Giddings for the purpose of gaining the political supremacy in Iowa. "From present indications," declared the Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, "Americanism has swallowed up Republicanism in Iowa. At the recent Grand Council held in Iowa City the tenets of Republicanism were formally incorporated in their platform and have done away with the necessity of a distinct Republican organization. They have also absolved themselves from secrecy and opened their doors in order that all who may wish may participate in the American party. . . . Henceforth Republicans who have kept aloof from the Know-Nothings will be compelled to sneak into their organization at the eleventh hour."[2]

Governor Grimes was watching these political developments with keen and absorbing interest. In May, 1855, he had written to Salmon P. Chase: "I am sanguine that we shall organize a party that will carry the elections in most of the Northern States in 1856, and in all of them in 1860. I abhor the principle of the Know-Nothings, so far as I understand them, yet I think they are accomplishing a great work in breaking down the old parties. When new parties are constructed, as they shortly will be, ours will be uppermost in my opinion. I find encouragement in every move that is made by our enemies."[3] Still more hopeful is

[1] Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, Nov. 18, 1855, Vol. I, No. 123.

[2] Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, Nov. 21, 1855, Vol. I, No. 125.

[3] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, p. 70.

his letter of June 17, 1855, to Mrs. Grimes: "I have been rejoicing for two days over the result of the Know-Nothing National Convention at Philadelphia. I have been afraid of that organization. I knew that it would break down in a year or two, but I was fearful that before dissolution it would give a pro-slavery tinge to the sentiment of many of its members. It has gone overboard sooner than I expected, and I can see nothing now to obstruct a perfect anti-Nebraska and anti-slavery triumph. . . . The right sentiment becomes firmer and more intense every day in this State. Strong ground was taken on the subject of slavery at the Congregational Association here. I am almost every day receiving letters, some from those who opposed my election a year ago, saying that, if I were now a candidate, it would not be necessary to canvass the State, and speak in every county as I then did. And I do not believe it would be necessary. The outrages in Kansas have opened the eyes of the people to the *intent* with which the Missouri Compromise was repealed."[1]

At Muscatine the American County Convention had deprecated all legislation that was intended to extend the area or the influence of the slave power and had regarded the repeal of the Missouri Compromise as an outrage which could not be justified or excused.[2] Similar platforms were presented in various counties in the State. It was now suggested that, since the American party was the only live organization in the State except its great antagonist, the Democratic party, the anti-slavery forces should unite under

[1] Printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, p. 71.

[2] *Muscatine Journal*, Nov. 13, 1855, Vol. I, No. 95.

the standard of the American party.[1] "We cannot see," urged the Oskaloosa *Herald*, "why a platform may not be adopted, on which nearly all, if not all opponents of the Pierce administration can stand. We should be pleased to see a Republican convention that would unite the forces of the Americans, Free Soilers, and Old Line Whigs. Such a union would ensure the defeat of Locofocoism, and we believe it can be effected to the full satisfaction of at least two-thirds of the people of Iowa."[2]

Commenting on the above the editor of the Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette* replied with stinging emphasis: "This virtually concedes the inability of any one of the factions enumerated to supplant the Democracy, but instills the vain hope that a combination of all these odious isms upon a platform upon which all democrats opposed to the administration might stand, would be able to succeed in wresting the officers from the democracy. . . . Here the ultra-abolitionist can strike hands with the ultra-secessionist of the South —here Seward and Greeley with all their horror of Know-Nothing proscription can strike hands with Marshall and Gentry who would enslave the negro and degrade the white man of foreign birth, and here the National Whig can work shoulder to shoulder with the sectional fanatics who avowedly seek the destruction of the Union."[3]

Now began an earnest agitation by the anti-slavery press of the State for a Convention of the friends of a Republican organization. In September, 1855, the Fairfield *Ledger*

[1] *Muscatine Journal*, Nov. 13, 1855, Vol. 1, No. 95.

[2] Quoted from Oskaloosa *Herald*, Dec. 14, 1855, in the Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, Dec. 18, 1855, Vol. I, No. 147.

[3] Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, Dec. 18, 1855, Vol. I, No. 147.

and other papers suggested the policy of holding a State Convention of Republicans at Fairfield during the session of the Agricultural Fair at that place. However, the proposition was soon dismissed on the grounds that a more central point was desirable and that the impropriety of mixing Republicanism with the Agricultural Society would serve as a potent argument in the hands of the Democrats.[1] Many papers named Iowa City as the point which would most likely assure the best representation of general feeling and the fullest attendance. The early part of January, 1856, was suggested as a suitable time for holding the Convention; others desired to postpone it until late in the Spring; while the Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph* preferred to await the action of Congress on pending questions of slavery. This would enable the Convention to have a clearer field of action and to act accordingly.[2] Still other journals favored the 22nd of February, partly as a medium period and partly on account of the historic associations of the day.[3]

All the anti-slavery forces were now prepared to respond to a summons to concerted action; from Washington had already come forth a call for a mass meeting of Republicans to be held at Pittsburg, Pennyslvania, on February 22, to take preliminary steps in the organization of a national party. Early in January, 1856, therefore, there appeared in the Mt. Pleasant *Observer* and the Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph* the following call "To the Citi-

[1] *Muscatine Journal*, Sept. 17, 1855, Vol. I, No. 52.

[2] Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*, Dec. 7, 1855, No. 138.

[3] *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, Dec. 22, 1855, Vol. II, No. 251.

zens of Iowa,"[1] which was widely copied by the anti-slavery press of the State:—

TO THE CITIZENS OF IOWA

Believing that a large majority of the people of Iowa are opposed to the political principles of the present Administration, and to the introduction of slavery into territory now free, and also, that made free by the Compromises of 1820; and that the party styling itself the "Democratic Party," are striving to make slavery a great *national* institution, contrary to the principles laid down in the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, as taught by the fathers of the Republic; we would call upon all such free citizens to meet in Convention, at Iowa City on the 22d day of February, for the purpose of organizing a Republican party, to make common cause with a similar party already formed in several of the other States of the Union.

MANY CITIZENS.

January 3d, 1856.

Behind this call there was no convention, no chairman, no central committee. Furthermore, the authorship of this most timely and important document is a matter of doubt; but the clear, tactful style and the direct statement show the hand of Governor Grimes. No man in the State at this time possessed such a knowledge of men and affairs and such a grasp on the public confidence as did he; no one could more truly give expression to the voice of the people. It is, however, unlikely that Governor Grimes was anxious or willing to appear as the active, aggressive leader of a movement which meant the dissolution of the old party by

[1] This call may be found in the following newspapers: *Muscatine Journal*, Jan. 14, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 1; *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, Jan. 8, 1856, Vol. II, No. 263; *Desmoine Courier* (Ottumwa), Jan 17, 1856, Vol. VII, No. 48; *Dubuque Republican*, Jan. 15, 1856, Vol. I, No. 42; *The Dubuque Daily Tribune*, Jan. 15, 1856, Vol. II, No. 254; and Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*, Jan. 11, 1856, No. 166.

which he had been elevated to the executive chair of the State.[1]

For over a year political metamorphosis had been going on, and the various groups were gradually assuming a condition of more stable political equilibrium; each party could now recognize its movements and tendencies as well as those of its opponents; each party was now able to see and to judge its elements of strength, and those of decay; and each party was now proclaiming its historic achievements in resolutions, platforms, and in the utterances of men and newspapers competent to give them expression. The Know-Nothings and the Free Soilers were seeking an alliance with the Republicans in creed and in organization; while to the Democrats they were at opposite political poles. The call of January 3, 1856, was both an invitation and a stimulus to cause Iowa citizens to choose and to declare their political faith and to ally themselves with one of the political parties of the day. Speeches and editorial writings now undertook to describe the mission, the designs, and the future of each party.

"What are the avowed aims of the so-called republicans?" asked the Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*. "To distract the country and imperil the Union itself by an imper-

[1] Mr. John W. Gannaway, in the October, 1903, *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, declares that this call was written by Governor Grimes. Mr. Benjamin F. Gue, who was a delegate to the Convention which later organized the party, says in his *History of Iowa*, Vol. IV, p. 109: "In January, 1856, Governor Grimes wrote the call for the Convention which, at Iowa City on the 22nd of February, founded the Republican party of Iowa." Hon. Peter A. Dey, of Iowa City, a personal friend of Governor Grimes and of William Penn Clarke, stated to the writer that the latter claimed the authorship of the call, having told Mr. Dey that it was one of the proud acts of his life. It is very doubtful whether conclusive proof as to the origin of the call is extant.

tinent and unwarrantable interference with slavery wherever it exists, for their officious meddling is calculated to effect the system throughout all its ramifications. They openly proclaim their determination to oppose the laws of the land, in some instances passing local laws to supersede the enforcement of general ones, and all this they illustrate in their actions by seducing slaves from their owners and by protecting them against pursuit and arrest. They unblushingly deny the rights in common of one section of the Union to the territory of the country, and claim a special prerogative to colonize it with fanatics of their own stripe. . . . They would further disturb the peace of the country and endanger the Union of the States by preventing the admission of any new State, the people of which, in the exercise of a sovereign right, might present them with a Constitution authorizing slavery."[1]

A calm and judicial exposition of the purposes of Republicanism is given in the *Des Moines Valley Whig*, a Republican journal of Burlington, where one reads that "The Republican party aims at nothing more than the limitation of slavery to the bounds of the Constitution, to the exclusion of the institution from territory under the control of the Federal Government, and the non-admission of any more slave States, leaving the question of slavery as it exists within the States just where they find it. . . . The Republican party does not seek the abolition of slavery wherever the authority of the Constitution prevails. It does not seek its abolition by a dissolution of the Union as Garrison seeks it. It does not seek its abolition at all, under

[1] Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, Jan. 17, 1856, Vol. I, No. 172.

the local government where it exists."[1] The *Dubuque Republican* championed the new party, declaring that "The grand object of the Republican Party is to prevent the introduction of slavery into the now Free Territory of this country, and to make Freedom National and Slavery Sectional. The grand object of the Democratic Party is to so pervert the ancient policy of the Fathers of the Republic, as to permit Slavery to spread over the entire country, and to make Slavery National and Freedom Sectional."[2]

The passing of Know-Nothingism from the political stage is closely associated with the origin of the Republican party. Indeed, the early growth of Republicanism was a product of various elements, not the least among which was the American party. Hence, the American movement toward Republicanism called forth a vast amount of criticism and denunciation from the Democratic press[3] during the two months preceding the Convention—an event which to them would desecrate the sacredness of February 22 by a fusion of fanatic elements.[4] The Republicans denied all political relationship and disclaimed all ties of association with the Know-Nothings and declared truthfully that Republicanism was a product of Democratic as well as of American elements.[5] Governor Grimes had declared in emphatic terms

[1] Keokuk *Des Moines Valley Whig*, Feb. 6, 1856, Vol. X, No. 23.

[2] *Dubuque Republican*, Jan. 18, 1856, Vol. I, No. 45.

[3] Dubuque *Express and Herald*, Jan. 17, 1856.

[4] "We do hereby formally excommunicate all who belong to that oath bound political association, commonly known by the name of 'The Know-Nothing Party,' and do publicly declare them to be unfit political associates for true democrats and republicans."—Resolutions of Democratic State Convention of Jan. 8, 1856, as found in Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, Jan. 13, 1856, Vol. I, No. 169.

[5] *Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 1, 1856, Vol. I, No. 57.

at Burlington that "Anti Know-Nothingism and anti-Slavery Extension must be the two great planks of the Republican organization."[1]

Active preparations for the coming Convention now took place. Conventions and mass meetings were being held in almost every county of the eastern half of the State during the months of January and February. On February 9 the Republicans of Lee County met to select delegates and to perfect a local organization.[2] On February 18, under the leadership of John A. Parvin, the Muscatine County Republicans denounced President Pierce and Stephen A. Douglas, declaring freedom national and slavery sectional; a county central committee of five was selected; and twenty-four delegates were chosen to attend the Convention at Iowa City.[3] A day later in Henry County the Republicans adopted a platform, elected eighteen delegates to attend the Convention, and formed a local organization.[4] At Dubuque nearly two hundred citizens had signed their names to a circular calling for a mass meeting of Republicans in Dubuque on February 4.[5] The response to the State call was remarkable in its spontaneity and enthusiasm.

A month before the meeting of the Convention a leading Whig paper wrote editorially that "Every journal of Republican sentiments in the State that we have noticed, responds heartily to the call for a State Convention at Iowa City on the 22d proximo, and from every quarter that private

[1] Quoted in *Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 1, 1856, Vol. I, No. 57.

[2] *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, January 23, 1856, Vol. II, No. 276.

[3] *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 18, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 28.

[4] *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 19, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 29.

[5] *Dubuque Daily Tribune*, Jan. 19, 1856, Vol. II, No. 258.

expressions have come to us, there is a cordial assent to the proposition. We are rejoiced to see this unanimity and cordiality of feeling. It augurs well for united ranks, a harmonious and spirited contest, and a triumphant issue.—With such a spirit continued throughout the canvass there can be no doubt of the result.—That man is dull of apprehension indeed who does not perceive that Iowa is undoubtedly and thoroughly Republican in sentiment, and they must either lack in patriotism or indulge in reprehensible selfishness who, entertaining the same general sentiment with the majority, are willing to let subordinate questions or personal ambition disturb the harmony or hazard the success of the cause. Thankful are we that no such spirit has been manifested. Thankful must every earnest Republican be that there appears on every hand a disposition to sink every minor question in that great issue before the country; to let by-gones be by-gones, and so far as we must differ upon other points still important, to assign such points their true rank, and not permit them to mar the harmony of feeling and unity of purpose which should pervade a great party, with such important general aims in such a crisis; that no factious spirit rears its dragon head, and no personal ambition seems likely to prejudice the cause. We hope this may continue. We believe it will."[1]

Two weeks before the meeting of the Convention a leading American paper of south-eastern Iowa printed editorially these lines: "We have never known the Press of any State, more unanimous upon any matter of State policy than the anti-administration press of Iowa upon the subject of the Re-

[1] *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, Jan. 23, 1856, Vol. II, No. 276.

publican Convention, to be held in Iowa City on the 22d inst. In truth, taking our entire exchange list, we do not know of a single exception, and we enjoy the benefit of an exchange with almost every paper of whatever politics in this State. The *Gate City* at Keokuk; the *Argus*, Fort Madison; *Hawk Eye*, Burlington; *Gazette*, Davenport; *Republican* and *Tribune*, Dubuque; *Citizen*, Fort Des Moines; *Advertiser*, Tipton; *Register*, Marion; *Times*, Cedar Rapids; *Observer*, Mt. Pleasant; and many others whose names we cannot recall, have seconded the movement and are urging the necessity of an organization."[1]

Considerable discussion arose as to the propriety of nominating a ticket at the Convention. The impression seemed quite general that it was to be a mass meeting and not an assemblage of delegates instructed to make nominations. It was further urged that the meeting was to be preliminary in its nature and should look solely to the one purpose of establishing the party as an organized body in the State. It was expected that many would attend who would not be authorized to act as delegates for the counties they represented; and, since it seemed impossible that all sections of the State would be represented, the sentiments of the people could not be known with reference to a choice of candidates.[2] The Keokuk *Gate City* agreed fully with the Oskaloosa *Herald*, which said: "Whether it be proper for this Convention to nominate candidates, will depend very much upon the attendance at the Convention. We are willing to leave that matter to the good sense and judgment of the dele-

[1] *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 8, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 21.

[2] *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 8, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 21.

gates assembled. If it is thought best after organizing the party, to postpone the nominations to a subsequent time, we shall be pleased,—perhaps indeed, that would be the better plan,—but if it is thought best to nominate a full ticket now, we say go ahead; put good men on the track and certain victory will be the result."[1]

No mention of any names as candidates for the State offices at this time is discoverable. The main qualification for citizens to be chosen as delegates to the Convention was a firm and outspoken opposition to slavery extension. The *Dubuque Daily Tribune* advised that the friends of a candidate should not press the nomination in a manner that would excite rancorous opposition, and declared that the people demanded candidates who should represent the anti-slavery ideas of the North. It even urged that personal and official qualifications be subordinated to anti-slavery convictions.[2] James Harlan, in a letter to Henry W. Lathrop, two weeks before the Convention, sounded in eloquent terms the anti-slavery cry and stated the creed of Republicanism. In reference to the Convention he urged the necessity of forbearance, discretion, and prudence on the part of its members.[3]

Large delegations began to arrive at Iowa City on Thursday, the day before the Convention, the delegates spending the day in consultation and discussion. It was agreed that a preliminary and informal gathering should be held in the evening. At this meeting the delegates could get acquainted with one another and it would perhaps enable the meeting

[1] Quoted in *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, Jan. 23, 1856, Vol. II, No. 276.

[2] *Dubuque Daily Tribune*, Feb. 15, 1856, Vol. II, No. 281.

[3] Printed in Burlington *Daily Hawkeye and Telegraph*, Feb. 25, 1856, No. 204.

to agree upon a course of action to recommend to the Convention. The meeting was to be held in the Old Capitol building, a structure around which cling many convention memories. Early in the evening the delegates assembled in the Hall of Representatives and selected Col. Fitz Henry Warren, of Des Moines County, to preside over the informal meeting, which at once proceeded to business.[1]

The delegates from Scott and Muscatine counties at once gave life and spirit to the discussions; for these men had come to the Convention determined that the platform to be adopted should contain an endorsement of the prohibitory liquor law then in force. Under the leadership of Hiram Price, of Davenport, the advocates of the law urged their point with great vehemence and declared that it must be granted. They were answered by the arguments that the call for the convention had not mentioned the matter at all, and that it had called the people together for the sole and simple purpose of organizing a party against the aggressions of the slave power. This, it was urged, was the only issue now before the people, and upon it alone had the Convention been empowered by the people to act. At a late hour the meeting adjourned leaving the temperance question still unsettled.[2]

The morning of the 22nd found about two hundred delegates at Iowa City; but during the forenoon others continued to arrive until they reached the number of about four hundred, as reported later.

The largest delegations to the Convention came, of course,

---

[1] Ottumwa *Demoine Courier*, Feb. 28, 1856, Vol. VIII, No. 2.

[2] *Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I, No. 77.

from the eastern section of the State which was more thickly populated, and to which Iowa City was more accessible than to the western counties both as regards distance and means of travel. Johnson County took the lead with a delegation of fifty-four which included such men as Henry W. Lathrop, Robert S. Finkbine, Senator Samuel Workman, Representative Samuel H. McCrory, and Samuel J. Kirkwood who at this point began his long and honorable career in Iowa politics. Scott County sent twenty-six men—among them Hiram Price and Benjamin F. Gue who later became prominent in official life. Judge Williams represented Clayton County. Muscatine County had among its twenty-seven delegates, Asa Gregg, Henry O'Conner, and John A. Parvin. Marion County was represented by William M. Stone, who later became Governor of the State. From far off Audubon County came S. M. Ballard. Francis Springer, who was President of the Constitutional Convention a year later, came from Louisa County. Poweshiek County sent its foremost citizen, J. B. Grinnell.

Early in the forenoon the delegates began to pack the Hall of Representatives. It is to be regretted that more complete accounts of the proceedings do not exist. Very little except the official records as kept by the secretaries and published in newspapers of the time is discoverable. The secretaries it seems gave out official minutes to a few leading newspapers of Republican doctrine, and from these the accounts were widely copied by the anti-slavery press.[1]

[1] The minutes of the Convention may be found in the following newspapers: *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 33; *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, Feb. 27, 1856, Vol. II, No. 306; Dubuque *Express and Herald*, Feb. 26, 1856; *Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I, No. 77; and *Demoine Courier*, Ottumwa, Feb. 28, 1856, Vol. VIII, No. 2.

Several editors were present at this Convention as delegates but their editorial comments on the proceedings are few and unimportant.[1]

Philip Viele of Lee County was selected for temporary chairman and J. F. Lane, of Scott County, and N. M. Hubbard, of Linn County, were chosen as temporary secretaries. A committee of ten representing the ten judicial districts of the State was appointed to select the permanent organization. This committee recommended that the temporary organization be made permanent, and J. B. Stewart, of Polk County, and C. C. Nourse, of Van Buren County, were elected as additional secretaries. Eight vice presidents, representing various sections of the eastern part of the State, completed the list of permanent officers.[2] A committee on credentials of ten members representing the judicial districts was also appointed by the chair. After a prayer by the Rev. Mr. Fish, President Viele named a committee of thirty-nine, representing as many counties, to prepare a platform.[3] The committee on credentials next reported the names of some four hundred delegates who were entitled to seats in the Convention and stated the ratio of representation to which each county was to be entitled. It appears moreover that there were present not a few citizens who came in their personal capacity and not as accredited delegates, and who were given seats in the Convention.

---

[1] J. W. Norris, of the *Desmoine Courier*, and Alfred Sanders, of *The Gazette*, Davenport, may be mentioned.

[2] Luke Palmer, D. S. Davis, Henry Temple, W. W. Woods, B. F. Talbot, C. R. Kelsey, J. W. Cattel, and E. H. Williams were the vice presidents selected.

[3] Francis Springer, of Louisa County, Hiram Price, of Scott County, and William M. Stone, of Marion County, were among the most influential members of this committee.

Enthusiasm and business-like dispatch marked the proceedings. The business of organizing and appointing the committees occupied the morning session which was terminated by an adjournment to 1:30 when the committee on platform was to report. But on the re-assembling of the Convention the committee was not yet ready to report, and so the interim was filled by speeches from various members upon the vital issues which had caused the Convention to assemble.[1] A large proportion of the men had but lately left the ranks of the Democracy and a few had been residents of the slave States. Samuel J. Kirkwood, the miller from Coralville (near Iowa City), was induced by his former Ohio associates to give what proved to be one of the most stirring speeches of the Convention.

Meanwhile animated discussions and deep deliberations were being held in the session of the committee on resolutions. No less than twenty platforms of almost every variety were presented by its various members. The platform of the Dubuque delegation was finally agreed upon as best, and was adopted by the committee section by section until the ninth section was reached.[2] The committee was now forced to decide whether the platform should be composed of a single plank devoted to the question of slavery extension, or whether it should be allowed to contain other features.[3] The German-American delegates from eastern Iowa desired a plank which should express an endorsement of the naturalization laws then in force. They urged this plank, moreover, as a counter check to the extreme natural-

[1] *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 33.

[2] Ottumwa *Demoine Courier*, Feb. 28, 1856, Vol. VIII, No. 2.

[3] *Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I, No. 77.

ization doctrines as held by some members who had but lately been identified with the American party. Governor Grimes, who was in Iowa City at this time but not a member of the Convention, favored the insertion of such a clause,[1] but the Know-Nothings vigorously opposed it. The temperance men also made a determined effort to secure an endorsement of the liquor law in force at that time. It was urged by the opponents of this effort that this law had nothing to do with National politics and that the prohibitory law was already a dead letter and was likely to become even worse. It was further stated that the incorporation of either one of these planks would open the way to the adoption of other clauses which would lead to endless discord and dissension. To secure the most harmonious platform upon which all could stand, the majority of the committee finally voted to restrict the platform to the issue of slavery extension and to report it thus to the Convention.[2]

The Convention had beeen anxiously and impatiently waiting for the report, but it was not until five o'clock that the committee appeared and presented it to the Convention. Hiram Price, of Scott County, at once presented a minority report, which contained the additional plank endorsing the prohibitory law, and attempted to secure its adoption by the Convention. The delegates, however, were tired from the long afternoon session, and were feeling the gnawings of hunger which no political document could satisfy. Accordingly, without any further hesitation, the Convention adjourned for supper to meet again in the evening.[3]

[1] Letter of James W. Grimes to Salmon P. Chase, printed in Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*, p. 79.

[2] *Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I, No. 77.

[3] Ottumwa *Demoine Courier*, Feb. 28, 1856, Vol. VIII, No. 2.

On re-assembling a motion was again made to adopt Mr. Price's minority report. On this motion the previous question was called and the vote was ordered to be taken by counties. The report went down to overwhelming defeat, every county except Scott voting against it.[1] The majority report was then adopted. Numerous attempts were made to foist upon the platform additional planks on various subjects. These proceedings occupied nearly two hours and called forth some of the most animated and eloquent speeches of the Convention. However, the efforts to incorporate other planks were all in vain. The earnest and most influential men of the Convention were too deeply imbued with the idea which had given birth to the party and which had caused the Convention to assemble to be turned aside from their purpose. At a late hour the minority from Scott County came foward, and, amid prolonged cheering and applause, made the adoption of the platform unanimous.

This document, containing a little more than three hundred words, is devoted entirely to the question of the extension of slavery. There was no endorsement of any State administration, and local and State issues were entirely ignored. Expressing the crystallized product of the discussions of the Convention and proclaiming the basic principle of the new party, the document in full reads:—

United in common resolve to maintain Right against Wrong, and believing in the determination of a virtuous and intelligent people to sustain justice, we declare—

1. That Governments are instituted among men to secure the inalienable rights of Life, Liberty, and the Pursuit of Happiness.

---

[1] Ottumwa *Demoine Courier*, Feb. 28, 1856, Vol. VIII, No. 2.

2. That the mission of the Republican party is to maintain the Liberties of the People, the Sovereignty of the States and the Perpetuity of the Union.

3. That under the Constitution, and by right Freedom alone is National.

4. That the Federal Government being one of limited powers derived wholly from the Constitution, its agents should construe those powers strictly, and never exercise a doubtful authority,—always inexpedient and dangerous.

5. That if this plain Jeffersonian and early policy were carried out, the Federal Government would relieve itself of all responsibility for the existence of Slavery, which Republicanism insists that it should, and means it shall do; and that regarding Slavery in the States as a local institution, beyond our reach and above our authority, but recognizing it as of vital concern to every citizen in its relation to the Nation, we will oppose its spread, and demand that all National Territory *shall be free.*

6. That the repeal of the Missouri Compromise, and the refusal of the Slave Power to abide by the principle on which that repeal was professedly based, make the National Domain the battle ground between Freedom and Slavery, and while Republicans stand on a national basis, and will ever manifest and maintain a national spirit, they will shrink from no conflict and shirk no responsibility on this issue.

7. That the Slave Power, the present national Administration and its adherents having violated this policy, and the principles on which it is based, by a disregard of law and its own profession, by an invasion of the State and personal rights, and by breaking solemn covenants, has forced upon the country the *Issue*, whether Freedom shall be limited to the Free States, and made that issue absorbing and paramount.

In addition to the above seven planks the following three resolutions were unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the firm, consistent and patriotic course pursued

by the Republican members of the present Congress, during the arduous and protracted struggle for the speakership, meets with our cordial approval, and that we recognize in Hon. N. P. Banks, a statesman of matured abilities, a Republican of reliable character, and we hail his election as a proud triumph of those great principles of human liberty, which had their origin in the foundation of the American Government.

Resolved, That we deeply sympathize with the Free State men of Kansas in their struggles against Border Ruffianism, and that while we tender them our hearty sympathy, we will sustain them with the requisite material aid.

Resolved, That we recommend the speedy admission of their delegate to a seat in Congress, and of their State when formed into the Union.[1]

The enthusiasm and large attendance present at the meeting dispelled all doubt as to the propriety of nominating a ticket at this Convention. Accordingly, after the adoption of the platform, a committee consisting of one delegate from each county represented was appointed to select nominees for State offices and for Presidential Electors and to choose delegates to attend the National Republican Convention to be held at Philadelphia on June 17, 1856. The following nominees for State offices were reported: For Secretary of State, Elijah Sells, of Muscatine County; for Auditor, John Patten, of Bremer County; for Treasurer, M. L. Morris, of Polk County; for Attorney-General, S. A. Rice, of Mahaska County. For Presidential Electors, Reuben Noble, of Clayton County, Henry O'Conner, of Muscatine County, D. F. Miller, of Lee County, and William M.

[1] The text of this platform and of these resolutions is found in the following newspapers: Ottumwa *Demoine Courier*, Feb. 28, 1856, Vol. VIII, No. 2; *The Daily Gate City*, Keokuk, Feb. 27, 1856, Vol. II, No. 306; *Muscatine Journal*, Feb. 26, 1856 (New Series), Vol. I, No. 33.

Stone, of Marion County. Francis Springer, of Louisa County, was chosen to head the committee of eight delegates to the National Convention; eight alternate delegates were also appointed. The Convention unanimously adopted the report of the committee, voting on each name separately. On the resignation of Samuel A. Rice as the nominee for Attorney-General, Henry O'Conner was nominated to fill the place.

A committee of nine, which included such men as J. B. Grinnell, William M. Stone, John A. Parvin, and Samuel J. Kirkwood, was appointed to prepare an address to the people of Iowa.[1] The following gentlemen were appointed a State Central Committee: A. J. Stevens, of Polk County, J. P. Grantham, of Henry County, W. E. Miller, of Johnson County, John Cassaday, of Poweshiek County, and S. M. Ballard, of Audubon County. A central committee for each of the two congressional districts was also named. After giving nine hearty cheers for the success of the Republican cause the Convention adjourned *sine die.*

Practically the only discordant feature resulting from the action of the Convention was due to the refusal of the request of the German-American delegates that the Convention adopt a plank endorsing the naturalization laws then in force. The silence of the platform upon this point offended a considerable number of the German citizens of the river counties. A leading Democratic journal declared that John Bittman, a German-American delegate from Scott County, had not been allowed to speak in the Convention, and that

[1] The writer in searching the newspapers of this period has been unable to discover any trace of this address or any further information concerning it. It is possible that the committee never prepared it.

the Germans had left in disgust.[1] Four days after the Convention the associated German-American press of Iowa issued a statement signed by Th. Guelich, of *Der Democrat*, at Davenport, L. Mader, of *Die Freie Presse*, at Burlington, and J. Bittman, of *Die Staats-Zeitung*, at Dubuque. "We are not satisfied," ran this protest, "with the position which the Republican Party of Iowa has assumed, because we consider it their duty to take issue not only on the endangered rights and interests of certain sections of the Union, but also on those of certain parts of its population." They declared themselves unable to endorse the candidates nominated by the Convention, and resolved to maintain an independent course until the impure elements be driven from the Republican party by whom it was still infested.[2] The impure elements, of course, referred to the Know-Nothings.

The following letter has an interesting bearing upon the political history of this period, and is high praise from a high source to the Republicanism of Iowa:

SPRINGFIELD, Sept. 14, 1856.

HENRY O'CONNER, ESQ.,

Muscatine, Iowa.

DEAR SIR: Yours, inviting me to attend a mass meeting on the 23rd inst is received. It would be very pleasant to shake hands with the Fremonters of Iowa, who have led the van so splendidly in this grand charge which we hope and believe will end in a most glorious victory—All thanks, all honor to Iowa!! But Iowa is out of all danger, and it is no time for us, when the battle still rages, to pay holy-day visits to Iowa—I am sure you will excuse me for remaining in Illinois, where much hard work is still to be done—[3]

Yours very truly A. LINCOLN.

---

[1] Dubuque *Express and Herald*, Feb. 26, 1856.

[2] *Muscatine Journal*, March 17, 1856, Vol. I (New Series), No. 216.

[3] Reprinted from the Jan., 1903, number of the *Pennsylvania Magazine* in the *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Oct. 1903, p. 551.

Party amalgamation always provokes denunciation and charges of insincerity and bad faith. The strength and the popular aggressive character of the new organization created not a little apprehension among Democratic ranks, from which the Republican cause had obtained many recruits. "Abolitionism," "Native-Americanism," "Know-Nothing-Abolitionism," and "Black-Republicanism" were some of the epithets by which the new party was christened by the Democratic press. "Synonymous with Republicanism is Abolitionism," declared a Democratic editor. "They pursue the same channel—they tend to like results; and when the State Convention at Iowa City met upon the 22nd day of February last, it met merely to merge a political organization which was found inadequate to the end desired in *another* organization which was supposed might allure the very class whom it before *proscribed*, and open a door of refuge to the vagabonds of all parties, especially the Free-soil Party, who knew not where to rest the sole of their weary feet; and this new organization, courting the favor of foreign-born and pandering to the prejudice of the old Abolition faction, renounced its original name while it *retained* in a great measure its identical character."[1]

With more calmness and less partisan rancor the editor of the Pella *Gazette* wrote: "Now, we consider the name of *Republican* for the new fusion party not according to the truth, and we think the cognomen *Black* is a good and unoffending addition. Is not the chief support of that party black? Is not its prominent feature sympathy with the black race, and a philanthropic desire to place that race on an equal footing

[1] Iowa City *Daily Evening Reporter*, July 21, 1856, Vol. I, No. 120.

with the whites? These Republicans are willing to let the Union slide, rather than to let the negroes to be used as bondmen in Kansas, or one more fugitive slave to be sent back."[1]

Eleven days after the meeting of the Republican State Convention forty-five delegates the shattered remnant of the American party, met at Iowa City and accepted the Republican nominees for State offices, nominated presidential electors, and indorsed Fillmore and Donaldson for President and Vice President. The Republican platform was bitterly denounced because it did not favor an extension of the time required for naturalization.[2] Henry W. Starr, a prominent Whig of Burlington and for many years the law partner of James W. Grimes,[3] deplored the lack of men and newspapers that maintained the true old Whig principles. "The Republican party (only a cognomen for the Abolition party)", he wrote, "have accomplished nothing but to block the wheels of government for nearly two months, and to embroil the feelings of the people upon questions purely abstract, and having no bearing upon the material interests of the State. They have made, and are now making, this Republic the scoff of envious despotisms."[4]

A study of the personnel of the delegates of the Convention of February 22, 1856, leads one to the conclusion that it was a movement of the common people rather than an

[1] Printed in Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*, April 9, 1856, No 242.

[2] *Dubuque Republican*, March 10, 1856, Vol. I, No. 88.

[3] *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, January 1906, Vol. IV, No. 1, p. 170.

[4] Printed in the Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*, March 14, 1856 No. 220.

assemblage of political leaders. It was an event evolved from and inspired by a sound political principle rather than by a partisan policy. "The Convention," declared the Fairfield *Ledger*, "was pronounced by persons who have been present at every political convention held at that place, to have been the largest Convention ever convened in that city. The Convention was held in Representatives Hall which was crowded to overflowing. Warm hearted enthusiastic men were there from all parts of the State and from all trades and professions. They were honest-looking intelligent men, whose every action told that they had the good of their country at heart and that they were guided in their movements by a conscientious conviction of right."[1] No record of an accredited attendance of any of the State officers is found; and, although the legislature was strongly anti-slavery the records disclose the attendance of but four Senators and eight Representatives. It was a meeting of merchants, farmers, professional men, and pioneers, many of whom at this point began their political careers.[2]

On February 22, 1906, the Republican party of Iowa completed a half century of organized existence. Born in a great national crisis it was baptized in the principle of freedom and organized to do battle with the thoroughly disciplined forces of slavery. From the Whigs it inherited its

[1] Printed in the *Dubuque Republican*, March 5, 1856, Vol. I, No. 84.

[2] "The Convention was very large. Every section of this State was well and ably represented. Never has there been in Iowa a Convention which could compare with this in intelligence, respectability and honesty. There were without doubt some ignorant, disreputable and dishonest men in the Convention, but they were in such a hopeless minority, that they were incapable of impressing upon the Convention the least mark of their own characteristics."—*Dubuque Republican*, Feb. 26, 1856, Vol. I, No. 77.

policy of broad construction and its liberal views on economic and constitutional doctrines; the Free Soilers gave to it its program of "no more slave States and no more slave Territories"; the Democrats bequeathed to it its popular methods; and its aggressive character is a legacy of the Abolitionists. In its life of fifty years it has, with one exception, furnished an unbroken line of Governors; its leaders have contributed power and prestige to the general government; it has given Iowa a noble war record and a great war Governor. The history of the Republican party of Iowa for the past fifty years has been the political history of the Commonwealth.

LOUIS PELZER

APPENDIX

I. ACCREDITED DELEGATES TO THE CONVENTION OF 1856

Following are the names of accredited delegates from the various counties as reported by the committee on credentials. In preparing this list of names several newspapers were consulted and compared. The list is incomplete, because not a few delegates arrived subsequent to the report of the committee. The fact that the names are almost never given in full in the newspaper reports, but are represented in part by initial letters, presents difficulties in the identification of some of the delegates.

Johnson County: S. Workman, S. J. Kirkwood, Bryan Dennis, N. Fellows, J. Parrot, S. H. McCrory, Francis Barnes, G. D. Woodkin, R. S. Finkbine, Dr. H. Murray, H. D. Downey, E. K. Rugg, J. C. Culbertson, H. W. Lathrop, W. E. Miller, J. W. Miller, J. W. Howard, F. H. Lee, S. J. Hess, Lyman Allen, John Porter, A. D. Packard, W. D. Ford, P. Connelly, W. Spurrier, Ed. Connelly,

Ed. Shircliff, J. N. Seydel, R. Clark, J. Sperry, J. N. Cornish, W. W. Woods, R. Lucas, S. Windrem, J. Trimble, I. N. Gerome, S. Foster, T. W. Wilson, E. Clark, A. Moon, E. E. Deforest, J. I. Burge, R. M. Hutchinson, E. C. Lyon, C. H. Berryhill, E. Morris, T. Hughes, P. Turner, W. H. Henderson, D. P. Greeley, D. A. Millington, J. R. Hartsock, H. W. Fyffe, J. M. Carleton.

Scott County: C. Leslie, J. S. Davis, J. H. Martin, E. Tichenor, H. Price, T. J. Lane, Dr. McKeehan, J. Forman, J. Collins, J. D. Patton, A. Sanders, R. Lowery, J. H. Dumont, —— Olmstead, J. R. Jackson, W. Crosson, L. S. Center, H. J. Hughes, S. Saddorris, J. Quinn, W. D. Quinn, B. F. Gue, Dr. Sawyer, H. G. Neal, J. Brownville, D. Hardie, A. Brownville.

Dubuque County: G. Hill, J. Bittman, W. Smith, D. N. Lee, C. Wullwebber, R. L. Thomas, W. W. Hamilton, L. A. Thomas, W. Vandever, S. Sawyer, G. S. Mathews, W. Rebman, W. Johnson, J. A. Chapline, C. C. Flint.

Washington County: J. N. Young, S. P. Young, A. H. Patterson, J. R. Lewis, J. Dawson, J. D. McCullough, N. Littler, C. Foster, R. Dewey, N. McClure, N. P. Cooper.

Jones County: B. Peet, H. S. Kirkham.

Allamakee County: S. O. Hatch.

Winneshiek County: J. P. McKinney.

Clayton County: Judge Williams.

Delaware County: C. T. Peet, J. Wright, D. C. Crawford, W. H. Crawford.

Buchanan County: D. S. Davis, E. C. Bidwell, Wm. Logan.

Black Hawk County: W. H. Curtis.

Bremer County: T. Downing.

Butler County: J. Morton.

Cerro Gordo County: A. B. Miller.

Monroe County: C. Y. Kelsey, A. A. Ramsey, D. B. Dixon.

Madison County: J. T. Tubby.

Clark County: J. Orr.

Warren County: H. W. Maxwell.

Appanoose County: W. Sayres.

Muscatine County: H. O'Conner, J. Butler, S. Tufts, G. C. Stone, J. A. Parvin, —— Logan, —— Carskadden, J. H. Pigman, J. C. Mills, G. Porter, F. M. Cummins, E. Husted, W. W. Waters, H. Q. Jennison, S. Foster, J. S. Barchtel, A. Gregg, J. Neidy, J. P. Freeman, F. Thurston, N. Taber, E. Jones, J. T. Horton, J. Mahan, S. W. Stewart, J. Hershe, F. N. Candle.

Des Moines County: F. H. Warren, A. West, L. Palmer, W. D. Gilbert, R. M. Fish, J. Putnam, J. Schull, T. Kustenmaker, L. Mader, W. Lemon.

Jefferson County: E. C. Hampton, A. R. Fulton, J. Spilman, N. R. Imel, J. Wood, W. Clark, P. Patton, R. Gaine, J. F. Wilson.

Wapello County: J. W. Caldwell, C. F. Blake, J. W. Norris, C. H. Leggett.

Mahaska County: S. A. Rice, H. Temple.

Lee County: J. D. Hoag, Philip Viele, W. Leslie, T. Cherry, J. Courtwright, I. Field, J. Shedd, E. Turner, J. B. Howell, H. Taylor, J. Leavitt.

Cedar County: E. Todd, M. Morris, E. Wright, E. T. Moody, T. James, W. Spicer, J. Bagley, S. Douel, F. Butterfield, M. Varney.

Marion County: W. M. Stone, J. M. Bagley.

Jackson County: R. Livermore, J. W. Jenkins, J. Clark, J. C. Degrush, J. P. Eddie, P. Moriarty, W. Thomas, J. Palmer, H. Todd, E. A. Wood, J. J. Tomlinson, Z. Isbel, V. Harrington, W. T. Wynhook, J. B. Booth, R. R. Roberts, J. Wilson, W. Morden, L. Irwin, J. Watson.

Linn County: H. G. Angle, R. Holmes, N. M. Hubbard, W. Corbee, J. L. Enos, W. B. Watrous, E. W. Bates, W. W. Smith, T. J. McKain, W. J. Patterson, S. D. Carpenter.

Benton County: J. C. Traer, John Shane, W. E. Mansfield, Fletcher Drummond.

Marshall County: A. L. Dunn, W. G. Smith.

Louisa County: F. Springer, J. G. Hall, J. Bronson.

Henry County: W. Bird, S. McFarland, W. W. Fluke, I. B. Shaw, R. Allen, W. P. Brazleton, A. R. Wickersham, J. P. Grantham, A. Saunders.

Van Buren County: A. H. McCrary, C. C. Nourse, W. Craig, G. C. Duffield, F. McDonald, J. Houghton, W. French, F. Hancock, J. D. Sanford.

Dallas County: J. W. Sherman.

Hardin County: J. F. Brown, T. B. Knapp, G. J. Gilbert, B. J. Talbott.

II. COMMITTEES OF THE CONVENTION OF 1856

Committee to Nominate Permanent Officers: F. H. Warren, Dr. Bidwell, A. R. Fulton, R. Holmes, H. J. Skiff, —— ——, —— ——, R. Lowrey, Dr. A. Ramsey, A. B. Miller.

Committee on Credentials: A. Saunders, W. W. Hamilton, H. Temple, Dr. J. C. Traer, J. W. Sherman, —— ——, —— ——, J. S. Davies, Wm. Sayers, J. P. McKinney.

Committee on Platform: C. C. Flint of Dubuque County, H. D. Downey of Johnson County, Wm. Sayers of Appanoose County, H. G. Angle of Linn County, Samuel McFarland of Henry County, Thomas Downing of Bremer County, Wm. Logan of Buchanan County, D. B. Dixon of Monroe County, F. Springer of Louisa County, S. A. Rice of Mahaska County, A. H. McCrary of Van Buren County, Zalmon Livermore of Jackson County, J. M. Thrift of Boone County, Dr. A. L. Dunn of Marshall County, H. Price of Scott County, S. P. Young of Washington County, F. H. Warren of Des Moines County, J. W. Cattell of Cedar County, J. B. Howell of Lee County, R. M. Kellogg of Poweshiek County, H. W. Maxwell of Warren County, C. H. Leggett of Wapello County, John H. Morton of Butler County, W. M. Stone of Marion County, W. M. Clark of Jefferson County, James Wright of Delaware County, J. T. Tubby of Polk County, H. Walker of Jasper County, L. O. Hatch of Allamakee County, J. Butler of Muscatine County, John Shane of Benton County, W. H. Curtis of Black Hawk County, J. P. McKinney of Winneshiek County, J. F. Brown of Hardin County,

Judge Williams of Clayton County, J. W. Sherman of Dallas County, and A. B. Miller of Cerro Gordo County.

Committee to Prepare Address to People of Iowa: J. B. Grinnell of Poweshiek County, H. W. Lathrop of Johnson County, Alvin Sanders of Scott County, J. B. Howell of Lee County, W. M. Stone of Marion County, H. Price of Scott County, J. A. Parvin of Muscatine County, L. A. Thomas of Dubuque County, and S. J. Kirkwood of Johnson County.

III. CAMPAIGN COMMITTEES

The State Central Committee: A. J. Stevens of Polk County, J. P. Grantham of Henry County, W. E. Miller of Johnson County, John Cassady of Poweshiek, and S. M. Ballard of Audubon County.

Central Committee for the Second Congressional District: Hiram Price of Davenport, M. Mobley of Dubuque, S. D. Carpenter of Linn, S. Labee of Burlington, John A. Parvin of Muscatine.

Central Committee for the First Congressional District: Wm. Leslie of Lee County, J. R. Needham of Mahaska County, Samuel McFarland of Henry County, Lowden Miller of Pottawattamie County, J. W. Sherman of Dallas County.

IV. PRESIDENTIAL ELECTORS

Reuben Noble of Clayton, H. O'Conner of Muscatine, Daniel F. Miller of Lee, William M. Stone of Marion.

V. DELEGATES TO THE NATIONAL CONVENTION

Francis Springer of Louisa County, S. D. Carpenter of Linn County, F. H. Warren of Des Moines County, H. A. Wiltze of Dubuque County, Jos. W. Caldwell of Wapello County, J. H. B. Armstrong of Appanoose County, J. B. Howell of Lee County, L. Mayne of Van Buren County.

Alternate Delegates: Samuel Russell of Washington County, Jacob Butler of Muscatine County, Thos. Drummond of Cerro Gordo County, J. W. Jenkins of Jackson County, H. Sherman of Polk County, W. P. Brazleton of Henry County, Daniel Anderson of Monroe County, A. M. Casiday of Mahaska County.

THE ORIGIN, PRINCIPLES, AND HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PARTY

Since the early colonial days of America a steady stream of immigration has poured westward across the Atlantic. For several decades following the Revolutionary War, this influx of foreigners aroused no comment. Shortly after 1830, however, mutterings of opposition arose. The number of aliens entering the United States was rapidly increasing each year. During the decade from 1790 to 1800 there had come to America 50,000 immigrants; but from 1830 to 1840 this number had risen to 427,727. The Americans were beginning to experience the inevitable effects resulting from their contact with such an enormous host of foreigners. The latter with their strange languages and still stranger customs remained a distinct class, voting and living apart from the rest of the community.[1] Party tricksters found them to be easily manipulated. Having never before enjoyed the right of suffrage, they did not know how to use it when given them in this country. They knew nothing of party methods or manners. Whigs and Democrats bid for their votes by the distribution of local offices and other political patronage. The Democrats succeeded in corralling the largest number of these foreign voters. The word "Democracy" sounded sweet to their ears, and into its ranks they flocked by the thousands.[2]

[1] Davis' *Origin and Principles of the American Party*, p 24.

[2] Macey's *Political Parties in the United States, 1846–1861*, p. 178.

This catering to the foreign vote could have no good results. It succeeded in giving the "immigrants an exaggerated idea of their importance in politics. Consequently they began to interfere in local politics through organizations of their own."[1] They became riotous at the polls and often drove away the better class of voters.[2] Naturalization laws were flagrantly violated.[3] Men who had scarcely gotten the salt of the ocean's spray washed from their hair were marched to the polls and voted for the Whigs or Democrats. More than one-half of these immigrants were of the Catholic faith. Upon their arrival in America, they set about to build up a strong Catholic sentiment. They did not realize that in the United States there was no union of Church and State. These simple foreigners who had so implicitly followed the guidance of their priests in the mother country permitted them to dictate the political affiliations of their congregations in the United States. This led to the accusation, which grew stronger each year, that the Catholic Church was attempting to control the politics of the country in order to conserve the interests of the Church.[4]

Neither party would utter a word against these abuses. They were fearful lest it might interfere with their political futures. What was to be done? The opposition was becoming stronger and stronger each day. Call was being made for the establishment of a new party which would

[1] Schmeckbier's *History of the Know Nothing Party in Maryland* in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, Vol. XVII, pp. 194-195.

[2] Lee's *History of the American Party* (1855), p. 14.

[3] Lee's *History of the American Party*, p. 13.

[4] *Sons of the Sires by an American* (1855), p. 25.

grapple with this impending danger. Public meetings discussed the question in serious language. Finally, at a large gathering of native Americans at Germantown, near Philadelphia, in 1837, a preamble and a constitution were adopted which declared against immigration and hoped for a repeal of the naturalization laws.[1] The opinion was expressed that it was useless to expect any action to be taken in this matter by either of the old parties. Therefore it was considered advisable to form a new organization for that purpose.[2] Similiar meetings were held in New York and other large cities. But the new party was not able to withstand the wire pulling and chicanery of their older opponents and disbanded soon after its formation.[3] But the first step had been taken, the seed had been sown, and future generations were to reap the results of these early attempts at reform.

Meanwhile the stream of immigration showed no signs of lowering. Abuses at the polls were as flagrant as ever. Political trading, the buying and selling of votes, and the activity of the Catholic Church in politics still continued. Many of the native Americans were beginning to have fears for the nation's future. In 1840 an attempt was made in the District of Columbia to revive the original organization, but this proved to be impossible. In 1841 the anti-foreign element of Louisiana called a State convention and founded the American Republican Party,[4] which in later years

[1] Lee's *History of the American Party*, pp. 15-17.

[2] Lee's *History of the American Party*, pp. 15-17.

[3] Lee's *History of the American Party*, p. 17.

[4] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 529.

changed its name to that of the Native American Party. This convention declared against the growing importance of foreign influence in political affairs, decried the laxity in the administration of the naturalization laws, and demanded that foreigners be excluded from the right to hold office. At the next city election in New Orleans a number of the candidates of this party were elected to office. In a short time local organizations had been formed in St. Louis, Lexington, Kentucky, New York City, and Philadelphia.

The movement spread very rapidly in Philadelphia and it was not long before an "American Republican Association" existed in every ward of that city.[1] A federation of these ward associations was formed which adopted a platform declaring that (a) a residence of twenty-one years in the United States should be necessary before the right to vote is granted, (b) the Bible is non-sectarian, (c) there should be no union between Church and State, and (d) only native Americans should hold office.

The enthusiasm of the followers of the new party knew no bounds. Meetings were held throughout Philadephia and the surrounding country; "America for the Americans" became the watchword of thousands of sturdy natives; and the future of the immigrant office-holder was beginning to lose some of its charming aspects. The inevitable outcome of this agitation could be nothing other than the breeding of trouble between the native Americans and the foreigners. This came in 1844. The Irish, under the leadership of the Whigs and the Democrats, had repeatedly attempted to break up the meetings of the American

[1] Lee's *History of the American Party*, p. 18.

Republicans. Riots and bloodshed ensued,[1] churches and homes were burned, and the disturbance was quelled only by the calling out of the State militia.

In New York City the movement had become so strong that it elected a mayor and city council in 1844 and sent four American Republicans to Congress in 1845. Two Congressmen were also elected from Pennsylvania in the latter year.[2] This rapid increase in power was caused by the votes of a large number of Democrats who had become disgusted with the manner in which their party had so closely allied itself with the foreign element in the campaign of 1844. In 1846, however, the deserting Democrats returned to their party, and but one American Representative (from Pennsylvania) was elected to Congress.

For some time the agitation against the political aspirations of the foreigners progressed but slowly. The same abuses remained, but more important issues were occupying the minds of the people. The Mexican War, "the attempt to extend slavery into the Territories," the Free Soil movement, and the effects of the Wilmot Proviso were now commanding the attention of the voters.[3] Then, too, the fact that both of the old parties were rather strongly organized and that leaders were not looking around for new political connections also greatly hindered the growth of the movement. Nevertheless a number of the American Republicans had remained loyal to their principles and called a national convention of the organization which met in Philadephia,

[1] Lee's *History of the American Party*, chapters, VII to XI.

[2] Desmond's *The Know Nothing Party*, p. 46.

[3] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 530.

July 5–7, 1845.[1] Delegates were present from Massachusetts, Pennyslvania, New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Kentucky, Ohio, Mississippi, Missouri, Georgia, New Hampshire, Vermont, Indiana, and North Carolina. Besides drawing up an address to the voters of the United States, the convention adopted a platform which declared:

I. That none but native born Americans should be elected to office.

II. That twenty-one years' residence should be required of all voters.

III. That immigration should be restricted.

IV. That they favored religious freedom.

V. That the Bible is non-sectarian.

VI. That American industries and arts should be fostered to the greatest extent.

VII. That the best possible provisions should be made for the education of the American youth.

Before adjourning a call was issued for a national convention to be held at Pittsburg on the second Tuesday of May, 1847, for the purpose of nominating presidential candidates.

This convention met at the designated time and place, and after endorsing Taylor for President nominated one of their own members for Vice-President. In the election which followed the party cast a very small vote and exercised but little influence in the final results.

An unexpected series of events now conspired to give the American Republican Party renewed vigor. The abuses in the election of 1846 had aroused the native Americans as never before. The famine in Ireland together with the

[1] Lee's *History of the American Party*, p. 229.

revolts and uprisings throughout Continental Europe had greatly increased the number of immigrants, of whom the greater number were Catholics. The hatred and fear of Catholic domination became widespread; and it was at this time that the American Republican Party became so radically anti-Catholic in its propaganda. But its leaders had learned well the lessons of the past. They had seen the organization grow strong and then decay because it was unable to withstand the political log-rolling and chicanery of its opponents. They reasoned that if the party were to become an important factor in American politics, it must first attain its growth. When this had been done, it would then be possible to grapple with the strongest of opponents.[1] With this end in view, they joined hands with the Anti-Catholic Party, and in New York City in 1852 formed an oath-bound secret organization.[2] This order spread rapidly throughout the country and in a short time every important city of the United States had its secret council of the American Party.

As a secret organization the American Party was known as the "Sons of the Sires of '76," which name was later changed to "The Order of the Star Spangled Banner." It was popularly known among its followers as "Sam." Local and State divisions of the society were called "Councils." The Councils of each State were arranged into four degrees, and over these degrees presided a Grand Council of the United States of North America with its President,

[1] Speech of J. O. Putnam at a Fillmore Ratification meeting in Rochester, New York, March 3, 1856—issued in pamphlet form, p. 6.

[2] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 531.

Vice-President, Secretaries, Inside Sentinel, Outside Sentinel, and Chaplain."[1] Local councils held weekly meetings, at which the principles of the order were discussed and political schemes formulated.[2] The meeting place of the lodge as well as its membership were unknown to those outside of the society. "A call for a meeting was never published, and the members were merely notified by bits of white paper stuck on fences and lamp posts and scattered over the streets."[3]

Each candidate for admission had to be vouched for by a committee of five members. He had to be of good moral character and descended from two generations of American ancestors. Even though satisfying these requirements, five adverse votes were sufficient to refuse him admission. If on the other hand he were elected, an invitation was extended to him to attend a meeting of the order. Having arrived at the lodge room, he was obliged to swear that he would tell none of the secrets of the order and that to the best of his knowledge, neither his wife nor any of his ancestors for two generations had been Catholics. He was also instructed in the raps and pass-words of the order and then taken into the hall for the final initiation, which consisted of more oaths, pass-words, and the signing of the pledge. He was then declared to be a member of "The Supreme Order of the Star Spangled Banner."[1]

---

[1] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 533.

[2] Haynes' *Local History of Know Nothingism* in the *New England Magazine*, Vol. XV, p. 90.

[3] Schmeckbier's *History of the Know Nothing Party in Maryland* in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, Vol. XVII, p. 154.

[1] Haynes' *Local History of Know Nothingism* in the *New England Magazine*, Vol. XV, pp. 89-90.

The organization was soon nick-named the "Know Nothing Party" because of the fact that its members always answered "I don't know" when questioned about the purposes or affairs of the order. Too often this answer was correct, for it was only those who had taken the last degree who were acquainted with all the secrets of the association.

During the first few years of the order, the old political parties thought it a trick of the opposition to defeat them.[1] The Whigs warned each other to beware of this "creation of the Democrats," formed solely for the purpose of defeating the Whigs. On the other hand, the Democrats declared in their campaign pamphlets that "The leading and influential spirits of these lodges are generally, if not universally, composed of men whose ruling political idea is a blind spirit of hostility to Democratic principles. However much they may profess to hate foreigners or foreign influences, they hate Democrats and Democratic influences a thousand times worse."[2]

As a secret order, the party did not enter actively into politics, but there was no election in "which the finger of this organization was not distinctly visible as having to a greater or less extent controlled the result." Unbeknown to the other parties, it often introduced its members into their councils and thus succeeded in getting its followers nominated on the tickets of its opponents. All members of the order were pledged to vote for the men who had thus been made the choice of the order regardless of what ticket they had been placed upon.

[1] Lee's *History of the American Party*, pp. 207-218.

[2] From a Democratic campaignp amphlet entitled, *A Few Words to the Thinking and Judicious Voters of Pennsylvania*, p. 24.

The secret character of the order was also instrumental in increasing its membership. Mystery has always proven very attractive to the masses of the American people. But there were other matters which at this time played equally important parts in the rapid growth of the Native American Party, for such was the name which had been adopted at the party convention in Pittsburg in 1847. The voters had become disgusted with the tactics of the Whig and Democratic parties. Upon questions of the day it was difficult to see any difference between them. "In Pennyslvania *both* parties were for the tariff; in Carolina both parties opposed a tariff. Both parties favored the river and harbor bill in the North-West and West; both denied its constitutionality in the South. Both parties in the West were for the lavish distribution of the public lands for local improvement; both parties in the South and East clung tenaciously to those lands as a common trust fund for the general benefit."[1]

The period was one of transition. New questions had arisen. The Whigs and Democrats, however, still fought over those issues which had held sway in the political arena for years previous. Men were elected because they were for or against the National Bank, the tariff, the admission of California as a free State, and various other matters which were so excellently prepared by the managers of the political parties with the object of diverting the attention of the voters from the real issue which had arisen, i. e., slavery. Thus far both of the old parties had refused to declare themselves upon this issue. Compromises had been offered and effected, but neither the Whigs nor the Democrats had

[1] Davis' *Origin and Principles of the American Party*, p. 17.

taken a decisive stand upon the proposition. Many of the voters began to cast about for a party better suited to their wishes. Thus it was that many of the Anti-Nebraska men came into the American Party, not because it took a definite position upon the question of slavery, but because it was a party of promise, a party of the future, and they hoped it would adopt their views upon this subject.[1]

The defeat and disruption of the Free Soil Party after its first and only presidential campaign of 1848 caused thousands of its members to join with the Native Americans, not because of their attitude towards the immigrant, but because of the fact that both parties held practically the same views upon the slavery question. The Native Americans maintained that slavery was a local and not a national issue. "The Constitution makes the Union neutral in the great controversy on the lawfulness and expediency of slavery in the States."[2] It would work itself out to a satisfactory conclusion, if the federal government would but stop interfering with the affairs of the various States. This position pleased not only the Free Soilers and the Anti-Nebraska Men, but also many of the old line Whigs who feared that the position taken by some of the public men upon this question would lead to a disruption of the Union. The Whigs had lost both Clay and Webster by death; and disheartened by their crushing defeat of 1852 they turned to the rapidly growing American Party and thenceforth cast their lot with it. In the campaign of 1854,[3] they fused

[1] Wilson's *Division and Reunion*, p. 187.

[2] Davis' *Origin and Principles of the American Party*, p. 37.

[2] Wilson's *Division and Reunion*, p. 187.

almost universally with the Americans, and in 1856 were content to endorse their candidates.[1]

Immigration continued to increase even more rapidly than before. From 1840 to 1850 more than 1,700,000 foreigners had entered the United States. In the three years which followed (1850–53) over 1,300,000 aliens had been admitted. The feeling of opposition and hatred toward the immigrant increased proportionately, and the American Party grew by leaps and bounds.

Reinforced as it was by the acquisition of the above party remnants it entered enthusiastically into the campaign of 1854. The results of that election contained many surprises for the old political leaders. In Massachusetts, the American candidate for Governor was elected by a majority of 33,000; the legislators were all Americans with the exception of one Whig, one Free Soiler, and one Democrat in the House; while every one of the American candidates for Congress were elected by large majorities. In New York the strength of the young party forced the opposition to fuse with the result that the Americans were able to send but five of their candidates to Congress and seven of them into the State legislature. In Pennsylvania twenty-two Representatives and one Senator were elected to the legislature in addition to the election of the Whig-American fusion candidate for Governor. Delaware also sent one Native American to Congress.

Enthused with the results of their first thorough-going State campaign the Native Americans began to look forward to the time when they would become strong enough

[1] *New York Herald*, September 19, 1856.

to elect not only State officials, but presidential candidates as well. They had already become a political force with which all aspirants to office must reckon, and in the senatorial elections following the campaign of 1854 they played a very active part. In New York they threw the force of their numbers against the election of Seward to the United States Senate;[1] and it was in this struggle that the methods, tactics, and secrets of the order aroused an excited discussion in the legislature of New York and also in Congress.

In 1855 the party again displayed its remarkable strength, not only in the North and West, but also in the the South. The strength of the order in the southern part of the nation was doubtless due, at least for the most part, to its neutral position upon the slavery question. In addition to this the Southerners were opposed to immigration, but only because of the fact that the greater part of the foreigners always settled in the Northern States. This gave the latter, which represented the anti-slavery element, a larger population and consequently a larger representation in Congress. In the election of 1855 the Native Americans secured the Land Commissioner of Texas, the legislature and Comptroller of Maryland, and almost succeeded in carrying the States of Virginia, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. In the North and West they elected the Governors and members of the State legislatures of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Kentucky, and California.[2] The

[1] Speech by W. S. Barry in the House of Representatives, as reported in the *Washington Union*, January 5, 1855.

[2] Hopkin's *History of Political Parties in the United States*, p. 92; McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 534

Thirty-fifth Congress was composed of thirty-nine Democrats, twenty Republicans, and five Americans in the Senate, and one hundred and thirty-one Democrats, ninety-two Republicans, and fourteen Americans in the House. It is interesting to note that in Virginia a most exciting campaign was waged. Wise (Democrat) defeated Flournoy (American) for the office of Governor by a vote of 83,424 to 73,244. (Only passing mention is here made of this instance. Reference will be made to it later in the discussion. It was one of those things of minor importance which showed that the tide was beginning to turn against the American Party.)

Notwithstanding that slavery was rapidly becoming the most important issue before the people, the Native Americans still rallied around the cry of "America for the Americans." Slavery, to them was a local issue and should not be carried into national politics if the order could prevent it.[1] Preparations were made to enter the presidential campaign of 1856. Accordingly, the National Council of the party met in Philadelphia in the early part of June, 1855. It is difficult to obtain information concerning this meeting inasmuch as an attempt was made to maintain the greatest secrecy. However, it is known that a heated discussion arose over the question of slavery. The report to the *Baltimore Sun* of June 14, said: "8 P. M. The debate on slavery has raged all day with great vehemence. 10 P. M. The Council is still discussing the slavery question." The *New York Express* of June 12 stated that "The Council is

[1] Davis' *Origin and Principles of the American Party*, pp. 37-38.

thus broken up into two pieces, North and South. The spectacle is a curious one. The Sewardites of the North have gotten into the convention three or four ultra abolition men on purpose to make mischief, and as outsiders of the council they have in their pay two or three men from New York. The negro is the death of every party that touches him." The Northern delegates led by Henry Wilson of Massachusetts, "fought hard and earnestly for the adoption of an anti-slavery plank. This, however, was rejected and the delegates from twelve States seceded and issued an appeal to the people for the reënactment of the Missouri Compromise."[1]

A party platform, the first one formulated by the American Party for national campaign purposes was adopted by the Council. It was decided to meet again in Philadelphia, February 18–21, 1856, and also to call a national convention to be held at the same time and place, immediately following the adjournment of the Council.

On February 18, 1856, the delegates to the National Council met at the appointed time in Philadelphia and transacted some very important business in connection with the welfare of the order. In the first place they abolished the secret character of the organization. All oaths and pledges of fidelity, other than that of the personal honor of the applicant for admission, were done away with. Public discussion of the party's principles was also adopted. From thenceforth the party was to be as "open as the day, its basis, the manly honor of its members, its principles, the

[1] Schmeckbier's *History of the Know Nothing Party in Maryland* in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, Vol. XVII, p. 166.

enfranchisement of American citizens from spiritual tyranny, the governance of the country by those who were born on its soil, by all whose hopes, whose interests, whose sympathies and ties are identified with the native land."[1] The slavery question also came before this body for action and was debated more hotly than ever before. The *Boston Daily Bee* of February 21, 1856, said: "The session of the Council to-day has been a stormy one; the subject of slavery has been the matter of discussion."

After much wrangling and debate, the Council adopted the platform as formulated by the 1855 Council, with the exception of section 12 which was stricken out. This section dealt with slavery and was as follows:—

> The American Party will abide by and maintain the existing laws upon the subject of slavery as a final and conclusive settlement of that subject in spirit and in substance. Congress possesses no constitutional power to legislate upon the subject of slavery in those States where it does or may exist, or to exclude any State from the Union because its Constitution does or does not recognize the institution of slavery as a part of its social system.

The agitation against this portion of the platform was carried on by the anti-slavery representatives who hoped that after it had been stricken out, the Council would adopt a radical anti-slavery plank. In this, however, they were disappointed and therefore carried their fight into the national convention which met immediately after the adjournment of the Council.

Two hundred and twenty-one delegates to the convention assembled in Philadelphia on the 22nd of February. Ver-

[1] Putnam's *Ratification Speech* (a campaign pamphlet), p. 6.

mont, Georgia, Maine, and South Carolina were the only States not represented.[1] The convention had not proceeded far until it became apparent that the same struggle over the subject of slavery, which had been waged so strenuously in the last two Councils of the party, was to be continued in the convention. Some of the delegates wished to declare radically against slavery; others desired to see it excluded only from the Territories; but the majority demanded that the party maintain a "do-nothing" attitude. The debate upon the proposition was very bitter. The *Boston Daily Bee* said in its issue of February 25, 1856, that "the convention was the scene of great excitement during the entire morning session. The Southern delegates are very much dissatisfied."

The cause of the entire trouble lay in the fact that the radical anti-slavery element was trying to obtain control of the machinery of the American Party, and if this proved to be impossible, to break up the order and induce the greater portion of its followers to join the ranks of the newly formed Republican Party. The agitation was led by the delegates from Ohio, who, it was claimed, were in direct communication with the Republican Convention at Pittsburg.[2] They would accept no compromise and finally decided to create such confusion and disorder in the convention that a bolt could be arranged and carried out. The Delaware delegation was the first to leave the hall. The meeting had not been called for the purpose of nominating presidential candidates, but a large number of the dele-

[1] *Boston Daily Bee*, May 8, 1856.

[2] *Boston Daily Bee*, February 28, 1856.

gates, seeing no need of postponing the matter until some future date, demanded that it be done by the convention then in session. It was because of this that the Delaware delegation withdrew.[1] The Ohio delegates still remained obstinate in their demand for an anti-slavery plank. Finally, being unable to force the party from its "do-nothing" position, the radicals left the convention and agreed to hold a convention of their own on the following day. These bolters were from the following northern and eastern States: Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Illinois, and Iowa.[2] The regular convention continued in session and, after nominating Fillmore and Donelson as the candidates of the American Party, adopted the following platform:[3]

I. A humble acknowledgement of the Supreme Being.

II. Perpetuation of the Federal Union and the Constitution.

III. Americans must rule America.

IV. Persons born of parents residing temporarily abroad should be entitled to all the rights of native born citizens.

V. No person should be elected to a political office who recognizes any allegiance or obligation of any description to any foreign prince, potentate or power, or who refuses to recognize the State and federal Constitutions as paramount to other laws and rules of political action.

VI. The unqualified recognition and maintenance of the reserved rights of the several States and the cultivation of harmony and fraternal good will between the citizens of the several States, and to this end non-interference by Congress with questions appertaining solely to the individual States and non-intervention by each State with the affairs of any other State.

[1] *Boston Daily Bee*, February 26, 1856.

[2] *Boston Daily Bee*, May 8, 1856.

[3] *Boston Daily Bee*, February 28, 1856.

VII. The recognition of the right of the native born and naturalized citizens of the United States, permanently residing in any territory thereof, to frame their Constitution and laws and to regulate their domestic and social affairs in their own manner, subject only to the provisions of the federal Constitution, with the privilege of admission into the Union whenever they have the requisite population for one representative in Congress. None but citizens permanently residing in such Territory shall participate in the formation of such Constitution.

VIII. An enforcement of the principle that no State or Territory ought to admit others than natives of the United States to the right of suffrage or of holding political office.

IX. A change in the naturalization laws, making a continued residence of twenty-one years of all not heretofore provided for an indispensable requisite for citizenship hereafter, and excluding all paupers and persons convicted of a crime from landing upon our shores, but no interference with the vested rights of foreigners.

X. Opposition to a union of Church and State; no interference with religious faith or worship and no test oaths for office.

XI. Free and thorough investigation into any and all alleged abuses of public functionaries and a strict economy in public expenditures.

XII. The maintenance and enforcement of all laws constitutionally enacted until said laws shall be repealed or shall have been declared null and void by competent judicial authority.

XIII. General condemnation of the present administration for the repeal of the Missouri Compromise, for removal of Americans from political office, for granting suffrage to unnaturalized citizens in Kansas and Nebraska, and the corruption existing in the departments of State.

XIV. Each State Council shall have power to annul its Constitution, so as to abolish the several degrees and substitute a pledge of honor instead of other obligations and admission into the party.

XV. A free and open discussion of all political principles embraced in the party platform.

In commenting upon the above platform, McMaster says: "The third, seventh, and ninth planks were put in to please the old-time Native Americans; the fifth and tenth were for the anti-Catholics; the sixth and twelfth which related to the enforcement of the fugitive slave law were to satisfy the South; the seventh, and a hearty condemnation of the President and the Kansas bill it was expected would win votes in the North. In reality it pleased no one."[1]

This was in truth the case. The party had drawn to itself "men of every shade of opinion," making it impossible to formulate a platform satisfactory to all of them. We shall see how hopeless was the task and how futile the attempt. The nomination of Fillmore and Donelson, however, seemed to have been more satisfactory. Opponents as well as friends of the American Party complimented the convention upon its excellent choice.

Following the adjournment of the National Convention, the Bolters, with sixty-seven delegates present, assembled the next morning in a nearby hotel.[2] After passing resolutions condemning the platform and the nomination of Fillmore, they issued a call for a convention of those Native Americans favorable to their views. This meeting was singularly Republican in its sentiments as was shown by the speeches delivered before that body. Mr. Peck, of Connecticut, thought "that by being cautious a great party might be formed, a party which would absorb Black Republicanism." Spooner, of Ohio, thought it not good taste in one of the delegates to speak, as he had, in denunciatory

[1] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol XVII, p. 535.

[2] *Boston Daily Bee*, February 27, 1856.

terms of the Republican Party. The Ohio delegates were fearful lest some action might be taken which would prove to be a barrier to a union with the Republicans.

The National Convention of the Bolters assembled in New York City some weeks later, and after a stormy session nominated N. P. Banks, of Massachusetts, for President, and W. F. Johnson, of Pennsylvania, for Vice-President. Mr. Banks, however, declined the nomination and the Bolters then endorsed Col. John C. Fremont. The New Jersey delegates were dissatisfied with the proceedings and withdrew from the hall. Later in the day they nominated R. F. Stockton, of New Jersey, and Kenneth Rayner, of North Carolina. Strong anti-Nebraska resolutions were also adopted at this latter meeting.[1] Mr. Rayner, however, declined to serve as the standard bearer of the Bolters, and formally resigned when notified of the convention's choice.[2] Neither of these parties were of any importance in the election which followed.

But more trouble was in store for the American Party. Hardly had the national convention come to a close when the press began to report the wholesale repudiation of the platform and the nominees. The State Council of Ohio was the first to refuse to ratify its work.[3] The Massachusetts State Council also repudiated the platform and the nominations, and later agreed to support Col. Fremont and W. F. Johnston as candidates of the American Party in that State.[4] The Georgia State Convention followed the example of

[1] *Boston Daily Bee*, June 17, 1856.

[2] *Boston Daily Bee*, July 9, 1856.

[3] *Boston Daily Bee*, March 26, 1856.

[4] *Boston Daily Bee*, July 2, 1856.

Ohio and Massachusetts "with an emphasis," as the *Boston Daily Bee* of July 4, 1856, said, "that is echoing all over the land. The Americans of Georgia . . . . are determined not to throw away their votes.—As it is in Georgia, so it will be in other Southern States." Newspapers, prominent men, and hundreds of local Councils abandoned the cause of Native Americanism. The tide had turned. Divided by internal dissensions, disheartened by the malicious attacks of its opponents, and fighting for issues which no longer appealed to the voters, the Native American Party entered the campaign of 1856 with but little hopes of success.

The Republicans had nominated Fremont and Dayton. Their platform declared:

I. Congress has sovereign power over Territories of the United States and has power to prohibit polygamy and slavery in the same.

II. Kansas should be immediately admitted as a free State.

III. The party opposes slavery in general.

IV. The Pacific Railroad and other internal improvements are favored.

Buchanan and Breckinridge were the Democratic candidates, and stood upon a platform which held that:

I. The federal government is limited in its powers. It should not undertake internal improvements, assume the debts of the several States or establish a National Bank.

II. Congress has no power to interfere with the States in the matter of slavery.

III. The party opposes the demand to take the veto power from the President.

IV. It also opposes all secret political societies.

V. It would abide by the faithful execution of the Compromise measures of 1850, including the Fugitive Slave Law.

A vigorous campaign was waged by all parties. Pamphlets describing the principles of the Native Americans were printed and scattered broadcast over the country. The press of the opposition claimed that the American Party stood for all that was un-American and unholy. It was the mouthpiece of "anti-Romanism, anti-Bedinism, anti-Papistalism, anti-Nunneryism, anti-Winking-Virginism, anti-Jesuitism."[1]

On the contrary, however, the party had become very conservative and free from radicalism. It showed a spirit of true Americanism, a desire to better the country and correct those evils which had arisen because of the political activity of the foreigner. It was "opposed not to Romanism but to political Romanism," as is shown by the following quotation taken from one of the party campaign pamphlets:

> Our object is practically to assert and maintain in all cases the separation between civil government and ecclesiastical authority, by whatever name or creed the latter may be known, holding that their union, however slight, to be as dangerous to the one as it is corrupting to the other. If, therefore, we make war to-day upon the Catholic organizations because we find them in the political field, we should in the same spirit and with the same zeal make war to-morrow upon any other religious community we might find in the same category. . . . As we cherish the foundations of our political liberty, not

[1] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 534.

less do we cherish the right of every man to worship God according to his own convictions of duty.[1]

The party further insisted "that all church property of every sect should be taxed; and that no foreigner under any name,—bishop, pastor, rector, priest,—appointed by any foreign ecclesiastical authority, should have control of any property, church or school, in the United States; who demanded that no foreigner should hold office; that there should be a common school system on strictly American principles."[2]

For the first time in the history of the country, a presidential campaign was fought out upon the issue of slavery. The lines were sharply drawn in the conflict, but the American Party still talked of "America for the Americans." In some States they fused with the Republicans;[3] in others, with the Democrats.[4] As election day approached the spirit of hopefulness grew less and less. North, East, South, and West the party went down to defeat. In no State, with the exception of Maryland, did it obtain an electoral vote. The *New York Daily Times* of November 6, 1856, said: "The American Party seems to have been very generally betrayed and deserted by its leaders. Thousands of its members voted directly for Buchanan."

The popular and electoral vote for the various candidates was as follows:

---

[1] *Principles and Objects of the American Party*—a pamphlet drawn up by the National Council of the Order, 1855, pp. 18, 22.

[2] McMaster's *The Riotous Career of the Know Nothings* in the *Forum*, Vol. XVII, p. 534.

[3] Desmond's *The Know Nothing Party*, p. 113; *New York Herald*, October 24, 1856.

[4] *New York Daily Times*, November 3, 1856.

CANDIDATE	POPULAR VOTE	ELECTORAL VOTE
Buchanan,	1,850,960	174
Fremont,	1,334,533	114
Fillmore,	885,960	8

Buchanan was elected and the American Party had ceased to be a factor in national politics. The Thirty-sixth Congress, the last to contain any representative of the American Party, was composed of thirty-eight Democrats, twenty-six Republicans, and two Americans in the Senate, and eighty-six Democrats, thirteen anti-Lecompton Democrats, one hundred and nine Republicans, and twenty-two Americans in the House.

The National Council met for the last time in Louisville, Kentucky, June 2, 1357, and recommended that the organization in each State be permitted to adopt such platform and pursue such policies as it deemed best. This was the last expression of the party as a national organization, although it continued for several years to play an active part in the State and local politics of Rhode Island, Maryland, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

"The Presidential campaign of the preceding year had wrecked the party, Maryland being the only State carried by Fillmore. Indeed, for some time before the disintegration of the party as a national organization was evident. Massachusetts and other northern States had repudiated the slavery platform, and the party had fallen almost entirely into the hands of the Free Soilers and Abolitionists, while in Louisiana and California almost from the start the party had discarded the plank in opposition to the Catholics."[2]

[1] Schmeckbier's *History of the Know Nothing Party in Maryland* in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, Vol. XVII, p. 215.

The overwhelming defeat of the American Party is attributable to various causes, the most important of which was the sudden rise of slavery as a national issue. The Democrats had declared themselves as being favorable to its extension into the Territories; the Republicans had gone on record as opposed to that proposition. The American Party, however, had remained neutral. In the North a large number of its members had become anti-slavery in their beliefs and had gone over to the Republican Party. This wholesale desertion by the anti-slavery element had led the opposition to claim, with great force and apparent justice, that "Abolition is the backbone of the American Party."[1] As early as January 5, 1855, Hon. W. S. Barry, speaking in the House of Representatives had said that "Know Nothingism and Abolitionism are one and the same thing." It was said that in New York the Native American party had helped the Anti-Nebraska element to return twenty-nine of its men to Congress.[2] Like arguments had been used with regard to Illinois and Pennsylvania;[3] while of Michigan it had been claimed that "the whole State was carried for freedom by the council fires of the American Party."[4] Such statements as these, containing as they did more than a mere grain of truth, had succeeded in forcing a large number of its members in the South out of the party and into the ranks of the Democrats. And it was this

[1] *Washington Daily Union*, January 11, 1855.

[2] *Worcester Evening Journal*, quoted by the *Washington Daily Union*, January 11, 1855.

[3] *Worcester Evening Journal*, quoted by the *Washington Daily Union*, January 11, 1855.

[4] *Worcester Evening Journal*, quoted by the *Washington Daily Union*, January 11, 1855.

Southern vote which made it possible for Buchanan to defeat both Fillmore and Fremont for the presidency. The large vote which Fillmore did obtain in the South, in spite of the supposed anti-slavery position of the party, was, without doubt, an expression of the feeling in the South against the idea of secession.[1]

Another cause lay in the fact that the National Council had abolished the secret character of the order. While this had been maintained the organization had been able to retain its unity, but as soon as abandoned its opponents secured control of the party, broke it into factions, and destroyed it. Then, too, the defeat of the American candidate for Governor in Virginia by the Democrats in 1855 had fallen like a bomb shell among the Native Americans. Many of its members lost heart and returned to their old alliances. Among the Democrats, however, the victory created the greatest of exultation and gave them renewed courage with which to enter the campaign of 1856.

To some, perhaps, it may seem that the American Party had lived and died in vain. But such was not the case. It did a great good in hastening the cultivation of a broader and more liberal American spirit among the foreigners. It hastened their Americanization. It is also true that, at the time of the party's origin and greatest strength, the Catholic Church was taking an active part in politics and in other matters equally far removed from the proper sphere of the Church. But as a result of the agitation of the Native Americans, the Catholics "made haste to disclaim with the greatest vehemence, the evil designs and possibili-

[1] Macey's *Political Parties in the United States*, p. 226.

ties attributed to them. And more than one distinguished churchman said that, if necessary, they would themselves take up arms to meet the papal invader on the shore, and to repel him with as much vigor as if he were but an ordinary foreign enemy . . . . Catholics, both lay and cleric, went out of their way to demonstrate their love of American institutions, and their pride in American citizenship. Bishops positively forbade that they should be addressed by the title of 'lord' and 'lordship' common in European countries."[1]

To one who scans the political and economic world at the present day and sees the buying and selling of foreign votes, the pandering to the immigrants by the distribution of political patronage, the lax enforcement of the naturalization laws, and many other similiar practices the need of a little of that Native American spirit is apparent.

IRA CROSS
UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN
MADISON

[1] McGlynn's *Know Nothingism, New and Old*, in the *North American Review*, Vol, CXLV, p. 193.

FEDERAL AND STATE AID TO EDUCATION IN IOWA

INTRODUCTION

A glance at the educational writings of the past few years will show that more and more attention is being paid to the financial problems of education. That this is the case needs no apology. It is not an indication that the minds of educators are becoming sordid and mercenary, but simply that educational thinkers are becoming more fully awake to the fact that among the important—indeed, the essential—factors in the successful administration of any educational institution are the factors pertaining to its financial support. While the making of money should not be the end and aim of any educational institution, yet without funds and a measure of wisdom in their administration an educator, even with the loftiest ideals and ambitions, will usually not be able to conduct a school successfully. Buildings must be erected and equipped; heat, light, and laboratory and library supplies must be provided; salaries of teachers must be paid; and for many other purposes funds are essential. The amount, sources, care, and expenditure of funds should receive even more attention than is now being given to these matters. The successful administrator of educational affairs must have not only high ideals as to the ends to be striven for in his work, but also ability to obtain, care for, and use funds for the attainment of such ends.

Studies of various phases of school financing in the differ-

ent States of the Union may be of much value. Such studies should be made in at least a few States in which are found methods characteristic of a group of States. For example, in the matter of the care and disposal of its Federal land grants Iowa may be taken as a type of certain States of the Mississippi Valley. On the other hand, other States of the Middle West have treated their lands received from such sources by methods considerably different from those used by Iowa. A comparative study of the laws of the various States is profitable not only from the standpoint of historical interest, but also for its suggestive value in the newer States where school lands are yet largely unsold.

A complete understanding and appreciation of present conditions in regard to almost any enterprise depends in a large measure upon a knowledge of the evolution and growth of that enterprise. Accordingly, the larger part of this study of *Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa* is historical. The concluding chapter is devoted to a brief comparison of some Iowa conditions with those of a few other States.

The present paper on *Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa* has grown out of the first of a series of studies recently made and still being carried on by the writer and by other graduate students in the Department of Education at The State University of Iowa. Several other discussions of various phases of educational finance are to follow. This paper was presented to the Faculty of the Graduate College of The State University of Iowa, and upon the recommendation of Professor Frederick E. Bolton, Head of the

Department of Education, was accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Acknowledgments and sincere thanks are due to Professor Bolton for numerous and helpful suggestions in this study, and in a far deeper sense for a view of the field and possibilities of education which have been chiefly instrumental in forming the writer's determination to devote his life to educational work. Acknowledgment is due Professor Benjamin F. Shambaugh, Head of the Department of Political Science in The State University of Iowa, who has kindly assisted in securing access to much of the material used and in editing and preparing the manuscript for the press.

FEDERAL AID TO EDUCATION IN IOWA

FEDERAL LAND GRANTS

From an early date the Federal government has contributed materially to the encouragement and development of public schools and of other educational agencies. When the nation was still in its infancy, before the adoption of the Federal Constitution, the spirit which has resulted in such activity was already manifest. In the days when the supreme law of the land was embodied in the Articles of Confederation the central government was already interesting itself in laying foundations for the education of the masses. The Congress, engrossed as it was with the solution of an almost countless number of problems growing out of its own lack of power, of inter-State struggles, and of dangers from foreign forces, yet kept in view the idea

that the advancement of education was one of the important functions of the central government. Thus deeply in the very foundations of our national government were also laid the foundations of Federal encouragement and Federal aid to popular education.

Federal aid to education has been rendered chiefly by the granting of tracts of land belonging to the nation at large. At the close of the Revolution, the large extent of land lying between the Ohio and Mississippi rivers was claimed by several of the States. Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, and Virginia each claimed a part, or in some cases all, of this territory. These conflicting claims bade fair to be the cause of feelings of strife and hatred, if not, indeed, of actual warfare between these States. Furthermore, the claim was made by other States that, since this land had been won from England by all the States united in common warfare, it should belong to all in common and not to the States having special claims. Maryland especially took a firm stand on the question, refusing to agree to the Articles of Confederation until title to this land had been given over to the Federal government.[1] After a considerable time spent in fierce wrangling and bitter disputation the four States gave up their several claims, and the western frontier, known as the Northwest Territory, became and was generally recognized as a part of the national domain.

It was in the establishment and adjustment of means for the control and disposal of the Northwest Territory that the first indications are seen of the nation's policy regarding the

[1] *Johns Hopkins University Studies in History and Political Science*, Vol. IX, p. 107, et seq.

encouragement and development of education as a function of the general government. In April, 1784, a plan for surveying and selling the lands of the Northwest Territory was introduced into Congress by Thomas Jefferson. His plan was not adopted. But in the following year another plan was introduced, containing some of the essential features presented by Jefferson, and it was referred to a committee for consideration. This committee presented to Congress a measure which, after a month's debate and after being amended in many respects, was adopted by Congress, May 20, 1785, under the title of "An ordinance for ascertaining the mode of disposing of lands in the Western Territory."[1] This ordinance provided for the manner in which disposal could be made of such territory, ceded by the individual States to the United States, as had been purchased of the Indian tribes.

To accomplish this purpose it was necessary for the land to be surveyed. Accordingly a surveyor from each State was to be appointed by Congress or by a committee of the States. These surveyors were to divide the territory into townships six miles square, by lines running due north and south, and others crossing these at right angles, except where boundaries of Indian purchases might render it impracticable, and in such cases there was to be departure from this rule no farther than such particular circumstances might require. These lines were to be described exactly on a plat, on which were also to be noted by the surveyors all mines, salt-springs, salt-licks, and mill-seats coming to their knowledge. The plats of the townships, respectively, were

[1] *Journals of Congress*, Vol. IV, pp. 520-522.

to be marked by subdivisions into lots of one mile square, or six hundred and forty acres, in the same direction as the external lines, and numbered from one to thirty-six; and where (from the above mentioned causes) only a fractional part of a township should be surveyed the lots protracted thereon were to bear the same numbers as if the townships had been entire. This ordinance, having thus directed the surveying of the land, proceeded to make the provision which gives to the ordinance its chief interest from the standpoint of education. The exact words of this provision are: "There shall be reserved the lot No. 16, of every township, for the maintenance of public schools, within the said township."[1]

Thus the foundation was laid for the policy of aiding schools by means of land grants, which has continued down to the present time. In accordance with the policy thus inaugurated the Federal government has granted to the various States and Territories many millions of acres of land for public schools. Acting on this policy, the United States has granted to every State entering the Union previous to August 14, 1848,[2] the sixteenth section of each township to be used for public schools; while every State entering the Union since that date has received the sixteenth and thirty-sixth sections for such purpose.[3]

About two and one-half years later the Continental Congress again adopted measures relating to education. Indeed, two legislative enactments now followed in the spirit of the

[1] *Journals of Congress*, Vol. IV, p. 521.

[2] Date of passage of an act to establish the Territorial government of Oregon.

[3] *Report of the Commissioner of Education*, 1880, pp. xxix-xxx.

Land Ordinance of 1785. In the first of these educational matters were dealt with in general terms; while in the second, specific statements were used.

On July 13, 1787, Congress adopted "An Ordinance for the Government of the Territory of the United States, northwest of the river Ohio."[1] This is the measure popularly spoken of as the "Ordinance of 1787." In the third article, this ordinance declares that "Religion, morality and knowledge, being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged." We have here a general statement of the position which the Federal government then took and has since continued to hold with regard to education. Support of schools was not among the powers granted by the Articles of Confederation, yet here is the statement that by the United States "schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged." Although the States were, and ever have been, jealously watching the Federal government, fearing that it would appropriate to itself power belonging to the States, yet the Federal policy of encouraging and aiding education has never been questioned or objected to.

Ten days after the passage of the Ordinance of 1787, Congress, on July 23, 1787, enacted a measure making specific provision for grants of land for the support of education.[2] It granted certain "powers to the Board of Treasury to contract for the sale of the Western Territory." The Board of Treasury was in fact empowered and author-

[1] *Journals of Congress*, Vol. IV, pp. 752-754.

[2] *Journals of Congress*, Vol. IV, Appendix, pp. 17, 18.

ized to contract with any person or persons for a grant of a tract of land within the western territory of the nation. Within seven years after the completion of the surveying of this tract the purchasers were to lay off the whole tract into townships and fractional parts of townships and divide the same into lots according to the Land Ordinance of 1785. In any tract of land conveyed under this measure, the lot No. 16 in each township or fractional part of a township was to be given perpetually to the purpose contained in the Land Ordinance, namely, "the maintenance of public schools within the said township." A further provision of this Ordinance was that there were to be given not more than two complete townships to be used perpetually for the purposes of a university. This land was to be laid off by the purchaser or purchasers, as near as might be to the center of the tract, so that the same should be good land. It was to be applied to its intended object by legislation of the State.

This latter enactment is of especial interest from the fact that it not only is based upon and puts into definite operation the policy of granting the sixteenth section in each township for public schools, but it also marks the beginning of the policy of Federal land grants for founding and supporting universities. Here were first sown the seeds from which was destined to spring the present great tree of State University education, which to-day gives of its abundant and incomparable fruit to thousands of the nation's citizens. Here the government said that not only *common* but also *higher* education is rightly to be encouraged by the national government.

Such were the beginnings of the policy of Federal aid to

education by means of land grants. This policy, moreover, has been followed, to a greater or less degree, and with some variations, in every State admitted to the Union and in every Territory organized since the adoption of the Federal Constitution; and for agricultural colleges or other educational agencies it has been extended to the thirteen original States as well.

The fruits of this Federal policy have been enjoyed by Iowa, which has received grants at different times and for various purposes. In addition to tracts of land donated specifically for aid to education, this State has received land grants made by Congress for other purposes and afterward turned over by the State to educational agencies. The several Federal land grants made to Iowa for education, or made with other ends in view and afterward diverted to educational purposes, are as follows:—

1. The Sixteenth Section Grant.
2. The Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant.
3. The University Grant.
4. The Agricultural College Grant.
5. The Saline Land Grant.
6. The Five Section Grant.
7. The Swamp Land Grant.

It is the intention to notice in the following pages when, how, and for what purposes these grants were made; by whom cared for and sold; how much money has been received therefrom (in so far as may be ascertained); and how much, if any, of these lands yet remain unsold. Information as to these matters has been obtained chiefly by an examination of laws and resolutions passed by the State or

the Territorial legislatures; from acts passed by the national Congress, in so far as these acts pertain to land grants made to Iowa alone or to Iowa along with other States; from reports of the State Auditors, Treasurers, and Superintendents of Public Instruction in Iowa; and from several less extensive general and special reports pertaining to education in Iowa. The amount, care, and expenditure of the funds arising from the sale of these land grants are being worked out in another study which it is hoped will be published in the near future.

THE SIXTEENTH SECTION GRANT

In the foregoing pages it is shown how, during the period of the Confederation, the national government declared its policy of reserving the sixteenth section in each township for the support of schools. Sharing in this Federal aid, the State of Iowa received land for establishing and maintaining common schools. The grant to Iowa was made by an act of Congress, approved March 3, 1845—the act preliminary to Iowa's admission into the Union.[1] Therein certain propositions were laid down by the national government, which if accepted by the State legislature, were to become obligatory upon the United States. The first of these propositions was that "section numbered sixteen in every township of the public land, and, where such section has been sold or otherwise disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and as contiguous thereto as may be, shall be granted to the State for the use of schools."

This proposition, together with others laid down by the

[1] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, pp. 789-790; reprinted in Shambaugh's *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 125-128.

act, was accepted by an act of the General Assembly approved January 15, 1849.[1]

Morever, the Constitution under which Iowa became a State declares that "the General Assembly shall encourage by all suitable means, the promotion of intellectual, scientific, moral, and agricultural improvement. The proceeds of all lands that have been or hereafter may be granted by the United States to this State, for the support of schools, which shall hereafter be sold or disposed of, ... shall be and remain a perpetual fund, the interest of which, together with all the rents of the unsold lands, ... shall be inviolably appropriated to the support of common schools throughout the State."[2] Almost exactly these same words were also incorporated in Article IX (second part) section 3, of the new Constitution,[3] adopted by the Constitutional Convention, March 5, 1857, approved by vote of the people of the State, August 3, 1857, and announced as the supreme law of the Commonwealth by Governor Grimes in a proclamation issued September 3, 1857.[4] Thus Iowa accepted the Sixteenth Section Grant, and took upon itself the responsibility of wisely caring for and administering it to the purposes for which it had been made.

In southeastern Iowa, a tract of land containing about one hundred and thirteen thousand acres, and known as the Half-Breed Tract had been granted, in 1834, to half-breeds of the

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1848, pp. 121-122; see also Shambaugh's *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 131, 132.

[2] Article X, Sec. 2—See *Laws of Iowa*, 1846, p. 13.

[3] *Journal of the Constitutional Convention* [Appendix], p. 21.

[4] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. II, p. 109.

Sac and Fox Indians. As this land had been granted to the Indians in fee-simple, the sixteenth section of the townships therein could not be reserved for school purposes. It was to make good to the State the loss of school lands in this tract that Congress enacted, August 23, 1842, a measure to authorize the selection of school lands in lieu of those granted to the half-breeds of the Sac and Fox Indians. By this act it was provided that "the commissioners of the county of Lee, in the Territory of Iowa, be, and they are hereby, authorized to select, of any of the public lands of the United States subject to private entry within the Iowa Territory, one section for each entire township of land in the 'half-breed tract,' in said county, and a proportional quantity for each fractional township in said county, under such rules and regulations as shall be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury; which land, when selected, shall be subject to the same rules and regulations as the sixteenth sections in all the townships of the public lands are subject."[1] Thus the State was compensated for what would have otherwise been a loss of some of its public school lands.

Furthermore, in some other parts of the Territory the sixteenth section had been settled, and so could not be devoted to the use of schools without great injustice to the settlers and almost endless litigation on the part of the government. To obviate this difficulty and still provide for the State's obtaining its full and just amount of land, Congress enacted, June 15, 1844, that "whenever the sixteenth section in said Territories [Iowa and Florida] either in whole or in part, are now, or may hereafter be, included

[1] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 522.

in private claims held by titles confirmed or legally decided to be valid and sufficient, other lands equivalent thereto, within any land district in said Territories most adjacent to said lands so taken up by private claims, which have been offered at public sale, and remain unsold, may be selected in lieu thereof, under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, and the lands so selected shall be entered in the office of the register of the land district in which they may lie, and be by such register reported to the Commissioner of the General Land Office as school lands selected under this act."[1]

In consequence of the Sixteenth Section Grant there were turned over to the State of Iowa, to be used in support of the common schools, 1,014,331.05 acres of land. The location of this land, with the number of acres in each county, is shown by the following table:[2]

TABLE I

COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES	COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES
Adair	10,240.00	Butler	10,240.00
Adams	7,680.00	Calhoun	10,240.00
Allamakee	11,520.00	Carroll	10,240.00
Appanoose	10,240.00	Cass	10,240.00
Audubon	7,680.00	Cedar	10,240.00
Benton	12,800.00	Cerro Gordo	10,240.00
Black Hawk	10,240.00	Cherokee	10,240.00
Boone	10,240.00	Chickasaw	7,680.00
Bremer	7,680.00	Clarke	7,680.00
Buchanan	10,240.00	Clay	10,240.00
Buena Vista	10,240.00	Clayton	13,715.08

[1] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 666.

[2] *Report of the Secretary of State* (Land Department), 1903, pp. 6-7.

COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES	COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES
Clinton	13,016.77	Lee	9,904.45
Crawford	12,800.00	Linn	12,800.00
Dallas	10,240.00	Louisa	7,438.35
Davis	10,240.00	Lucas	7,680.00
Decatur	10,240.00	Lyon	11,520.00
Delaware	10,240.00	Madison	10,240.00
Des Moines	7,392.81	Mahaska	10,240.00
Dickinson	7,680.00	Marion	10,240.00
Dubuque	11,364.00	Marshall	10,240.00
Emmet	7,680.00	Mills	8,000.00
Fayette	12,800.00	Mitchell	10,240.00
Floyd	7,680.00	Monona	13,228.74
Franklin	10,240.00	Monroe	7,680.00
Fremont	10,080.00	Montgomery	7,680.00
Greene	10,240.00	Muscatine	7,936.83
Grundy	8,960.00	O'Brien	10,240.00
Guthrie	10,240.00	Osceola	7,680.00
Hamilton	10,240.00	Page	10,240.00
Hancock	10,240.00	Palo Alto	10,240.00
Hardin	10,240.00	Plymouth	15,322.65
Harrison	12,234.17	Pocahontas	10,240.00
Henry	7,680.00	Polk	10,240.00
Howard	10,240.00	Pottawattamie	17,658.46
Humboldt	7,680.00	Poweshiek	10,240.00
Ida	7,680.00	Ringgold	10,240.00
Iowa	10,240.00	Sac	10,240.00
Jackson	11,143.22	Scott	8,632.67
Jasper	12,800.00	Shelby	10,240.00
Jefferson	7,680.00	Sioux	14,116.07
Johnson	10,880.00	Story	10,240.00
Jones	10,240.00	Tama	12,800.00
Keokuk	10,240.00	Taylor	10,240.00
Kossuth	17,920.00	Union	7,680.00

COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES	COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES
Van Buren . .	9,146.78	Winnebago .	7,680.00
Wapello . . .	7,680.00	Winneshiek .	12,800.00
Warren . . .	10,240.00	Woodbury .	15,680.00
Washington .	10,240.00	Worth . . .	7,680.00
Wayne . . .	10,240.00	Wright . .	10,240.00
Webster . . .	12,800.00	*Total* . .	1,014,331.05

Relative to the number of acres included and actually received by the State under the Sixteenth Section Grant, Frank D. Jackson, Secretary of State, in his report for the biennial period ending June 30, 1889, says: "The quantity received by the State under the sixteenth section grant has been given in the reports of the State land department, heretofore issued, as 1,013,614.21 acres. By a careful footing of the quantities of the sections and fractional sections received under the grant as they are given on the government plats in the office, I find that there are of the lands in place, 1,002,441.24 acres, and of the lands given in lieu, 11,889.81 acres, making in all, 1,014,331.05 acres. However, it appears that a considerable quantity of these lands has disappeared by encroachments of the Mississippi and Missouri rivers. In one instance a full half-section—320 acres—in Fremont county, has been washed away, so that the quantity, as originally given, is now, perhaps, very nearly the true quantity."[1]

This grant having been made, upon the State devolved the duty of caring for and disposing of the land thus granted, and of seeing that the funds accruing from it should be applied to the purposes set forth in the Congressional act

[1] *Report of the Secretary of State* (Land Department), 1889, p. 6.

making the grant. Accordingly, on February 25, 1847, an act of the legislature was approved to meet this requirement.[1] This act provided that the Trustees of the several townships in the counties of the State should examine in their respective townships the sixteenth section, or lands granted in lieu thereof, and allot this land into parcels such as they thought would best suit purchasers and would best advance the interests of the school fund, conforming as far as they thought best to the legal sub-divisions made by the United States surveys. They were to place upon each parcel a value, not to be less than one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, if the parcel were not settled upon. But if any person should have settled and made improvements on the sixteenth section previous to its survey, he was to notify the County Fund Commissioner of that fact. The settler then was to select one appraiser, the Commissioner a second, and, if necessary to an agreement, these two might choose a third. These appraisers were to appraise first the land, exclusive of the improvements, and then the improvements by themselves. The occupant was to be permitted to purchase the land at its approved value, if he should do so within ten days after the appraisal. In the case of his failure to purchase it within ten days, the land was to be offered at public sale to the highest bidder, the selling price being not less than the appraised value. The purchaser was then to pay the former occupant cash for the improvements on the land to the amount of the appraised value of such improvements. In case the land thus offered for sale to the highest bidder was not sold, the former occupant could remain upon it by

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1847, pp. 160-164.

paying annually to the Superintendent of Public Instruction, for the use of the school fund, interest on the appraised value of the land and the improvements together at the rate of ten per cent per annum from the day the State of Iowa was admitted into the Union until the sale of land as provided above.

Lands not previously settled upon were by this act placed in the hands of the Fund Commissioners of the various counties. These Commissioners, having received from the Township Trustees the allotment and appraisement of any or all of the sixteenth sections within their respective counties, or land granted in lieu thereof, were to give thirty days' notice by written or printed advertisements in three of the most public places of the county, and one in the township in which the land was situated, and then sell the land to the highest and best bidder. One-fourth of the purchase money was to be paid in advance, and the balance could be paid on a credit not exceeding ten years, bearing interest at the rate of ten per cent per annum from date of sale until paid—the interest to be paid annually at the office of the Fund Commissioner. Or, if the purchaser so desired, he could pay the entire amount in advance. In case of the payment of the entire amount, the Commissioner was to give the purchaser a certificate of purchase, which entitled him to a patent to be issued by the Governor of the State. In the case of lands purchased upon a partial credit, a written contract signed by the parties was to be filed and recorded in the Commisioner's office, and during the continuance of such contract it should be lawful for the purchaser or his assignees to pay the principal and interest due on the contract, and receive a cer-

tificate of purchase entitling him to a patent from the Governor.

In order to make the date for the payment of interest the same in all cases, all contracts were to make January 1, following the purchase, the day for the first payment of interest, and payment was to be annual thereafter. If interest were not paid when due, the Commissioner could either declare the contract forfeited, or collect the interest by suit.

In the case of lands of which the chief value consisted in the timber thereon, or of which the value was in any way liable to be considerably reduced, it was made lawful for the Fund Commissioner to demand entire payment in advance, or to demand good collateral security for the payment of purchase money not paid in cash at the time of sale.

The act provided that the Fund Commissioner should keep a record of all his transactions.

Eleven months later, January 24, 1848, this law was amended by an act of the State legislature, providing that the rights and privileges conferred upon the settlers of the sixteenth sections of the public lands should also be enjoyed by the assignees or legal representatives of these settlers.[1] All persons who had settled or should thereafter settle upon the sixteenth sections, after they had been surveyed, should enjoy the same rights as those settling thereon before the survey, except that these latter settlers, claiming the right of preëmption, should pay an advance of fifty per cent over and above the appraised value of the land in its unimproved state.

On January 25, 1848, the original act for the manage-

[1] *Laws of Iowa* (Extra Session), 1848, pp. 59-60.

ment and disposal of the common school lands and fund was further amended, in that it was enacted that the ten per cent interest, payable on the unpaid portion of the valuation of lands sold partly on time, should be paid to the Fund Commissioner of the county rather than to the Superintendent of Public Instruction.[1]

In an act approved January 15, 1849, devoted chiefly to the selection and disposal of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant, the Sixteenth Section Grant was also briefly considered.[2] It was there provided that if at any time it appeared to the Fund Commissioners that the school fund was liable to be injured by putting any portion of the sixteenth section on the market, they should have power to reserve the same. Provision was also made for the visiting of the several counties by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Such visits were for the purpose of inspecting the books of the Fund Commissioners and making such adjustments of the school funds as were necessary to best carry out the desire of the General Assembly. The Superintendent, however, was not to have control of any of the funds in the hands of the Commissioners unless the General Assembly should specifically so enact.

Provision was also made by this act for resurveying school lands in case of such necessity. It was provided that no person should be allowed to preëmpt more than one hundred and sixty acres. The Fund Commissioner was required to report to the Prosecuting Attorney of the county the name of any person delinquent in the payment

[1] *Laws of Iowa* (Extra Session), 1848, p. 62.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1848, p. 151.

of interest due on any loan of a portion of the school fund, and the Prosecuting Attorney was to immediately begin action for collecting such interest.

The sixteenth section school lands remained under the control of the Fund Commissioners until the General Assembly abolished the office by an act approved March 23, 1858.[1] The lands were then placed in the hands of the County Judge and Township Trustees. A reappraisement of the sixteenth section lands was to place the true value upon each parcel, this value not to be less than two dollars and fifty cents per acre. This appraisement, made by the Township Trustees, was to be reported to the County Judge. He might either approve it or direct a new appraisal. Then the Judge and the Township Trustees were to meet and determine upon the advisability of selling part or all of the land. The manner of advertising and selling that which they should determine to sell was specified by this act. It differed but little in essential details from the plan formerly followed by the Fund Commissioner. The provision was made that no sale could be effected for less than the newly appraised valuation.

Another act, "providing for the management of the School Fund and the sale of the School Lands," was passed April 3, 1860, putting the control of the sixteenth section lands into the hands of the Boards of Supervisors of the several counties and the Township Trustees.[2] It provided for the appraisement of school lands by the Trustees, but did not specify any minimum valuation. It simply required

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1858, pp. 393-396.

[2] *Laws of Iowa* (Revision of 1860), p. 350.

them to "appraise each tract at what they believe to be its true value."

In his annual report for 1863, J. A. Harvey, Register of the State Land Office, pointed out this shortcoming and suggested a remedy for it, saying: "I desire to call attention to the appraisement of this land. Never, under any of the previous laws, could either this or any School Land be valued or purchased at less than $1.25 per acre. But under the law now in force, the Township Trustees, in appraising the 16th section lands, 'shall appraise each tract at what they believe to be its true value,' etc. There is no minimum for the valuation. Under this law, some of the school lands in Butler county have been appraised and sold as low as twenty-five cents per acre. There is very little of the school lands in this State that is not worth at least $1.25 per acre, whilst the most of it is worth more; and the policy of permitting it to be sold for less, appears to me at least very doubtful."[1]

In response to this suggestion the legislature, by an act approved March 29, 1864, enacted that "hereafter no school lands shall be sold for less than one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre."[2]

During the next few years it became still more clearly evident that school land was being sold for less than its true value, and that some steps must be taken to stop it. Accordingly, on January 24, 1870, the legislature passed a joint resolution to the effect that all unsold school lands in the State of Iowa should be withdrawn from the market

[1] *Report of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1863, p. 7.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1864, p. 152.

until the first day of the following March, that is, March 1, 1870.[1] On March 21, 1870, a law was approved to the effect that no part of the sixteenth section, nor lands selected in lieu thereof, nor any part of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant, nor any other school lands whatsoever should be sold for less than a minimum price of six dollars per acre. The act provided, however, that if the Board of Supervisors had offered for sale, according to law, any school lands, and had been unable to sell them for as much as six dollars per acre, and if the Board thought that it would be impossible to get as much as six dollars per acre for such lands, and thought that it would be to the best interests of the school fund to sell for less than that price, the Board could instruct the County Auditor to transmit to the Register of the State Land Office a copy of the proceedings of the Board relative to the lands in question. The Register of the State Land Office would then submit this transcript to the State Census Board, and a majority of that Board, including the Register of the Land Office, could allow and order the sale of such land for a price less than six dollars per acre. But under such circumstances no land was to be sold for a price less than one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre. This act also provided that no school lands should be sold in any Congressional township until there were at least twenty-five legal voters resident in such township, or in a fractional township, until there were legal voters residing in it, the number of whom was such a fraction of twenty-five as the number of sections was of thirty-six.[2]

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1870, p. 241.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1870, pp. 28-30.

Since the passage of this act no considerable change has been made in the manner of care or disposal of the sixteenth section lands. The County Board of Supervisors, with the coöperation and through the immediate agency of the Township Trustees, now have charge of the small quantity of this land which yet remains unsold or unpatented.

Of the lands received by Iowa under the Sixteenth Section Grant over a million acres have been sold and patented. Because of irregularities on the part of Fund Commissioners and others in the keeping of records, it is difficult to give exact figures as to the amounts of this land patented during the successive biennial periods. The biennial reports of the Register of the State Land Office give, perhaps, the most reliable records obtainable, although there are numerous inconsistencies in the figures presented in those reports. From this source have been gathered the data set forth in the following table:—

TABLE II

DATE OF REPORT	NO. OF ACRES PATENTED
May 14, 1855	121,922.70
November 14, 1856	50,044.64
December 1, 1857	36,463.20
January 1, 1859	26,526.47
November 7, 1859	19,164.35
November 6, 1861	35,528.70
November 15, 1863	61,036.55
November 16, 1865,	99,907.64
November 12, 1867	50,074.76
November 10, 1869	69,225.15
November 1, 1871	51,431.79
November 1, 1873	40,508.28

DATE OF REPORT	NO. OF ACRES PATENTED
November 1, 1875	53,134.77
October 1, 1877	44,558.38
October 1, 1879	40,421.48
October 1, 1881	33,400.70
July 1, 1883	28,234.76
July 1, 1885	22,258.81
July 1, 1887	20,464.00
July 1, 1889	22,313.90
June 30, 1891	27,133.10
June 30, 1893	20,172.02
July 1, 1895	10,191.79
July 1, 1897	7,208.46
July 1, 1899	5,962.105
July 1, 1901	7,676.30
June 30, 1903	1,566.00
June 30, 1905	1,100.28
Amount patented	1,007,631.085
Amount unpatented June 30, 1905	14,685.535
Total	1,022,316.62
Error or duplication	7,985.57
Total amount of grant	1,014,331.05

Although the number of acres unpatented is reported as 14,685.53, only 1,160 acres remained unsold at the date of the report of the State Land Office for 1905.

It would be almost if not quite impossible to ascertain just how much money has been received for the lands received by Iowa under the Sixteenth Section Grant. The price which generally prevailed before 1870 was one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre. Most of that sold since the law passed in March, 1870, has brought a higher price—but

comparatively little selling for less than the six dollars per acre there set down as a minimum price. But it is impossible to state the average or general price received for this land. Neither can the total amount received for sixteenth section land be determined exactly. The money received from this source was put in with money received from other sources and became a part of the Permanent School Fund of Iowa. It is not the province of this paper to discuss that fund. It suffices here to say that the original purpose of the grant has been and is being carried out in the encouragement and support of common schools throughout the State, albeit the lands were not always wisely and advantageously disposed of.

THE FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND ACRE GRANT

The Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant was not originally intended for educational purposes, but was made to aid the State in making certain internal improvements. Indeed, the act of Congress making this grant specifically stated that the proceeds derived from the lands thus granted should be used for "roads, railways, bridges, canals, and improvement of water courses, and drainage of swamps." But the makers of Iowa, with the wisdom which characterizes many of their acts, decided to use it for educational purposes. And so the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant became, in effect, an educational grant.

In an act to appropriate the proceeds of the sales of the public lands and to grant preëmption rights, Congress, on September 4, 1841, granted to Iowa, as well as to each of several other States, five hundred thousand acres of land for

purposes of internal improvements. This land was to be selected within the State, in such manner as the legislature should direct. It was to be in parcels of not less than three hundred and twenty acres in any one place, and these parcels were to conform to sectional divisions and sub-divisions. The act provided that this land should not be disposed of at a less price than one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, unless afterward authorized by Federal law. As stated above, the net proceeds of the sale of this land were to be applied to objects of improvements within the State, namely; roads, railways, bridges, canals and improvement of water courses, and draining of swamps. These internal improvements were to be and remain free for the transportation of the United States mail, and munitions of war, and for the passage of their troops, without the payment of any tolls.[1]

The provisions of this act pertained to several States that were at that time (1841) in the Union, and were to apply to all which should enter the Union at a subsequent date. Consequently, Iowa upon her admission into the sisterhood of States in 1846 was entitled to receive this grant of five hundred thousand acres of land for internal improvements.

In the Constitution with which Iowa became a State was the proviso that the proceeds of this land should be diverted from the original purpose of internal improvements, and that such proceeds should "be and remain a perpetual fund, the interest of which, together with all the rents of the unsold lands, and such other means as the General Assem-

[1] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 455.

bly may provide, shall be inviolably appropriated to the support of common schools throughout the State."[1]

In the act of Congress admitting Iowa into the Union, December 28, 1846, consent was given to this diversion of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant to educational purposes.[2]

There seems, however, to have been some question as to whether this diversion had been legally and conclusively made; for on March 2, 1849, Congress passed another act "declaratory of the Act for the Admission of the State of Iowa into the Union." In this measure it was declared that "by the act entitled 'An Act for the admission of the State of Iowa into the Union,' approved December Twenty-eighth, Eighteen Hundred and Forty-six, the United States assented to the application for the support of common schools, ... of the five hundred thousand acres of land granted to said State by the act of the fourth of September, Eighteen Hundred and Forty-one; said land to be selected in legal subdivisions of not less than three hundred and twenty acres."[3]

This land having been granted, the problem of selecting and locating the various tracts was taken up by the General Assembly. By an act approved February 25, 1847, the First General Assembly attempted to provide for the selection of the land constituting the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant. It was enacted that any person capable of contracting, who had settled upon any public lands, might sig-

[1] Constitution of Iowa, 1846, Article X, section 2—may be found in *Laws of Iowa*, 1846, pp. 1-17.

[2] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. IX, p. 117.

[3] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. IX, p. 349.

signify in writing to the Fund Commissioner of the county in which the land was situated, his or her desire to have such land recognized as school land. Thereupon, a description of this land, not exceeding three hundred and twenty acres for any one person, together with the date of its selection, was to be returned by the Fund Commissioner to the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and by him be registered as land selected under the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant. Then the Fund Commissioner could contract with the settler for the sale of this land, one-fifth of the purchase money to be paid in advance, or within three months of the date of contracting, and the balance might be on a credit of not to exceed ten years, bearing interest at the rate of ten per cent per annum, payable annually at the Fund Commissioner's office. This law also directed that, from time to time, the Superintendent of Public Instruction should report all selections made in accordance with the above provisions, to the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States. As soon as the entire five hundred thousand acres should have been selected, he was to give notice to the Fund Commissioners, who would then stop receiving selections of land to be considered as part of this grant.

It was provided that if more than five hundred thousand acres should be selected in this way, those selections last made by the Fund Commissioners would be rejected. And upon receiving notice to this effect from the Superintendent of Public Instruction, it was to be the duty of the Fund Commissioners to so notify the persons whose selections were rejected.[1]

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1846, p. 162.

The workings of this law were, however, unsatisfactory. After it had been in force and had been tried for about two years, it was supplemented by another law, approved January 15, 1849, by which John M. Whitaker, of Van Buren County, and Robert Brown, of Jefferson County, were appointed agents for the selection of the remainder of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant lands. These agents were directed to select the land in accordance with the instructions of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, and report the same to the Register of the Land Office in whose district the selection had been made. These agents were to keep a correct record of the selections by them, and estimate the value per acre of each quarter section, and make a full report on the first day of the following December.[1]

These men did the work for which they had been appointed, and on September 7, 1854, the Commissioner of the General Land Office certified that the entire amount of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant had been selected.[2] The fact is, however, that, through the imperfect operation of the two laws under which the selections were made, five hundred thirty-five thousand, four hundred seventy-three and fifty-four hundredths acres were selected.[3]

The counties in which the land selected is situated, and the number of acres in each county, are shown in the following table. Fifty-one different counties contain some portion of this land—the quantities ranging from 51.81 acres in Shelby County to 70,219.53 acres in Allamakee County.

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1848, pp. 149-151.

[2] *Senate Documents*, 1854–1855, Vol. I, p. 73.

[3] *Report of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1877, p. 5.

TABLE III[1]

NAME OF COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES THEREIN	NAME OF COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES THEREIN
Adair	2,391.89	Jackson	807.50
Adams	1,920.00	Jasper	1,674.94
Allamakee	70,219.53	Jones	29,955.50
Appanoose	2,400.00	Keokuk	670.64
Benton	11,791.80	Linn	11,016.07
Black Hawk	8,382.84	Louisa	640.00
Boone	1,052.12	Lucas	640.00
Bremer	12,159.84	Madison	9,386.02
Buchanan	2,485.44	Mahaska	9,227.75
Butler	478.51	Marion	1,414.61
Cedar	6,812.44	Marshall	6,155.86
Chickasaw	3,279.26	Monroe	986.57
Clarke	16,009.00	Muscatine	357.33
Clayton	22,764.40	Polk	2,425.62
Clinton	21,135.35	Poweshiek	12,715.24
Dallas	13,699.16	Ringgold	607.20
Davis	934.95	Shelby	56.81
Decatur	40,460.56	Story	3,796.74
Delaware	11,417.19	Tama	11,650.44
Dubuque	16,114.77	Union	10,738.07
Fayette	30,260.21	Wapello	7,002.42
Floyd	3,481.68	Warren	5,643.97
Hamilton	10,314.40	Wayne	15,606.91
Hardin	1,360.00	Webster	18,024.06
Harrison	7,524.86	Winneshiek	24,447.00
Iowa	23,976.07	*Total*	535,473.54

In view of the fact, already mentioned above, that in selecting the land under this grant 35,473.54 acres in excess of the intended amount was selected, the General Assembly,

[1] *Report of the Secretary of State* (Land Department), 1901, p. 13.

on March 22, 1862, passed an act authorizing the Governor to reconvey to the General Government this excess of land selected, and then to settle and adjust with the General Government for the conveyance back to the State of all of this excess which had been sold. This act stipulated for the payment by the State of the money to which the General Government might be entitled for such land conveyed back to the State.[1] This adjustment was effected by the State being permitted to retain the excess over the amount originally granted, upon the payment therefor of one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre. The amount, then, received under this grant, was 535,473.54 acres, for 35,473.54 acres of which Iowa paid one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre.

The act of January 15, 1849, by which agents were appointed for the selection of the remainder of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant, also made provision for the sale of this land.[2] By this act the Superintendent of Public Instruction was given power to authorize the sale of any lands which the School Fund Commissioner, in any organized county, should select under the provisions of this act. It was made the duty of the agents to estimate the value per acre of each quarter section selected by them. When the Superintendent of Public Instruction should authorize the sale of any of this land, he was to determine upon the rate per acre at which it was to be sold. But this rate was not to be less than the estimate made by the selecting agents. The terms of sale remained the same as those set down by the act to which this one was supplemental.

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1862, p. 58.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1849, p. 150.

In an act approved March 23, 1858, for the management of the school fund and the sale of the school land, the Seventh General Assembly provided that it should be the duty of the Register of the State Land Office to transmit to the County Judge of each county in which there was located any part of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant, a list of all such land in his county, together with the appraised value of each tract. This list was to state what tracts or parts of tracts had been sold, and what remained unsold. The County Judge, upon receiving this list, was to immediately furnish to the Trustees of the several townships in this county correct lists of all the unsold lands of this grant in their respective townships. Thereafter the care and sale of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant lands were to be in the hands of the County Judge and the Township Trustees.[1]

This arrangement continued for only about two years. The law, approved April 13, 1860, which put the sixteenth section lands in any county into the care of the Board of Supervisors and the Township Trustees, also turned over to these officers the Five Hundred Thousand Acre lands.[2] Since that date these lands have been subject to the same rules and regulations as have the sixteenth section lands.

This brief sketch of the history of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant would be incomplete without at least a few words concerning the so-called "Des Moines River School Lands." The lands thus spoken of formed part of the 35,473.54 acres in excess of the 500,000 acres intended to be carried by the Federal grant. As part of the Five Hun-

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1858, p. 397.

[2] *Laws of Iowa, Revision of 1860*, p. 350.

dred Thousand Acre Grant, 12,813.51 acres of land lying in Hamilton and Webster counties were selected and were approved by the Commissioner of the General Land Office on February 20, 1851.[1] When it was later decided that the Des Moines River Grant extended above the mouth of the Raccoon River, it was held that this land was a part of a grant made August 8, 1846, for the improvement of the Des Moines River.[2] But in 1865, a later Secretary of the Interior affirmed that this land was a part of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant. Moreover, before the ruling that this was Des Moines River land, three thousand acres had been sold as school land. Upon the former ruling of the Secretary of the Interior, Governor Lowe deeded this 12,813.51 acres of land to the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company.[3] To refund their outlay to the purchasers of the three thousand acres sold as school land, the legislature passed an act, April 2, 1860, providing that any purchaser of this land who should make application and proper showing, should be entitled to draw from the treasury of the State the amount of money paid to the Fund Commissioner, with interest at the rate of ten per cent per annum.[4] The State made efforts to again get possession of this land after the affirmation of the Secretary of the Interior that it was a part of the school lands. But the Courts sustained the claim of the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. Since this land constituted a part of the 35,473.54 acres excess land for which the State paid one dol-

[1] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1854, Appendix, p. 99.

[2] *Report of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1863, p. 17.

[3] *Report of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1861, pp. 34–35.

[4] *Laws of Iowa*, 1860, pp. 69–71.

lar and twenty-five cents per acre, this disputation and litigation do not have any real importance in their effect on the school fund. It is of interest as a point in the history of the lands granted, rather than in the history of the school fund.

The following table gives the number of acres of the Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant which were patented during each biennial period, as reported in the successive biennial reports of the State Land Office:

TABLE IV

DATE OF REPORT	ACRES PATENTED DURING BIENNIUM
May 14, 1855	137,646.44
November 14, 1856	61,050.57
December 1, 1857	53,976.80
January 1, 1859	26,628.59
November 7, 1859	14,846.28
November 6, 1861	29,609.27
November 15, 1863	49,593.78
November 16, 1865	69,119.89
November 12, 1867	33,707.93[1]
November 10, 1869	15,853.71
November 1, 1871	10,735.57
November 1, 1873	5,701.40
November 1, 1875	6,474.57
October 1, 1877	3,034.22
October 1, 1879	2,892.50
October 1, 1881	1,817.06
July 1, 1883	1,062.94
July 1, 1885	1,289.12
July 1, 1887	382.62

[1] The number of acres here given for the biennium ending November 12, 1867, was obtained by subtracting the sum of the amounts sold up to November 16, 1865, from the total number sold at the given date.

DATE OF REPORT	ACRES PATENTED DURING BIENNIUM
July 1, 1889	1,165.27
June 30, 1891	817.72
June 30, 1893	891.21
July 1, 1895	523.57
July 1, 1897	1,265.65
July 1, 1899	640.00
July 1, 1901	400.00
June 30, 1903	845.04
June 30, 1905	170.00
Total	532,141.72
Amount unpatened	9,014.35
Grand total	541,156.07
Error or duplication	5,682.53
Amount of grant	535,473.54

There is none of this grant still remaining unsold; but the exact sum of money received therefrom cannot be given, nor can the exact average price per acre at which it was sold be stated. A very large part of it was sold at the minimum price allowed, namely, one dollar and twenty five cents per acre. The money as it came in was turned directly into the permanent school fund, and so at once began to be used for the purpose for which it had been diverted by the State Constitution.

THE UNIVERSITY GRANT

The policy of aiding State universities by grants of land has been carried out by the Federal government in most of the western States. While Iowa was still a Territory, Congress passed an act in July, 1840, "granting two townships of land for the use of a university in the Territory of

Iowa." By this act the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to set apart and reserve from sale out of any of the public lands within the Territory of Iowa to which the Indian title had been or might afterward be extinguished, a quantity of land not exceeding two entire townships. This land was to be for the use and support of a university within the Territory when it should become a State "and for no other use or purpose whatsoever." It was to be located in tracts of not less than entire sections, corresponding with any of the legal divisions into which the public lands were authorized to be surveyed.[1]

This act of Congress was followed by another, approved March 3, 1845, which specifically granted and conveyed to the State the seventy-two sections of land thus set apart and reserved for the use and support of a university. This act also stipulated that the land was to be appropriated solely to the use and support of such university in such manner as the legislature might prescribe.[2]

The Second General Assembly, by a measure approved January 15, 1849, enacted and ordained that the proposition of Congress making this grant be accepted by the State of Iowa.[3] Thus the land and the responsibility of its care and disposal and the proper application of the funds received therefor to the support of a university devolved upon the State.

In the Constitution under which Iowa was admitted into the Union the agreement of the State to the purpose for which the grant was made is expressed as follows: "The

[1] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. VI, p. 810.

[2] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, pp. 789-790.

[3] *Laws of Iowa*, 1848, pp. 121-122.

General Assembly shall take measures for the protection, improvement, or other disposition, of such lands as have been or may hereafter be reserved or granted by the United States, or any person or persons, to this State, for the use of a University; and the funds accruing from the rents or sale of such lands, or from any other source, for the purpose aforesaid, shall be and remain a permanent fund, the interest of which shall be applied to the support of said University, with such branches as the public convenience may hereafter demand, for the promotion of literature, the arts and sciences, as may be authorized by the terms of such grant. And it shall be the duty of the General Assembly, as soon as may be, to provide effectual means for the improvement and permanent security of the funds of said University."[1]

Thus the University Grant was accepted by the State. But there were some difficulties attendant upon the selection of the land. The act of Congress of July 20, 1840, provided that the land granted should be selected under the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury. In accordance with this act, the Secretary appointed William W. Dodge, of Scott County to make the selection. Dodge, however, selected only one section of land and made return of it to the land office at Dubuque, after which he left Iowa Territory. Growing out of this fact, the Territorial Council and House of Representatives passed a joint resolution, approved February 16, 1844, calling upon Hon. Augustus C. Dodge, Delegate in Congress of the Territory of Iowa, to request the Secretary of the Treasury to appoint two suit-

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1846, p. 14.

able persons to select the remainder of the University Grant at as early a day as practicable. In the resolutions were suggested the names of L. Brown, of Dubuque County, and Uriah Briggs, of Van Buren County, as suitable persons to act as these sub-agents in the selection of the land. The joint resolution also described four small tracts, aggregating 760 acres, which the legislature desired to have included within the University Grant.[1]

This joint resolution did not, however, accomplish the desired results, and a second joint resolution was passed January 2, 1846, requesting the Delegate in Congress, Hon. A. C. Dodge, to use his influence for the appointment of a suitable person to select the two townships of land granted to the Territory of Iowa for a university.[2] But it was not until November 19, 1856, that a correct copy of the lists of lands selected and approved for university purposes was received from the General Land Office at Washington.[3]

The list of these lands, giving location by counties, is as follows:

TABLE V[4]

COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES	COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES
Appanoose . .	640.00	Iowa . . .	646.65
Boone . . .	2,613.48	Jasper . . .	4,611.35
Davis	1,297.36	Jefferson . .	1,280.00
Dallas . . .	572.07	Lucas . . .	4,545.44
Decatur . . .	2,560.00	Polk . . .	5,194.19
Hardin . . .	10,325.54	Scott . . .	645.16

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1843, p. 167.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1845-1846, p. 133.

[3] *Report of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1857, p. 9.

[4] *Report of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1865, p. 23.

COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES	COUNTY	NO. OF ACRES
Story	5,221.40	To be added	
Union . . .	638.20	for fractional	
Wapello . . .	1,920.00	sections taken	
Warren . . .	3,218.00	as full sections	. . 29.10
Total . . .	45,928.84	*Total approved*	. 45,957.94

As the amount specified in the original act of July 20, 1840, was two townships, or 46,080 acres, there was still due to the State from the General Government the amount of 122.06 acres. Accordingly the legislature enacted a measure, April 7, 1862, requesting the Governor to take the necessary steps to obtain this remainder.[1] But nothing ever resulted from this action, and the actual number of acres received under the University Grant is 45,928.84.

In a law, approved February 25, 1847, establishing a State University, these two townships of land were donated to that institution, to become and remain a permanent fund, of which the interest was to be used for the support of the University. This act placed the land in the hands of the Board of Trustees of the University, to be disposed of by them in the same manner and under the same regulations as provided for the disposition of the sixteenth sections in the different townships.[2]

By another act, approved March 12, 1858, the State University was constituted a corporation possessing all common law powers of corporations, as well as certain special powers conferred upon it by this act. The two townships were specifically donated to the University, to constitute a per-

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1862, p. 139.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1846, pp. 188-189.

petual fund, of which the interest only might be used for the support of the institution. The government of the University was to be vested in a Board of Trustees, consisting of the Chancellor of the University, the Governor of the State, the Superintendent of Public Instruction and twelve Trustees, to be elected by the General Assembly. One-third of these twelve Trustees—or four—were to be selected every two years, and the term of service was to be six years. The act provided that no sale of land should be made unless decided upon by the Board at a regular meeting, or one called for that purpose. The manner, length and form of notice, and terms of such sale were to be prescribed by the Board. No member of the Board was to be either directly or indirectly interested in any sale of this land. The Treasurer of the University was required to keep an accurate account of all transactions relative to the sale and disposal of University land. His books were to show what portions of the land had been sold, the price of each, to whom sold, how the proceeds had been invested, and on what securities, and the amount, situation, and value of any land remaining unsold.[1]

As pointed out above in the discussion of the Sixteenth Section Grant, certain parts of this act were declared unconstitutional, as the Board of Education and not the General Assembly alone had power to initiate legislation relative to educational institutions; while the legislature could only alter, amend, or repeal such enactments. In consequence of this declaration as to the unconstitutionality of the law, the Board of Education, on December 25, 1858, enacted a

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1858, pp. 83-87.

measure incorporating the same general features—in fact, in large measure the same words were used as in the law which had been declared void. The chief difference between this measure and the other was in the fact that it made the Board of Trustees to consist of seven persons, to be elected by the Board of Education. Three of these were to hold office for one year, and the other four for three years. Upon the conclusion of their respective terms their successors were to be selected by the Board of Education.[1]

In 1870, by an act approved April 11, the control and government of the University was placed in the hands of a Board of Regents. This Board was to consist of the Governor of the State, who was to be ex-officio President of the Board, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the President of the University, and one person for each congressional district of the State to be elected by the General Assembly. The University lands were placed in the care of this Board of Regents under practically the same conditions as those under which they had previously been held while in the hands of the Board of Trustees.[2]

On April 14, 1886, an act became a law by which the President of the University was dropped from membership on the Board of Regents.[3] Since that date no change of importance has been made as to the manner of control or disposal of the University Grant.

The patenting of the lands comprising this grant has been as follows:

---

[1] *Acts of the Board of Education*, 1858, pp. 30–34.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 1870, pp. 88–93.

[3] *Laws of Iowa*, 1886, p. 222.

TABLE VI[1]

DATE OF REPORT	ACRES PATENTED DURING BIENNIUM
May 14, 1855	1,535.16
November 14, 1856	3,093.38
December 1, 1857	1,021.36
January 1, 1859	400.00
November 7, 1859	360.00
November 6, 1861	727.42
November 15, 1863	2,373.92
November 16, 1865	13,381.28
November 12, 1867	2,640.95
November 10, 1869	2,378.07
November 1, 1871	2,355.70
November 1, 1873	1,680.00
November 1, 1875	4,993.08
October 1, 1877	2,275.70
October 1, 1879	1,347.91
October 1, 1881	366.07
July 1, 1883	200.00
July 1, 1885	46.02
July 1, 1887	160.00
July 1, 1889	229.35
June 30, 1891	403.83
June 30, 1893	360.26
July 1, 1895	684.85
July 1, 1897	209.02
July 1, 1899	0
July 1, 1901	0
July 1, 1903	0
June 30, 1905	74.49
Total	43,297.82
Amount unpatented	578.82
Amount of grant	43,876.64

[1] *Reports of the Register of the State Land Office*, 1858–1881; and *Reports of the Secretary of State* (Land Department), 1883–1905.

With considerable effort the writer has traced down the dates of the errors as a result of which 2,052.20 acres appear as unaccounted for in the above table. It was found that in the report for 1879 there was a shortage of 1,010.26 acres. In the report for 1881 there was another discrepancy of 927.89 acres. And again, in the report of 1897 the figures given do not produce the correct sum by 207.80 acres. But by the report of 1899 there seems to be a partial correction of this error by a counter error of 93.65 acres. These four errors sum up exactly the amount marked "not accounted for" in the table above, i. e., 2,052.20 acres. The writer has not been able to ascertain the cause of this apparent shrinkage in the amount of the grant. It may have been due to some shifts in the courses of rivers, or to irregularities in the sale of the land unaccounted for.

On June 30, 1906, there remained unsold of the University Grant 572.34 acres.[1]

It is impossible to say just how much per acre all the land of this grant has brought when sold. But a number of facts presented by Thomas H. Benton, Jr., in the annual commencement address at the State University, June 21, 1867, throw considerable light upon the price received for land sold prior to that date. He says that the first sale made was of a section in Scott County, containing 645.16 acres, for $3,257.80—an average of five dollars and five cents per acre. This was an unusually valuable tract, and so commanded this price—a high one for that day. The total number of acres sold up to January 1, 1853, was 685.16

[1] Data obtained in a letter received from the Clerk of the Iowa State Land Office, August 6, 1906.

acres, the amount received therefor being $3,457.80. During the year 1854, 9,792.83 acres were sold at public sale for $36,475.21. Some tracts also were sold at private sale at $3.64 per acre—the appraised valuation. Some 2,280 acres were sold at an average price of $2.50. Up to January 1, 1855, a total of 18,170.70 acres had been disposed of for $59,423.15, being an average of $3.27 per acre. A large public sale of University lands was held at Iowa City, Iowa, in June, 1855, at which the aggregate sales, exclusive of lands occupied by settlers, amounted to $74,878.92. October 25, 1859, the Board made an examination of the books of the Treasurer of the University and found that 31,411.36 acres had been sold, and that the amount of the fund was $110,582.75.[1]

The amount of the permanent land endowment fund of the State University, June 30, 1905, was $235,120.36, which included the proceeds not only of the University Land Grant but also of the Saline Land Grant treated in the next section of this paper.[2]

The following table includes the interest annually accruing on the receipts from both of these land grants, and shows the entire income of the State University from National endowment through rentals and interest:

TABLE VII[3]

YEAR	AMOUNT	YEAR	AMOUNT
1861	13,496.87	1863 . . .	15,767.89
1862		1864 . . .	23,416.75

[1] Benton's *Historical Sketch of the State University of Iowa*, pp. 22–25.

[2] Biennial *Report of the Board of Regents*, p. 109.

[3] *Census of Iowa*, 1900, pp. cxvii–cxviii.

YEAR	AMOUNT	YEAR	AMOUNT
1865	19,183.77	1886 . . .	15,639.45
1866		1887 . . .	17,146.35
1867	18,985.43	1888 . . .	16,299.81
1868		1889 . . .	15,028.70
1869	25,724.49	1890 . . .	20,282.45
1870	19,708.62	1891 . . .	16,892.80
1871	20,497.08	1892 . . .	16,561.14
1872	21,000.84	1893 . . .	15,792.94
1873	22,154.95	1894 . . .	19,101.78
1874	22,376.76	1895 . . .	16,631.82
1875	21,663.58	1896 . . .	16,233.99
1876	18,396.30	1897 . . .	16,015.98
1877	18,135.78	1898 . . .	17,759.90
1878	23,105.92	1899 . . .	14,988.29
1879	17,673.91	1900 . . .	18,335.72
1880	19,620.63	1901 . . .	14,405.08
1881	16,662.94	1902 . . .	12,610.87
1882	15,531.71	1903 . . .	15,245.74
1883	16,487.50	1904 . . .	13,465.77
1884	16,165.02	1905 . . .	14,254.87
1885	16,405.73		744,855.92

As nearly all of the land composing both the University Grant and the Saline Land Grant has been sold, only a small part of the above income now consists of rentals.

HUGH S. BUFFUM

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Cornell College, 1853–1903. A Record of the Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Founding of the College held in Connection with the Annual Commencement, June 10–16, 1904. Cornell College, Mount Vernon, Iowa, 1904. Pp. 294. Portraits, plates.

On July 4, 1852, in the presence of a large concourse of citizens, Rev. G. B. Bowman delivered an address on *Education* on the site of the present campus of Cornell College. At the close of the address the ground was broken for the foundation of the first building. The school was formally opened on November 14, 1853, and was incorporated as Iowa Conference Seminary in 1854 and re-incorporated as Cornell College in 1855. A college president was elected in 1857, and the first class was graduated in 1858. The school grew rapidly for a sparsely settled State, and in 1860–1861 enrolled four hundred and seven students.

Such in brief is the early history of a college beginning when the State was young in life, resources, and conscious power. The available assets of the young institution consisted of energy, of consecration, and of boundless hope. To these three attributes Cornell College owes her beneficent past career, her present fortuous circumstances, and her numerous prominent alumni who will conserve a place for their alma mater and will see that her wants are fully supplied.

Beginning when all undertakings in the West were small Cornell College has grown up with the country; and having passed the fiftieth year of continuous growth it seemed well to honor the event with an anniversary gathering during the commencement week in June, 1904. The jubilee day was assigned to Wednesday, June the 14th.

The volume published by Cornell College is a record of the events

of commencement week of 1904. Great preparations were made; and judging from a perusal of the volume every effort brought forth success. In the volume may be found the principal addresses given at all the functions of the closing year of the college, as well as the minutes of the transactions of the various college organizations. Some events from their nature are more prominent, as the exercises with the addresses given during the historical celebration, jubilee day, the unveiling of the portraits and tablets in memory of those who have labored long for the college, the cornerstone laying exercises of the library, and the exercises on commencement day. Many of the addresses are of an historical or biographical character, and relate of the past of the college or of the men and women working for the upbuilding and support of the institution.

The volume is well printed, ably edited, and embellished with six plates of college views and twenty-three portraits of individuals long associated in some capacity with the college. The book is a worthy addition to the history of education in Iowa, as well as a unique specimen of Iowana, and as such it should be widely sought and much prized.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City

AMERICANA AND MISCELLANEOUS

The Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association begins the seventeenth volume with the issue for July, 1906.

The Reconstruction of Communications at San Francisco, by L. D. Wildman, leads in the July, 1906, number of the *Army and Navy Life*.

The Canadian Year Book for 1906, a volume of over four hundred pages, appeared in August. The distribution is by the Superintendent of Immigration, Ottawa.

The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal for July and August, 1906, has the following articles: *Desert of Sahara and*

the Great American Desert Compared; Mythology of the Plains Indians, by C. S. Wahe; and *Copper Relics Among the Mounds*, by Stephen D. Peet.

A. C. McClurg & Co. are the publishers of a book by Mrs. Eva Emery Dye entitled *McDonald of Oregon.*

Anthropology at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, by Dr. W. J. McGee, appears as a thirty-seven page reprint from *Science*, No. 573.

A sketch of the services of Henry Clark Corbin, Lieutenant-General of the United States Army, leads in the *Army and Navy Life* for September, 1906.

Salt Deposits and Salt Industry in Ohio, by J. A. Bownocker is the title of the subject matter of bulletin 8 of the Geological Survey of Ohio, issued in June, 1906.

Deutsch-Amerikanisches in der New York Public Library is the title of an eleven page reprint from the *German American Annals* by Richard E. Helbig of the Lenox Library, New York City.

Science Bulletin, University of Kansas, volume III, numbers 7–10, issued as one publication in June, 1906, is an illustrated quarto volume dealing in the main with the zoology of the State of Kansas.

Conditions of Living Among the Poor, by S. E. Forman and *Benefit Features of British Trade Unions*, by Walter E. Weyl appear in the May, 1906, issue of the *Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor.*

Installments of *Autobiography of Allen Trimble* and of a biography of *Jeremiah Morrow*, by Josiah Morrow, both early Governors of Ohio, occur in *The Old Northwest Genealogical Quarterly* for July, 1906.

The August, 1906, number of *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* completes the twentieth volume. The included articles are: *Wages and Prices in Relation to International Trade*, by F. W. Taussig; *The Distribution of Immigrants in the United States*, by Walter F. Willcox; *The Recent Growth of Coöperation in Ireland*,

by David A. McCabe; *The Socialist Economics of Karl Marx and his Followers*, by Thorstein Veblen; and *The Relation of Marginal Rents to Price*, by Frank T. Carlton.

The Value of a State Library Commission is discussed by John P. Kennedy in *The South Atlantic Quarterly* for July, 1906. In the same number is a paper by E. W. Sikes on the subject of *Lincoln: Master of Men.*

The two principal articles in the *Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor* for July, 1906, are: *Wages and Hours of Labor, 1890–1905;* and *Retail Prices of Food, 1890–1905.* Both articles are extensive and in the main statistical.

The *American Monthly Magazine* begins the twenty-ninth volume with the July, 1906, issue. This number and the August one contain the proceedings of the fifteenth continental congress, Daughters of the American Revolution.

The Incorporation of Trade Unions is the title of an extended thesis in part three of the annual report for 1906 of the Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics of Labor. Part four is devoted to statistics of manufacture for 1904 and 1905.

Bulletin 32 of the Bureau of American Ethnology contains the results of researches into the *Antiquities of the Jemez Plateau, New Mexico*, by Edgar L. Hewett. This is a well illustrated volume of fifty-five pages distributed in August, 1906.

Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada, edited by George M. Wrong and H. H. Langton was distributed in July, 1906. This volume comprises over two hundred pages and is issued as volume ten of the *University of Toronto Studies.*

The articles in *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* for May, 1906, treat of the improvement of labor conditions in the United States. The supplement contains four addresses on *The Pan-American Conferences and their Significance.* The issue for July, 1906, considers the subject of *The Business Professions.*

Principles and Methods to be Pursued in Organizing Trade Schools, by A. D. Dean; *Textile Schools in the United States;* and *Injunctions Against Strikes and Boycotts* are the principal subjects discussed in the September, 1906, *Labor Bulletin* of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Volume VI of the *Journals of the Continental Congress*, edited by W. C. Ford, covers the period from October 9 to December 31, 1776. This volume comprises pages 857 to 1173, including besides the journal the index, bibliographical notes, speech of John Witherspoon, and notes on debates.

The World's Recent Production of Gold and its Influence upon Commodity Prices, by F. B. Forbes, and *A New Method of Index-Numbers for American Commodity Prices*, by the same author, appear in the quarterly publications of the *American Statistical Association* for June, 1906.

A Question of Mormon Patriotism, by Theodore Schroeder; *New York in the Nineteenth Century*, by John Austin Stevens; *The Family Line of George Washington*, by Joel M. Eno; and *The Lewis and Clark Expedition*, by H. S. Lyman, are the articles of general interest in the *American Historical Magazine* for July, 1906.

An illustrated quarto volume recently issued by the Bureau of the Census is a special report on *Telegraphs and Telephones* for 1902. The volume in the main is a treatise on the installation, operation, and earning capacity of plants and on the capitalization of the companies for their promotion.

The *Proceedings* of the *American Philosophical Society* for January-April, 1906, contain the following articles: *The Statistical Method in Chemical Geology*, by F. W. Clarke; *On a Possible Reversal of Deep-Sea Circulation and its Influence on Geologic Climates*, by T. C. Chamberlin; *An International Southern Telescope*, by E. C. Pickering; *The Human Harvest*, by D. S. Jordan; *Heredity and Variation, Logical and Biological*, by W. K. Brooks; *The Elimination of Velocity Effects in Measuring Pressures in a Fluid Stream*,

by F. E. Nipher; and *The Present State of the Question Regarding the First Principles of Theoretical Science*, by Josiah Royce.

The history and activities of the Consular Service of the United States is written by C. L. Jones and published by the University of Pennsylvania as Number 18 in the series in Political Economy and Public Law. In a volume exceeding one hundred pages Mr. Jones gives the legislative history of the Consular Service, the rights and duties of consuls and their assistance to the foreign trade of the United States along with suggestions for the improvement of the American consular system. A chapter is also given to the consideration of the European consular system.

Volumes XXII, XXIII, and XXIV of *Early Western Travels*, contain the reprint of the narrative of the *Travels in the Interior of North America* by Maximilian, Prince of Wied. Volume XXV is a folio atlas of eighty-one plates and a map to illustrate the three volumes of the narrative. Volume XXVI contains the reprint of Edmund Flagg's *The Far West, or a Tour Beyond the Mountains*, which comes to a close on page 121 of volume XXVII, and is followed by P. J. De Smet's *Letters and Sketches, with a Narrative of a Year's Residence Among the Indian Tribes of The Rocky Mountains.* Volume XXVIII is a reprint of a portion of Thomas J. Farnham's *Travels in the Great Western Prairies*, which is completed with about one hundred pages of volume XXIX. The remainder of the volume is on *Oregon Missions and Travels over the Rocky Mountains in 1845–46*, by P. J. De Smet.

The contributed articles in the *American Anthropologist* for April–June, 1906, are: *Recent Cave Exploration in California*, by John C. Merriam; *Evidence of the Work of Man on Objects from Quaternary Caves in California*, by F. W. Putnam; *Note on the Determination of Sex in Man*, by E. T. Brewster; *North American Ethnological Material in Italian Collections*, by David I. Bushnell; *Ruins of the Cerro de Montezuma*, by A. H. Blackiston; *The Icelandic Colony in Greenland*, Vilhjálmur Stefánsson; *Unwritten Literature of Hawaii*,

by Nathaniel B. Emerson; *Exploration of the Lower Amur Valley*, by Gerard Fowke; *Noteworthy Archeological Specimens from Lower Columbia Valley*, by Harlan I. Smith; *Helen Keller*, by John Hitz; *Some Notes on Anthropology and Archeology*, by Charles Peabody; *Pawnee War Tales*, by George A. Dorsey; and *Hopi Shrines near the East Mesa, Arizona*, by J. W. Fewkes.

IOWANA

The *Council Bluffs Nonpareil* celebrated its semi-centennial by issuing a fifty-two page anniversary number on September 2, 1906.

The Young Citizen, a monthly magazine published at Cedar Falls, Iowa, begins its sixth year and volume with the September, 1906, issue.

A short article on the *Mound Builders of the Mississippi Valley*, by Richard Herrmann, of Dubuque, Iowa, is published in the August, 1906, number of the *Records of the Past*.

The Proceedings of the fourteenth annual convention of the *Iowa Grand Chapter* of the P. E. O. Sisterhood, which was held at Keokuk, May 8–11, 1906, was distributed in July.

The Middletonian for May, 1906, contains the *Proceedings* of the second annual alumni clinic of the College of Medicine, State University of Iowa, held at Iowa City, May 1 and 2, 1906.

Scientific Work in Pathology in Iowa's State Institutions, is the title of a fourteen page pamphlet recently issued by Dr. Henry Albert, of the College of Medicine of The State University of Iowa.

Iowa Ecclesiastical Memoirs is the title of a series of biographical and historical sketches of the Catholic clergy of the State of Iowa, number two of which is in memory of the late Rev. John O'Farrell.

A new aspirant for public favor appeared in August, 1906, to be known as the *Keokuk Magazine*, a monthly literary journal of some eighty pages per number, edited by D. R. Guernsey, and issued from

the office at Keokuk, Iowa. The appearance and contents of the numbers thus far issued are similar to the usual run of the standard popular magazines. Matter more or less of local interest has been included.

Mr. Irving B. Richman's *Rhode Island*, which appeared in the *American Commonwealth Series*, has been specially printed for Preston and Rounds Company (Providence, R. I.) in an edition of one hundred copies as the "Rhode Island Edition."

The Cedar Rapids Republican for June 10, 1906, is a magazine edition which contains considerable historical matter relating to Linn County. The issue is in honor of the semi-centennial anniversary of the founding of Cedar Rapids.

A unique specimen in the book art is *A Tagalog–English and English–Tagalog Dictionary* published in Manila, P. I., in 1904. The work was compiled by Mr. Charles Nigg, a former Jackson County, Iowa, citizen, now of Angat, Balacan, P. I.

Cornell College, Mt. Vernon, Iowa, has recently issued a splendid memorial volume of about three hundred pages. This volume contains the record of the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of the college, which was held in connection with the annual commencement, June 10 to 16, 1904. Many portraits and illustrations occur throughout the volume.

Early Rock Island, by William A. Meese, is the title of a volume of nearly one hundred pages published under the auspices of the Rock Island County Historical Society. The volume treats of the first inhabitants, the Sacs and Foxes, their home life, the villages, the Indian treaties, the white settlers, their conflicts, the Black Hawk War, Fort Armstrong, its erection and destruction, and the political divisions to which the County of Rock Island formerly belonged.

The Transit, volume XI, published by the Engineering Society of The State University of Iowa, appeared in August, 1906. The leading papers in this volume are: *Emergency Work in the Bridge and Building Department of a Railroad*, by J. H. Howe; *Cable*

Troubles, by R. G. Call; *Water Power Plant of The State University of Iowa*, by B. J. Lambert; *The New Engineering Building*, by William G. Raymond; *Wood Preservation*, by Bohumil Shimek; and *Acceleration and Some Locomotive Problems*, by William G. Raymond.

The *Proceedings* of the eighteenth annual meeting of the Iowa Engineering Society, held at Des Moines, Iowa, January 10–11, 1906, were recently published in a volume of one hundred and eighty pages. Some of the more important articles of the volume are: *Drainage Plans and Recent Improvements of Same at Council Bluffs, Iowa*, by S. L. Etnyre; *Coaling Facilities for Present Day Railroads*, by W. L. Breckenridge; *Artesian Wells at Centerville, Iowa*, by W. W. Berry; *Waterloo Water Supply*, by C. T. Wilson; *Report of the Committee on Sanitary Engineering*, by C. S. Magowan; *An Anthracite Mine Fire*, by C. L. Bryden; *Report of the Committee on Drainage*, by Seth Dean; *Moving of Old Science Hall, at The State University of Iowa*, by G. H. Ellsworth; *A Topographic Survey for Iowa*, by Frank A. Wilder; *Report of Committee on Roads and Pavements*, by A. Marston; *Report of Committee on Railroad Engineering*, by S. N. Williams; *Possibilities of Freight Traffic on Electric Lines in Iowa*, by F. C. French; *Development of the Cement Industry in Iowa*, by S. W. Beyer; and *Sewerage System—Centerville, Iowa*, by A. J. Cox.

HISTORICAL ITEMS IN SEVERAL IOWA NEWSPAPERS FROM DECEMBER, 1905, TO SEPTEMBER, 1906

The Register and Leader, Des Moines

The Grave of Chief Mahaska, December 4. Evolution of the Street Car in Des Moines, by L. F. Andrews; The Golden Wedding Anniversary of Mayor I. M. T. Cory of Elkhart, Iowa; Iowa's First Shorthand Reporters, December 10. Death of Rev. H. S. Brunson, of Fayette; An Appreciation of Jacob W. Mills, by James S. Clarkson; Account of the Life of Judge C. R. Scott; A Pioneer Des Moines Newspaper Venture, by L. F. Andrews; The Passing of the

Lumber Industry in Iowa, December 17. The Destruction of Jonathan P. Dolliver's First Office—and account of his early life—December 24. The Death of Ephraim Crockett, December 29. History Chronicled in the Past Year, by Warwick James Price; Biography of Col. Edward Hooker, a Pioneer Stage Company Manager, by L. F. Andrews, December 31. Belle Plaine's Wonderful Flowing Well; Biography of Cyrus Mosier, a Des Moines Pioneer; Unique Character of Chief Keokuk; History of Swedish-American Old Settlers' Society, January 7. Oldest House in Southern Iowa, January 23. History of Iowa Farmers' Coöperative Associations; Sketch of Life of T. E. Alderman, Founder of Nevada, Iowa; A Society Event of a Generation Ago, by Tacitus Hussey; Biography of Cave J. MacFarland, Early Judge in Polk County, by L. F. Andrews, January 28. Capt. Claudius Tift, Iowa's Oldest Veteran, February 4. R. S. Finkbine, One of Iowa's Builders, by L. F. Andrews; Brief Sketch of Judge David Rorer, by L. F. Andrews, February 11. Brief Sketch of Life of Gov. Kirkwood; Biography of Mrs. Sarah G. Perin of Clinton, February 18. Biography of Edward Enthwistle, First Locomotive Engineer in the World, by L. F. Andrews; An Account of the Historical and Literary Club of West Union, February 25. Sketch of the Life of David B. Henderson, February 26. Biography of Mrs. L. M. Sandford, by Tacitus Hussey, Feb ruary 27. Tribute to Life of Capt. E. L. Marsh, by Dr. A. L. Frisbie, February 28. Reminiscences of Speaker D. B. Henderson, by Julian W. Richards; Sketch of Elijah Canfield, a Prominent Polk County Pioneer, by L. F. Andrews, March 4. Henderson Honored by Legislators, March 9. Sketch of Mrs. Alice Jones a Noted Iowa Writer; Sketch of Joseph McElroy, an Iowa Pioneer, March 11. How Henderson Won His Bride, March 13. Reminiscences by G. M. Hammond—Crossed Plains in Early Days; Leonard Brown and the Pioneers, by L. F. Andrews; Some of Iowa's Pioneer Law Makers, March 18. First Settler of Woodbury County—Curtis Lamb, April 1. Esquire Young: A Useful Man, by L. F. Andrews, April 8. Sketch of Francis Winterwood, a Polk County Pioneer,

by L. F. Andrews, April 15. The Cory Families, by L. F. Andrews, April 22. Judge J. Scott Richman, April 29. Stories of Old Fort Des Moines, by L. F. Andrews, May 6. C. C. Nourse, a Prominent Pioneer, by L. F. Andrews, May 13. Noted Iowans lie in Uncalled-for Graves; Pioneer Presbyterianism in Des Moines, May 20. Sketch of John L. Smith, Early Settler of Des Moines, by L. F. Andrews, May 27. The Beginning of Drake University; Sketch of George G. Wright, a noted Iowa Pioneer, June 3. Semi-Centennial at Leander Clark College, June 10. Death of Hon. R. B. Warren, Iowa Pioneer, June 16. Cedar Rapids Celebrates Semi-Centennial; Good Old Days on Rock Island; Versatile Genius of Pioneer Days, by L. F. Andrews, June 17. Sketch of John M. Davis, by L. F. Andrews, June 24. Sketch of Life of Rev. Thomas F. Gunn, Pioneer Priest, July 1. Fifty Years Ago in Palo Alto County; Sketch of Daniel Trullinger, Pioneer Brick Maker, July 8. Brief Sketch of Patrick Keenan, a Pioneer; Indian Names as Used in Iowa, by L. F. Andrews, July 15. The First Things in Des Moines, July 22. Obituary of Father Schramm, a Pioneer, July 28. Bought First Quarter in Iowa, July 29. First Law Class, Law Department, State University, 1866; A Lynching with a Strange Sequel—Tama County the Scene of Hanging in 1860, August 5. Pioneer of Pioneers in Jefferson County; Mrs. Elizabeth Snell of Dallas Center Celebrates Hundred and Second Birthday; Polk County's Pioneer Doctor, by L. F. Andrews, August 12. Gen. Nathaniel Baker—Story of a Noted Iowan, by L. F. Andrews, August 19.

The Burlington Hawkeye, Burlington

Descendants of Betty Ross—Fort Madison was the Home of Several Relatives of the American Flag Maker, January 14. Death of Mrs. C. Wolbers, January 23. Biography of Chas. F. Schramm; Sketch of Mrs. H. Weinrich, a Pioneer, January 26. Unique Character of Chief Keokuk; When Mark Twain Worked in Keokuk, January 28. Article on the Portrait of Late Judge David Rorer, January 30. The Sixty-nine Wedded Years—Mr. and Mrs. Robert

Burns of Morning Sun, February 1. Biography of Jacob W. Price of Burlington, February 9. Local Happenings in Burlington Twenty Years Ago, weekly, on Sunday, from February 10, to August 12. Account of Lincoln's Speech at Burlington, February 13. Reminiscences of Old East Burlington, by Ed. Young, February 14. Incidents in the Life of Henderson, February 27. The Late Speaker David B. Henderson as I Knew Him, by Julian W. Richards, March 4. Long Records in the Pulpit; Major Byers' rare War Relic, April 1. Pastor Sixty Years—Dr. Wm. Salter, April 24. Mrs. Louisa Held, May 6. Brief Sketch of Wm. R. Moore, May 11. Brief Sketch of William Tiemann, a Pioneer, May 12. Obituaries of David W. Davis and William R. Sellon, Early Settlers, May 15. Zebulon M. Pike Monument to be Dedicated, June 7. Notice of Death of John Ohlnuetz, a Pioneer, June 8. Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike. His Memory Honored Yesterday by Daughters of Revolution, June 15. Burlington in 1859, June 16. Sketch of Life of Mrs. Hannah Meyer, a Pioneer, June 26. Sketch of E. M. Eisfeld; An Old Landmark, June 29. Old Time Politics, July 5. Summer Opera Twenty Years Ago; Was Bernhardt an Iowan? Obituary of John Arnold, a Pioneer, July 8. Sketch of Life of William F. Coolbaugh, a Pioneer, July 15. Obituary of Rev. Franklin R. Haff, Pioneer Priest, July 18. Obituary of Mrs. E. Jordan, Early Settler, July 19. By Whom Was Iowa Settled? July 22. Obituary of Father Schramm, a Pioneer, July 29. In Ye Olden Days—Pioneer Homes and How People Lived in Them, August 19. Sketch of Life of Prof. Johnson Pierson, a Pioneer, August 21. Historic Home Sold—Grimes Homestead, August 22.

The Cedar Rapids Republican, Cedar Rapids

The Golden Wedding of Mr. and Mrs. C. Fordyce, January 2. Some Early History of Linn County, by Jos. E. Morcombe, weekly, on Sunday, from January 14 to August 19. "The Old Gravel House"—a poem on a house which had been occupied by John Brown, by Mrs. T. W. Maxson of Springdale, February 11. A Short Sketch of the Beginning of Grace Church, Cedar Rapids,

February 18. The Romance of Ex-Speaker Henderson, February 22. Stories Told at a Pioneer Social, April 3. History of the Newspaper Press in Iowa, by T. S. Parvin, April 3. A War-Time Tragedy Recalled—Murder of U. S. Officers in Poweshiek County, by Jos. E. Morcombe, April 29. Methodism in Linn County, by Jos. E. Morcombe, May 6. Iowa Constitution Fifty Years Old, May 31. First Flag in the City—Brought in 1854; Sketch of Life of Joe S. Trigg, June 8. History of Cedar Rapids—fifty articles and sketches in *Semi-Centennial Magazine Edition*—June 10. Memories of the Days Long Gone, June 12. For the Pioneers of 1838 to 1839; Constructive Period of the City; The Beginning of Cedar Rapids; Gen. "Jack" Stibbs on War Period, June 13. Dr. Carpenter Tells a Story, June 14. Plan for an Historical Museum, June 17. Obituary of Thomas Graham, a Pioneer, July 3. History of Iowa Fire Insurance, July 6. Was Sarah Bernhardt Born in Iowa? July 8. Linn Grove Mission, July 22. Anniversary of Iowa Bloodshed, August 11.

Telegraph-Herald, Dubuque

Tales of Noted Dubuque Men; Reminiscenes of the Defeat of Gen. Weaver in the Convention of 1872 which Nominated Kirkwood, January 21. Old Tom Kelly—an article on a pioneer of Dubuque—February 25. Biography of David B. Henderson, February 25 and 26. Public Opinion, Anecdotes, and Influence in Col. Henderson's Life; Lecture by Charles W. Seymour on Father Marquette, March 4. Old Hunter Tells of Halcyon Days, April 11. Early Dubuque Paper Curiosity; Dubuque in the Olden Days, April 22. Development of Zinc Industry on Iowa Side of River, June 3. Sketch of Life of Mrs. Sarah Perin, a Pioneer, July 2. Was the Divine Sarah an Iowan? July 8. Old Days and the Old Lawyers, July 29. Cornell College an Old Institution, August 12.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

A chapter on *The Early History of the Educational Institutions of New Jersey*, by F. B. Dwight, leads in the July, 1906, issue of the *Proceedings* of the New Jersey Historical Society.

Relations with Cuba, by Luis M. Perez; *More Race Problem Literature*, by A. H. Stone; and *Paul Jones*, by Stephen B. Weeks appear in the *Publications of the Southern History Association*, for July, 1906.

The two leading contributions in the *Quarterly* of the *Texas State Historical Association* for July, 1906, are: *The Louisiana-Texas Frontier*, by I. J. Cox; and *Land Speculation as a Cause of the Texas Revolution*, by Eugene C. Barker.

Journal of a Voyage to Nova Scotia Made in 1731 by Robert Hale of Beverly is to be found in the *Essex Institute Historical Collections* for July, 1906. This journal is printed from the original manuscript now in the possession of the *American Antiquarian Society*.

The July, 1906, issue of *The Virginia Magazine* begins volume XIV. The leading contributions are: *Journals of the Council of Virginia in Executive Sessions, 1737–1763; Revolutionary Army Orders for the Main Army under Washington, 1778–1779; Virginia Legislative Papers;* and *Virginia Gleanings in England.*

Bulletin number 11 of the Illinois State Historical Library, June 1, 1906, contains the *Laws of the Territory of Illinois, 1809–1811*, edited by Clarence W. Alvord. This is a publication of thirty-four pages and includes all the recently discovered old laws, and as a result the legislative records of the State are now complete.

Some articles bearing on Kentucky history are to be found in the *Register of the Kentucky State Historical Society*, for September,

1906. The titles are: *Governor Beriah Magoffin*, by Jennie C. Morton; *General Joseph Montfort Street*, by George Wilson; *George Rogers Clark*, by Z. F. Smith; and *History of the Kentucky Historical Society*, by J. W. Townsend.

The *Records and Papers* of the New London County (Connecticut) Historical Society, volume III, part I, was distributed in August, 1906. This publication is mainly a history and dedication of the monument to Governor John Winthrop, the younger, erected in the city, which he founded, A. D., 1646, by the State of Connecticut, at New London, May 6, 1905.

The papers in the *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* for July, 1906, are: *Stanton—the Patriot*, by Andrew Carnegie; *Salmon P. Chase*, by Joseph B. Foraker; and *General George A. Custer*, by R. M. Voorhees. This number also contains the *Proceedings* of the Twenty-first Annual Meeting of the *Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Society*, held June 9, 1906.

The second issue of the *Maryland Historical Magazine* is for June, 1906. This issue contains a second installment on *Early County Seats of Baltimore County*, by Albert Ritchie; *Reminiscences of Baltimore in 1824*, by J. H. B. Latrobe; *Richard Ingle in Maryland*, by Henry F. Thompson; *The Battle of Bladensburg*, by A. K. Hadel; and the *Log of the Chasseur*, by Thomas Boyle.

William F. Coolbaugh, by J. T. Remey; *Biographical Memoir of Charles Christopher Parry*, by Charles A. White; *Iowa Under Territorial Governments and the Removal of the Indians*, by Alonzo Abernethy; and *Whence Came the Pioneers of Iowa?* by F. I. Herriott are the articles in the July, 1906, *Annals of Iowa*. Portraits are given of W. F. Coolbaugh, C. C. Parry, Alonzo Abernethy, and George C. Remey.

The articles in the July, 1906, number of *The American Historical Review* are: *The École des Chartes*, by J. T. Shotwell; *The England of Our Forefathers*, by Edward P. Cheyney; *The Later American Policy of George Canning*, by H. W. V. Temperley; *The*

Origin and Growth of the Southern Black Belts, by Ulrich B. Phillips; and *Gaps in the Published Records of United States History*, by J. F. Jameson.

The annual report of The Connecticut Historical Society for the year ending May, 1906, was issued the following July. From this report it is found that the membership of the Society aggregates 411. The library increased in accessions over the previous year by about twenty per cent, the total, exclusive of manuscripts, amounting to 1,621 titles. The Society has in its library over sixteen hundred eighteenth century Connecticut imprints. In all lines the Society reports a prosperous growth.

The *Dubuque County Early Settlers' Association* has issued a pamphlet which contains a brief sketch of Iowa and of Dubuque County, the constitution of the Association, some biographical stories of Julien Dubuque, a song for the early settlers, and the names of the members of the Association from the date of the organization, June 10, 1865, to August 1, 1906. The total membership since organization is 738, the present membership is 457. Of the thirty-two members of 1865 none are living. The present officers are William Quigley, president; Alexander Simplot, secretary; and Philip Pier, treasurer.

The *Proceedings* of the Wisconsin Historical Society for 1905 is a volume of nearly three hundred pages. The included historical papers are: *Some Historic Sites About Green Bay*, by Arthur C. Neville; *Narratives of Early Wisconsin Travellers Prior to 1800*, by H. E. Legler; *The Impeachment of Levi Hubbell*, by J. B. Sanborn; *John Scott Horner: A Biographical Sketch*, by E. H. Merrell; *First Constitutional Convention in Wisconsin, 1846*, by F. L. Holmes; *Slavery in the Old Northwest*, by Raymond V. Phelan; and *Pioneer Life in the Fox River Valley*, by A. S. McLenegan.

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The *Collections* of the Minnesota Historical Society, volume x, parts I and II bear the imprint, February, 1905, but the volumes

apparently were not distributed until in July, 1906. The historical papers in part I are: *History of Wheat Raising in the Red River Valley*, by G. N. Lamphere; *History of Flour Manufacture in Minnesota*, by George D. Rogers; *The Early Government Land Surveys in Minnesota West of the Mississippi River*, by Thomas Simpson; *Sketches of the History of Hutchinson*, by W. W. Pendergast; *Early Steamboating on the Minnesota and Red Rivers*, by Edwin Bell; *The Treaty of Traverse des Sioux in 1851, under Governor Alexander Ramsey, with Notes on the Former Treaty there in 1841, Under Governor James D. Doty, of Wisconsin*, by Thomas Hughes; *History of Steamboating on the Minnesota River*, by Thomas Hughes; *Missionary Work at Red Wing, 1849 to 1852*, by Joseph W. Hancock; *History of Fort Ripley, 1849 to 1859, based on the Diary of Rev. Solon W. Manney, D. D., Chaplain of this Post from 1851 to 1859*, by G. C. Tanner; *Early Episcopal Churches and Missions in Minnesota*, by G. C. Tanner; *The Chapel of St. Paul and the Beginnings of the Catholic Church in Minnesota*, by Ambrose McNulty; *Minnesota Journalism in the Territorial Period, by* D. S. B. Johnston; *History of Education in Minnesota*, by David L. Kiehle; *History of the St. Paul & Sioux City Railroad, 1864–1881*, by Judson W. Bishop; *Sketches of the Early History of Real Estate in St. Paul*, by Henry S. Fairchild; and *The First Railroad in Minnesota*, by William Crooks.

The papers in part II are: *Groseilliers and Radisson, the First White Men in Minnesota, 1655–56, and 1659–60, and Their Discovery of the Upper Mississippi River*, by Warren Upham; *A Sioux Narrative of the Outbreak in 1862, and of Sibley's Expedition in 1863*, by Gabriel Renville; *Biographic Sketch of Chief Renville*, by S. J. Brown; *The Work of the Second State Legislature, 1859–60*, by John B. Sanborn; *The Old Government Mills at the Falls of St. Anthony*, by Edward A. Bromley; *Lumbering and Steamboating on the St. Croix River*, by Edward W. Durant; and *Minnesota's Eastern, Southern, and Western Boundaries*, by A. N. Winchell. Quite a list of memorial addresses follow, also short sketches of the

deceased members of the Society for 1901–1904. Two indexes are included for the first ten volumes of the series. The two volumes are printed on remarkably poor paper.

Volume XI, part 1, of the *Collections* is a well printed and well illustrated volume containing a monograph on *Itasca State Park*, written by J. V. Brower. The volume bears the imprint, 1904, but seems not to have been distributed until July, 1906.

The thirteenth biennial report of the Society for the period ending December 31, 1904, was issued in 1905. The report states that the library comprises 77,684 volumes, an increase of 5,358 during the biennial period. The collection of newspapers amount to 6,526 volumes. The *Society* has a total membership of 355.

ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society* for the year 1905 appeared in September, 1906, as a five hundred page octavo volume. Besides the records of the official proceedings of the Society a number of historical papers are included, some of which are: *Father Gibault: The Patriot Priest of the Northwest*, by J. P. Dunn; *Social Life and Scenes in the Early Settlement of Central Illinois*, by James Haines; *St. Clair County*, by J. N. Perrin; *General James Semple*, by Mary Cushman; *The Value to Both of a Closer Connection between the State Historical Society and the Public Schools*, by Henry McCormick; *Bishop Chase and Jubilee College*, by C. W. Leffingwell; *The Bloomington Convention of 1856 and those Who Participated in it*, by J. O. Cunningham; *Ancient Fort Chartres*, by Homer Mead; *Dr. George Cadwell*, by R. W. Mills; *Palestine, Its Early History*, by J. C. Allen; *Old Kaskaskia Days and Ways*, by Stuart Brown; *An Appeal on the Question of a Convention*, by Morris Birkbeck; *A Contribution toward a Bibliography of Morris Birkbeck*, by C. W. Smith; *A Narrative of Military Experience in Several Capacities*, by Edward Everett; *Early History of the Drug Trade of Chicago*, by A. E. Ebert; *Puritan Influences in the Formative Years of Illinois History*, by C. P. Kofoid; *Captain Thomas J. Robinson*, by McKendree H. Chamberlin; and *Forgotten Statesmen of Illinois, Hon. Conrad Will*, by John F. Snyder.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WEBSTER COUNTY, IOWA

The Historical Society of Webster County (Iowa) was organized on June 26, 1906. The officers chosen for the first year are: President, Mrs. J. P. Dolliver; Vice-President, Mr. H. O. Baldwin; Secretary-Treasurer, Mrs. C. B. Helper; Curator, Mr. H. M. Pratt; and Board of Directors, Mr. O. M. Oleson, Mr. L. S. Coffin, Mrs. J. P. Dolliver, Mrs. C. B. Helper, and Mr. H. M. Pratt. On August 7, 1906, a meeting of the old settlers of Webster County was held at Oleson Park under the auspices of the Society. Hon. J. P. Dolliver presided and Prof. B. F. Shambaugh delivered the principal address.

The Constitution and By-laws of the Society are published as follows:

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I—NAME

The name of this Society shall be HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WEBSTER COUNTY, IOWA. The headquarters of the Society shall be located at Fort Dodge, Iowa.

ARTICLE II—OBJECTS

The Society is organized for the purpose of the collection and preservation for the free use of the public of any and all articles and materials which may establish or illustrate the history of Webster County, Iowa; and also material illustrative of the history of the state and nation; and in addition it shall be its purpose to publish such historical matter as the Society may authorize.

ARTICLE III—MEMBERSHIP

Any person may become a member of this Society upon election by a majority vote of the Society at any meeting thereof and upon the payment of a fee of two dollars. Membership may be retained after the first year by the payment of an annual fee of two dollars payable at or prior to the annual meeting.

Honorary or life memberships may be conferred by a two-thirds vote of the members present at a meeting called for such purpose. Written notice of such meeting, stating the purpose, must be given to each member of the Society one week prior thereto.

ARTICLE IV—OFFICERS

SECTION 1. The officers of this Society shall be a President, Vice-President, Secretary-Treasurer, Curator, and Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors shall consist of the President, Secretary-Treasurer, Curator, and two additional members of the Society.

SEC. 2. The officers and Directors shall be elected by ballot at the annual meeting of the Society.

ARTICLE V—BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STANDING COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. The affairs of the Society shall be managed by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of the constitution and by-laws. All appropriations of the funds of the Society shall be made by the Board of Directors.

SEC. 2. The President may appoint such standing committees as may be necessary, and give them such duties as may be expedient.

ARTICLE VI—MEETINGS OF THE SOCIETY

SECTION 1. The annual meeting of this Society shall be on the second Tuesday in July.

SEC. 2. Special meetings may be held at the call of the President and Secretary, written notice stating the purpose of said meeting having been sent to each member one week prior to said meeting.

SEC. 3. Five members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ARTICLE VII—AMENDMENTS

This constitution may be amended by a majority vote of the members present at any stated meeting, provided a written notice of such amendment shall have been given at least thirty days previous to such meeting.

BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I—DUTIES OF OFFICERS

The duties of the officers shall be such as indicated by their titles and as may be provided by the constitution and by-laws.

SECTION 1. The Secretary-Treasurer shall keep a record book in which shall be transcribed the constitution and by-laws of the Society,

and the records of the proceedings of all the meetings of the Society, and all other matters of which a record shall be ordered by the Society. As Treasurer he shall collect and safely keep all the funds belonging to the Society and shall disburse the same only on order of the Board of Directors. He shall make a full report of the financial condition of the Society at each annual meeting.

SEC. 2. The Curator shall list, file, and preserve the original of all letters, papers, addresses, and other material proper to be preserved, and shall have the care and charge of all books, papers, records, writing, and relics, or other collections of this Society; he shall make a catalogue of all such documents, papers, relics, and collections as shall come into his hands. He shall be held responsible to the Society for the care and safe custody of all its properties, and under no circumstances shall any person, whether officer or member, be suffered or permitted to take from such place or places, as shall be hereafter designated by the Society as its repository, any item or article of its property of whatever kind or nature, except by resolution of the Board of Directors.

SEC. 3. The Directors shall consider and determine what books, papers, records, writing, relics, and other historical material shall be purchased for the Society.

They shall have general management of the affairs of the Society.

At any meeting of the Board of Directors three members shall constitute a quorum to transact business.

The President of this Society shall be ex-officio chairman of the Board of Directors, and the meeting of the Board shall be held subject to his call.

No indebtedness shall be incurred by the Board of Directors in excess of the amount of funds in the hands of the Treasurer not already appropriated.

ARTICLE II—ORDER OF BUSINESS

At each annual meeting of the Society the order of business shall be as follows:

1. Reading of minutes.

2. Presentation of petitions, letters, and memorials or papers which require action.
3. Nomination and election of officers.
4. Reports of committees and officers.
5. Unfinished business
6. New business.
7. Delivery of addresses and reading of papers.
8. Adjournment.

ARTICLE III—AMENDMENTS

The by-laws of this Society may be amended at any time by a majority vote of the members present.

THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BOONE COUNTY, IOWA

On the 17th of August, 1906, there was organized at Boone, Iowa, the Historical Society of Boone County. The organization was affected through the Old Settlers' Association which voluntarily merged its Association into the new Society. It is also fitting that the Erickson Library should have been designated as the depository of the collections of historical materials made by the Society. The officers for the first year are: President, T. B. Holmes; Vice-President, John W. Thompson; Secretary and Curator, John M. Brainard; Treasurer, A. J. Barkley. These officers in addition to C. J. A. Erickson, C. H. Elliott, and Mrs. B. R. Moxley constitute a Board of Directors. Furthermore, Corresponding Secretaries have been appointed in the several townships of the County. The Constitution and By-laws follow:

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I—NAME

The Name of this Society shall be the HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BOONE COUNTY, IOWA.

ARTICLE II—OBJECTS

The Society is organized for the purpose of discovery, collection, and preservation of books, pamphlets, maps, genealogies, portraits, paintings, relics, manuscripts, letters, journals, surveys, field-books,

and any and all articles and materials which may establish or illustrate the history of Boone County, or other portions of the State of Iowa, or adjoining States; specimens in illustration of the various departments of Natural History, Archaeology, etc.; and the publication of such matter allied thereto as the Society may authorize. It is the further intent of this Society to work in coöperation with the Historical Department of the Public Library at Boone, in the Museum of which its collections may be deposited.

ARTICLE III—MEMBERSHIP

Any person, now or in the past a resident of Boone County, having been recommended by two or more members of this Society, may become a member thereof upon election by a majority vote at any meeting thereof, and upon payment of an entrance fee of $1.00, which shall be in payment of dues to the first day of the following January. Membership may be retained in this Society, after the first year, upon the payment of 50 cents annually, payable January first.

The Society shall have the power of conferring Life Memberships in its discretion, by a vote of two-thirds of the members present at any meeting called for that purpose. The record shall state the reason for such honor.

ARTICLE IV—OFFICERS

SECTION 1. The officers of this Society shall be a President, Vice-President, Treasurer, Secretary, Curator, and a Board of Directors. The Curator may appoint an Assistant, when such is deemed advisable in the judgment of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall consist of the foregoing officers and three additional members, selected from the membership of the Society. The office of Secretary and Curator may be combined in the same individual, for any given year, if so expressed by vote of the Society at its annual meeting for such year. There shall be one or more Corresponding Secretaries, named from each Township in the County, who shall hold office for one year.

SEC. 2. The officers and Directors shall be elected by ballot at the annual meetings of the Society, unless such method is suspended by a majority vote.

ARTICLE V—BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STANDING COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. The affairs of the Society shall be managed by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of the Constitution and By-laws. All appropriations of the funds of the Society shall be made by the Board of Directors.

SEC. 2. The Society may provide for such Standing Committees as may be deemed necessary, and assign to them such duties as may be expedient.

ARTICLE VI—MEETINGS OF THE SOCIETY

SECTION 1. The annual meeting of this Society shall be held on the 11th day of August in each year.

SEC. 2. The special meetings may be held at the call of the President and Secretary.

SEC. 3. Five members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

SEC. 4. No indebtedness shall be incurred by the Board of Directors in excess of the amount of funds in the hands of the Treasurer, not otherwise appropriated, unless by direction of a majority of the Society at a stated meeting, of which there shall have been due notice, as to time and purpose, given to all the members.

ARTICLE VII—AMENDMENTS

The Constitution may be amended by a majority vote of the members present at any stated meeting, provided a written notice of such amendment shall have been given at least thirty days previous to such meeting.

BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I—DUTIES OF OFFICERS

The duties of officers shall be such as indicated by their titles, and as may be provided by the Constitution and By-laws.

SECTION 1. *Secretary.* The Secretary shall keep a Record Book

in which shall be transcribed the Constitution and By-laws of the Society, the Records of Proceedings of all meetings of the Society, and all other matters of which a record shall be ordered by the Society.

SEC. 2. *Curator.* The Curator shall list and preserve the originals of all letters, papers, and addresses, and other material proper to be preserved, and shall have the care and charge of all books, papers, records, writings, and relics, or other collections of this Society; he shall make a catalog of all such documents, papers, relics, and collections of the Society (designating the same as property, loans, or deposits) as shall come into his hands; he shall be held responsible to the Society for the care and safe custody of all its properties, and under no circumstances shall any person, whether officer or member, be suffered or permitted to take from such place or places, as shall be designated by the Society as its repository, any item or article of its property of whatever kind or nature, except by resolution of its Board of Directors.

At each stated meeting of the Society the Curator shall report in writing a list of books, papers, relics, and so forth, that have been acquired by gift, loan, or purchase, by the Society since the last stated meeting, and a like list of same that may have been lost since the preceding stated meeting, with such information as he may have concerning the same.

SEC. 3. *Treasurer.* The Treasurer shall collect and safely keep all the funds belonging to the Society, and disburse the same only on the order of the Board of Directors, and he shall make a full report of the financial condition of the Society at each annual meeting.

SEC. 4. *Duties of Directors.* The Directors shall consider and determine what books, papers, records, writings, relics, and other historic material shall be purchased for the Society.

The Board of Directors shall have general management of the affairs of the Society.

At any meeting of the Board of Directors five members shall constitute a quorum to transact business.

The President of this Society shall be ex-officio Chairman of the

Board of Directors, and meetings of the Board shall be held subject to his call.

ARTICLE II—ORDER OF BUSINESS

At each meeting of the Society, or Board, the order of business shall be as follows:

1. Reading of minutes.
2. Presentation of petitions, letters, memorials or papers which require action, and may be referred to committees for report.
3. Nomination and election of officers.
4. Reports of committees and officers.
5. Unfinished business.
6. New business.
7. Delivery of addresses and reading of papers.
8. Adjournment.

ARTICLE III—AMENDMENTS

The By-laws of this Society may be amended at any time by a majority vote of the members.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Mr. W. F. Main, of Iowa City, has been elected a Life Member of the Society.

The *Executive Journal of Iowa, 1838–1841*, was issued by the Society in September, 1906.

Curators L. G. Weld, B. F. Shambaugh, and J. W. Rich have been appointed to serve as a general committee on the Semi-Centennial Celebration of the Constitution of Iowa which will be held at Iowa City sometime in 1907.

At the September meeting of the Board of Curators Mr. Abraham Jacobson, of Decorah, Iowa, and Mr. H. A. Mueller, of St. Charles, Iowa, were elected members of the Society.

The following local historical societies have recently been enrolled as auxiliary members of The State Historical Society of Iowa: The Madrid Historical Society (Madrid, Iowa); the Webster County Historical Society (Fort Dodge, Iowa); and the Boone County Historical Society (Boone, Iowa).

NOTES AND COMMENT

The Iowa Library Association will hold its annual meeting, October 10–12, at Ottumwa. The Society of the Iowa Library School will hold its fourth annual reunion at the same place on Wednesday evening, October 10th.

At Fort Dodge, Iowa, on August 7, 1906, the United States flag was raised on a pole erected by the Daughters of the American Revolution on the spot where a half century before the United States flag had been raised by the U. S. troops.

The Scottish Historical Review completes the third volume with the July, 1906, number. Some of the contributions in this issue are: *The Connexion Between Scotland and Man*, by Arthur W. Moore; *The Cardinal and the King's Will*, by Andrew Lang; *The 'Diary' of Sir Thomas Hope (1633–45) Lord Advocate (1616–46)*, by James Colville; *The Early History of the Scots Darien Company*, by Hiram Bingham; and *The Reign of Edward II, as Recorded in 1356, by Sir Thomas Gray in the 'Scalacronica,'* translated by Herbert Maxwell.

The report of the Trustees of the Newberry Library for 1905 gives the number of volumes in the library on January 1, 1906, as 283,458, an increase of 9,766 during the past year. The number of open days was 295; the number of visitors was 84,141; and the number of books consulted aggregated 132,715. The commercial assets of the library are over three hundred thousand dollars; while the expenditure for books and fittings during the past fourteen years exceed a half million.

The earthquake which proved so disastrous to San Francisco occurred on April 18, 1906. On April 21st, Governor Pardee appointed a commission composed of experts to inquire into the earthquake phenomena in all parts of the State of California. The Com-

mission met on April 24th and organized. The preliminary report was submitted May 31, 1906, and published soon after. The Commission will continue its inquiries by instituting a campaign for the collection of all data relating to the earthquake, the final discussion of which will appear in a later report.

Following the visit of President William McKinley at Boone, Iowa, in October, 1898, there was placed on Story street, near the C. & N. W. Ry. crossing, a stone bearing the following inscription:

PRESIDENT
WILLIAM MCKINLEY
Addressed the People
on this spot
Oct. 11, A. D., 1898

The marking of this historic spot was accomplished through popular subscription inspired by articles which appeared at the time in the *Standard*.

At St. Louis, Missouri, on September 22, 1906, there was unveiled, under the auspices of the Civic League of St. Louis and the Missouri Historical Society, a bronze tablet to the memory of General William Clark. The tablet, which is the gift of the National Bank of Commerce, bears the following inscription:

Here Lived and Died
WILLIAM CLARK
1770–1838
of the
LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION
Soldier, Explorer, Territorial Governor, Superintendent
of Indian Affairs
Erected September 23, 1906
The One Hundredth Anniversary of the
Return of the Expedition

Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, Superintendent of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, delivered the principal address, which was on "William Clark, Soldier, Explorer, Statesman."

A memorial stone has been erected in Nevada, Iowa, on the site of the first Nevada home, which was occupied on October 11, 1853,

by Mr. and Mrs. T. E. Alderman. The stone, donated by the Nevada City Federation of Women's Clubs, bears this inscription:

NEVADA
Founded Here
October 11, 1853, By
T. E. & HANNAH ALDERMAN

A full account of the presentation and dedication of the memorial is given in *The Nevada Representative* for Wednesday, September 12, 1906.

Under the auspices of the Stars and Stripes Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution there was dedicated at Burlington, Iowa, on Memorial Day, 1906, a monument to John Morgan, a Revolutionary soldier, buried in Aspen Grove Cemetery. The monument was erected by the State of Iowa, aided by the local Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution and the local Post of the Grand Army of the Republic. The inscription on the monument is as follows:

JOHN MORGAN,
A SOLDIER OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION,
BORN AT GLOUCESTER COUNTY,
VIRGINIA, 1758,
DIED AT BURLINGTON, IOWA, 1843.
SERVED TWO YEARS IN
McCLANAHAN'S SEVENTH REGIMENT, VIRGINIA TROOPS
WAS IN BATTLES OF BRANDYWINE, AND GERMANTOWN,
AND ON VARIOUS TOURS WITH
PEYTON AND PAGE'S VIRGINIA MILITIA.
ERECTED BY STATE OF IOWA,
AIDED BY STARS AND STRIPES CHAPTER,
DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION,
AND MATTHIES POST, G. A. R.
1906.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE BLASHFIELD PAINTING

At the request of the Capitol Commission Mr. Blashfield has prepared the following description of his painting, "Westward," at the head of the grand stairway in the Iowa State House:

The main idea of the picture is a symbolical presentation of the 'Pioneers led by the spirits of Civilization and Enlightenment to the conquest by cultivation of the Great West. Considered pictorially the canvass shows a "Prairie Schooner" drawn by oxen across the prairie. The family ride upon the wagon or walk at its side. Behind them and seen through the growth of stalks at the right come crowding the other pioneers and later men. In the air and before the wagon are floating four female figures; one holds the shield with the arms of the State of Iowa upon it; one holds a book symbolizing Enlightenment; two others carry a basket and scatter the seeds which are symbolical of the change from wilderness to ploughed fields and gardens that shall come over the prairie. Behind the wagon and also floating in the air, two female figures hold respectively a model of a stationary steam engine and of an electric dynamo to suggest the forces which come with the later men.

In the right hand corner of the picture melons, pumpkins, etc., among which stand a farmer and a girl, suggest that here is the fringe of cultivation and the beginning of the prairie. At the left a buffalo skull further emphasizes this suggestion.

Considered technically, the dominant motive of the composition of the picture is the festoon or Roman garland. This is carried out by the planes of light color, commencing at the left with the group of spirits, carried downward by the white bodice of the girl gathering flowers, onward through the mass of light in the center, to the white overdress of the girl leading the child and finally toward the right and upward, in the figures of the farmer girl and the spirits of Steam and Electricity. The dark accents in the composition are furnished by the three men grouped together and the skirt of the flower-gathering girl.

The hour chosen for the subject is the late afternoon, since Westward suggests into the setting sun. The scheme of color of the picture is based upon this choice of hour, being in the main made up of orange-pink sunset light and its natural complement bluish shadows, with a few spots of dark blue and red-brown given as aforesaid

by the costumes of the men and the skirt of the kneeling girl. For the sake of preserving the integrity of the composition certain liberties have been taken with average probabilities. Thus the driver of the oxen is upon the side which is not conventionally correct, because had he been placed in the correct place in that corner of the canvass he would have thrown the composition out of balance. Advantage was therefore taken of the fact that he might momentarily leave his place. Again, a very small child would not often hurry along keeping up with the striding men and women, but on the other hand the children at times undoubtedly did wish and need for exercise sake to run along awhile with the procession. From the point of view of composition, a small mass or figure was needed just at the point where the child is introduced, a dog would have made a spot of about the right height, but two dogs were already in the picture and a figure of a small child therefore served the purpose better.

These remarks about the ox-driver and the small child are added to bring to the notice of the layman the fact that the artist's first duty to his client is to make his picture artistically good, good that is in composition, drawing, and color. For the sake of his composition he may, and indeed should, take advantage of anything which is possible, avoiding only those things which would seem unreasonable to both common sense and imagination.

CONTRIBUTORS

Louis Pelzer, Principal of Schools at Shelby, Iowa. (See The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for October, 1904, p. 624.)

Ira Cross, Assistant in Economics at Leland Stanford University. Born at Decatur, Illinois, in 1880. Graduated from the University of Wisconsin in 1905. Scholar in Economics at the University of Wisconsin in 1905–1906. Author of *Co-operative Distribution in the United States* in the *Twelfth Biennial Report* of the Wisconsin Bureau of Labor Statistics; *The Direct Primary* in the June, 1906, *Arena;* and *College Coöperative Stores* in the April, 1906, *Arena.*

Hugh Straight Buffum, Instructor in Education at The State University of Iowa. Born at Lineville, Iowa. Graduated from The State University of Iowa in 1901. Received from The State University of Iowa in 1902 the degree of Master of Arts and in 1906 the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Fellow in Education at The State University of Iowa, 1905–1906. Member of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

AN INDEX

TO THE

IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

VOLUME FOUR

1906

INDEX TO ARTICLES

NOTE—The names of contributors of articles to The Iowa Journal of History and Politics are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. The titles of books, articles, and papers referred to are printed in *italics*.

Aarhus, Rasmus J., first Dane to visit the New World, 222

Aarhus diocese (Denmark), 223

Abolition, "the backbone of the American Party," 551

Abolitionism, name applied to Republicanism, 518

Abolitionists, reference to, 550

Adair County (Iowa), Swedish immigration to, 278

Adams, John, table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 54

Adams, John N., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189

Adams, John Quincy, idea of establishing a national university considered by, 11; attitude of, relative to internal improvements, 29, 32, 37, 52; the "American System" championed by, 32; messages of, relative to internal improvements, 34; appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 35, 36; feeling of, relative to exercise of veto, 38; expansion westward from time of, 47; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 58

Adams, the brig, rigged at Detroit, 389

Administration, management of War of 1812 by, 343, 344

Ærö (Denmark), immigration from, 220, 235, 241

Agricultural College Land Grant, 562

Ahmanson, John, Mormon converts led by, 238; quotation from, 239

Alabama, improvement of rivers in, 35; road surveyed to, 40; grant of land to, to aid in building railroads, 47; grant of land to, for railroads, 50; State Department of Archives and History of, 251; election in, 538

Alabama River, proposed canal to, 28

Alaska, discovery by which Russia laid claim to, 223

Albemarle Sound, canal to, 15

Alborg (Denmark), 241

ALDRICH, CHARLES, *Incidents Connected with the History of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry*, 70

Algona (Iowa), 76

Alphabet, so-called Meskwaki, 191; real Meskwaki, 192

Allamakee County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 268; Swedish settlement in, 268; Norwegian immigration to, 277; delegates from, to first Republican Convention, 522

Alleghany River, recommendation relative to, 15

Allen's Grove Township (Shelby County, Iowa), Danes in, 238

Allison, Andrew, killed in engagement under Van Horne, 399

Alster, Island of Sjaelland, 227

Ambush, warning of, 396; on Mirey Creek, 397

American Antiquarian Society, 247

American Fur Company, 225

American Geographical Society, 247

American Historical Association, a meeting of, 245; publication of *Bibliography of Historical Societies* by,

246; sectional branch of, 262; advantage of reports from State organizations to, 266
American Party, The Origin, Principles, and History of the, by IRA CROSS, 526
American Numismatic and Archaeological Society of New York, 246
American party (Know-Nothing party), references to, 489, 493; convention of, 495, 519; union of, with Republicans, 496, 501; county convention of, 497; references to, 498, 503, 517; relation of, to Republican party, 503; the origin and history of, 526; founding of, 528; local organization of, 529; success of, in elections, 530, 537; national convention of, 530; platform of, 531, 543; secret organization of, 532, 552; accessions to, 536; attitude of, toward slavery, 536; fusion of Whigs with, 536, 537; meeting of National Council of, 539, 540, 550; secret character of, abolished, 540; platform of National Council of, 541; meeting of bolters from, 545; defeat of, 549, 551; last expression of, 550
American Republican Association, organization of, in Philadelphia, 529
American Republican party, name of, used by the American party, 528
"American System," the, question of internal improvements and tariff called, 32
Anamosa (Iowa), 85
Anderson, Christian, early Norwegian settler, 274
Anderson, Colonel, despatches for, 355, 427; despatches delivered to, 358, 431
Anderson, Jens C., early Danish settler in Cedar Falls, 243
Anderson, Lieutenant, battery erected by, 408, 409
Anderson, Ole, minister of Palestine Congregation, 271
Anderson, P. J., early Swedish settler, 274
Anderson, Peter, early Danish settler in Davenport, 240
Andover (Massachusetts), 226
Annals of Iowa, sketch of Robert Lucas in, 347
Anti-Catholics, union of American party with, 532; reference to, 545
Anti-Nebraska men, 536, 551
Anti-Nebraska resolutions, 546
Apland, Ole, early Norwegian settler, 271
Appanoose County (Iowa), Swedish immigration to, 278; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Appropriations for internal improvements, 7, 8, 15, 16, 18, 31, 32, 36, 43, 44, 45, 50, 51; opinion of Jackson relative to, 42; table showing, 53
Archaeological Institute of America, the Southwest Society of the, 261
Archives, European, task of securing transcripts of, illustrative of American history, 264; State, preservation of, 255
Archives and History, State Departments of, appearance of, 251
Arizona, archaeological work in, 261
Arkansas, 246
Arnold, Thos., Lieutenant of a rifle company, 350
Arthur, Chester A., river and harbor bill vetoed by, 51
Asia, Northwest passage to, 221
Asiatic cholera, 234
Aske, Jakob Erikson, a Norwegian settler, 272
Astronomical observatories, number of, in Europe and America, 34
Athens (New York), 225
Atlantic City (Iowa), Danish colony in, 242
Atlantic coast, proposed canal along, 28
Atwater, Reuben, despatches for, 355, 427; despatches delivered to, 359; house of, plundered by Indians, 415; council held by, 431, 432, 433; Lucas makes proposal to, 435; answer of, 436
Audubon County (Iowa), settlement of

Danes in, 238, 242, 243, 268; Danish immigration to, 278; delegation from, to Republican Convention, 509
Auglaize River, references to, 362, 364, 434
Austin (Minnesota), Norwegian Lutheran congregation in, 237
Aux Canards River, expedition to, 378; skirmishing at the bridge over, 379; exploration of, 389
Aux Ecorces River, references to, 368, 395, 399, 401, 403, 404
Auxiliary historical societies, coöperation of State organizations and, 260
Ayer, Edward E., 263
Babie, Colonel Francis, army camped on farm of, 376; stock captured from, 377
Bache, T. O., a merchant in Drammen, Norway, 235
Baird, Ensign, 391, 416
Baker, Attorney General, 107
Baker, Captain, wounded, 403
Baker, N. B., orders to Infantry from, 71
Baldwin, W. W., 103
Ballard, S. M., delegate to Republican Convention, 509; reference to, 516
Baltimore, Danes in, 230
Baltimore Sun, quotation from, 539
Bange, K. A., master of Norwegian parochial schools, 271
Banks, N. P., 546
Bannon, Lieutenant, 72
Barber, Joseph, ensign of volunteer company, 350
Barbour, Mr., objections of, to message of J. Q. Adams, 34
Barlien, Hans, early Norwegian settler in Iowa, 234
Barran, Captain, 396
Barren, Captain, 379, 397, 398
Barry, Hon. W. S., quotation from, 551
Bates, Curtis, defeat of, for Governorship, 490
Bawbie (see Babie)
Bay State Historical League, 260, 264
Beard, Mr., accompanies Lucas to Detroit, 358; Lucas lodges at house of, 359; Lucas descends Detroit River with, 360; Lucas talks with, 406
Beardsley, John, work of, as General Secretary of Charity Organization Society, 110
Bedinism Anti-, the American party the mouthpiece of, 548
Belfour, Edmund, Danish Lutheran churchman, 227
Bell, Mr., 421
Bennesen, Peter, early Danish settler in New York, 226, 229
Benton, Thomas H., Jr., commencement address of, at the State University, 596
Benton Barracks, Iowa Infantry at, 73
Benton County (Iowa), Danish settlement in, 237; Norwegian settlement in, 270; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Bering, Vitus J., discovery of Alaska, by, 223
Berlin, 228
Berlin (Wisconsin), Danes from, 243
Berry, Mr., looks for fording place, 365
Berryhill, James G., 107
Berzelius, Paul D., a Moravian minister, 224
Bethabara (North Carolina), Moravian colony at, 224
Bethlehem (Pennsylvania), Moravian colony at, 224
Bevers, Mr., reference to, 421
Bibliographies, State and local, 256, 257; bulletin of, 263
Bibliography of Historical Societies, the compilation of list from, 246
Bibliography of literature on Scandinavian immigration and settlement, 281
Big-Appletree, engagement at, 395
Big Rock, Lucas repairs to, 367; reference to, 368
Bille, Steen A., Danish minister to America, 228
Bittman, John A., reference to, 516, 517

Dance in, 238, 242, 253, 258; Danish immigration to, 278; delegation from, to Republican Convention, 500
Anglaize River, reference to, 302, 304, 484
Austin (Minnesota), Norwegian Lutheran congregation in, 527
Aux Canards River, expedition to, 278; skirmishing at the bridge over, 278; exploration of, 500
Aux Raisins River, reference to, 302, 305, 307, 309, 401, 402, 404
Auxiliary historical societies, endorsement of State organizations and, 500
Ayer, Edward E., 502
Bable, Colonel Francis, army camped on farm of, 316; stock acquired from, 317
Bache, T. O., a merchant in Dingman, Norway, 525
Baird, Daniel, 501, 512
Baker, Attorney General, 107
Baker, Captain, wounded, 493
Baker, N. B., orders to Indiana from, 71
Baldwin, W. W., 105
Ballard, S. M., delegate to Republican Convention, 500; reference to, 512
Baltimore, Dance in, 250
Baltimore Ohio, population from, 480
Bang, K. A., teacher at Norwegian parochial schools 471
Bascle, N. P., 502
Bascom, Lieutenant, 73
Barber, Joseph, medico of volunteer company, 530
Barbour, Mrs., objections of, to marriage of J. C. Adams, 34
Barlow, Miss, early Norwegian settler in Iowa, 525
Barron, Captain, 500
Barron, Captain, 570, 597, 502
Barry, Rev. W. S., quotation from, 521
Bates, Curtis, defeat of, for Governorship, 490
Bawlie (see Bastie)
Bay State Historical League, 500, 504
Beard, Mr., accompanies Lucas to Ohio

Black Hawk County (Iowa), Danes in, 243; increase in Norwegian population in, 277; Danish immigration to, 278; delegate from, to Republican Convention, 522
Black Hawk War, Indians who fought in, 191
Black Republicanism, name applied to Republicanism, 518; reference to, 545
Black River, troops land at, 419
Black Swamp, Lucas traverses, 362; Hull's army avoids, 363; reference to, 436
Blair (Nebraska), Dane residing in, 243
Blanchard's Fork, 362, 364
Blood, Doctor, wounding of, 412
Blood, H. B., 89
Blue Jacket, George, Lucas reads address to, 359, 431
Board of Treasury, powers granted to, 560
Boerstler, Captain, 397, 399
Boies, Governor Horace, land bought by Indians held in trust by, 189
Bolters, National Convention of, from the American party, 546
Bolton, Professor Frederick E., 555, 556
Bond, Lieutenant, militia under command of, 430
Bonneville, B. L. E., work of, as traveler and explorer, 73
Bonty, Captain, helps Indians to waylay Americans, 391
Bonus Bill, veto of, 19, 20, 22; objections to, 23; effect of veto of, on Monroe, 25
Boone (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Boone County (Iowa), 71; Scandinavians in, 268; Swedes in, 269; Swedish immigration to, 278
Boone River, man saved from drowning in, 71
Borglum diocese (Denmark), 241
Borup, Charles W., early Danish settler in Minnesota, 225
Boston, proposed canal from, 28; New England Historic Genealogical Society of, 248; organization of historical societies formed at, 260; library of, 264
Boston Daily Bee, quotations from, 541, 542, 547
Bourne, Henry E., quotation from, relative to historical societies, 245; report presented by, 245
Boye, Chas., son of Niels C. Boye, 234
Boye, Claudius J , a famous Danish surgeon, 234
Boye, Erasmus, son of Niels C. Boye, 234
Boye, Harman, early Danish settler, 233
Boye, Julia, daughter of Niels C. Boye, 234
Boye, Niels C., early Danish settler, 226; first Scandinavian in Iowa, 233
Brackett, Albert G., services of, in Civil War, 82; war books by, 82
Bradish, John D., 107
Braem, Henry M., Danish Consul in New York, 226, 229
Bandstrup, Dr., early Danish settler in Philadelphia, 226
Brandt, Lauritz, a Danish mechanician in New York, 227; member of Danish colony, 230
Breckenridge, John C., nomination of, 547
Breeden, H. O , 107
Bremer County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Briggs, Uriah, suggested as sub-agent to select land, 591
Brighton township (Cass County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
British, influence of, over Indians, 357, 360, 435; report of, crossing from Malden, 367; capture of Hull's baggage by, 367, 370; commander of, referred to, 390; troops landed at Spring wells by, 410; troops of, marching up river, 413; order of march of army of, 414; Fort Detroit taken possession of by, 414; reënforce-

Black Hawk County (Iowa), Dems in, 248; increase in Norwegian population in, 277; Danish immigration to, 278; delegate from, to Republican Convention, 522
Black Hawk War, Indians who fought in, 191
Black Republicanism, press applied to Republicanism, 518, reference to, 542
Black River, troops land at, 419
Black Swamp, Lucas traverses, 382; Hull's army avoids, 385; reference to, 420
Blair (Nebraska), Dem meeting in, 248
Blanchard's Fork, 382, 391
Blood, Doctor, wounding of, 412
Blood, H. B., 19
Blue Jacket, George, Logan reads address to, 530, 421
Board of Treasury, powers granted to, 560
Boerstler, Captain, 527, 529
Boler, Governor Hanson, land bought by Indians held in trust by, 130
Bolters, National Convention of, from the American party, 542
Bolton, Professor Frederick E., 555, 556
Bond, Lieutenant, militia under command of, 420
Bonneville, B. L. E., work of, as explorer and explorer, 73
Bonty, Captain, helps Indians to escape Iroquois, 291
Boone Hill, veto of, 10, 20, 22; objections to, 10, 25; effect of veto of, on Mormons, 25
Boone (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Boone County (Iowa), 71, Scandinavians in, 266; Swede in, 269; Swedish immigration to, 272
Boone River, massacred from drowning in, 71
Borglum diocese (Denmark), 241
Borup, Charles W., early Pacific settler in Minnesota, 252
Boston, proposed canal from, 28; New

ments received by, 405; headquarters established at Sandwich by, 406; attack on Detroit by, 407; bank opposite Detroit in possession of, 408; work on battery by, unmolested, 409; surrender of Detroit demanded by, 410
Brock, General, arrival of, at Malden, 360, 434; return of, 361, 436; flag of truce met by, 406
Brodbeck, Major, Infantry drilled by, 70
Brown, Adam, council attended by, 432
Brown, Captain, goes to Malden with flag of truce, 382; references to, 401, 402
Brown, L., suggested as sub-agent to select lands, 591
Brown, Mrs. H. I., 117
Brown, Robert, agent for selection of lands under Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant, 582
Brown County (Wisconsin), early Danish settlement in, 232
Brownstown, Lucas passes through, 358, 361, 424, 431; references to, 366, 367, 368, 374, 393, 400, 418, 436; ambush at, 396, 397; Indians from, 432
Brooklyn (New York), Long Island Historical Society of, 249
Bruce, David, Jr., reference to type foundry of, 228
Brunholtz, Peter, a Lutheran minister, 224
Brush, Captain, coming with reënforcements and provisions, 393; detachment to join, 394; expedition to meet, 401; danger of capture of, 418
Bryant, S. P., 120
Bryson, Captain, 120
Buchanan County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 274; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Buchanan, James, attitude of, toward internal improvements, 51, 53; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 66; nomination of, 547; election of, 550; reference to, 549, 552
Buckhannor, Mr., cart of, used in carrying provisions, 350
Buena Vista County (Iowa), Swedes in, 269; Swedish immigration to, 278
Buffalo Historical Society, 249, 259
Buffum, Hugh S., *Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa* by, 554
Buildings owned by historical societies, 247, 248
Bureau of Relief, a feature of charity work in Davenport, 122
Burge, James, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Burger, J. A., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Burlington (Iowa), charity work in, 94, 95, 97; the Charity Organization Society of, 102; a gateway of immigration, 232; Danish settlement in, 238
Burlington *Daily Hawk-Eye and Telegraph*, 499
Burlington *Daily Iowa State Gazette*, 496, 498, 501
Burlington Hawk-Eye, opposition of, to Grimes, 491; reference to, 506
Burton, C. M., 263
Bursler, Captain, company of, 379
Butler, David, land bought from, by Meskwaki Indians, 180, 181, 187
Butler, Isaac, land bought from, by Meskwaki Indians, 180; guardian for minors, 182, in sale of land, 187
Butler, Mr., Lucas lodges with, 357
Butler, Ozias, land bought from, by Meskwaki Indians, 182, 187
Butler, Philip, land bought from, by Meskwaki Indians, 180, 181, 187
Butler, William, land bought from, by Meskwaki Indians, 182, 187
Butler County (Iowa), reference to, 83; Norwegian settlement in, 274; represented in Republican Convention, 522
Cadets, United States, study of civil engineering among, 35
Cadwallader, Captain, in Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, 85

Calhoun, John C., memorial for canal project supported by, 21; bill reported by, 21; reference to, 25; report by, relative to public works, 27, 28; a friend of internal improvements, 29; national policy favored by, 34; system of internal improvements abandoned by, 36
California, Peter Lassen, a pioneer in, 227; archaeological work in Southern, 261; admission of, 535; election in, 538; anti-Catholic plank discarded by, 550
Cambridge (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 271
Campbell, Miss, aid rendered by, in ascertaining Meskwaki names, 194
Camp Franklin (Iowa), Thirty-second Iowa Infantry at, 70
Camp Necessity, Lucas arrives at, 363; reference to, 363
Canada, conquest of, 343; Hull's proclamation to inhabitants of, 343; Hull taken to, as prisoner of war, 347; situation of Upper, 360; inhabitants of, 372, 376; men crossing from, 395; militia of, 414; army of Hull crosses to, 424; men crossing to, 435
Canadians, Michigan Territory inhabited principally by, 434
Canal bill, passage of first, 12
Canal companies patronized by Congress, 8
Canal project, memorial relative to, 21
Canals, recommendations relative to, 15; policy of making, 16; power of Congress relative to, 18, 25, 26, 27, 30; speech relative to, 21; report of committee of House of Representatives on, 28; surveys for, 31; land granted for promotion of, 35, 48; decline of system of aid in construction of, 44; veto of bills for, 50; appropriations for, 51
Canar or Canard River, (See Aux Canards River)
Canton (Ohio), road from, 31; troops start for, 419; troops arrive at, 420
Cape Cod, canal across, recommended, 15
Cape Girardeau, infantry companies left at, 73; Sergeant in company at, 74; references to, 77, 81
Capitulation, talk of, 406, 407; by General Hull, 412; principles of, 414, 425
Carmichael, Louis, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Carnegie Institution, publication of *Handbook of Learned Societies* by, 246; Department of Historical Research of, 264
Carolina, 535
Carondelet (Louisiana), improvement of canal of, 12, 16
Carpenter, W. L., Sergeant in Company G., Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, 74
Carr, E. A., a General in the department of the Missouri, 78, 81
Carran or Carron River, (See Carrying River)
Carrying River, crossed by Lucas, 357; army encamps at, 364
Carter, Mrs. S., 98, 99
Cass, Colonel Lewis, Colonel in Hull's army, 347; report of Hull campaign by, to Secretary of War, 347; expedition of, to River Raisin, 348, 409; trip of, to Malden, 370; return of, from Malden, 373; first to cross Detroit River, 376; expedition of, to River Aux Canards, 378; evacuation of bridge opposed by, 383; information of surrender sent to, 411; surrender of, as prisoner of war, 416; departure of, for Washington with dispatches, 419; references to, 353, 354, 364, 365, 372, 380, 382, 387, 388, 393, 400, 401, 411, 412
Cass County (Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242, 243, 268; Swedish immigration to, 278
Cassady, John, 516
Catholic Church, activity of, in politics, 527, 528, 552; fear of domination of, 532; reference to, 548
Cavanagh, Judge, 107

Calhoun, John C., memorial for canal project supported by, 21; bill reported by, 21; reference to, 26; report by, relative to public works, 27, 28; a friend of internal improvements, 29; national policy favored by, 31; system of internal improvements abandoned by, 32

California, Peter Lassen, a pioneer in, 237; professional work in Southern, 281; admission of, 585; election in, 638; anti-Catholic plank disowned by, 650

Cambridge (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 371

Campbell, Silas, aid rendered by, in secretarial blackwell's names, 194

Camp Franklin (Iowa), Thirty-second Iowa Infantry at, 70

Camp Necessity, Lucas arrives at, 555; reference to, 558

Canada, conquest of, 565; Hull's proclamation to inhabitants of, 913; Hull taken to, as prisoner of war, 610; evacuation of Upper, 800; inhabitants of, 812, 870; men crossing from, 876; militia of, 414; army of Hull crosses to, 421; men crossing to, 558

Canadian, Michigan Territory intended politically by, 188

Canal bill, passage of bill, 12

Canal companies patronized by Congress, 8

Canal project, memorial relative to, 21

Canals, recommendations relative to, 13; policy of making, 10; power of Congress relative to, 19, 20, 30, 30; speech relative to, 21; report on commercial of those of Pennsylvania, 22; surveys for, 23; local control for promotion of, 25, 26, 27; clause of appeals of acts to constitutionality of, 41; veto of bills for, 50; appropriations for, 81

Canar or Canard River, (See Aux Canards River)

Canton (Ohio), road from, 21; troops start for, 119; troops arrive at, 122

Cedar County (Iowa). delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Cedar Falls (Iowa), charity organization in, 87; charity work at, 125; Danes in, 243
Cedar Rapids (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Cedar Rapids *Times*, 506
Cedar River (Iowa), Meskwaki Indians on, 180
Center Township (Clinton County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 238
Centralization necessary in confederation of States, 3
Cerro Gordo County (Iowa), 71; settlement of Danes in, 243; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Cha kä ta ko si, Secretary of Meskwaki Indians, 194
Chalk kal a Mah, land bought by, 182, 187
Chambers, Governor John, 488
Chandler, S. L., 117
Charities and Corrections, Iowa State Conference of, 87
Charities, method of investigation of, 87; table of, organized, in Iowa, 90
Charity Organization Society of Des Moines, 107
Charity organizations, notes on character of, 91; records of work done by, 94, 103
Charity, Organized, in Iowa, by Clarence W. Wassam, 86
Charles City (Iowa), charity work in, 97
Chase, Salmon P., correspondence of, with James W. Grimes, 490, 493, 496
Cherokee County (Iowa), Swedes in, 269
Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Company, subscriptions to, by Congress, 8, 31; memorials from, 16; shares taken in, 36
Chesapeake, attack upon, 345
Chicago, early Danish settlers in, 230; Danish settlement in, 242; a meeting of the American Historical Association in, 245; Newberry Library of, 263; library of, 264; conference of historical societies at, 266
Chicago Historical Society, 249, 263
Chickasaw County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 274
Chillicothe (Ohio), troops encamp at, 350; references to, 364, 389, 424; Lucas prepares to return to, 393; express from, 393
Chippeway Indians, councils with, 360, 372; address to, 428; chief of, 432
Christensen, Chris., early Danish settler in Shelby County (Iowa), 241
Christensen, Christen B., early Danish settler in Shelby County (Iowa), 241
Christian IV, King, ships fitted out by, 221
Christiansen, Chr., rural settlement in Wisconsin founded by, 232
Christiansen, E. T., member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Christmas, Mr., 421
Cincinnati (Ohio), 263
Cities, list of, in Iowa, having organized charity, 90
City colonies, Danish, the earliest, 229
City History Club of New York, 253
Civil engineering, study of, 35
Civil War, internal improvements since outbreak of, 51; Scandinavian regiment of Wisconsin in, 237; Dane who served in, 243
Clark, Leander, Special Agent of Meskwaki Indians, 185; land bought by Indians held in trust by, 187
Clark County (Iowa), delegate from, to Republican Convention, 522
Clausen, Claus L., early Danish settler in Racine (Wisconsin), 232, 235; founder of Norwegian settlement, 273
Clay, Henry, suggestion of, relative to internal improvements, 16; debate on survey bill led by, 32; American System championed by, 32; objections of, to message of J. Q. Adams, 34; system of internal improvements abandoned by, 36; death of, 536

Clay Township (Shelby County, Iowa), 241, 242
Clayton County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 267; Norwegian immigration to, 277; delegate from, to Republican Convention, 509, 522
Clear Lake (Iowa), Danish settlement of, 243
Cleveland, Grover, river and harbor bill, vetoed by, 51
Cleveland (Ohio), Western Reserve Historical Society of, 249; references to, 348, 421; vessel sails for, 418; arrival at, 419
Clinton County (Iowa), Danish settlement in, 238, 242
Clinton (Iowa), charity work in, 94, 125; a gateway of immigration, 232
Coast, improvements on, 3, 5, 7
Cochran, James, crosses Detroit River, 376; behaviour of, in skirmish at the bridge over Aux Canards River, 385
Coffeyville (Kansas), son of Danish settler residing in, 234
Coffin, L. S., a chaplain in the Civil War, 80
Cohen, Mrs. J. M., 117
Collections of historical societies, 254, 255
College of the City of New York, 227
Collins, N. B , 99
Columbia (Missouri), 263
Columbia Township (Tama County, Iowa), land in, bought by Indians, 188
Columbia University, endowment of, by Congress, 11
Columbus (Kentucky), 78
Columbus (Ohio), road from, 35; reference to, 263
Commerce, effect of an embargo upon, 15, 16; interstate, canals for the purpose of, 26; attitude of Jackson relative to appropriations for, 43; opinion of Polk relative to, 46; by water, 47
Commercial Exchange of Des Moines, 110
Compromise of 1850, reference to, 548
Compulsory Education law, 100
Confederate Memorial Literary Society, 248
Confederate States Army, 83
Congress, assent of, in levying tonnage duties, 3; bill introduced into, relative to federal assumption of State debts, 4; question of power of, relative to internal improvements, 6, 8, 12, 18, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 29; efforts of, in internal improvements, 7; act of, relative to survey of harbors, 8; legislation of, relative to aids to commerce, 8; subscription of, to canal companies, 8; action of, relative to founding a national university, 10, 11; Jefferson's attitude relative to the power of, 12; policy of, relative to internal improvements, 15, 16; committed to policy of road-making, 16; attention of, called to effectuating a system of roads and canals, 21; interest of, in bill relative to canal project, 22; canal projects patronized by, 31; veto of acts of, 38; question of States being aided by, in internal improvements, 39; communication laid before, relative to a canal, 45; opinion of Polk relative to action of, in internal improvements, 46; opinion of Pierce relative to public works by, 49, 50
Connecticut, election in, 538; bolt of delegates from, 543; claims of, to western land, 557
Connell, Sarah C., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Connell, William M., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Consolidation, tendency toward, shown in federal legislation, 3
Constitution of the United States, article from, relative to tonnage duties, 4; Congress authorized by, to make internal improvements, 6; views of Monroe relative to powers granted by, 29, 30

Clay Township (Shelby County, Iowa), 241, 242
Clayton County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 267; Norwegian immigration to, 277; delegate from, to Republican Convention, 606, 622
Clear Lake (Iowa), Danish settlement at, 242
Cleveland, Grover, river and harbor bill, vetoed by, 51
Cleveland (Ohio), Western Reserve Historical Society at, 249; reference to, 318, 321; transit rails to, 419; arrival at, 419
Clinton County (Iowa), Danish settlement in, 238, 242
Clinton (Iowa), charity work in, 91, 120; a gateway of immigration, 267
Coast, interoceanic ca., 3, 5, 7
Cochran, James, crosses Detroit River, 270; behavior of, in skirmish at the bridge over Aux Canards River, 282
Colby, Ville (Saxony), son of Daniel settler residing in, 231
Colfax, L. E., a chaplain in the Civil War, 89
Cohen, Mrs. J. M., 117
Collection of historical material, 324, 355
College of the City of New York, 327
Collins, S. B., 99
Columbia (Missouri), 338
Columbia Township (Jasper County, Iowa), land in, bought by Indians, 188
Columbia University, endowment of, by Congress, 31
Columbus (Kentucky), 78
Columbus (Ohio), road from, 82; reference to, 302
Commerce, effect of an embargo upon, 15, 16; increase, cause for the passage of, 20; attitude of Jackson relative to expenditures for, 49; opinion of Holt relative to, 49; by water, 41
Commercial Exchange of Des Moines, 610

Constitutional Convention of 1857 (Iowa), 509
Convention of Republicans in Iowa in 1856, 504-521; a movement of the common people, 520; accredited list of delegates to, 521; committees of the, 524
Coöperation of historical societies, 260
Cook, Captain, left at Gowris, 400
Copenhagen (Denmark), emigration from, 221; references to, 225, 227, 228, 230, 234, 238, 239
Coralville (Iowa), home of S. J. Kirkwood, 511
Corrections, Iowa State Conference of Charities and, 87
Council Bluffs (Iowa), charity work in, 87, 94, 97; the Associated Charities of, 118; references to, 234, 235; colony of Danes at, 237, 238, 240, 267
Court-martial of General William Hull, 344, of Captain Rupe, 383
Cuppy's Grove (Shelby County, Iowa), Danish settlement at, 241
Craik, Mr., support of, relative to founding a national university, 10
Crane, Wyandot chief, remonstrates with General Hull, 373
Crawford, Battle ground of Colonel, 356
Crawford, Col., burned by Indians, 356
Crawford, Mr., a friend of internal improvements, 29
Crawfordsville (Iowa), Free Soil Convention held at, 489
Creche, the, organized by the Associated Charities of Council Bluffs, 119
Croskey, Jacob, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Croskey, Joseph L., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Croskey, Wesley, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Croskey, William, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Cross, Ira, *The Origin, Principles, and History of the American Party*, 526
Crown, opinion of Monroe relative to the power of, 29, 30
Cumberland Bill, veto of, 28
Cumberland Road, appropriations for, 7, 28, 31, 35, 45; reference to, 12; construction of, 17; question of constitutionality of appropriations for, 19; resolutions relative to, 28; objections to bill relative to, 29; support of, by government, 43; neglect of, 44
Cumberland (Maryland), road from, 17
Cunningham, Captain, refuses to cross Detroit River, 375; reference to company of, 386
Curtis, Samuel R., a General in command of the Department of the Missouri, 71, 73, 75, 78, 81
Daliba, Lieutenant James, artillery in command of, 372, 401; battery erected by, 408, 409
Dallaby, (see Daliba)
Dallas County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 524
Dane County (Wisconsin), Norwegian settlements in, 270
Danes, religious work among, in Iowa, 235; church congregations of, 237; geographical location of, in Iowa, 269; table showing distribution of, in Iowa, 275
Danish Contingent in the Population of Early Iowa, The, by George T. Flom, 220
Danish factor in population of Iowa, table showing extent of, 276
Danish immigration to Iowa, 267; increase in, 278
Danish population in certain counties of Iowa, 273; table showing, by counties, 280
Danish settlements, relation of, to Norwegian and Swedish settlements, 267, 268
Dano-Prussian War, immigration of Danes following the, 242
Darby Creek, Lucas passes, 355
Darnell, Sara, the first Norwegian in Benton County (Iowa), 270
Daughters of the American Revolution, 247.

Constitutional Convention of 1857 (Iowa), 369
Convention of Republicans in Iowa in 1859, 304-321; a movement of the common people, 320; accredited list of delegates to, 321; committee of the, 321
Co-operation of historical societies, 330
Cook, Captain, his at Oswego, 409
Copenhagen (Denmark), emigration from, 221; references to, 222, 227, 228, 230, 231, 232
Corinville (Iowa), home of S. J. Kirkwood, 311
Corrections, Iowa State Conference of Charities and, 87
Council Bluffs (Iowa), charity work in, 87, 91, 97; the Associated Charities of, 118; reference to, 231, 232; colony of Danes at, 231, 232, 240, 267
Court-martial of General William Hull, 344, of Captain Rose, 350
Cripp's Grove (Shelby County, Iowa), Danish settlement at, 241
Crisfield, Mr., support of, relative to land-grant a national university, 10
Crane, Wyandot chief, reconnoitres with General Hull, 372
Crawford, Battle ground of Colonel, 356
Crawford, Col., burned by Indians, 359
Crawford, Mr., a friend of internal improvements, 20
Crawfordsville (Iowa), Free Soil Convention held at, 180
Creeks, the, organized by the Associated Charities of Council Bluffs, 124
Crosley, Jacob, land purchased from, by Mieskwaki Indians, 187
Crosley, Joseph L., land purchased from, by Mieskwaki Indians, 187
Crosley, Wesley, land purchased from, by Mieskwaki Indians, 187
Crosley, William, land purchased from, by Mieskwaki Indians, 187
Cross, Ira, The Origin, Principles, and History of the American Party, 320
Crowe, opinion of, Monroe relative to the power of, 39, 50

Davenport (Iowa), Infantry landed at, 72; charity organization in, 87, 94, 97; record kept by Ladies Industrial Relief Society of, 96; the Associated Charities of, 120; a gateway of immigration, 233; Danes in, 240, 242

"Davenport," a boat called, 77, 81

Davenport Gazette, The, Edward Russell the editor of, 72; reference to, 506

Davies, Thomas A., a General in command at Columbus (Kentucky), 78, 81, 84; action of, justified, 82

Dayton, W. L., nomination of, 547

Dayton (Ohio), rendezvous of troops at, 346; arrival of Lucas at, 350; letter dated at, 422, 428; Lucas leaves, 424; references to, 351, 353, 427

Debts, State, 4; federal assumption of, 4

Deed of land to Indians at Tama, Iowa, first, 181

D'Ivernois, College of, plan to transfer, 10

Delandri, (See Dequindre)

Delaware (Ohio), Lucas passes through, 355, 356, 424, 427, 429; reference to, 434

Delaware County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522

Delaware, canal across, recommended, 15; Swedes in, 229; reference to, 531; elections in, 537; bolt of delegates of, 542

Delaware Indians, blockhouse of, 352; address to, 428

Delaware River, Swedish colony on, 221

Dell, Captain, Commandant at Fort McArthur, 363

Democratic Convention of 1855, 492

Democratic Party, references to, 487, 488, 489, 494, 495, 497, 500, 518, attitude of, toward slavery, 503; references to, 526, 527, 529, 530, 534, 535, 537, 549, 550, 551, 552; candidates of, 547

Democratic President, attitude of, toward internal improvements, 48

Democrats, issue of Whigs and, 488

Denmark, emigration from, to America, 220; number of immigrants from, 220, 229; Moravianism in, 224; commercial treaty between the United States and, 228; Consul and Acting Ambassador from, 228

Denny, Major James, chosen Major of volunteers, 351; proposal to detach part of battalion of, 354; Lucas writes to, 357; takes detachment to bridge, 390; betrayal of, by Captain Bonty, 391; retreat of, to Turkey Creek bridge, 392; troops commended by, 392; ordered to stay at Gowris, 400; Fort Gowris evacuated by, 405; position of, at time of surrender, 412; detachment of, to be sent aboard vessel, 416, 425; references to, 417, 423

Denny, William, Lucas accompanied by, 355, 424, 429, 436; horse of, gives out, 358; references to, 361, 390

Dequindre, Captain Antoine, 401, 402

Der Democrat, 517

Deserters, French, coming in from Malden, 384

Des Moines County (Iowa), Scandinavians in, 268; Swedish immigration to, 278; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523

Des Moines (Iowa), residents of, 72, 73, 74, 82; charity organization in, 87, 94, 97, 118; the Associated Charities of, 106; Danes in 242; Swedish settlers in, 274, 275

Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company, deed of land to, 586

Des Moines River School Lands, dispute over, 586.

Des Moines Valley Whig, 502

Detroit (Michigan), reference to, 263; maneuvers from, in Hull campaign, 343; surrender of, to British by General Hull, 344; express to, 353, 354; Lucas arrives at, 359, 431; Hull's army arrives at, 370; militia of, 374; army encamped on commons at, 375; army encamps opposite, 376; army recrosses the river to, 400; troops ar-

rive at, 405; attack on, feared, 406; British battery fires upon, 410; Cass and McArthur ordered to return to, 411; volunteers of, 415; effect of surrender of, 422; orders to march to, 423; expedition of Lucas to, 424; references to, 348, 349, 355, 358, 360, 361, 368, 370, 372, 373, 374, 385, 389, 396, 399, 400, 401, 403, 404, 405, 407, 410, 416, 419, 421, 424, 427, 433, 434, 435, 436

Detroit River, map of, 371; Hull's army crosses, 375, 376; retreat of army across, 400; Indians cross, 432

Diet Kitchen, need of, in Des Moines, 112

Dingee, Allen, affidavit of, on deed of land to Indians, 183

Dismal Swamp Canal Company, appropriation for, 36; shares taken in, 36

Distribution bill, veto of, by Jackson, 41

District of Columbia, reference to, 528

Documentary material, importance of publication of, 257; suggestions for publication of, 264

Dodge, Augustus C., called upon to request appointment of agents to select land under University Grant, 590, 591

Dodge, William W., agent to select land under University Grant, 590

Dog, speech of, 431; on his way to Malden, 436

Doldrup, Gullerup diocese (Denmark), 241

Donelson, A. J., nomination of, 543, 545

Douglas, Stephen A., opposition to, 488, support of, by Locofocos, 495; denounced by Republicans, 504

Drake, Francis M., land bought by Indians held in trust by, 189

Drammen (Norway), 235

Dubuque (Iowa), Camp Franklin in, 70; measles prevalent in, 74; reference to, 85; charity work in, 97; Charity Organization Society, 124; mass meeting in, 504

Dubuque County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 274; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522

Dubuque Daily Tribune, 506, 507

Dubuque *Express and Herald*, 494

Dubuque Republican, 503, 506

Due, Jonas, a Norwegian settler, 271

Dunlap, Colonel, arrival of from Chillicothe (Ohio), 364

Dutch, founding of New Amsterdam by, 221

Eastman, Lieutenant, artillery commanded by, 382, 401

Eberhart, Gustavus A., Infantry companies under the command of, 73

Eckstein, John, member of party making trip to Island No. 10, 76

Education, public, question of, 9; Federal aid to, in Iowa, 556; financial problems of, 554; Department of, at The State University of Iowa, 555

Education in Iowa, Federal and State Aid to, by Hugh S. Buffum, 554

Eichelberger, Agnes, 117

Eliot, C. W., idea of a national university criticized by, 11

Elk Horn (Iowa), Danish settlement at, 238, 239, 240, 243

Elk Horn High School and College, 244

Ellingsen, Elling, early Norwegian settler, 270

Elliot, Mathew, Indians commanded by, 380; message of, to Indians, 432, 433

Embargo, effect of, on commerce, 15, 16

Emmet County (Iowa), Norwegian settlements in, 277; increase in Norwegian population in, 277

Employment agencies in charitable work, 97, 106, 109

England, budget system of, 48

Era of Good Feeling, end of, 32; opinion of J. Q. Adams, relative to, 33

Erickson, John, a Norwegian settler, 272

Erie Canal, effect of, on policy of internal improvements, 6; an act relative to, 25

Erie, Lake, Ohio volunteers cross, 346
Erlandsen, N., member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Essex County (Massachusetts), local historical societies in, 260
Essex Institute, the, 249
Europe, revolts in, 532
Eustis, Hon. William, letter from Lucas to, 423
Ewers, H. P., 103
Executive prerogative, belief of Jackson in, 37
Express and Herald (Dubuque), 494
Faergerboken, Ole, early Norwegian settler, 273
Fairfield (Iowa), convention of Republicans at, suggested, 499
Fairfield *Ledger*, 498, 520
Fairview Township (Shelby County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
Falster, 232
Fatland, Ole, early Norwegian settler, 271
Fayette County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 268
Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa, by HUGH S. BUFFUM, 554
Fendenthal, Rabbi, 107
Ferm, O. W., 117
Field, Isaac, president of Free Soil Convention, 489
Fife, John, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Fifty-second Indiana Infantry at Ft. Pillow, 78; a pro-slavery regiment, 84
Fillmore, Millard, attitude of, toward internal improvements, 47, 48, 53; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 64; nomination of, 543, 545; number of votes cast for, 550; reference to, 552
Financial policy, Hamilton's, 5
Findlay, Colonel James, expedition of, to bridge, 383; orders received by, 409; expedition of, to Spring well, 409; position of, at surrender, 412; references to, 364, 401, 402, 412
Finkbine, Robert S., 509
Fish, Rev. Mr , 510
Fisher, Dr., 107
Fisk, Gen., at Columbus (Kentucky), 78
Five Hundred Thousand Acre Land Grant, 562, 572, 575, 578; selection of land under, 579, 580; proceeds of, devoted to education, 580; table showing situation of lands selected under, 583; sale of land under, 584; excess of lands selected under, 582; table showing number of acres patented under, in each biennial period, 587
Five Section Grant, 562
Fleming, W. H., 107
Flisher, Ensign, wounded, 403
Flom, George T., supervision by, in making list of Meskwaki names, 194
FLOM, GEORGE T., *The Danish Contigent in the Population of Early Iowa*, 220; *The Growth of the Scandinavian Factor in the Population of Iowa*, 267
Florence (Nebraska), 239
Florence Township (Benton County, Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 270
Florida, proposed road to, 18, survey for railroad route across, 46; grant of land to, for railroads, 50
Flournoy, Mr., defeat of, for Governorship of Virginia, 539
Ft. DeRussy, capture of, 85
Fort Des Moines, Locofocos at, 495
Fort Des Moines *Citizen*, 506
Fort Detroit, Hull's markee pitched near, 409; surrender of, demanded, 410; shells from battery reach, 410; firing upon, 411; surrender of, 412
Fort Dodge (Iowa), 76, 80; charity work at, 97, 125
Fort Findlay, 364, 424
Fort Finley, (See Fort Findlay)
Fort McArthur, Lucas arrives at, 363; reference to, 424
Ft. Madison (Iowa), 100
Fort Madison *Argus*, 506
Ft. Pillow (Tennessee), companies ordered to, in Civil War, 78, 79; camp at, 80; houses built at, 82; fire at, 84

Fort Wayne, agent at, 432
Foster, James, letter of Robert Lucas to, 427
Fowler, Edward, references to, 394, 395; death of, in battle under Van Horne, 398, 399
Fowler, H., 390
Fox Indians, an act giving residence to, 181; land purchased by, 187, 189; name of, 190; grant of land to, 565
Fox River (Illinois), emigrants from Norwegian settlement at, 270, 272
Franklin County (Iowa), 71
Frederikshavn (Denmark), 241
Free Democrats, 489
Free Soil Party, references to, 530, 536, 550; defeat of, 536
Free Soilers, references to, 487, 489, 498, 518; convention of, 489; union of, with Republicans, 501
Freie Presse, Die, 517
Frelson, early Danish settler in New Orleans, 231
Fremad, editor of, 231
Fremont, John C., endorsement of, 546, 547; number of votes cast for, 550; reference to, 552
Fremont County (Iowa), land in, washed away, 568
Fribert, Lauritz J., early Danish settler in Watertown (Wisconsin), 231
Fryatt, Captain, in command of volunteer company, 351; reference to, 386
Fugitive slave law, 545, 548
Fyen (Denmark), 241
Gabriel, Captain, Lucas stops at house of, 355
Galinsky, A. L., 117
Gallager, Mary A., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Gallatin, Mr., report of, relative to internal improvements, 14, 20, 21
Garden, Public (Detroit), battery erected in, 408
Garrison, William Lloyd, 502
Genealogical research, 257
Gen. Lane's Brigade in Central Mexico, by Albert G. Brackett, 82
Genesee River, proposed canal to, 28
Gentry, Mr., 498
Georgetown (Pennsylvania), return of troops through, 420, 421
Georgia, appropriation for road in, 12; turnpike road to, 15; Moravian colonies in, 224; references to, 531, 538, 542; State Convention of, 546
German-American delegates to Republican Convention, 511, 516, 517
German artillerists, in camp of Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, 75, 77
Germans, Danes from Sleswig entered in census as, 242
Germans in Maryland, Society for the History of the, 253
Germantown (Pennsylvania), Lutherans in, 225; meeting of native Americans at, 528
Germantown Site and Relic Society, 253
Germany, budget system of, 48
Gettysburg (Pennsylvania), 226
Giddings, Joshua R., letter of, to Governor Grimes, 491; reference to, 496
Gilchrane (See Gilchrist)
Gilchrean (See Gilchrist)
Gilchrist, Captain Robert, references to, 397, 399
Gildsig, Peter, member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Glascoff, David A., work of, as General Secretary of Charity Organization Society, 111
Gloria Dei Church, 224
Gloucester (Massachusetts), harbor, 8
Godfrey, Colonel, Michigan Militia commanded by, 403
Godfray, Mr., Lucas stops at house of, 361; Lucas receives news by, 436
Godtfredsen, Niels H., earliest Danish settler in New Denmark (Wisconsin), 232
Goff, Charlotta, work of, as General Secretary of Charity Organization Societies, 109, 110, 118
Gowen (Michigan), early Danish settlement in, 232

Fort Wayne, agent at, 122
Foster, James, letter of Robert Lucas to, 132
Fowler, Edward, reference to, 326, 805; death of, in battle under Van Horne, 326, 329
Fowler, H., 329
Fox Indians, go on give reserve to, 181; land purchased by, 127, 130; name of, 129; grant of land to, 326
Fox River (Illinois), portage from Norwegian settlement at, 270, 272
Franklin County (Iowa), 71
Frederickstown (Denmark), 241
Free Democrats, 480
Free Soil Party, reference to, 520, 526, 650; defeat of, 529
Free Soilers, reference to, 181, 480, 505, 516; convention of, 480; motto of, with illegibleness, 501
Frisia Frese, 108, 517
Frelon, early Danish settler in New Orleans, 231
Frenzel, editor of, 521
Fremont, John C., endorsement of, 180, 517; number of votes cast for, 526; reference to, 525
Fremont County (Iowa), land in, vested away, 568
Frilert, Lewis J., early Danish settler in Watertown (Wisconsin), 231
Frost, Captain, in command of volunteer company, 351; reference to, 526
Fugitive slave law, 514, 515
Fyen (Denmark), 241
Gabriel, Captain, Lucas stops at house of, 855
Galusha, A. L., 117
Gallager, Mary A., land purchased from, by Shekoxaxi Indians, 126
Gallatin, Mr., report of, relative to internal improvements, 11, 20, 21
Garden, Public (Detroit), historical created in, 402
Garrison, William Lloyd, 525
Genealogical research, 527
Gen. Lucas's Brigade in Central Mexico, by Albert C. Brandon, 69

Gowris, fort built at, 393; detachment left at, 400; evacuation and burning of, 405
Grant, Ulysses S., recommendation of, relative to a national university, 11; river and harbor bill vetoed by, 51; reference to, 78
Grantham, J. P., 516
Greeley, Horace, 496, 498
Greenville (Ohio), news from, of murder by Indians, 351; expedition of Robert Lucas to, 351, 352, 422, 423
Greenville, treaty of, 356, 429, 431
Gregg, Asa, delegate to Republican Convention, 509
Grimes, James W., appearance of, as party leader, 488; candidate for Governor, 489; statement of political issues by, 490; election of, as Governor, 490; letter of, to Chase, 491; inaugural of, 491; correspondence of, 493, 496, 497; opinions of, regarding the Know Nothings, 497, 503; call for Republican Convention written by, 500; reference to, 519; land bought by Indians held in trust by, 182, 187; trustee powers assumed by, in purchase of land by Indians, 181
Grimes, Mrs., letter of Governor Grimes to, 497
Grindem, Lars, early Norwegian settler, 272
Grinnell, J. B., delegate to Republican Convention, 509; reference to, 516
Grinnell (Iowa), charity work in, 94, 125
Griswould, Mr., Lucas lodges at house of, 420
Grönhovd, Narve, early Norwegian settler, 274
Grosse Isle, British and Indians at, 367
Grove, Mons, a Norwegian settler, 271
Growth of the Scandinavian Factor in the Population of Iowa, The, by GEORGE T. FLOM, 267
Gue, Benjamin F., 509
Guelich, Th., protest signed by, 517
Gullerup diocese (Denmark), 241
Hadley, Mrs., 103
Half-Breed Tract, grant of, 564
Hallebyore (Denmark), early settler from, 232
Hamilton, Alexander, financial policy of, 5; opinion of, relative to power of Congress in case of canals, 18
Hamilton County (Iowa), 71, 76; Danes in, 244; Norwegian settlement in, 273
Hancock County (Iowa), 71
Handbook of Learned Societies, 246
Hansen, George P., early Danish settler in Chicago, 230
Hansen, Hans J., member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Hansen, Hans P. C., member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Ha pa ya sha, a Meskwaki Indian, 180
Harbors, duties for purpose of clearing, 4; act of Congress relative to, 8; appropriations for improvement of, 31, 36, 45, 50; veto of bills for improvement of, 41, 45, 46, 50, 51; attitude of Jackson relative to appropriations for, 43; improvement of, not abandoned, 44; attitude of Tyler relative to improvement of, 45; improvement of, 51
Harden, John A., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Hardin County (Iowa), 71; Norwegian settlement in, 273; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 524
Hardy, D. E., 117
Harlan, James, action of, relative to payment of annuities to Indians, 184; reference to, 507
Harlan (Iowa), charity organization in, 87; Danes in, 241
Harlan Township (Shelby County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
Haring, Harro P., member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Harrisburg (Pennsylvania), Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies organized at, 261
Harrison, William Henry, table showing appropriations for internal im-

provements during administration of, 63; reference to, 374
Hartland (Wisconsin), early Danish settlement in, 232
Hartman, John J., death of, 71
Harvey, J. A., report of, quoted, 574
Ha she ta na kwa twa, a Meskwaki Indian, 194
Hancks, Lieutenant, death of, 411
Hawkeye (Burlington), 491, 506
Haynes, F. E., 117, 118
Hedlund, Thor. O., early Norwegian settler, 272
Hemky, Willy, Lucas accompanied by, 356
Henry, Geo. C., 107
Henry County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 274; Swedish immigration to, 278; Republican meeting in, 504; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 524
Herd, Samuel, watch by, 354; conduct of, in battle at bridge, 379
Hermky (See Hemky)
Hickman, Captain and Mrs., Lucas dines with, 359
Hindesholm (Denmark), 241
Hinegardner, Daniel S., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, 263
Historical societies, diversity of, 245; reports from, 246; statistics relative to, 246; organization of, 250; scope and purpose of, 253; tendency of, to associate themselves with State universities, 253; publications of, 256; means used by, to arouse public interest, 258; work of, a public charge, 259; coöperation of, 260; coöperation between libraries and, 265
Historical Societies, State and Local, by Reuben Gold Thwaites, 245
Historical Societies, State and Local, The Best Methods of Organization, and Work on the Part of, committee to report on, 245
History of Scandinavia from the Early Times of the Northmen and Vikings, to the Present Day, by Paul C. Sinding, 230
History of the United States Cavalry, by Albert G. Brackett, 82
History, State Department of Archives and, appearance of, 251
Hobson, J. G., 117
Hog Island, hunting on, 360; army crosses river at foot of, 376
Holbaek (Denmark), early settlers from, 232
Holm, H. P., first Danish settler in Des Moines, 242
Holmes, Mrs. Jos., 113
Homestead Bill, 490
Horsens (Denmark), 223
How to Adapt Charity Organization Methods to Small Communities, a paper on, 98
Howard County (Iowa), representative of, in Iowa legislature, 237; increase in Norwegian population in, 277
Hoyt, Dr., efforts of, relative to a national university, 11
Hubbard, N. M., 510
Hudson Bay, explored by Jens Munk, 221
Hudson River, recommendation relative to, 15
Hull campaign, purpose of, 343; service of Robert Lucas in, 344; report of, by Colonel Cass, 347
Hull, General William, campaign under, 343; proclamation of, to inhabitants of Canada, 343, 376; blamed for failure of campaign, 344; court-martial and death of, 344; taken to Canada as prisoner of war, 347; arrival of, at Dayton (Ohio), 354; Lucas receives instructions from, 351, 355, 424, 427; command of army transferred to, 355; address of, to Indians, 356, 358, 427, 428, 429, 431; son-in-law of, 359; letter to Lucas from, 360, 434; Lucas makes report to, 363, 377, 424, 437; Lucas refuses invitation of, 363; baggage of, captured, 367, 370; Lucas re-

ceives orders from, 368, 373, 377; mistake made by, 369; markee of, 370, 409; Cass sent by, to Malden, 372; offer of command of spies by, to Lucas, 374; crossing of river postponed by, 375; headquarters of, 377; assistance sent by, 382; detachment to meet Brush refused by, 393; detachment to meet Brush sent by, 394; retreat from Canada ordered by, 400; detachment to bury dead at Brownstown refused by, 400; flag of truce sent by, 405; capitulation contemplated by, 406, 407; hints of treachery of, 407, 411, 424; officers opposed by, 408; found asleep, 409; demand for surrender refused by, 410; request for artillery neglected by, 410; no attempt made by, to molest British batteries, 410; Detroit surrendered by, 412, 413; retreat into fort ordered by, 413; disposition of Lucas by, 414, 425; conversation of, with British officer, 415; opening of road requested by, 431; references to, 357, 359, 366, 367, 373, 376, 387, 389, 393, 394, 400, 414, 424, 426, 437

Hultman, Frank, early Swedish settler, 274

Humane Society, of Sioux City, 116; of Dubuque, 124

Hunkers, slavery favored by, 489

Hunter, British brig, troops fired on by, 404

Huntington, Colonel, departure of, for Washington with despatches, 419

Huron River, Indian encampment on, 358; Indians seen on, 436; references to, 361, 366, 368

Illinois, appropriation for roads in, 18; canal in, 35; grant of land to, to aid in building railroads, 47; bolt of delegates from, 543; reference to, 551; Danes in, 269, 272

Illinois Central Railroad, grant of land to aid in building, 47

Immigration, individual, from Denmark to America, 220; the beginnings of organized, 228; to Story County (Iowa), character of, 272; increase of, to America, 526, 537

Incidents Connected with the History of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, by CHARLES ALDRICH, 70

Indian Creek, Shelby County (Iowa), settlement of Danes near, 241

Indian residence, a law permitting, 181

Indian Village Township (Tama County, Iowa), land in, bought by Indians, 186, 188

Indiana, canal in, 35; reference to, 531

Indianapolis, Danes in, 231, 232, 242

Indians, murder of, near Greenville (Ohio), 351, 352; heard near camp, 354; addresses to, 355, 356, 358, 427, 428, 429; attack of, upon Crawford, 356; deserting Lower Sandusky, 357; encampment of, on Huron River, 358; councils with, 360, 372, 430, 431; on the way to Detroit, 361; traces of, near camp, 362; at Wayne's Battle, 365; at Malden, 366; repairing their houses, 367; warning against, 367, 368; alarms of, 372, 377, 389; British soldier scalped by, 384; Major Denny attacked by, 391; trail of, seen, 395; Major Van Horne attacked by, 396, 398; detachment waylaid by, 402, 404; at Lake St. Clair, 409; massacre threatened by, at Fort Detroit, 410; at surrender of Fort Detroit, 412, 414; plunder by, after surrender of Fort Detroit, 415; depredations of, 423; grant of land to, 565

Ingersoll, Mrs. T. S., 117

Internal Improvements, Presidential Influence on the Policy of, by E. C. NELSON, 3

Iowa, Organized Charity in, by CLARENCE W. WASSAM, 86

Iowa, The Danish Contingent in the Population of Early, by GEORGE T. FLOM, 220

Iowa, The Growth of the Scandinavian Factor in the Population of, by GEORGE T. FLOM, 267

Iowa, The Origin and Organization of the Republican Party in, by Louis Pelzer, 487
Iowa, grant of land to, for railroads, 50; problem of poverty in, 86; table showing organized charities in, 90; Governor of, Indian lands held in trust by, 179; return of Meskwaki Indians to, 180; course of Danish migration to, 232; gateways of immigration to, 233; the first Danes in, 233; religious work among Danes and Norwegians in, 235; Danish settlements in, 237; representative in legislature of, 237; western, Mormons in, 240; southern, Danish settlement in, 244, 267; State Historical Society of, 248, 251, 257, 260, 263, 347; Robert Lucas, Governor of Territory of, 344; origin of Republican Party in, 487; affected by Kansas-Nebraska Act, 488, bolt of delegates from, 543
Iowa Capital Reporter, an act published in, 181
Iowa City (Iowa), meeting of Iowa State Conference of Charities and Corrections at, 87; money taken to, by Indians, 181; early Danish settlers in, 233, 234; passing of Danes through, 239; meeting of committee on historical societies at, 246; State Historical Society at, 263; Convention of Republicans at, suggested, 499; call for convention at, 500; gathering of delegates at, 507; Convention of American Party at, 519
Iowa City Republican, an act published in, 181
Iowa Falls (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Iowa Historical Department, 248
Iowa Railroad Commissioners, L. S. Coffin a member of the Board of, 80
Iowa River, Meskwaki Indians on, 180
Iowa State Conference of Charities and Corrections, meeting of, 87; membership roll of, 88
Iowa State Register, extract from, 108
Iowa Township (Jackson County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 238
Iowa True Democrat, 489
Ireland, famine in, 531
Irish, attempts of, to break up meetings of the American Party, 529
Irving, Washington, *Journals*, of General Bonneville re-written by, 73
Island No. 10, trip to, 76
Isthmus of Panama, 74
Iverson, John, early Norwegian settler, 274
Jackson, Andrew, internal improvement bills vetoed by, 9, 41; administration of, a period of internal improvements, 35; appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 36, 43; attitude of, relative to internal improvements, 36, 37, 38, 47, 52; belief of, in executive prerogative, 37; attitude of, relative to the Constitution, 38, 39; objections of, to system of internal improvements, 39; Maysville Road Bill vetoed by, 40; complaint of, 48; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 60
Jackson, Andrew, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187, 189
Jackson, Frank D., quotation from, 568
Jackson (Michigan), meeting held at, 487
Jackson (Mississippi), pass dated at, 83
Jackson Township (Lee County, Iowa), Danes in, 240
Jackson Township (Shelby County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
Jackson County (Iowa), Danish settlement in, 238; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
James River, recommendation relative to, 15
Jamestown (New York), Danes in, 231
Jefferson, Thos., financial situation in administration of, 5; question of public education considered by, 9, 11;

reference to letter to, 10; attitude of, toward internal improvements, 12, 51; report of, relative to internal improvements, 14; policy of road-making in administration of, 16; the Cumberland Road a measure taken during the administration of, 19; appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 36; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 54; services of volunteer company tendered to, 345; speech of, to Indians, 431; scheme of, for Northwest Territory, 558
Jefferson County (Iowa), settlement of Swedes in, 267; Scandinavians in, 268; Swedish immigration to, 278; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Jefferson Prairie (Wisconsin), Norwegian congregation at, 236
Jensen, Anders, early Danish settler in Gowen (Michigan), 232
Jensen, Christian, early Danish settler in Shelby County (Iowa), 241
Jensen, Ole, early Danish settler in Shelby County (Iowa), 241
Jensen, Peter, early Danish settler in Shelby County (Iowa), 241
Jensen, Rasmus, early Danish settler in Gowen (Michigan), 232
Jesuitism, anti-, 548
Jewish Publication Society of America, 247
Johnson, Christoffer, earliest Danish settler in Chicago, 230
Johnson, John, early Norwegian settler, 274
Johnson, Osmund, early Norwegian settler, 271
Johnson, W. F., reference to, 546
Johnson County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 509, 521
Jones, an ex-Confederate Captain, colored men returned to slavery by, 84
Jones, John R., house built by, at Ft. Pillow, 83
Jones County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Jonsen, Laust, early Danish settler in Clear Lake (Iowa), 243
Jonsen, Louis, early Danish settler in Clear Lake (Iowa), 243
Jonsen, Peter, earliest Danish settler in Clear Lake (Iowa), 243
Journal, The Robert Lucas, description of, 344; contents of, 346; use made of, 347; record of, 348; editing of, 348; references to, 419, 437
Journals of General Bonneville, 73
Judd, F. E., leader of Charity Association in Marshalltown, 113
Juhler, John, early Danish settler in Davenport, 240
Jutland (Denmark), Danes from, 243
Kamtchatka, coast of, explored, 223
Kanawha River, recommendation relative to, 15
Kane Township (Pottawattamie County, Iowa), Danes in, 237, 241
Kanesville (Iowa), early Danish settlers in, 234, 235
Kansas, journey of Meskwaki Indians to, 179; return of Indians from, 183, 184; Danes in, 269; anarchy in Territory of, 487; references to, 488, 497
Kansas Bill, reference to, 545
Kansas Historical Society, 249, 251 263
Kansas–Nebraska Act, Iowa affected by, 488; effect of, upon Democrats, 492
Kansas–Nebraska question, 491, 494
Kellogg, Elias D., member of party making trip to Island No. 10, 76
Kendall, William, Lucas writes to, 363; letter of Lucas to, regarding General Hull, 407
Kenosha (Wisconsin), Danes in, 231
Kentucky, a short road in, 40; Turnpike Company chartered by the legislature of, 40; scare in, in Civil War, 75; local organization of American Party in, 529; references to, 531, 538; local politics in, 550

Keokuk (Iowa) charity work in, 87, 94, 97; work of the Associated Charities of, 98
Keokuk *Gate City*, 506.
Kerby, J. L., 117, 118
Kerteminde (Denmark), 241
Keys, Captain, reference to, 417
Keyser, Captain, in command of a volunteer company, 351
Kickapoo Indians, at River Raisin, 373, camp of, 374
King, Hannah, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
King's Daughters, charity work done by, 89; in Burlington (Iowa), 104
Kinny, Colonel, 420
Kirkwood, Samuel J., a delegate at Republican Convention, 509; speech of, 511; reference to, 516
Knaggs, Captain, asked in company with Lucas to attempt capture of Tecumseh, 393; Michigan Militia commanded by, 403; house of, plundered by Indians, 415
Knaggs, Mr., presence of, requested in the camp, 373; opinion of, 435; can not be spared from camp, 436
Knaggs, Thos., Lucas joined by, 361, 436
Know-Nothing-Abolitionism, name applied to Republicanism, 518
Know-Nothing Party (American Party), references to, 489, 493; convention of, 495, 519; union of, with Republicans, 496, 501; county convention of, 497; references to, 498, 503, 517; relation of, to Republican party, 503; the origin and history of, 526; founding of, 528; local organization of, 529; success of, in elections, 530, 537; national convention of, 530; platform of, 531, 543; secret organization of, 532, 552; accessions to, 536; attitude of, toward slavery, 536; fusion of Whigs with, 536, 537; meeting of National Council of, 539, 540, 550; secret character of, abolished, 540; platform of National Council of, 541; meeting of bolters from, 545; defeat of, 549, 551; last expression of, 550
"Know Nothingism," 551
Knox Township (Pottawattamie County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
Knudson, Hans I., early Norwegian settler, 274
Kossuth County (Iowa), Swedish immigration to, 278
Kuhnen, N., 120
Ladies' Industrial Relief Society, of Davenport, incorporated in Associated Charities, 121
Lafarge, John, crosses Detroit River, 376
Laissez-faire, Smithian school of, 6
Lake Erie, proposed canal between Ohio River and, 28; Ohio volunteers cross, 346
Lake Michigan, railroad from, 47
Lake Ontario, recommendation relative to, 15
Lake St. Clair, Indians seen at, 409
Lake Superior, 226
Lalor, Mr., statistics of, relative to internal improvements, 36, 43
Lamp, Lars, early Danish settler in Milwaukee, 231
Land, grant of, for internal improvements, 35, 47, 48, 50
Land, purchase of, by Indians, 180, 185
Land Ordinance of 1785, 560, 561
Lane, J. F., 510
Langeland (Denmark), emigration from, 220, 232
Larabee, Lieutenant, wounded, 403
Larsen, Aslak, early Norwegian settler, 273
Larsen, Lars, son of Norwegian settler, 273
Larson, Colburn, early Norwegian settler, 274
Larson, Hendrick, early Norwegian settler, 274
Larwell, Lieutenant, Lucas overtaken by, 420
La Salle County (Illinois), Norwegian settlement in, 270

La Salle (Illinois), Norwegian colony in, 271
Lassen, Peter, Danish pioneer in California, 227
Lassen County (California), 227
Lathrop, Henry W., letter of Harlan to, 507; reference to, 509
La Trenc River, (See La Trenche)
La Trenche River, expedition to, 378, 383
Lauritsen, Michael, early Danish settler in Des Moines (Iowa), 242
Lebacker, Louis, pass issued to, 83
Lecompton, Anti-, Democrats, 550
Lecroix, Captain, militia under command of, 431
Lee County (Iowa), Danes in, 240; Norwegian settlement in, 267, 268; Swedish settlement in, 274; Swedish immigration to, 278; Republican meeting in, 504; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523; selection of lands in, 565
Leland (Illinois), Norwegian located at, 270
Le Mars (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Leopard, Chesapeake attacked by, 345
Leps, Johan C., early Danish settler, 225
Letcher, M., Maysville Road Bill introduced by, 40
Lexington (Kentucky), local organization of American Party in, 529
Libraries, of historical societies, 249, 255; public, coöperation between historical societies and, 265; State, cooperation between historical societies and, 265
Library of Congress, recipient of publications, 258; work of, in securing transcripts of documents, 264
Light houses, duties for purpose of erecting, 4; legislation relative to, 8; veto of bill for the building of, 41, 42; building of, not abandoned, 44; attitude of Pierce relative to, 49; establishment of, 51
Lincoln, Abraham, letter of, commending Republicans of Iowa, 517
Lind, Hans, early Danish settler in Pocahontas County (Iowa), 243
Lind, Marcus, first Danish settler in Pocahontas County (Iowa), 243
Linn County (Iowa), early Danish settler in, 233; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Lisbon (Illinois), Norwegian emigrants from, 271, 272
Little Bear, speech of, 432
Liverpool, 239
Lloyd, Dr. Frederick, sketch of Robert Lucas by, 347
Loan Department of Charity work in Davenport, 121
Local historical societies, 249; system of reports from, to State societies, 266
Lockhart, Captain, in the battle at Maguawga, 401, 402
Locofocos, Convention of, at Fort Des Moines (Iowa), 495
Lögum Kloster, Sleswig, Dane from, 243
"Log rolling," opposition of Jackson to, 40
Lolland (Denmark), emigration from, 220, 232, 233, 243
Long Island Historical Society, 249
Lorenzen, Jens, 120
Los Angeles (California), headquarters of the Southwest Society of the Archaeological Institute of America at, 261
Louisa County (Iowa), reference to, 509; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Louisiana, appropriation for road in, 12; grant of land to, for railroads, 50; reference to, 246; anticipated refusal of Spain to surrender possession of, 345; American Party in, 528; election in, 538; anti-Catholic plank discarded by, 550
Louisville and Portland Canal Company, appropriation for, 36; shares

taken in, 36; veto of bill for subscription to, 41
Louisville (Kentucky), proposed canal at, 28; meeting of American Party at, 550
Lowe, Governor Ralph, deed of land to Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company by, 586
Lowndes, Mr., national policy favored by, 34
Lucas, journal of Robert, references to, 344, 346, 347, 348, 419, 437
Lucas, Captain John, company of, 346, 349, 351, 354, 363, 376, 385, 386, 404, 417, 420; detachment under command of, 392; trunk of, 414, 416; comes aboard vessel, 417; sickness of, 420; Robert Lucas enrolled in company of, 426
Lucas, Mrs., ill health of, 421
Lucas, Robert, service of, in Hull's campaign, 344; journal kept by, 344, 348; migration of, to Ohio, 345; early military record of, 345; enlistment of, in volunteer company, 346; return of, to Portsmouth, 346; religious poems recorded by, 347; campaign of, for Governor, 347; letters and papers of, 348, 422, 423, 427; letters of, to William Kendall, 407, to William Eustis, Secretary of War, 423, to James Foster, 427
Lucas, William, troops assembled at home of, 349
Lummis, Charles F., leadership of, in archaeological work, 261
Lundberg, Gustav A., leader of settlement in Benton County (Iowa), 237
Lundberg, Vilhelm, leader of settlement in Benton County (Iowa), 237
Lutheran Church, South Carolina Synod of, 226; Theological Seminary of, 227; reference to, 227; first Danish, in America in nineteenth century, 231
Lutheran Encyclopedia, 227
Lutheran Seminary, 226
Lutheran Synod, the Norwegian Evangelical, in America, first president of, 236
Lutheran Visitor, 226
Lutherans, German and Scandinavian, 224
Lutken, P. C., early Danish settler in Racine (Wisconsin), 232
Luzerne (Iowa), Danish settlement near, 237
Lyon County (Iowa), increase in Norwegian population in, 277; Swedish immigration to, 278
McArthur, Colonel Duncan, orders issued to Robert Lucas by, 345, 388, 423; chosen Colonel of volunteer regiment, 351; regiment of, 353, 374, 375, 417, 437; Lucas lodges with, 363; takes command of camp, 373; expedition of, to River La Trenche, 378, 383; arrival of detachment of, 385; horse of, wounded, 387; acts as commandant, 389; asks to take detachment to rescue Brush, 393; asks for detachment to go to Brownstown, 400; orders of, 403; care of wounded by, 404; Lucas' opinion of, 405; detachment to River Raisin under command of, 409; news of surrender sent to, 411; surrender of, as prisoner, 416; landing of, at Black River, 419; provision for troops drawn by, 419; money drawn for troops by, 420; Lucas refers Secretary of War to, 426; references to, 375, 385, 386, 387, 388, 400, 401, 405, 407, 411, 412, 416, 417, 418, 437.
McCall, T. C., Lieutenant in Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, 85
McCormick, Lieutenant, party of rangers in command of, ordered to Greenville (Ohio), 422
McCrory, Samuel, a delegate to the Republican Convention, 509
McCull, Montgomery, reference to, 394
Mc Cullough, Captain, rangers under, 379; goes down toward Malden; 382; references to, 384, 389, 390; Indian scalped by, 392; starts for River

Raisin, 394; in engagement at Big-Appletree, 395; death of, 396, 399
McDonald, Colonel, references to, 384, 403, 407
McDougal, Richard, ensign of volunteer company, 350; crosses Detroit River, 376
McGill, conduct of, during skirmish, 387
McKee, Andrew, with the Indians at the Aux Canards River, 380
Mackinaw, vessel taken at, 392; surrender of, 393; Indians coming from, 409; soldiers from, killed, 411
McLaughlin, P. B., 117
McMaster, J. B., quotation from, 545
Macungie (Pennsylvania), 225
McVey, Mr., 107
Mader, L., protest signed by, 517
Madison, President, question of public education considered by, 9, 10, 11; proposition of, relative to internal improvements, 15; influence of Jefferson upon, 16, 19; position of, relative to internal improvements, 17; veto of Bonus Bill by, 19, 20; making of roads during administration of, 20; Bonus Bill vetoed by, 22; objections of, to Bonus Bill, 23; attitude of, relative to internal improvements, 24, 51; correspondence of, with Monroe relative to roads and canals, 25; appropriation for internal improvements during administration of, 36; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 55; spares life of General Hull, 344
Madison County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Mad River, reference to, 363
Magens, Jockum M., early Danish settler, 223
Magrige, Captain, stock captured from, 377
Maguawga, Lucas passes through, 358, 361, 395, 431; battle at, 401-405; Indians from, 432, 437
Mahaska County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Maine, proposed road from, 15, 18; meeting held in, 488; reference to, 542
Malden, Lucas views, 360, 434; Brock leaves, 361; Tecumseh at, 366; references to, 367, 368, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 390, 393, 407; Cass sent to, 372; return of Cass from, 373; Indians going to, 374, 430, 432, 436; deserters coming from, 378; search for back way to, 389; the Prophet arrives at, 390; attack on, expected, 400; flag of truce sent to, 405; attack on, discussed, 406; vessel stops at, 417, 418; garrison at, out of repair, 434
Malin, William G., aid rendered in ascertaining Meskwaki names, 194
Ma mi nwa ni ka, a Meskwaki Indian, 180
Manley, W. P., 117, 118
Mannheimer, Eugene, 117
Mansfield, Captain, references to, 384, 385
Manuscript collections, publication of list of, 263
Map of Detroit River, 371
Marengo (Iowa), Meskwaki Indians at, 180; money brought to, by Meskwaki Indians, 180
Maria of Presque Isle, detachment boards, 416
Marion County (Iowa), reference to, 509; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
Marion *Register*, 506
Markee, conference in General Hull's 370; General Hull's, pitched south of fort, 409; consultation with British at, 413
Marsh, Mrs. S. P., 117
Marshall, Mr., 498
Marshall County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523; reference to, 71; Danes in, 244
Marshalltown (Iowa), charity organiza-

tion in, 87, 94, 97; the Organized Charity Association of, the formation and work of, 113
Martensen, Ole, early Danish settler in Clear Lake (Iowa), 243
Maryland, assent of Congress to, in levying tonnage duties, 3; communication from Governor of, 45; elections in, 538, 549, 550; attitude of, toward western land claims, 557
Ma shi mi sha kwa, a Meskwaki Indian, 191, 194
Mason, Mr., Lucas overtaken by, 420
Massachusetts, historical societies in, 250; Bay State Historical League of, 260; federation of historical societies in, 265; references to, 531, 540; elections, in, 537; bolt of delegates from, 543; State Council of, 546; repudiation of slavery platform by, 550; claim of, to Western land, 557
Massachusetts Historical Society, 248, 249, 251
Mat au a quak, land bought by, 182, 187
Math a Nuh, land bought by, 182, 187
Mathiesen, Jens, early Danish settler in Davenport, 240
May, Mr., Lucas stays at house of, 374
Mayflower, the coming of the, 221
Maysville Road Bill, veto of, 40
Maysville Road Company, veto of bill for subscription to, 41, 43
Maysville, Washington, Paris, and Lexington Turnpike Company, government subscription for stock in, 40
Mehus, Torris, a Norwegian settler, 272
Meigs, Governor R. J., in command of the Ohio Militia, 351; report of Robert Lucas to, 353; references to, 354, 357, 424; transfers command of army to General Hull, 355; letter of, to David Rupe, 422; orders from, 423
Mellem, Gudbrand O., early Norwegian settler, 273
Mellon, Mr., wounded in skirmish, 386
Memphis (Tennessee), raft destined for, 76
Mercantile Library of St. Louis, 263
Merrill, J. H., 107
Me skwa pu swa, a Meskwaki Indian, 194
Meskwaki, name of, 190
Meskwaki Indians, account of, 179; failure of, to receive annuities, 183; straitened conditions of, 183; expansion of, 184; number of, 190; language of, 191; alphabets of, 191, 192; individual names of, 194, 195
Meskwaki Land purchases, table of, 186
Meskwaki People of To-day, The, by Duren J. H. Ward, 190
Meskwakia, by Duren J. H. Ward, 179
Meskwakia, map of, 178; not a Reservation, 179; first land purchased at, 181; population of, 190; visitors in, 190, 219
Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 29
Methodist Hospital of Des Moines (Iowa), 112
Methods of Organization and Work on the Part of State and Local Historical Societies, The Best, committee to report on, 245
Mexican War, 530
Miami Indians, blockhouse of, 352; desert Lower Sandusky, 357; address to, 428
Miama of the Lake, Lucas arrives at, 358; Indians on, 358, 433; Lucas encamps on, 362; headwaters of, 424
Michigan, road not to extend beyond, 38; grant of land to, for railroads, 50; election in, 551
Michigan, Territory of, General Hull, Governor of, 343; inhabitants of, 359, 434; situation of, 360; Militia of, 402, 403, 412, 414, 435
Michillimackinack, vessel taken at, 392; Indians coming from, 409; soldiers from, killed, 411
Middlesex County (Massachusetts), local historical societies in, 260
Military railroad, attitude of Buchanan toward, 51

tion in, 87, 94, 97; the Organized Charity Association of, the formation and work of, 113
Masterson, Ole, early Danish settler in Clear Lake (Iowa), 342
Maryland, assent of Congress to, in levying tonnage duties, 3; communication from Governor of, 45; election in, 253, 643, 650; attitude of, toward western land claims, 657
Ma sh ta xna, a Blackfeet Indian, 101, 104
Mason, Mr., Lucas overtaken by, 620
Massachusetts, historical societies in, 280; Bay State Historical League of, 280; federation of historical societies in, 285; reference to, 851, 610; election in, 657; bois of delegate from, 818; State Council of, 916; republican vote of slavery platform by, 850, platform of, in Western land, 851
Massachusetts Historical Society, 278, 280, 281
Mat so a quah, land bought by, 182, 187
Matlock, Mrs., early Detroit settler in Davenport, 240
May, Mr., Lucas stays at house of, 874
Mayflower, the coming of the, 851
Mayville land, 851; vote of, 40
Mayville Land Company, vote of, 851; for subscription to, 41, 43
Mayville, Wadsworth, Paris, and Lucas Improvement Company, powers, 40
Medina, Torrie, a Norwegian settler, 272
Meigs, Governor R. J., in command of the Ohio Militia, 851; report of Fallen Timbers to, 852; reference to, 854, 857, 1241; transfers command of army to General Hull, 859; letter of, to David Hope, 422; orders from, 422
Mellen, Hannah O., early Norwegian settler, 272
Mellon, Mr., wounded in attempt, 780
Memphis (Tennessee), real descent on, 78

Military roads, construction of, 50; building of, 51
Mills, Charles H., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Miller, Colonel James, expedition of, to River Aux Canards, 378, 380; Lucas receives orders from, 389, 424, 426; detachment under, starts for River Raisin, 400; engagement of, with Indians at Maguawga, 401-403; ordered back to Detroit, 405; return of, with detachment, 408; surrender of Detroit opposed by, 413
Miller, D. F., candidate for Presidential Elector, 515
Miller, W. E., 516
Mills County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 274; Swedish immigration to, 278
Milwaukee (Wisconsin), early Danish settlers in, 230, 231
Minnesota, first Dane in, 226; grant of land to, for railroads, 50; Danish colonies in, 242
Minnesota Historical Society, 248, 251, 263
Mirey Creek, reference to, 397
Mississippi, grant of land to, to aid in building railroads, 47; grant of land to, for railroads, 50; State Department of Archives and History of, 251; references to, 531, 538
Mississippi River, appropriation for improvement of, 31; veto of bill to improve, 51; sham battle near, 70; scare along, in Civil War, 75; Sac and Fox Indians of the, 190; encroachments of, 568
Mississippi Valley, coöperation of historical societies in, 262
Missouri, scare in southeastern, in Civil War, 75; State historical societies in, 253; State Historical Society of, 263; reference to, 531
Missouri Compromise, repeal of, 487, 497; history of the, reviewed by Grimes, 490; reference to, 540
Missouri, Department of the, 71, 78
Missouri Historical Society, 263
Missouri River, Indian Reservation on, 179; reference to, 239; encroachments of, 568
Missouri State Guard, 83
Mitchell County (Iowa), Norwegian settlements in, 235, 236, 268; representative of, in Iowa legislature, 237; Norwegians from settlement in, 273; Norwegian immigration to, 277
Mix, Edward H., Lieutenant Colonel in Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, 74, 75, 79
Mobile and Ohio Railroad, grant of land to aid in building, 47
Moccons, speech of, 432
Möen (Denmark), 220, 231, 232, 241
Mögelbönder, Sleswig, Dane from, 243
Möller, C. H. J., early Danish settler in Milwaukee, 231
Mohawk Indians, council with, 372
Molbaeck, C. H., early Danish settler in Milwaukee, 230
Moline (Illinois), Danes in, 231; Dane from, 241
Monongahela River, recommendation relative to, 15
Monroe, James, influence of Jefferson upon, 16; quotation from letter to, 19; construction of, relative to power of Congress to appropriate money for internal improvements, 23; attitude of, toward bills of Congress, relative to roads and canals, 25; correspondence of, with Madison, relative to roads and canals, 25; Cumberland Bill vetoed by, 28; objections of, to bill relative to the Cumberland Road, 29; views of, on subject of internal improvements, 29; reference to messages of, 33; appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 36; change of opinion of, relative to internal improvements, 37; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 56
Monroe Township, Shelby County

Military roads, construction of, 89; building of, 91
Mills, Charles H., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 180
Miller, Colonel James, expedition of, to River Aux Canards, 218, 220; Indian council ordered by, 220; letter from, 221; reference to, 222
Miller, Colonel James, expedition of, to River Raisin, 100; engagement of, with Indians at Maguaga, 101-102; ordered back to Detroit, 103; return of, with detachment, 103; surrender of Detroit opposed by, 113
Miller, R. K., candidate for Presidential Elector, 316
Miller, W. K., 310
Mills County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 274; Swedish immigration to, 278
Milwaukee (Wisconsin), early Danish settlers in, 230, 231
Minnesota, first Dane in, 229; grant of land to, for railroads, 60; Danish colonies in, 242
Minnesota Historical Society, 218, 231, 253
Mirry Creek, reference to, 227
Mississippi, grant of land to, to aid in building railroads, 47; grant of land to, for railroads, 60; State Department of Archives and History of, 231; references to, 231, 252
Mississippi River, appropriation for improvement of, 31; veto of bill to improve, 31; steam batts seen, 76, cease along, in Civil War, 78; Sac and Fox Indians of the, 100; removals of, 202
Mississippi Valley, occupation of historical societies in, 252
Missouri, seats in conventions in Civil War, 78; State Historical Society of, 252; reference to, 231
Missouri Compromise, repeal of, 187, 190; history of the, reviewed by Grimes, 190; reference to, 218
Missouri, Department of the, 71, 78

(Iowa), Danish settlement in, 241, 242
Monroe County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 274; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Montcalm County (Michigan), 232
Montgomery, Thomas L., Pennsylvania State Librarian, 261
Montgomery County (Iowa), Swedish immigration to, 278
Monticello (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Moore, Dr., 107
Moravianism, 224
Moravians, Danish, 224, 229; German, 224
Mormon converts, Danish, from Copenhagen, 238; journey of, 239
Mormons, claims of, 234
Morris, M. L., candidate for Treasurer, 515
Morrison, Major, bravery of, 402
Mosböl, Peder A., a merchant in New York, 226, 230
Mt. Pleasant (Iowa), charity organization in, 87, 125
Mt. Pleasant *Observer*, 499, 506
Muddy Creek, exploration of, 352
Munich, 228
Munk, Jens, expedition under command of, 221; return of, to Norway, 222
Munsey Indians, blockhouse of, 352; council with, 357, 430; council not attended by, 431
Munson, Major, wounded, 375
Murphy, Dennis, Lieutenant of a volunteer company, 350; reference to, 392
Muscatine (Iowa), charity organization in, 87; convention at, 497
Muscatine County (Iowa), early Danish settler in, 233; convention of Democrats in, 494; meeting of Republicans in, 504; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 508, 509, 523
Museums of historical societies, 255, 258
Muskego settlement, Racine County (Wisconsin), Norwegian congregation in, 236
Musquakie Indians, land purchased by, 187, 189; name of, 190
Mynster, Christopher O., early Danish pioneer, 234
Mynster, Wm. A., son of C. O. Mynster, 234
Nannestad, Lars, early Danish settler, 223
Napoleon, Louisiana purchased of, 345
National Bank, proceeds of, to be used for internal improvements, 21, 27; issue of, 535; opposition to, 547
National Educational Association, project of a national university discussed by, 11
National Whigs, 498
Native American Party, name of, used by the American Party, 529, 535
Native Americanism, name applied to Republicanism, 518
Naturalization laws, reference to, 512; violated, 527; repeal of, advocated, 528
Nairn, Carrie B., 103, 104
Nebraska, Mormons in, 240; Danish colonies in, 242, 269; anarchy in Territory of, 487; references to, 488, 489; Anti-, element, 536, 551
Neenah (Wisconsin), Danes in, 231
Negrotown (Ohio), Indian council at, 356, 429
Nelsen, Hans, early Danish settler in Clear Lake (Iowa), 243
Nelson, E. C., *Presidential Influence on the Policy of Internal Improvements*, 3
Nelson, Lewis, early Norwegian settler, 274
New Amsterdam, founding of, 221
New Denmark (Wisconsin), early Danish settlement in, 232
New England Historic Genealogical Society, 248
New Hampshire, reference to, 531; election in, 538

(Iowa), Danish settlement in, 241, 242
Monroe County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 274; delegate from, to Republican Convention, 622
Montcalm County (Michigan), 522
Montgomery, Thomas L., Iowa pioneer
State Librarian, 521
Montgomery County (Iowa), Swedish immigration to, 278
Monticello (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Moore, Dr., 107
Moravianism, 224
Moravians, Danish, 224, 230; German, 224
Morrison converts, Danish, from Copenhagen, 230; pastors of, 230
Morrison, claims of, 224 n.
Morris, M. L., candidate for Treasurer, 518
Morrison, Major, history of, 468
Mosbol, Peder A., a merchant in New York, 230, 230
Mt. Pleasant (Iowa), charity organization in, 87, 122
Mt. Pleasant Observer, 109, 208
Muddy Creek, exploration of, 522
Mueleb, 520
Mugh, Jens, expedition under command of, 221; return of, to Norway, 222
Murray Indians, ejectment of, 222; council with, 227, 230; cannot not attended by, 421
Munson, Major, wounded, 272
Murphy, Dennis, Lieutenant of a volunteer company, 560; reference to, 562
Muscatine (Iowa), charity organization in, 87; convention at, 87
Muscatine County (Iowa), early Methodist settler in, 522; organization of Democracy in, 491; meeting of Republicans in, 504; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 506, 509, 522
Museums of pictorial peculiars, 222, 222

New Hampshire Historical Society, 249
New Jersey, canal across, recommended, 15; references to, 531, 546
New Jersey Historical Society, 248
New Lisbon, Lucas passes through, 420
New Madrid (Missouri), Infantry companies taken to, 73, 74; condition of camp at, 74; preparations for defense at, 77; order to destroy equipment at, 78; references, 80, 81, 83
New Mexico, archaeological work in, 261
New Orleans, proposed road to, 28; Danes in, 231; election of American Party candidates in, 529
New Sweden (Iowa), settlement of Swedes at, 267
New York, College of the City of, 227
New York City, surveys of harbor of, 45; references to, 225, 228, 229; Danish Consul in, 226; first city colony established in, 229, 239; Scandinavian society formed in, 229; prominent Danes in colony in, 230; Danish settler in, 238. American Geographical Society at, 247; American Numismatic and Archaeological Society of, 247; the City History Club of, 253; meeting held in, 528; local organization of American Party in, 529; American Party candidates elected in, 530; secret organizations formed in, 532; convention of bolters from American Party in, 546
New York (City) Historical Society, 249
New York (State), 20, 47; an act of legislature of, relative to the Erie Canal, 25; references to, 488, 531; elections in, 537; claim of, to western land, 557
New York Commission, memorial of, 21
New York Daily Times, quotation from, 549
New York Express, quotation from, 539
Newberry Library of Chicago, 263
Newton (Iowa), halt of immigrants at, 272
Ni ka na kwa ha ka, a Meskwaki Indian, 194
Niagara Falls, recommendation relative to, 15
Nikolajsen, Peter, leader of settlement in Benton County (Iowa), 237
Noble, Reuben, candidate for Presidential Elector, 515
Nordland, Jonas P., founder of Norwegian settlement, 270
Norfolk, canal from, recommended, 15
North Carolina, Moravian colonies in, 224; reference to, 531
Northwest Territory, becomes part of national domain, 557; survey of, 558
Northwestern Army, wreck of, 423
Northwood (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 273
Norway Township, Winnebago County (Iowa), early Norwegian settlement in, 274
Norway (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 270
Norway, emigration from, 220
Norwegians, church congregations of, 235, 236; settlement of, at St. Ansgar (Iowa), 236; Lutheran congregation of, 237; early settlements of, in Iowa, 267, 268; geographical location of, in Iowa, 269; first, in Story County (Iowa), 272; first, in Worth County (Iowa), 273; table showing distribution of, in Iowa, 275
Norwegian-Danish Conference, organization of, 236
Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Synod in America, The, president of, 236
Norwegian factor in population of Iowa, table showing extent of, 276
Norwegian immigration, to Iowa, 267; increase in, 276
Norwegian population, in certain counties, 273; in Winnebago County (Iowa), 274; decrease in, 277; table showing, by counties, 280
Norwegian settlements, relation of, to Swedish and Danish settlements, 267, 268

Nourse, C. C., 510
Nova Dania, 221
Nyböl (Sleswig), 225
Oakland Township (Audubon County Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
Öine, Ola, a Norwegian settler, 272
Östergötland (Sweden), emigrants from, 274
O'Conner, Henry, delegate to Republican Convention, 509; candidate for Presidential Elector, 515; nominated for Attorney General, 516; letter to, from Abraham Lincoln, 517
Ohio, Enabling Act admitting, 17; appropriation for roads in, 18; road surveyed from, 40; Historical and Philosophical Society of, 263; march of Hull's army across, 343; Robert Lucas, Governor of, 344; migration of Robert Lucas to, 345, return of troops across, 346; meeting held in, 488; reference to, 531; bolt of delegates from, 542, 543; State council of, 546
Ohio Militia, promotion of Robert Lucas in, 345; Duncan McArthur an officer in, 345; reference to, 403; casualties in, 403; surrender of, discussed, 406
Ohio River, recommendation relative to falls in, 15; proposed canal around falls of, 16, 28; proposed canal between Lake Erie and, 28; appropriation for improvements of, 31; trip down, 421
Old Northwest Genealogical Society, 263
Oldtown (Ohio) encampment of troops at, 350
Olney, S. B., work of, in Civil War, 80
Olson, N. P., early Danish settler in Indianapolis, 232
Omaha (Nebraska), 239
"Order of the Star Spangled Banner," 532, 533
Ordinance of 1787, enactment of, 560
Oregon, State Historical Society of, 261
Organized charities in Iowa, table of, 90
Organized Charity in Iowa, by CLARENCE W. WASSAM, 86
Organized Charity Association of Marshalltown, formation and work of, 113
Oskaloosa (Iowa), charity organization in, 87; charity work in, 97, 125
Oskaloosa *Herald*, 498, 506
Ottawa Indians, desert Lower Sandusky, 357, 430; councils with, 360, 372, 431; on their way to Malden, 361; drunk, 367; address to, 428; seen on Huron River, 436
Ottis, Mr., 107
Pacific Coast, historical societies of, 262
Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, 248, 262
Pacific Ocean, railroad to, 47; military railroad to, 51
Page County (Iowa), Swedish immigration to, 278
Palestine Congregation, formation of, 271
Palo Alto County (Iowa), Norwegian settlements in, 277
Papistalism, anti–, 548
PARISH, JOHN C., *The Robert Lucas Journal*, 343
Parvin, John A., leader of Republicans in Muscatine County (Iowa), 504; delegate to Republican Convention, 509
Pat a ca to, land bought by, 182, 187
Pa ta go to, a Meskwaki Indian, 180, 185
Patten, John, candidate for Auditor, 515
Paulsbo (Washington), 237
Pe Pee, encampment of troops at, 349
Peck, Mr., quotation from, 545
Pederson, Peder, early Danish minister to America, 228
Pella *Gazette*, 518
PELZER, LOUIS, *The Origin and Organization of the Republican Party in Iowa*, 487

Neuse, C. C., 810
Neve Dania, 221
Nybol (Sisewig), 225
Oakland Township (Audubon County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 212
Olie, Ole, a Norwegian settler, 272
Osterg[illegible]land (Sweden), emigrants from, 274
O'Conner, Henry, delegate to Democratic Convention, 208; candidate for Presidential Elector, 215; nominated for Attorney General, 216; letter to, from Abraham Lincoln, 217
Ohio, Swedish Act relating, 17; appropriation for roads in, 18; road surveyed from, 19; Historical and Philosophical Society of, 252; muster of Hall's army across, 265; Indian troops, invasion of, 281; protection of Robert Lucas in, 282; return of troops across, 286; meeting held in, 286; reference to, 287; roll of delegates from, 312, 313; State council of, 340
Ohio Militia, promotion of Robert Lucas in, 282; Lincoln Blackriver expedition in, 283; reference to, 404; casualties in, 409; surrender of, discussed, 409
Ohio River, recommendation relative to falls in, 32; proposed canal around falls of, 16, 28; proposed canal between Lake Erie and, 28; appropriation for improvements of, 31; navigation, 421
Old Northwest Canalogical Society, [illegible]
Oldtown (Ohio) newspapers of, discussed, 320
Olney, S. B., work of, in Civil War, 87
Olsen, N. T., early Danish settler in Indianapolis, 232
Omaha (Nebraska), 209
"Order of the Star Spangled Banner," 252, 259
Ordinance of 1787, enactment of, 208
Oregon, State Historical Society of, 261

Pennsylvania, 237; Moravian colonies in, 224; first high school founded by Germans in, 225; elections in, 530, 537; references to, 531, 535, 551; bolt of delegates from, 543
Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, 261, 265
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 248, 249, 251
Penny Savings Agency, a feature of charity work in Davenport (Iowa), 121
Pentz, Lieutenant, killed in engagement under Van Horne, 399
Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 231
Peters, Lieutenant, wounded, 403
Petersen, Christian, first Dane in Black Hawk County (Iowa), 243
Petersen, Lorens, early Danish settler in Des Moines (Iowa), 242
Peterson, James, founder of *Scandinavia*, 230
Philadelphia, 10; convention at, 18; references to, 224, 225, 226, 228, 233; Gloria Dei Church in, 224; residence of Danish Consulate in, 229; Swedes in, 229; local organization of American Party in, 529; national convention of American Party in, 530; meeting of American Party in, 539, 540, 541
Pierce, Franklin, attitude of, toward internal improvements, 49, 53; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 65; endorsement of 494; denouncement of, 504
Pinney, Captain, company of, 354; troops in command of, 386, 390
Pittsburg (Pennsylvania), 227; mass meeting of Republicans called at, 499; convention of American Party at, 531, 535
Pleasant Hill (Louisiana), battle of, 85
Plymouth Beach, appropriation for improvement of, 31
Pocahontas County (Iowa), Danes in, 243
Pocket Vetoes, report on, 43
Polk, James K., attitude of, relative to internal improvements, 46, 52; discrimination of, relative to public works, 49; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 64
Polk County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 271; increase in Norwegian population in, 277; Swedish immigration to, 278
Porter, P. B., speech of, relative to internal improvements, 20
Portland (Oregon), conference of historical societies at, 262
Portsmouth, troops march from, 349; return to, 346, 421, 422; letter dated from, 423, 427
Post Roads, recommendation relative to, 9; power of Congress to construct, 26, 27
Potomac Canal Company, shares of, presented to Washington, 10
Potomac River, recommendation relative to, 15
Pottawattamie County (Iowa), early Danish settlers in, 234, 237, 238, 268; Danish settlement in, 212, 267; Danish immigration to, 278
Pottawattamie Indians, councils with 360, 372, 431; war party of, 362, 436; address to, 428
Poverty, problem of, in Iowa, 86
Powers, Avery, accompanies detachment to bridge, 390; death of, 391; burial of, 392
Powers, J. D. O., 116, 117
Poweshiek County (Iowa), 509
Prague, 228
Presidential Influence on the Policy of Internal Improvements, by E. C. Nelson, 3
Presidential vetoes of internal improvement bills, 67
Preskial, (See Presque Isle)
Presque Isle, battle ground at, 365
Presque Isle Harbor, appropriation for improvement of, 8, 31

Pennsylvania, 237; Moravian colonies
in, 224; first high school founded by
Germans in, 225; elections in, 230,
237; references to, 231, 238, 251;
list of delegates from, 213
Pennsylvania Federation of Historical
Societies, 221, 255
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 218,
219, 241
Penny Savings Agency, a feature of
charity work in Davenport (Iowa),
121
Penz, Lieutenant, killed in engage-
ment under Van Horne, 260
Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 231
Peters, Lieutenant, wounded, 103
Petersen, Christian, first Dane in Black
Hawk County (Iowa), 243
Petersen, Lorenz, early Danish settler
in Des Moines (Iowa), 242
Petersen, James, founder of Danish
Mission, 230
Philadelphia, 10; convention at, 12;
reference to, 224, 229, 230, 238,
252; Gloria Dei Church in, 224; resi-
dence of Danish Consulate in, 230;
Swedes in, 230; local organization of
American Party in, 230; national
convention of American Party in,
250; meeting of American Party in,
250, 260, 261
Pierce, Franklin, attitude of, toward
internal improvements, 49, 52; talks
showing appropriations for internal
improvements during administration
of, 63; endorsement of 104; de-
nouncement of, 104
Pinney, Captain, company of, 254;
troops in command of, 258, 260
Pittsburg (Pennsylvania), 227; meet-
meeting of Republicans called at,
460; convention of American Party
at, 251; 252
Pleasant Hill (Louisiana), battle at, 80
Plymouth Rock, appropriation for im-
provement of, 31
Pocahontas County (Iowa), Danes in,
242

Preston, C. H., 120
Price, C. W., 113
Price, Hiram, prohibitory liquor law favored by, 508; delegate from Scott County (Iowa), 509, 512; report of, on prohibitory law, 513
Proclamation, by General Hull to inhabitants of Canada, 343, 376
Prohibitory liquor law, 508; attitude of Republican convention toward, 512
Prophet, the, arrives at Malden, 390
Prussia, North Sleswig ceded to, 242
Public lands, funds for sale of, applied to internal improvements, 7
Public works, periods of government activity in, 7; report giving statement of, 27
Publications of historical societies, 256
Pu she to ni kwa, an Indian chief, 181
Puthuff, Adjutant, reference to, 385, 417
Put-in-Bay, vessel lands at, 418
Pyatt, Mr., Lucas calls at house of, 356
Pye pa ha, a Meskwaki Indian, 194
Quebec, United States troops to be sent to, 414, 416, 418, 425
Queen Charlotte, arrives at Malden, 360, 434; coming up the river, 383; Lucas watches, 384; firing from, 387
Racine (Wisconsin), Danish settlement at, 232, 242
Racine County (Wisconsin), early Danish settlement in, 232; Norwegian congregation in, 236; Norwegian settlements in, 270
Railroads, canals made superfluous by, 44; appropriation for promotion of, 45, 51; resolutions in Congress for promotion of, 46; across Florida, 46; grants of land to aid in building, 47; acts for the benefit of, 48; attitude of Pierce relative to, 49, 50; acts granting land to, 50
Railroad enterprise, legislation for the promotion of, 68
Raisin River, expedition to, under Cass and McArthur, 348, 409; instructions to Lucas to cross, 355, 424, 427; Lucas stops at, 358, 361; army encamps on, 366; Lucas sent to, 373; expedition to, under Miller, 401; Lucas arrives at, 430, 436
Rankin, B., crosses Detroit river, 376
Rapids of Miami of the Lake, on route of Lucas, 355, 357, 358, 361, 362, 424, 427, 428, 430; on route of Hull's army, 365, 434
Rasmussen, August, earliest Danish settler in Gowen (Michigan), 232
Raymond (Wisconsin), Danes in, 236
Raymond Township, Racine County (Wisconsin), early Danish settlement in, 232
Raynor, Kenneth, nomination of, 546
Razor Mill, 351
Rebok, Horace M., land bought by Indians held in trust by, 189
Recruiting service, Lucas ordered to attend to, 389
Red Oak (Iowa), charity organization in, 87
Red River expedition, in Civil War, 85
Reed, Major, election at house of, 351
Reese, C. M., early Danish settler in Racine (Wisconsin), 232
Relief Society, of Burlington (Iowa), 104
Remey, John T., 103
Report of the Associated Charities of Des Moines, 111
Republican Convention at Pittsburg, 542
Republican Party, origin of, in Iowa, 487; conception of, 490; convention of, discussed, 498, 499; call for convention of, 500; discussion of principles of, 501, 502; Convention of, 504-521; county meetings of, 504; unanimity of, 505; ticket of, 506, 515; platform of, in Iowa, 513; protest against action of Convention of, 517; names applied to, 518; career of, 520; list of delegates, etc., to Convention of, 521; campaign committees of, 525; Presidential Electors of, in

Preston, C. H., 129
Price, C. W., 118
Price, Hiram, prohibitory liquor law
  favored by, 605; delegate from points
  County (Iowa), 599, 629; report on,
  on prohibitory law, 618
Proclamation, by General Hull to in-
  habitants of Canada, 319, 370
Prohibitory liquor law, 599; extracts
  of Republican convention favoring,
  618
Prophet, the, arrives at Malden, 300
Pyramid, North Bloody cedar to, 622
Public lands, funds for sale of, applied
  to internal improvements, 7
Public works, payback of government
  security in, 7; reports giving statis-
  tics of, 57
Publications of historical society, 592
Pu-che-to-si kwa, an Indian chief, 184
Purdue, Adjutant, reference to, 380,
  417
Put-in-Bay, vessel lands at, 418
Pyatt, Mr., Lucas calls at home of, 632
Pye po ke, a Meskwaki Indian, 124
Quebec, United States troops to be sent
  to, 414, 418, 419, 420
Queen Charlotte, arrives at Malden,
  300, 430; coming up the river, 380;
  Lucas watches, 381; firing from, 387;
Racine (Wisconsin), Dutch settlement
  at, 592, 593
Racine County (Wisconsin), early
  Dutch settlement in, 592; Nor-
  wegian congregation in, 592; Nor-
  wegian settlements in, 570
Railroads, canals made experimen-
  tal; appropriation for promotion of,
  46, 51; resolutions in Congress for
  promotion of, 46; across Florida, 60;
  grants of land to aid in building, 47;
  acts for the benefit of, 49; grants of
  Iowa relative to, 49, 50; land grants
  log land to, 50
Railroad enterprise, legislation for the
  promotion of, 93
Rakin River, expedition to, under
  Case and McArthur, 418, 420; instruc-

1856, 525; delegates to National Convention of, in 1856, 525; references to, 542, 549, 551; platform of, 547; members of, in the Thirty-sixth Congress, 550

Republican Party in Iowa, The Origin and Organization of the, Louis Pelzer, 487

Republican State Convention, suffrage to colored men adopted by, 72

Republicanism, discussion of, 493

Reynolds, Captain, company of, 379

Reynolds, Doctor, death of, 411, 412

Rhode Island, election in, 538; bolt of delegates from, 543; local politics in, 550

Rice, Samuel A., candidate for Attorney General, 515; resignation of, 516

Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, 29

Richmond (Virginia), Confederate Memorial Literary Society of, 248

"Riders," internal improvement bills passed in form of, 37

Riley, Franklin L., member of committee of the American Historical Association, 245, 246

Ripon (Wisconsin), call for meeting at, 487

River improvement, appropriations for, 8, 31, 36, 45, 50; land granted for promotion of, 35; veto of bills for, 41, 45, 46, 50, 51; attitude of Jackson relative to, 43; references to, 44, 51; attitude of Tyler relative to, 45

Road making, distribution of information on, 51

Roads, policy of making, 16; power of Congress relative to, 18; question of constitutionality of appropriations for, 19, 20; speech relative to, 21; recommended by Madison, 25; question of appropriations for, 25, 26; military, power of Congress to construct, 26, 27; power of Congress to construct, 27; report of committee of House of Representatives on, 28; power of Congress to make appropriations for, 30; surveys for, 31; poor construction of, 44; abandonment of policy of building, 51

Roberts, Mrs. W. J., 99

Robinson, Captain, company of, 379, 381, 397

Roby, Ensign, reference to, 397, 399

Rock County (Wisconsin), Norwegian settlements in, 270; Norwegian settlers, from, 274

Rock Prairie (Wisconsin), Norwegian congregation at, 236; The Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Synod in America, organized at, 236

Rolfe (Iowa), Dane residing in, 243

Romanism, 548

Rome, roads of, 33

Rosdal, Sigbjörn, early Norwegian settler, 270

Rose, Captain, accompanies detachment to bridge, 390

Rosial, (See Grosse Isle)

Rouge River, Lucas overtakes detachment at, 395

Roundheadstown, Indians from, 361, 436; Lucas reaches, 362

Rude, Anton R., a Lutheran minister, 226

Ruff, Captain, arrangements of, for vessel, 418

Rupe, Captain David, Captain of rifle company, 350; expedition of, to Greenville, 351, 422; refuses to cross Detroit River, 375; part of company of, crosses river, 376; court-martial of, 383; references to, 351, 352, 377, 385, 392, 397, 420

Rural settlements, Danish, the earliest, 232

Rush River, (See Rouge River)

Russell, Edward, editor of *The Davenport Gazette*, 72; suffrage to colored men upheld by, 72; reference to, 120

Russia, claim laid to Alaska by, 223

Sac Indians, an act giving residence to, 181; land purchased by, 187, 189; name of, 190; grant of land to, 565

Sacroix River, (See Aux Ecorces River)
Sacross, (See Aux Ecorces River)
Saeby diocese (Sjaelland, Denmark), early settlers from, 232
St. Ansgar (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 236; Norwegians from settlement at, 273
St. Clair Flats (Michigan), veto of bill to improve, 51
St. Clair, Lake, Indians seen at, 409
St. Louis, infantry ordered to take river transportation to, 71; Iowa infantry at, 73; references to, 81, 83, 263; local organization of American Party in, 529
St. Mary, canal around Falls of, 48
St. Paul (Minnesota), Associated Charities of, 116; references to, 226, 263
St. Petersburg, 228
St. Thomas, 223
Salem (Massachusetts), Essex Institute of, 249
Saline Land Grant, 562, 597, 598
Salt Lake City, 239; Danes in, 231
"Sam," name applied to secret organization of the American Party, 532
Sanderson, Captain, company of, 401; in engagement at Maguawga, 402
Saudusky (Ohio), road to, 35
Sandusky, Lower, on route of Lucas, 355, 356, 357, 424; message to inhabitants at, 428; party of men on way to, 429, 430
Sandusky, Upper, on route of Lucas, 355, 356, 424; council at, 429; Wyandots talk of moving to, 430
Sandwich, firing upon, 370; danger from, 373; British crossing below, 376; merchant at, 390; re-enforcements from, 399; evacuation of, 400; flag of truce from, 410; vessels in sight below, 410
Santee River, recommendation relative to, 15
Saukies, an Indian tribe, 190
Savannah (Georgia), Moravian colony in, 224; proposed canal to, 28
Scandinavia, a society called, 229
Scandinavia, History of, from the Early Times of the Northmen and Vikings to the Present Day, by Paul C. Sinding, 230
Scandinavian community, large, 273
Scandinavian factor, in Iowa, statistics relative to, 278; table showing extent of, 279
Scandinavian Factor, The Growth of the, in the Population of Iowa, by GEORGE T. FLOM, 267
Scandinavian immigration and settlement, bibliography of literature on, 281
Scandinavian nationalities, immigration of three, 267
"Scandinavian Northwest," 269
Scandinavian population, table showing total, 281
Scandinavian regiment of Wisconsin in Civil War, 237
Schley, Captain, Michigan Militia commanded by, 403
Schouler, Mr., opinion of, relative to views of Monroe, 29
Schulien, Mrs. J., 117
Scioto County (Ohio), home of Robert Lucas in, 344; settlement of Robert Lucas in, 345; references to, 346, 349, 351
Scioto River, references to, 349, 361, 362, 363, 433, 436
Scott, Denton, reference to, 381
Scott, John, Colonel of Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, 70 71, 73, 77, 78, 79, 84; arrest of, 81; return of, to command, 82
Scott County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 508, 509, 522
Secession, feeling against, 552
Sectional historical societies, 247
Sectionalism, tendency toward development of, 5
Sells, Elijah, candidate for Secretary of State, 515
Seminary of learning, idea of establishment of, 9

Seneca Indians, council with, 372
Seneca River, proposed canal to, 28
Seward, William H., references to, 496, 498; election of, 538
Seward Whigs, 488
"Sewardites," 540
Shambaugh, Benj. F., member of committee of the American Historical Association, 245, 246; participation of, in conference of historical societies at Portland (Oregon), 262; assistance of, 349, 556
Shanklin, H. A., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Sharlotte, (See Queen Charlotte)
Sharon Township (Audubon County, Iowa), Danish settlement in, 242
Shaw, Leslie M., land bought by Indians held in trust by, 189
Shaw, William T., Colonel in Fourteenth Iowa Infantry, 85
Shawnee Indians, council with, 372; address to, 428; engaged as spies, 433
Shelby County (Iowa), nucleus of settlement in, 238; Danes in, 240, 243, 268; Danish immigration to, 278
Sheldal, Erik, deacon of Palestine Congregation, 271
Sheldal, Lars, a Norwegian settler, 272
Sheldal, Osmund, early Norwegian settler, 271
Sherman, Buren R., land bought by Indians held in trust by, 187, 189
Sibly, Ensign, death of, in Fort Detroit, 411
Silent Ministry, work of, 87, 89
Silly, Lieutenant, wounded, 403
Silver Greys, 489, 491
Sinding, Paul C., first appointee to a Scandinavian professorship in an American university, 230; book written by, 230
Sioux City (Iowa), charity work in, 97; the Associated Charities of, the formation and work of, 116
Sioux Indians, at Brownstown, 366; cross to Malden, 367; horses of, taken, 373
Sixteenth section land grant, 559, 562, 563; table of, by counties, 566; purchase and settlement of, 569; provisions regarding, 571, 572, 573; number of acres, patented, 576
Sjælland, Island of, 227; early settlers from, 232
Skandinaven, quotation from, 272
Slater (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 271
Slavery, opposition to, 487; discussion of, by Governor Grimes, 491; attitude of Republican Party toward, 502, 503; extension of, 530, issue of, 535, 536, 549; discussion of, in American Party, 539; interference with, 547
Sleswig (Denmark), emigration from, 221, 242, 243
Sloan, Captain, reference to, 401; refuses to charge, 402
Smith, Ralph P., 117
Smithian School of *laissez-faire*, 6
Snelling, Captain, company of, 379, 385; giving up of bridge opposed by, 383; references to, 384, 401; conduct of, in battle, 402; sent to Springwell, 410
Sörensen, Christian, early Danish settler in Des Moines (Iowa), 242
Sörensen, Jens, early Danish settler in Gowen (Michigan), 232
Sörensen, Jens Peter, first Dane in Harlan (Iowa), 241
Sörensen, Martin F., member of Danish colony in New York, 230
Sogn (Denmark), diocese of, 235
Soldiers' Relief Fund, amount expended for, in Iowa, 86
Solomonstown, references to, 361, 362, 436, 437
Some Facts, a circular printed by the Organized Charity Association of Marshalltown, 113
"Sons of the Sires of '76," reference to, 532
Sorö (Denmark), Danish settlers from, 237

South America, 74
South Carolina, opposition of, to system of internal improvements, 35; reference to, 542
Spain, anticipated refusal of, to surrender Louisiana, 345
Spencer, Captain, company of, 379, 397
Spirit Lake Expedition, commanded by William Williams, 76
Spooner, Mr., 545
Springer, Francis, delegate to Republican Convention, 509; delegate to National Convention, 516
Springwell, army encamps at, 370, 372; detachment sent to, 409; Captain Snelling sent to, 410
Squam (Massachusetts), harbor of, 8
Staats-Zeitung, Die, 517
Starr, Henry W., 519
Starr, Marion, 103
State and Local Historical Societies, by Reuben Gold Thwaites, 245
State and Local Historical Societies, The Best Methods of Organization and Work on the Part of, committee to report on, 245
State Constitution, amendment of, 490, 432
State Rights, subversion of the doctrine of, 6; exposition of the theory of, by Monroe, 29
State Sovereignty, sacredness of, discovered by the South, 34.
States, question of Congress giving aid to, in internal improvements, 39
Staunton (Ohio), letter dated at, 434
Stephenson, E. E., 117, 118
Stevens, A. J., 516
Stevenson, S. K., investigation of charity work by, 87
Stewart, J. B., 510
Stiger, H. J., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Stillwater Creek, expedition up, 351, 352
Stockton, R F., nomination of, 546
Stockton, William, 379, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 398, 399
Stone, William M., land bought by Indians held in trust by, 187; delegate to Republican Convention, 509; candidate for Presidential Elector, 516; reference to, 516
Stony Creek (Ohio), references to, 361, 362, 436
Story County (Iowa), 70, 71; Norwegian settlements in, 268, 270, 271, 272; halt of immigrants in, 272; Norwegian immigration to, 277
Strand, Lars, early Norwegian settler, 270
Strong, William K., president of a commission to investigate the responsibility of officers in the Civil War, 81
Suffrage, to colored men, 72
Sugar Creek, Lee County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement at, 267
Sumner, Charles, 496
Supreme Court, law library of, in Wisconsin, 265
Surrender of Fort Detroit, 412, 413
Survey bill, 31
Surveys, comment on, 34; in 1825, 35; appropriation for, 38
Susquehanna River, recommendation relative to, 15; proposed canal from, 28
Svendberg (Denmark), 228
Svendsen, Rasmus, early Danish settler in Indianapolis, 232
Swamp Land Grant, 562
Swan Creek, army encamps at, 367
Sweden, emigration from, 220
Swedes, in Delaware and Philadelphia, 229; settlement of, in New Sweden (Iowa), 267; geographical location of, in Iowa, 269; table showing distribution of, in Iowa, 275
Swedish factor in population of Iowa, table showing extent of, 276
Swedish immigration to Iowa, 267; increase in, 277
Swedish population in certain counties, 273; table showing, by counties, 280
Swedish settlements, relation of, to

South America, 74
South Carolina, opposition of, to extension of internal improvements, 76; reference to, 612
Spain, anticipated refusal of, to surrender Louisiana, 343
Spencer, Captain, company of, 378, 397
Spirit Lake Expedition, commanded by William Williams, 76
Spooner, Mr., 642
Springer, Francis, delegate to Republican Convention, 599; delegate to National Convention, 616
Springwell, army passage at, 377, 472; detachment sent to, 409; Captain Snelling sent to, 410
Spuyten Duyvil (Blennerhassett), harbor of, 8
Stein-Zeitung, 705, 717
Starr, Henry W., 618
Starr, Marion, 103
State and Local Political Societies, Republican Gold Democrats, 710
State and Local Political Societies, Republican Gold Democrats, 710
The Best Methods of Organization and Work in the Fort of, compiling an report on, 712
State Constitution, amendment of, 599, 622
State Rights, subversion of the doctrine of, 6; exposition of the theory of, by Monroe, 20
State Sovereignty, assertions of, discovered by the Pontiac, 34
States, question of Congress giving aid to, in internal improvements, 30
Staunton (Ohio), letter dated at, 413
Stephenson, L. H., 117, 118
Stevens, A. J., 610
Stevenson, S. K., investigation of charity work by, 87
Steward, J. B., 610
Stiger, H. J., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 180
Sullivan's Creek, expedition on, 374, 382
Sunday, Charles, 610
Superior Court, Iowa County, of Wisconsin, 382
Supervisors, Board of (Scott County), 112, 113
Survey bill, 91
Surveyor, contracts of, 91; of 1840 (Scott), 112, 113
Susquehanna River, reconnoitering relative to, 18; proposed canal from, 29
Swearingen (Pioneer), 599
Sweeney, Thomas, early Dubuque settler in Dubuque, 599
Swiss Colony, army passage at, 382
Switzerland, 705
Sylvester, Nathaniel Babbit, 75
Syracuse, 705

Danish and Norwegian settlements, 267, 268
Tama (Iowa), money brought to, by Meskwaki Indians, 180; Indians at, 190
Tama Township (Tama County, Iowa), land in, purchased by Indians, 186, 188
Tama County (Iowa), Indians in, 179 181; land in, bought by Indians, 182; 186, 188
Tariff, question of, mated with internal improvements, 32; surplus created by, used in internal improvements, 46; issue of, 535
Tarpestad, John N., a Norwegian settler, 272
Taxes, improvements by means of, 3
Taylor, Miss, aid rendered by, in ascertaining Meskwaki names, 194
Taylor, John, Mormons travelled under direction of, 239
Taylor, Zachary, position of, relative to internal improvements, 47, 53; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 64; endorsed by American Party, 531
Tecumseh, at Malden, 366; at Aux Canards River, 380; proposal to capture, 393, 394
Tennessee, scare in, in Civil War, 75; local politics in, 550
Tennessee River, recommendation relative to, 15; proposed canal from, 28
Texas, 246; archaeological work in, 261; elections in, 538
Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, division of, 73, 78, 84, 85; protests of, against driving negroes back into slavery, 84
Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, Incidents Connected with the History of the, by Charles Aldrich, 70
Thompson, Christian, early Danish settler in Davenport, 240
Thompson, Jeff, report of advance of, in Civil War, 75; anticipated attack of, 77; report of advance of, unfounded, 83; pass issued by, 83
Thompson, Mr., accompanies Lucas to Detroit, 374
Thompson, Paul, a Norwegian emigrant, 271
Thompson, T. Arthur, 117
Thwaites, Reuben Gold, member of committee of the American Historical Association, 245, 246; participation of, in conference of historical societies at Portland (Oregon), 262
Thwaites, Reuben Gold, *State and Local Historical Societies*, 245
Tiedeman, N., 118
"Tin-clad" gunboats, in Civil War, 79
Tipton *Advertiser*, 506
Toland, David, land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Toledo Township (Tama County, Iowa), land in, bought by Indians, 186, 188
Tombigbee River, proposed canal to, 28
Tonnage duties, improvements by means of, 3, 4; paid by consumer, 5
Tontoggas, speech of, 431; on his way to Malden, 436
Topeka (Kansas), 263
Tornen, Ole, early Norwegian settler, 274
Trenton (New Jersey), 11
Trimble, Mr., resolutions relative to roads and canals submitted by, 28
Trimble, William, chosen Major of battalion of volunteers, 351; proposal to detach part of battalion of, 354; references to, 388, 417
Trinity Cemetery, monument in, 223
Trinity Church, property bought by, 222
Trinity English-Lutheran Church, Chicago, 227
Troy (Ohio), Indian agent at, 352
Turkey Creek, bridge at, broken, 377; Major Denny retreats to, 392; British and Indians cross, 394
Turnpike Company, Maysville, Washington, Paris, and Lexington, government subscription for stock in, 40

Danish and Norwegian settlements, 267, 268
Tama (Iowa), money brought to, by Mesquakie Indians, 180; Indians at, 179
Tama Township (Tama County, Iowa), land in, purchased by Indians, 180, 188
Tama County (Iowa), Indians in, 179
181; land in, bought by Indians, 180, 180, 182
Tariff, question of, mated with internal improvements, 32; surplus created by, used in internal improvements, 46; issue of, 650
Tarpenial, John N., a Norwegian settler, 272
Taxes, improvements by means of, 3
Taylor, Nie, aid received by, in assaulting Meskwaki means, 191
Taylor, John, Morrison arrested under direction of, 239
Taylor, Zachary, position of, relative to internal improvements, 47, 52; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 54; endorsed by Kentucky Whig, 631
Tecumseh, at Malden, 260; at Aux Canards River, 280; proposed to return, 302, 304
Tennessee, scare in, in Civil War, 73; local politics in, 650
Tennessee River, recommendation relative to, 16; proposed canal from, 19
Texas, 318; archaeological work in, 271; elections in, 688
Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, division of, 12, 76, 81, 85; protests of, against sending negroes back into slavery, 84
Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, Resolutions Censuring with the History of the Civil War in Chapter Around, 76
Thompson, Christian, early Dutch settler in Darien, 316
Thompson, Mrs., report of advance of, in Civil War, 78; anticipated return of, 77; report of advance of, 80; pass issued by, 83

Tuttle, General, at Columbus (Kentucky), 78
Tuttle, Osmund, early Norwegian settler, 270
Tyler, John, attitude of, relative to internal improvements, 45, 47, 52; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 63
Tymochtee Creek, Lucas crosses, 356
Tymokney, (See Tymochtee Creek)
Type, invention of machine for the manufacture of, 228
Ullery, Captain, in command of a volunteer company, 351; on expedition to River Aux Canards, 379; company of, 377, 381, 397; death of, 399
Union Pacific Railroad, 51
United States, central government necessary in, 3; interest of, in the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, 45; refusal of to pay Meskwaki annuities, 183; no supervision of Indians by agents of, 184; the commercial treaty between Denmark and, 228
United States Army, Robert Lucas appointed Captain in, 345
Universities, association of historical societies with, 252, 259
University, a national, idea of establishment of, 9; desirability of, 10; proposition for, 15; mentioned by Madison, 24
University Land Grant, 562, 588; acts providing for, 589; acceptance of, 590; table showing lands selected under, 591; number of acres received under, 592; table showing patenting of lands under, 595; errors in reports of, 596; sale of lands under, 597
University of New York, Paul C. Sinding appointed to Scandinavian professorship in, 230
University of Iowa, State, law establishing, 592; government of, 593, 594; commencement address of, 596; table showing income of, from National endowment, 597
Uran River, (See Huron River)
Urbana, Hull to come from, 360; Lucas starts toward, 362; Hull's army to pass, 434
Urian River, (See Huron River)
Van Antwerp, Dr., 107
Van Buren, Martin, attitude of, toward internal improvements, 45, 47, 52; table showing appropriations for internal improvements, during administration of, 62
Van Buren County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 524
Van Horne, Major, in command of detachment to join Captain Brush, 394; black waiter of, 396; asks assistance of Lucas in transmitting orders, 397; orders a retreat, 398; conduct in battle, 398, 402
Van Wagenen, A., 117
Vandalia (Illinois), Cumberland Road extended to, 17, 43; motion to extend road beyond, 44
Varnum, Jacob B., despatches from, 355, 427, council of, with Indians, 357, 430
Veien, Lars, early Danish settler in Shelby County (Iowa), 241
Vermont, meeting held in, 488; reference to, 531
Vetoes, by Jackson, 38, 50; by Pierce, 50; of internal improvement bills, 67
Viele, Philip, temporary chairman of Republican Convention, 510
Vienna, 228
"Views of the President of the United States on the subject of internal improvements," a document by Monroe, 29
Vig, P. S., information given by, 226, 238
Virginia, opposition of, to system of internal improvements, 35; reference to, 237; election in, 538, 539; defeat of American Party in, 552; claim of, to western land, 557
Virginia State Survey, 233

Tuttle, General, at Columbus (Kentucky), 76
Tuttle, Command, early Norwegian settler, 270
Tyler, John, attitude of, relative to internal improvements, 45, 47, 52; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 52
Tymochtee Creek, Indian crosses, 553
Tymochtee, (See Tymochtee Creek)
Type, Invention of machine for the manufacture of, 552
Tyler, Captain, in command of a volunteer company, 231; on expedition to River Axe Canada, 370; company of, 377, 384, 387; death of, 389
Union Pacific Railroad, 61
United States, central government necessary in, 3; interest of, in the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, 46; refusal of, to pay Mexicans annuities, 182; no supervision of Indians by agents of, 183; the commercial treaty between Denmark and, 252
United States Army, Robert Lucas appointed Captain in, 345
Universities, association of historical societies with, 252, 253
University, a national, idea of establishment of, 9; desirability of, 19; proposition for, 19; mentioned by Madison, 24
University Land Grant, 655, 656; act providing for, 656; acceptance of, 656; table showing lands selected under, 801; number of acres received under, 802; table showing proceeding of lands under, 805; errors in reports of, 680; sale of lands under, 907
University of New York, Paul C. Reading appointed to Secondaries professorship in, 530
University of Iowa, State, law establishing, 803; permanent of, 806, 807; commencement address of, 316; table showing income of, from National endowment, 807

Von Holst, Mr., opinion of, relative to Monroe's views, 29
Vor Tids Muhammed, by John Ahmanson, 238
Wabash River, veto of bill for improvement of, 41; Indians on, 432
Walker, Mr., at Big Rock, 367
Walk-in-the-water, speech of, 432, 433, 437
Wapello County (Iowa), Scandinavians in, 268; Swedish settlement in, 274; Swedish immigration to, 278; delegates from, to Republican Convention, 523
War of 1812, effect of, on federal policy of aid in internal improvements, 6; management and results of, 343; *The Robert Lucas Journal* of the Hull campaign during, 343
WARD, DUREN J. H , *Meskwakia*, 179
WARD, DUREN J. H., *The Meskwaki People of To-day*, 190
Warren, Fitz Henry, 70; president of informal Republican gathering, 508
Warren County (Iowa), delegate from, to Republican Convention, 522
Washington, George, recommendation of, relative to post roads, 9; question of public education considered by, 9; table showing appropriations for internal improvements during administration of, 53
Washington (D. C.) idea of founding a national university in, 10; proposed road from, 28; references to, 82, 247; Associated Charities of, 110, 111, 118; early Danish settler in, 234; library of, 264; references to, 343, 344, 347, 419, 431
Washington County (Iowa), delegates from, to Republican Convention, 522
Washington County (Pennsylvania), troops from, 421
Washington (State), historical societies in, 253; Historical Society of, 261
Washington Turnpike and Road Company, veto of bill for subscription to, 41
WASSAM, CLARENCE W., *Organized Charity in Iowa*, 86
Water-courses, appropriation for improvement of, 27
Waterloo (Iowa), attempt to coördinate charity work at, 125
Waters, Simeon, nomination of, withdrawn, 489
Watertown (Wisconsin), Danes in, 231
Watts, J. F., 117
Wau ka no, land bought by, 182, 187
Waukesha County (Wisconsin), 232
Waupaca (Wisconsin), Danes in, 231
Wayne's Battle, 365
Weber, Frank, 99
Webster, Daniel, system of internal improvements abandoned by, 36; death of, 536
Webster City (Iowa), 71
Webster County (Iowa), 71; Scandinavians in, 268; Swedes in, 269, 274; increase in Norwegian population in, 277; Swedish immigration to, 278
Weis, Peter, first Danish settler in Indianapolis, 231
Welch, Captain, Lucas accompanied by, 355, 434, 436; returns with despatches, 357; arrives at Detroit, 360; descends river with Lucas, 360; letter brought to Lucas by, 434
West Indies, Danish colonies established in, 223
Western Reserve Historical Society, 249
Western Reserve University, 245
Wheeler, Mr., statistics of, cited by Lalor, 36
Whig Party, references to, 487, 488, 498, 526, 527, 529, 534, 535, 537; fusion of, with American Party, 536
Whig Presidents, encouragement to internal improvements given by, 48
Whig State convention of 1854, 488
Whistler, Captain, Lucas dines with, 359
Whistler, Ensign, wounded, 403
Whitaker, John M., agent for selection of lands under Five Hundred Thousand Acre Grant, 582

White, F. Newhall, 117, 118
White, Mr., killed at Maguawga, 401
Whitney, Asa, resolution to grant land to, for building a railroad, 47
Wicker Park English Lutheran Church, Chicago, 227
Wiese, M. F., Lutheran pastor in Indianapolis, 231, 232
Williams, Mrs. J. L., 113
Williams, James B., member of party making trip to Island No. 10, 76
Williams, Judge, 509
Williams, Mr., home of, on Stillwater, 352
Williams, Mr., wounded in skirmish, 386
Williams, William, son of, 76
Wilmot Proviso, 530
Wilson, Henry, opposition of, to slavery, 540
Wilson, J. L., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 189
Winneshiek County (Iowa), representative in Iowa legislature from, 237; Norwegian settlement in, 268; Norwegian immigration to, 277; delegate from, to Republican Convention, 522
Winnebago County (Iowa), 71; representative in Iowa legislature from, 237; Norwegian population in, 274
Wisconsin, 11; grant of land to, for railroads, 50; first Dane in, 226; religious work among Norwegians in, 235; Scandinavian regiment of, 237; University of, connection of Historical Society with, 252; State library of, 265
Wisconsin Historical Society, 248, 249, 251, 252, 260, 262; auxiliaries of, 266
Wise, Governor of Virginia, election of, 539
Witherall, Major, sword broken by, 415
Witter, E. F., 107
Wolfe, E. H., Fort Pillow under command of, 78, 81
Woman's Christian Temperance Union, 89
Woman's Relief Corps, charity work done by, 89
Woodbury County (Iowa), Swedes in, 269; Swedish immigration to, 278
Worcester (Massachusetts), American Antiquarian Society at, 247; Society of Antiquities, 249
Work of American Historical Societies, The, a report upon, 245
Work test, application of, in charitable organizations, 97, 104, 120
Workman, Samuel, 509
Worth County (Iowa), representative of, in Iowa legislature, 237
Wright, John D., land purchased from, by Meskwaki Indians, 187
Wright, T. S., 107
Wright County (Iowa), 71; Norwegian settlements in, 277
Wyandot Indians, planting no corn, 357; council with, 357, 360, 372; address to, 428, 430; references to, 373, 429, 432
Y. M. C. A., work of, as an employment agency, 97
Yellow Bayou, battle of, 85
Young, Becky, 107
Zanesville (Ohio), road to, 31; reference to, 412

INDEX TO PUBLICATIONS NOTICED

NOTE—The titles of publications noticed are printed in *italics*. The names of persons writing the notices are printed in SMALL CAPITALS.

Adams, Thomas S., *Labor Problems*, by ISAAC A. LOOS, 135

Agriculture in Dane County, Wisconsin, The History of, by Benjamin H. Hibbard, by ISAAC A. LOOS, 140

American Historical Association for the year 1904, Annual Report of the, by HARRY G. PLUM, 138

American Nation, The, a series of histories edited by Albert Bushnell Hart, 286, 289, 291, 293, 295

American Revolution, The, by Claude H. Van Tyne, by F. E. HORACK, 291

Benton, Thomas Hart, Life of, by William M. Meigs, by ALLEN JOHNSON, 131

Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, by Reuben Gold Thwaites, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 438

Confederation and the Constitution, The, by Andrew C. McLaughlin, by JOHN C. PARISH, 293

Constitution, The Confederation and the, by Andrew C. McLaughlin, by JOHN C. PARISH, 293

Cornell College, 1853–1903, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 599

Early Settlement and Growth of Western Iowa or Reminiscences, by John Todd, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 446

FITZPATRICK, T. J., *Iowa Geological Survey*, Annual Report, 133; *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, by Reuben Gold Thwaites, 438; *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society*, 441; *History of Crescent Lodge, No. 25, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, from its Organization in 1850 to the Close of the Year 1905*, by Jos. E. Morcombe, 444; *Early Settlement and Growth of Western Iowa or Reminiscences*, by John Todd, 446; *Cornell College, 1853–1903*, 599

France in America, by Reuben G. Thwaites, by LAENAS G. WELD, 295

Gilfillan, Joseph A., *The Ojibway*, by O. G. LIBBY, 139

Greene, Evarts B., *Provincial America*, by E. C. NELSON, 286

Groseilliers and Radisson, The First White Men in Minnesota, by Warren Upham, by LAENAS G. WELD, 126

Hibbard, Benjamin H., *The History of Agriculture in Dane County, Wisconsin*, by ISAAC A. LOOS, 140

History of Crescent Lodge No. 25, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, from its Organization in 1850, to the Close of the Year, 1905, by Jos. E. Morcombe, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 444

History of the Pacific Northwest, A, by Joseph Shafer, by JOHN C. PARISH, 129

HORACK, F. E., *The American Revolution*, by Claude H. Van Tyne, 291; *The Mississippi Territorial Archives*, by Dunbar Rowland, 443

Howard, George E., *Preliminaries of the Revolution*, by JOHN C. PARISH, 289

Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 133

Iowa, Early Settlement and Growth of Western, or Reminiscences, by John Todd, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 446

Johnson, Allen, *Life of Thomas Hart Benton*, by William M. Meigs, 131

Labor Problems, by Thomas S. Adams and Helen L. Sumner, by Isaac A. Loos, 135

Libby, O. G., *The Ojibway*, by Joseph A. Gilfillan, 139

Life of Thomas Hart Benton, by Wil- M. Meigs, by Allen Johnson, 131

Loos, Isaac A., *Labor Problems*, by Thomas S. Adams and Helen L Sumner, 135; *The History of Agriculture in Dane County, Wisconsin*, by Benjamin H. Hibbard, 140

McLaughlin, Andrew C., *The Confederation and the Constitution*, by John C. Parish, 293

Massachusetts Historical Society, Proceedings of the, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 441

Meigs, William M., *Life of Thomas Hart Benton*, by Allen Johnson, 131

Mississippi Territorial Archives, The, by Dunbar Rowland, by Frank E. Horack, 443

Morcombe, Jos. E., *History of Crescent Lodge, No. 25, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, from its Organization in 1850, to the Close of the Year, 1905*, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 444

Nelson, E. C., *Provincial America*, by Evarts B. Greene, 286

Ojibway, The, by Joseph A. Gilfillan, by O. G. Libby, 139

Pacific Northwest, A History of the, by Joseph Schafer, by John C. Parish, 129

Parish, John C., *A History of the Pacific Northwest*, by Joseph Schafer, 129; *Preliminaries of the Revolution*, by George E. Howard, 289; *The Confederation and the Constitution*, by Andrew C. McLaughlin, 293

Plum, Harry G., *Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1904*, 138

Preliminaries of the Revolution, by George E. Howard, by John C. Parish, 289

Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 441

Provincial America, by Evarts B. Greene, by E. C. Nelson, 286

Rowland, Dunbar, *The Mississippi Territorial Archives*, by Frank E. Horack, 443

Reminiscences, Early Settlement and Growth of Western Iowa, or, by John Todd, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 446

Rhode Island: A Study in Separatism, by Irving B. Richman, by Benjamin F. Shambaugh, 136

Richman, Irving B., *Rhode Island: A Study in Separatism*, by Benjamin F. Shambaugh, 136

Schafer, Joseph, *A History of the Pacific Northwest*, by John C. Parish, 129

Shambaugh, Benjamin F., *Rhode Island: A Study in Separatism*, by Irving B. Richman, 136

Sumner, Helen L., *Labor Problems*, by Isaac A. Loos, 135

Thwaites, Reuben G., *France in America*, by Laenas G. Weld, 295; *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 438

Todd, John, *Early Settlement and Growth of Western Iowa, or Reminiscences*, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 446

Upham, Warren, *Wisconsin in Three Centuries*, 440

Upham, Warren, *Groseilliers and Radisson, The First White Men in Minnesota*, by Laenas G. Weld, 126

Van Tyne, Claude H. *The American Revolution*, by F. E. Horack, 291

Wisconsin, Collections of the State Historical Society of, by Reuben Gold Thwaites, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 438

Wisconsin in Three Centuries 1634–1905, by WARREN UPHAM, 440

Western Iowa, Early Settlement and Growth of, or Reminiscences, by John Todd, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 446

WELD, LAENAS G., *Groseilliers and Radisson, The First White Men in Minnesota*, by Warren Upham, 126; *France in America* by Reuben G. Thwaites, 295

AMERICANA AND MISCELLANEOUS

Proceedings of the United States National Museum, 142

Government in the Philippines, by Wm. H. Taft, 142

The University Chronicle, published by the University of California (Sept. 1905), 142

The Genealogical Magazine (April, 1905), 142

The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (September, 1905), 142

University of Missouri Studies (Vol. I), 142

The Clothing Industry in New York, by J E. Pope, 142

American Statistical Association, publication of (September, 1905), 142

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (November, 1905), 143

Bulletin 28 of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 143

The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal (September-October, 1905), 143

Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor (July-September, 1905), 143

Wages and Hours of Labor in Manufacturing Industries, 1890–1904, 143

Retail Prices of Food, 1890–1904, 143

Governmental Industrial Arbitration, by Leonard W. Hatch, 143

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (October, 1905), 143

Comprehensive Index to the Publications of the United States Government, 1881–1893, by John G. Ames, 143, 144

The Department of Anthropology of the University of California, 144

The Report of the Eleventh Annual Meeting of the Mohonk Lake Conference on International Arbitration (1905), by Lillian D. Powers, 144

Columbia Law Review (November, 1905), 144

The United Service (November, 1905), 144

The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (November, 1905), 144

The American Journal of Sociology (November, 1905), 145

Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association (October, 1905), 145

The Yellowstone Expedition of 1873, by Charles Braden, 145

The United Service (October, 1905), 145

The Typographical Journal (October, 1905), 145

The Evolution of Modern Liberty, by George L. Scherger, 145

The Physician in the History and Literature of Louisiana, by Professor Alcée Fortier, 145

The American Historical Review (October, 1905), 146

The Quarterly Journal of Economics (November, 1905), 146

American Anthropologist (July-September, 1905), 146

The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal (November-December, 1905), 146

Memoirs of the American Anthropological and Ethnological Societies (Vol. I, Pt. 1), 147

Materials for the Physical Anthropology of the Eastern Jews, by Maurice Fishberg, 147

Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences (Vol. XVI, No. 6, Pt 2), 147

Proceedings of the North Central History Teachers' Association, 147
American Journal of Sociology (September, 1905), 147
The South Atlantic Quarterly (October, 1905), 147
The First Trade Census of Massachusetts, 295
Massachusetts Labor Bulletin (December, 1905), 295
Ethnological Survey Publications of the Philippine Islands, 295
The Algonkin Manitou, by Dr William Jones, 296
The Journal of the American Folk Lore, 296
List of the Benjamin Franklin Papers in the Library of Congress, by W. C. Ford, 296
Memorials of the Days before 1776. Erected by the Daughters of the American Revolution, 296
American Monthly Magazine (January, 1906), 296
New Hampshire's Five Provincial Congresses (July 21, 1774–January 5, 1776), by Joseph B. Walker, 296
The Philippine Islands (Vol. XXXII), 296
Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society (August–December, 1905), 296
Journals of the Continental Congress (Vol. IV), 296
Harvard Law Review (January, 1906), 296
The Quarterly Journal of Economics (February, 1906), 296
Proceedings, Lake Mohonk Conference (1905), 297
The Army and Navy Life, The United Service combined with (February, 1906), 297
Martial Law and the Suspension of the Writ of Habeas Corpus in the United States, by L. A. I. Chapman, 297
Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association (January, 1906), 297
Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (1904), 297
The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (January, 1906), 297
Municipal Ownership and Municipal Franchises, 297
Harvard Law Review (March, 1906), 297
James Sprunt Historical Monograph (No. 6), 297
Diary of a Geological Tour, (by Dr. Elisha Mitchell in 1827 and 1828 with introduction and notes by Dr. Kemp P. Battle, 297
The University of Colorado Studies (Vol. III, No. 1), 297
The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal (January – February, 1906), 297
Early Western Travels (Vol. XXI), 297
Twenty-third Annual Report, Indian Rights Association (1905), 298
Bulletin No. 29, Bureau of American Ethnology, 298
Haida Texts and Myths as recorded by John R. Swanton, 298
Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor (November, 1905), 298
Governmental Regulation of Freight Rates, by S. W. Gardiner, 298
Harvard Law Review (February, 1906), 298
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (January, 1906), 298
The United Service (December, 1905), 298
Political Science Quarterly (December, 1905), 299
The Twenty-third Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology (1901–1902), 299
The Zuni Indians, Their Mythology, Esoteric Societies, and Ceremonies, by Matilda C. Stevenson, 299
The South Atlantic Quarterly (January, 1906), 299

Railway Co. Employment, by Margaret A. Schaffner, 299

Comparative Legislative Bulletin, (No. 1), 299

American Historical Magazine, (January, 1906), 299

The University Chronicle, published by the University of California, (December, 1905), 300

Evolution, Racial and Habitudinal, by John T. Gulick, 300

Audubon's Western Journal: 1849–1850, 300

American Anthropologist, (October–December, 1905), 300

Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association (April, 1906), 447

Massachusetts Soldiers and Sailors of the Revolutionary War (Vol. XIV), 447

Annual Report of the Massachusetts Bureau of Labor (Pt. 1, 1906), 447

A League of Peace, address by Andrew Carnegie, 447

The International Union (March, 1906), 447

Nation's Monuments on Cuban Battlefields, by S. A. Paxson, 447

Army and Navy Life (April, 1906), 447

Municipal Ownership in Great Britain, by Frederic C. Howe, 447

Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor (January, 1906), 447

The Civil War: The National View, by Francis Newton Thorpe, 447

The History of North America (Vol. XV), 447

Railway Rate Legislation, by Adelbert Moot, 447

Harvard Law Review (May, 1906), 447

The Copper Age in America, by S. D Peet, 447

The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal (May–June, 1906), 447

Bulletin of the Bureau of Rolls and Library of the Department of State (No. 11, pt. 2), 447

Documentary History of the Constitution of the United States of America: 1786–1870 (Vol. V), 447

U. S. National Museum Report (1904), 448

Jury Trial and the Federal Constitution, by W. C. Dennis, 448

Columbia Law Review (June, 1906), 448

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (April, 1906), 448

The Finances of American Trade Unions, by A. M. Sakolski, 448

Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science (March–April, 1906), 448

The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (March, 1906), 448

Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science (Series XXIV), 448

Spanish-American Diplomatic Relations Preceding the War of 1898, by H. E. Flack, 448

Vested Gifts to a Class and the Rule Against Perpetuities, by A. M. Kales, 448

Harvard Law Review (June, 1906), 448

The Mississippi River as a Trade Route, by R. M. Brown, 448

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (June, 1906), 448

Proceedings, to commemorate services of Mathew Stanley Quay, 448

State Board of Health (Michigan), 449

Public Health (January–March, 1906), 449

Early Diplomatic Negotiations of the United States with Russia, by J. C. Hildt, 449

Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science (May–June, 1906), 449

Association of American Geographers (December 26–27, 1906), 449

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (February, 1906), 449

Proceedings of U. S. National Museum (Vol. XXIX), 449

Columbia Law Review (May, 1906,) 449
American Men of Science, by J. M. Cattell, 449
Columbia Law Review (March, 1906), 449
The Quarterly Journal of Economics (May, 1906), 450
Harvard Law Review (April, 1906), 450
American Historical Magazine (May, 1906), 450
The General Death-rate of Large American Cities, 1871–1904, by F. L. Hoffman, 450
American Statistical Association, Publication of, (March, 1906), 450
Journals of the Continental Congress (Vols. V and VI), 450
The Earliest Historical Relations between Mexico and Japan, by Zelia Nuttall, 450
The Early Exploration of Louisana, by I. J. Cox, 450
University Studies, of the University of Cincinnati, (March, 1906), 451
The Essex Antiquarian (January, 1906), 451
The American Journal of Sociology (May, 1906), 451
The American Journal of Sociology (March, 1906), 451
American Historical Magazine (March, 1906, 451)
Bulletin 100, of New York State Library (May, 1906), 451
Index of New York Governors' Messages 1777–1901, by M. G. Wyer and C. E. Graves, 451
American Anthropologist (January–March, 1906), 452
The Journal of the U. S. Cavalry Association (July, 1906), 600
The Reconstruction of Communications at San Francisco, by L. D. Wildman, 600
Army and Navy Life (July, 1906), 600
The Canadian Year Book (1906), 600
The American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal (July–August, 1906), 600
McDonald of Oregon, by Mrs. Eva Emery Dye, 601
Anthropology at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, by Dr. W. J. McGee, 601
Science, (No. 573), 601
Army and Navy Life (September, 1906), 601
Salt Deposits and Salt Industry in Ohio, by J. A. Bownocker, 601
Deutsch-Amerikanisches in der New York Public Library, by Richard E. Helbig, 601
German-American Annals, 601
Science Bulletin (June, 1906), 601
Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor (May, 1906), 601
The Old Northwest Genealogical Quarterly, (July, 1906), 601
The Quarterly Journal of Economics (August, 1906), 601
The Value of a State Library Commission, by John P. Kennedy, 602
The South Atlantic Quarterly (July, 1906), 602
Lincoln: Master of Men, by E. W. Sikes, 602
Bulletin of the Bureau of Labor, (July, 1906), 602
American Monthly Magazine (July, 1906), 602
The Incorporation of Trade Unions, 602
Report Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics of Labor (Pt. 3, 1906), 602
Bulletin 32, Bureau of American Ethnology, 602
Antiquities of the Jemez Plateau, New Mexico, by Edgar L. Hewett, 602
Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada, 602
University of Toronto Studies (Vol. 10), 602
The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (May, 1906), 602
The Pan-American Conferences and their Significance, 602
The Business Professions, 602
Telegraphs and Telephones for 1902, 603

Labor Bulletin of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (September, 1906), 603
Journals of the Continental Congress (Vol. VI), 603
American Statistical Association, Publications of (June, 1906), 603
American Historical Magazine (July, 1906), 603
Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society (Jan'y - April, 1906), 603
Consular Service of the United States, The History and Activities of, by C. L. Jones, 604
Early Western Travels (Vols. XXII, XXIII, XXIV, XXV, XXVI, XXVII, XXVIII, XXIX), 604
American Anthropologist (April-June, 1906), 604

IOWANA

The Iowa Presbyterian (November, 1905), 148
Autumn Leaves (December, 1905), 148
The Civil and the Common Law in the Louisiana Purchase, by Emlin McClain, 148
Proceedings of the Missouri Bar Association (1905), 148
Proceedings of the Seventh Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction (1904), 148
America's Oldest Editor, 148
The Tree Book, by Julia E. Rogers, 148
The Reporter (Winterset, Iowa), 148
The Davenport Democrat and Leader, 148
The Execution of William McCauley, by E. R. Harlan, 148
Van Buren County Court House, by E. R. Harlan, 149
Compulsory Education and its Relations to the Defective Classes, by Henry W. Rothert, 149
The Thirty-fourth Annual Report of the Assessed Valuation of Railroad Property in the State of Iowa (1905), 149
Census Bulletin, No. 1, 1905, 149
The Grinnell Review, 149
Annals of Iowa (October, 1905), 149
Report of the Sixth Annual Assessment of Telegraph and Telephone Property in the State of Iowa, 149
Eleventh Biennial Report of the Bureau of Labor Statistics for the State of Iowa, 1903-1904, by Edward D. Brigham, 149
Bulletin of Iowa Institutions (July, 1905), 150
Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences for 1904, 150
Iowa Educational Directory, 1905-1906, 301
Dubuque Trade Journal (January, 1906), 301
Census of Manufactures, 1905, Iowa, 301
Congregational Iowa (January, 1906), 301
Iowa Medical Journal (January, 1906), 301
Constitution and Proceedings of the Iowa State Federation of Labor (1905), 301
Supplement to Official Labor Directory (1905), 301
David Bremner Henderson, by George D. Perkins, 301
Census of Iowa for the Year 1905, 301
The Spread and Prevention of Tuberculosis, by Dr. George Minges, 302
The Monthly Review of the Iowa Weather and Crop Service (December, 1905), 302
The American Ivy (part second), by Wm. J. Haddock, 302
Transactions of the Iowa State Medical Society (Vol. XXIII), 302
Written and Unwritten Constitutions in the United States, by Emlin McClain, 302
Columbia Law Review (February, 1906), 302
Lands of Liberty, by B. L. Wick, 302

A Shelf in my Bookcase, by Alexander Smith, 302
Samuel Bacon Barnitz, by Rev. W. E. Parson, 302
The Men of the Past, our Predecessors and Associates in the Ministry within the Present Bounds of Iowa Presbytery, by Rev. John M. McElroy, 302
Report of Committee of the Thirtieth General Assembly, 302
The Iowa Odd Fellow (January, 1906), 303
The Northwestern Banker (January, 1906), 303
Amana Meteorites of February 12, 1875, by G. D. Hinrichs, 303
Cedar Rapids Republican, 303
Sixth Annual Conference of the Iowa Daughters of the American Revolution, 303
Proceedings of the Iowa Good Roads Association (1905), 303
Iowa Census Bulletin (No. 2), 303
State Publications, Part III, Western States and Territories, by R. R. Bowker, 303
Björnson's Synnöve Solbakken, with instruction, notes, and vocabulary, by George T. Flom, 303
Red and White (December, 1905), 304
The Proposed Federal Rate Legislation. by W. W. Baldwin, 304
Proceedings of the Iowa State Bar Association (1905), 304
Augustana Library Publications (No. 5, 1905), 304
Annals of Iowa (January, 1906), 304
Merchants Trade Journal (January, 1906), 304
Iowa Trade Journal, 304
The Middletonian (December, 1905), 304
Proceedings, Pharmaceutical Alumni Association of The State University of Iowa (1903–1905), 305
Bulletin of Iowa State Institutions (October, 1905), 305
Report of the Iowa Commission to the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, compiled and edited by F. R. Conaway, 305
Quarterly Bulletin (February, 1906), 452
The University Lectures on Practical Ethics, 452
The Iowa Alumnus (May, 1906), 452
Report of Iowa State Highway Commission, 452
Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission (January, 1906), 453
County and City Prisons in Iowa, by F. C. Ensign, 453
The Teutonic Order and its Secularization, by H. G. Plum, 453
Iowa Studies in Sociology, Economics, Politics, and History, 453
Proceedings of the Iowa Good Roads Association (June 15–16, 1906), 453
Work of the Boardman Library, by Harvey Reid, 453
The Excelsior (Maquoketa, Iowa), 453
Memories of Frontier Iowa, by George C. Duffield, 453
Souvenir program of semi-centennial anniversary celebration (Emmetsburg, Iowa), 453
The Norwegian Pioneer, by Hon. A. Jacobson, 454
Souvenir program of Fiftieth Anniversary Celebration (Cedar Rapids, Iowa), 454
200 Wild Birds of Iowa, by B. H. Bailey, 454
Fourth Biennial Report of the Board of Control of State Institutions of Iowa (1905), 454
Bulletin of Iowa Institutions (January, 1906), 455
Proceedings of the Iowa Park and Forestry Association (1905), 455
Council Bluffs Nonpareil (September 2, 1906), 605
The Young Citizen (September, 1906), 605
Mound Builders of the Mississippi Valley, by Richard Herrmann, 605

Records of the Past (August, 1906), 605
Proceedings of the *Iowa Grand Chapter* of the P. E. O. Sisterhood, 605
The Middletonian (May, 1906), 605
Scientific Work in Pathology in Iowa's State Institutions, by Dr. Henry Albert, 605.
Iowa Ecclesiastical Memoirs, 605
Keokuk Magazine (August, 1906), 605
Rhode Island, by Irving B. Richman, 606
The Cedar Rapids Republican (June 10, 1906), 606
A Tagalog-English and English-Tagalog Dictionary, by Chas. Nigg, 606
Memorial volume, by Cornell College, Mt. Vernon, Iowa, 606
Early Rock Island, by William A. Meese, 606
The Transit (Vol. XI), 606
Proceedings, Iowa Engineering Society (1906), 607
Historical Items in Iowa newspapers:
The Register and Leader, Des Moines, 607, 608, 609
The Burlington Hawkeye, Burlington, 609, 610
The Cedar Rapids Republican, Cedar Rapids, 610, 611
The Telegraph-Herald, Dubuque, 611

INDEX TO HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

Alabama, Department of Archives and History, 456
Alaska District Historical Library and Museum, 164
American Antiquarian Society, 153, 460
American Historical Association, 152, 307, 461, 613
American Jewish Historical Society, 459
Arkansas Historical Association, 161, 463
Baltimore Conference of State and Local Historical Societies, 325
Bostonian Society, 460
Bunker Hill Monument Association, 153
Chicago Historical Society, 311
Connecticut Historical Society, 614
Danish-American Society, 315
Dubuque County (Iowa) Early Settlers' Association, 614
Essex Institute, 153, 307, 459, 612
Friends' Historical Society, 456
German-American Historical Society of Illinois, 307
Holland Society of New York, 306
Illinois State Historical Society, 612, 616
Iowa Historical Department, 306, 462, 613
Iowa State Historical Society, 165, 316, 470, 624
Jackson County (Iowa) Historical Society, 306
Kansas State Historical Society, 163, 468
Kentucky State Historical Society, 306, 456, 612
Linn County (Iowa) Historical Society, 309, 317
Louisiana Historical Society, 458
Lucas County (Iowa) Historical Society, 321
Madison County (Iowa) Historical Society, 456
Madrid Historical Society, 464
Maryland Historical Society, 152, 463, 613
Massachusetts Historical Society, 457
Medford Historical Society, 152
Minnesota Historical Society, 313, 614
Mississippi Historical Society, 155, 312, 463
Missouri Historical Society, 157, 309, 458, 467
Missouri, State Historical Society of, 457
Nebraska State Historical Society, 310, 466
New England Historic Genealogical Society, 153, 457
New Hampshire Historical Society, 459
New Jersey Historical Society, 458, 612
New London County (Connecticut) Historical Society, 613
New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, 457
North Dakota, State Historical Society of, 155, 469
Ohio Archaeological and Historical Society, 153, 307, 461, 613
Ohio, Historical and Philosophical Society of, 306
Oklahoma Historical Society, 159, 462
Oneida Historical Society, 154
Oregon Historical Society, 153, 156, 307, 460, 461
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 308, 309
Pennsylvania Society, 460

Poweshiek County (Iowa) Historical Society, 155, 456
Presbyterian Historical Society, 458
Santa Clara County (California) Historical Society, 152
South Carolina Historical Society, 457, 459
South Dakota, State Historical Society of, 154
Southern California, Historical Society of, 310
Southern Historical Society, 458
Southern History Association, 153, 308, 458, 612
Swedish-American Historical Society, 152
Texas State Historical Association, 306, 307, 458, 612
United States Catholic Historical Society, 307
Virginia Historical Society, 154, 308, 612
Washington University State Historical Society, 152, 158
Webster County (Iowa) Historical Society, 617
Wisconsin, State Historical Society of, 152, 157, 306, 465, 614
Wyoming Commemorative Association, 307
Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, 462

INDEX TO NOTES AND COMMENT

NOTE—Titles of articles, addresses, and publications are printed in *italics*

Adams, L. M., 330

Alderman, Mr. and Mrs. T. E., first home in Nevada (Iowa) occupied by, 627

Aldrich, Charles, 175; importance of hall of archives urged by, 329

American Historical Review, 167

American Lawyer, The, 472

American Lawyers and Their Making, an address before the Iowa State Bar Association, by Chas. N. Gregory, 472

American Political Science Association, 329

Anthropological Association, Iowa, address of Dr. Alfred M. Tozzer before, 472

Archaeological Institute of America, Iowa Society of, 472

Archæological Remains in Central America, an address by Dr. Alfred M. Tozzer, 472

Archives, Hall of, 329

Archives, The Public, in Iowa, act concerning, 474

Babb, Hon. W. I., address of, 472

Bar Association, Iowa State, address of Chas. N. Gregory before, 472

Black Hawk, Chief, 171

Bingham, Hiram, *The Early History of the Scots Darien Company*, 625

Blashfield Painting, brief description of the, by the artist, 627

Bolton, Frederick E., 330

Brigham, Johnson, 169

Brown, P. Hume, an essay on *The Scottish Nobility and Their Part in the National History* by, 329

Bureau of Historical Research, Carnegie Institution, 167

Burlington (Iowa), erection of tablet at, 331

Cahokia Mounds, map of the, issued by Cyrus A. Peterson and Clark McAdams, 474

Cardinal and the King's Will, The, by Andrew Lang, 625

Carnegie Institution, Department of Historical Research of, 472

Case for an United States Historical Commission, The, by Lothrop Withington, 168

Caster, J. S., 168

Cedar Rapids public library, ninth annual report of, 473

Census of Iowa for 1905, a review of, 335

Census of Manufactures in Iowa for 1905, 333

Charters, Constitutions, and Organic Laws of the States and Territories, a new edition of, 473

Clark, General William, unveiling of tablet to memory of, at St. Louis, 626

Clark, Rush, 331

Clarke, James, letter by, relative to deficiency in the expenses of the Territory of Iowa, 173

Clinton, George, Public Papers of, publication of, 330

Colville, James, "*The Diary*" *of Sir Thomas Hope* (*1633-1645*) *Lord Advocate* (*1616-1646*), 625

Connexion Between Scotland and Man, The, by Arthur W. Moore, 625

Civic League of St. Louis, unveiling of tablet under auspices of, 626

Dalton, John F., 330
Daughters of the American Revolution, The Stars and Stripes Chapter of the, tablet erected by, 331; monument dedicated under auspices of, 627; flag pole erected by, at Fort Dodge, 625
Davenport Academy of Sciences, gift of W. C. Putnam to, 330
Davenport Public Libary, *Third Annual Report* of, 330
"*Diary*" *of Sir Thomas Hope* (*1633–1645*), *Lord Advocate* (*1616–46*), *The*, by James Colville, 625
Early History of the Scots Darien Company, The, by Hiram Bingham, 625
Ecclesiastical Records of the State of New York, 329
Editorial Association, The Upper Des Moines, meeting of, 329
Edward II, The Reign of, as Recorded in 1356, by Sir Thomas Gray in the 'Scalacronica', by Herbert Maxwell, 625
Edwards, James G., 171, 172
Farmers' Institute, meeting of, 330
Fellows, Stephen N., history of Upper Iowa Conference of Methodist Episcopal Church undertaken by, 472
Fitzpatrick, T. J., a sketch of the life of William J. Haddock, by, 331; a sketch of the life of David Bremner Henderson, by, 332
Flom, George T., 340
Gearhart, George W., 167
Gray, Sir Thomas, The Reign of Edward II as Recorded in 1356, by, in the 'Scalacronica', by Herbert Maxwell, 625
Gregory, Charles N., address of, on *American Lawyers and their Making*, 472
Grimes, James W., 170
Haddock, William J., sketch of life of, 331
Harlan, James, portrait of, presented to Iowa Wesleyan University, 472
Hastings, Hugh, *Ecclesiastical Records* published under supervision of, 329
"Hawkeye," origin of the cognomen, 171
Heckwelder Narrative, The, 168
Henderson, David Bremner, Sketch of life of, 332
Hope, The 'Diary' of Sir Thomas (1633-1645), Lord Advocate (1616–46), by James Colville, 625
Iowa, public archives in, an act providing for, 474
Iowa Alumnus, The, 332
Iowa Anthropological Association, third annual meeting of, 330; address of Alfred M. Tozzer before, 472
Iowa Association of Southern California, annual meeting of, 330
Iowa Engineering Society, eighteenth annual meeting of the, 329
Iowa Equal Suffrage Association, Thirty-fourth Annual Meeting of, 167
Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs, 169
Iowa Historical Department, 329
Iowa Library Association, proceedings of meeting of, 169; annual meeting of, 625
Iowa Library School, Society of the, annual reunion of, 625
Iowa Octogenarian Association, 167
Iowa Park and Forestry Association, Fifth Annual Meeting of, 167; meeting of, 330
Iowa Pharmaceutical Association, twenty-sixth annual meeting of, 329
Iowa Society of the Archæological Institute of America, address of Dr. Alfred M. Tozzer before, 472
Iowa State Bar Association, twelfth annual meeting of the, 329; address of Charles N. Gregory before, 472
Iowa State Horticultural Society, fortieth session of, 330
Iowa State Teachers' Association, session of, 167
Jameson, J. Franklin, investigation of European sources of American history by, 472
Jarnigan, J. W., 330
Jones, I. W., letter to, relative to the

deficiency in the expenses of the Territory of Iowa, 173
Lang, Andrew, *The Cardinal and the King's Will*, 625
League of Iowa Municipalities, convention of, 168
Legislative Reference Department, the Wisconsin, discussion of, 475
Library Association, The Iowa, annual meeting of, 625
Library Commission, State, 169
Library School, annual reunion of the Society of the Iowa, 625
Lincoln, Mr. and Mrs. Robert T., portrait of James Harlan presented to Iowa Wesleyan University by, 472
Lodge, Senator, 168
McAdams, Clark, and Cyrus A. Peterson, map of mounds in Illinois issued by, 474
McCarthy, Charles, Wisconsin Legislative Reference Department in charge of, 476
McKinley, William, site of address by, at Boone (Iowa) marked, 626
McLane, Arthur C., 169
McLaughlin, Andrew C., elected to the chair of American history in University of Chicago, 472
MacLean, George E., 169
McNutt, R. S., 168
Manufactures, the Iowa Census of, 1905, a review of, 333
Maxwell, Herbert, *The Reign of Edward II, as Recorded in 1356, by Sir Thomas Gray in the 'Scalacronica'*, 625
Medford, Massachusetts, 167
Meskwaki Indians, discussions relative to, 330
Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 163
Methodist Episcopal Church, history of Upper Iowa Conference of, undertaken by Stephen N. Fellows, 472
Midland Municipalities, 168
Missouri Historical Society, unveiling of tablet under auspices of, 626
Moore, Arthur W., *The Connexion Between Scotland and Man*, 625
Morgan, John, a Revolutionary soldier, monument to, dedicated, 627
Municipal Problems in Mediæval Switzerland, an article by John M. Vincent, 329
Nelson, E. C., 168, 175
Nevada (Iowa), memorial stone erected on site of first home at, 626
Nevada City Federation of Women's Clubs, donation of memorial stone by, 627
Newberry Library, report of Trustees of, 625
Old Northwest Genealogical Quarterly, The, 329
Ottumwa public library, third annual report of, 473
Owen, Thomas M., library and collections of, destroyed, 472
Paarman, J. H., 330
Pardee, Governor, commission appointed by, to examine into earthquake phenomena in California, 625
Parish, John C., 169, 484; an article on *The Messrs. William Henry Starr*, by, 170
Patterson, W. R., Director of the Census, 335, 336, 337
Paxson, Frederick L., elected Assistant Professor of American History in the University of Michigan, 472
Peterson, Cyrus A., and Clark McAdams, map of mounds in Illinois, issued by, 474
Perkins, George D., 333
Pierce, F. G., 168
Pike, Zebulon M., 331
Public Papers of George Clinton, publication of, 330
Putnam, W. C., gift of, to Davenport Academy of Sciences, 330
Rathbun, Don S., 167
Reign of Edward II, as Recorded in 1356, by Sir Thomas Gray in the 'Scalacronica', The, by Herbert Maxwell, 625

defeiency in the expenses of the
Territory of Iowa, 178
Lang, Andrew, The Cardinal and the
King's Will, 688
League of Iowa Municipalities, constitution of, 169
Legislative Reference Department, the Wisconsin, discussion of, 173
Library Association, The Iowa, annual meeting of, 688
Library Commission, State, 169
Library School, annual reunion of the Society of the Iowa, 688
Lincoln, Mr. and Mrs. Robert T., possessor of Jesse Harlan presented to Iowa Wesleyan University by, 478
Lodge, Senator, 169
McAdams, Clark, and Cyrus A. Teare, map of mounds in Illinois issued by, 414
McCarthy, Charles, Wisconsin Legislative Reference Department in charge of, 176
McKinley, William, site of address by, at Boone (Iowa) meeting, 689
McLean, Arthur C., 169
McLaughlin, Andrew C., elected to the chair of American history in University of Chicago, 472
McLean, George E., 169
McNutt, R. S., 169
Manufactures, the Iowa Census of, 1905, a review of, 688
Maxwell, Herbert, The Rescue of Sir Richard, as described in 1588-89, by Thomas Grey in the 'Scalacronica', 688
Medford, Massachusetts, 169
Mexican Indians, discoveries relating to, 680
Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 168
Methodist Episcopal Church, history of Upper Iowa Conference of, undertaken by Stephen N. Fellows, 472
Mineral Springs, 169
Missouri Historical Society, meeting of, 688

Rich, J. W., a report of the sixteenth annual meeting of the Iowa Library Association, by, 169
Riggs, John F., 169
Roosevelt, President, publication of the messages of, 168
Rorer, D., 170
St. Louis (Missouri), tablet to the memory of General William Clark unveiled at, 626
Salter, William, 170
San Francisco, commission appointed to examine into causes of earthquake at, 625
'Scalacronica', The Reign of Edward II, as Recorded in 1356, by Sir Thomas Gray in the, by Herbert Maxwell, 625
Scotland and Man, The Connexion Between, by Arthur W. Moore, 625
Scots Darien Company, the Early History of the, by Hiram Bingham, 625
Scottish Historical Review, contributions in, 625
Scottish Nobility and Their Part in the National History, The, an essay by P. Hume Brown, 329
Seerley, Mrs. J. J., 169
Shaffner, Margaret, discussion of Wisconsin Legislative Reference Department by, 475
Shambaugh, Benjamin F., an article on the *Origin of the Cognomen "Hawkeye"*, by, 171; chosen President of the Iowa Anthropological Association, 330; and Francis Newton Thorpe, a new edition of the Charters and Constitutions of the States and Territories, by, 473
Southern California, Iowa Association of, 330
Springer, John, 332
Starr, Messrs. William Henry, 170
Suggestions for the Printing of Documents Relating to American History, by Edward G. Bourne, Worthington C. Ford, and J. Franklin Jameson, 479
Territory of Iowa, letter relative to deficiency in the expenses of, 173
Third Annual Report of Davenport Public Library, 330
Thorpe, Francis Newton, and Benj. F. Shambaugh, a new edition of Charters and Constitutions of the States and Territories by, 473
Thwaites, Reuben G., 340; address of at unveiling of tablet to General William Clark, 626
Tozzer, Dr. Alfred M., lecture by, on *Archæological Remains in Central America*, 472
Tyler, Alice S., 169
United Brethren, Mission of the, 168
United States Historical Commission, The Case for an, 168
Upper Iowa Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, history of, undertaken by Stephen N. Fellows, 472
Van Tyne, C. H., elected Professor of American History in the University of Michigan, 472
Vincent, John M., an article on *Municipal Problems in Mediæval Switzerland*, by, 329
Ward, Duren J. H., 330, 340
Wassam, Clarence W., 168, 175, a review of *The Iowa Census of Manufactures, 1905*, by, 333; a review of the *Census for Iowa, 1905*, by, 335
Willoughby, W. W., managing editor of proposed journal of Political Science, 329
Wisconsin Legislative Reference Department, discussion of, 475
Withington, Lothrop, a pamphlet entitled *The Case for an United States Historical Commission* by, 168